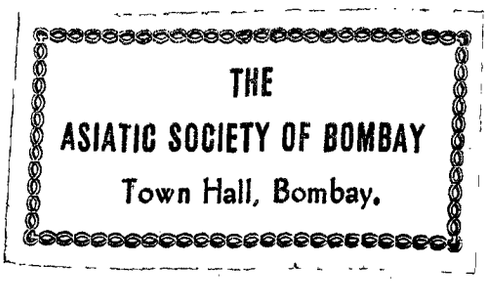
00036937

NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

God
016.91342
NIC/Eng
36937



Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

THE

ENGLISH Historical LIBRARY.

In Three PARTS.

GIVING A

Short View and Character of moſt of our HISTORIANS either in *Print* or *Manuſcript*:

With an Account of our

Records, Law-Books, Coins,

AND OTHER

Matters Serviceable to the Undertakers of a GENERAL HISTORY

OF

36937 ac

ENGLAND.

The SECOND EDITION *Corrected and Augmented.*

By *W. NICOLSON* Arch-deacon (now Biſhop) of CARLILE. b 1673

Antiquitates ſeu Hiſtoriarum Reliquiæ ſunt tanquam Tabulæ Naufragii quas homines Induſtrii & Sagaces ex Genealogiis, Faſtis, Titulis, Numismatibus, Archivis & Inſtrumentis *tam publicis quam privatis, à Temporis Diluvio eripiunt & Conſervant.* Fr. Bacon, *de Augm. Scient. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 6.

VV a 2

LONDON,

Printed for TIMOTHY CHILDE at the *White-Hart*: and ROBERT KNAPLOCK at the *Biſhop's-Head*, in ST. PAUL's CHURCH-YARD. M. DCC. XIV.

1714

00036937

TO THE

Right Honourable

CHARLES,

Lord HALLIFAX.

My LORD,

I Have often, with great Pleaſure, admired Your Lordship's Exemplary Zeal and Abilities in promoting the Honour and Advantages of the *Engliſh* Nation: And I heartily embrace this Opportunity of Acquainting *Poſterity* (if the following Collections can live to do it) how much She ſtands indebted to theſe Rare Accompliſhments, for the Preſervation of Her Ancient Hiſtory and Laws. Soon after Her preſent Majesty's Acceſſion to the Throne of Her Royal Anceſtors, *You* ſeaſonably obſerv'd, that nothing wanted a more ſpeedy Care and Attendance than the Deplorable Condition of our public Records; many whereof (through the Supine, and long continu'd, Negligence of their Reſpective Keepers) were in an Uſeleſs and Confus'd State, and others expos'd to the laſt Injuries of the Weather. Hereupon, the Houſe of Lords forthwith appointed a Committee (wherein your Lordſhip deſervedly preſided) to Inſpect theſe Grievances;

Grievances; and to report their Opinion, in what manner they might be moſt Effectually Redreſs'd. 'Tis to this Committee (frequently Reviv'd, and for ſeveral Years under the Direction of the ſame Preſident) that we owe the Safety, and now Regular Diſpoſition, of theſe Venerable Remains; which are juſtly reckon'd to excel, in Age and Beauty, whatever the choiceſt Archives abroad can produce of the like Sort.

THAT God may long continue the Great Bleſſing of Your Lordſhip's Life and Health, for theſe and higher Purpoſes; for the Support of our happy Conſtitution, in Church and State; for the moſt Valuable Services of Your Soveraign, and the laſting Comfort of Your Peers; will ever be the earneſt Prayer of,

My LORD,

Your Lordſhips moſt Obliged

and Obedient Servant,

W. CARLIOL.

THE PREFACE.

THIS *Second Edition of the following Papers is purely an Effect of the earneſt Demand, which my Stationer aſſures me, the Publick has made for it, for whoſe ſake, I wiſh the Additions now made to the former Impreſſion, were more conſiderable, than the Employments which my Thoughts have neceſſarily been engag'd in for ſeveral Years paſt, have allow'd me to make them. Under my preſent Circumſtances, all that I can do is to point out the chief Repoſitories of latent* Engliſh *Hiſtories and Records; where others, of equal Inclination and better Leiſure, may aſſuredly meet with that Satisfaction which perhaps they vainly ſeek for here. I ſhall begin with thoſe Libraries which are in this Neighbourhood, where I now reſide, of* London *and* Weſtminſter; *and ſhall afterwards make ſome little Enquiry after the Contents of ſuch as are at a greater Diſtance.*

IN the Liſt of theſe, the Cottonion *may be well intitul'd to a Precedence; ſince a very competent (a) Judge has aſſur'd us that this alone affords more and better Materials for the Compoſure of a General Hiſtory of* England, *than all the other Libraries of the Kingdom put together. Mr.* Richard James, *Fellow of* Corpus-Chriſti *College in* Oxford, *was firſt employ'd (by the Generous Founder himſelf) in drawing up a Catalogue of the Manuſcripts in this Collection; but he, being greedy of making Extracts out of the Books of our Hiſtory for his own private uſe, paſs'd careleſly over a great many very valuable Volumes. Others were afterwards taken by Archbiſhop* Uſher *and Sir* William Dugdale; *but they likewiſe left the Work extreamly Imperfect. About Twenty Years ago, it was more ſucceſsfully undertaken by Dr.* Thomas Smith; *to whom the Publick is Indebted for a (b) Printed Catalogue: Which, tho' of exceeding great Uſe, muſt ſtill be acknowledg'd to want a finiſhing hand. This Induſtrious Perſon confeſſes that he found it a very weariſome and endleſs Task to Tribe all the particular Charters, Bulls, Letters, Pedigrees, &c. which he ſhews by a* Specimen *of it in (c) two ſingle Volumes. The Contents* Cotton.

(a) *J. Uſſer.* Præf. ad Brit. Eccleſ. Antiq. p. 2. (b) Fol. *Oxon.* 1696.

(c) *Auguſtus* II. and *Nero*, C. III.

of the whole (so far as I am concern'd in them) are an immense Treasure of Saxon *Remains, Chartularies and Lieger-Books of our* English *Cathedrals and Monasteries, Lives of Saints, Descents of Noble Families, Synodical Constitutions and Acts of Parliament, Histories, Annals and short Chronicles; the greatest part whereof were pick'd up (by Sir* Robert Cotton *himself, in an Expensive and Indefatigable Labour of* (a) *Forty Years continuance) out of the dispers'd Spoils of several of our dissolv'd Monasteries. These Stores were considerably increas'd, in the Founder's own Time, by the private Benefactions of Sir* Francis Bacon, *Mr.* Lambard, *Mr.* Dee *and Mr.* Camden; *as they were afterwards by* Christopher *Lord* Hatton *and others. How inexaustible these are has been already observ'd to us by some of the most learned Foreign Writers; such as* Henschenius, Mabillon *and* Paperbrochius, *in the Lives of Primitive Saints; as well as* Peireskius *and* Du Chesne, *in Matters relating to the History and Laws of this Kingdom. Like Assistances have hence been had by our own Antiquaries of the greatest Names; by* Camden, Speed, Usher, Selden, Ware, Dugdale, Dodesworth, Burnet, Gale *and* Wharton: *And Mr.* Wanley *will shortly convince us that the Mine is yet as rich as ever.*

Harley. *THE next Post of Honour is justly due to the Noble* Harleyan *Library; which, after so much Industry as was us'd in the Collection forementiond, is truely Amazing. We have here another Treasure (of the like, and many ways Superiour, kind with the former) gather'd in less than a Quarter of* Forty Years; *and at a much greater distance from the General Overthrow of our Sacred (or, at least, Harmless) Magazines of Learning. 'Tis not my present Business, were it possible for me, to reckon up all the Helps that Divines, Lawyers, Physitians, Architects and Philologists, may hence have for the furtherance of their respective Studies; in Biblical Books and Writings of the Fathers; in Treatises on all Parts and Branches of the Liberal Arts and Sciences; and these in almost all known Languages, Ancient and Modern: The whole Collection of MSS. amounting to about Two Thousand and Five Hundred Volumes. What concerns my* English *Historian, whose Share in this Admirable Fund is much the largest, is, to be told that here are*—— 1. *Many valuable Copies of our Ancient Histories and Annals;* Gildas, Nennius, Fulcard, Ælfred *of* Beverly, Asserius Menevensis, Malmesbury, Sim. Dunelmensis, Jeoffrey *of* Monmouth, *Chronicles of* Canterbury, Bernewelle, Bermundsey, Bury *St.* Edmund, Evesham, London, Winchester, Pipewelle, Waverley, Alnewick, Theokesbury, *&c.* Roger *and* Ralf (Higden) *of* Chester, Walsingham, Trivet, Rudburn, Rievallensis, Gir. Cambrensis, W. Gemeticensis, Robert *of* Avesbury, Roger Hoveden, Hen. Huntingdon, J. Fordun, Tho. Stubbs, P. de Langesoft, Robert *of* Gloucester,

(a) Hist. Bibl. *Cotton.*

ceſter, Marianus Scotus, Flor. Wigornienſis, Tho. de la More, Mat. Paris, Eadmerus, Adam Murimuth, R. Montenſis, J. Pike, R. de Reading, Tho. de Elmham, Joh. Wallingford, Walter *of* Coventry, W. de Gisburn, Tho. Sprot, Joh. Caſtor (Fiber *or* Bever) *Monk of* Weſtminſter, Sigebertus Gemblacenſis, John Hardynge, Tho. Beckinton, Hugo Floriacenſis, Joſceline *of* Brakelond, *and many others both in* Engliſh *and* Latine; *being all either the Originals (as they may be call'd) upon Parchment, or elſe Tranſcribed by Learned Men from the moſt Authentic Books.* 2. *Chartularies and Lieger-Books of Monaſteries and other Religious Houſes, Hoſpitals, Gilds and Fraternities; as of* Bury St. Edmund, Shaftesbury, Ewelme, *St.* Mary's *and St* Peter's *at* York, *St.* Alban's, Salley, Rufford, Kirkſtede, Ely, Waltham, *St.* Bee's, Wilſon, Ramſey, Hagmonde, Dunmow, Chriſt-Church *and St.* Auſtin's *at* Canterbury, Spalding, *St.* David's, Hyde *and St.* Croſs *near* Wincheſter, Reading, *St.* Werburg *near* Cheſter, Caſtel-Acre, Stanley, Whalley, Vale-Royal, Dunſtable *and many others: Statutes of ſeveral Collegiate Churches and Colleges; as* Hereford, Windeſore, Canterbury, Magdalen *College in* Oxford, Durham, Wells, Cheſter, Exeter, *&c. Beſides the Chartularies of private Familes or Perſons of Nobility and Worſhip; ſuch as* Mortimer, Pierpoint, Berkeley *of* Wymundham, Langley, Cheddre, Gaynesforde, Darelle *and* Londres, Buſly, *Q.* Anne *of* Boleyne, *&c.* 3. *Papers of State and Inſtructions to Ambaſſadours; the Rolls, Acts and Journals of Parliament; Books of Privy-Council; Trya's; Speeches; Letters of our Princes and their Miniſters; Accounts of National Expences, and Books of the Houſhold and Civil Liſt; Inventories and Indentures of the Jewel-houſe and Wardrobe; State of the Mint, of the Navy and Land-Forces, in ſeveral Reigns;* &c. *In ſhort, great Numbers of Office-Books of many kinds; which, having been long alineated and ſtrayed, are here recover'd and preſerv'd from Deſtruction.* 4. *Viſitations of the Kings at Arms, throughout all the Counties of* England: *Together with particular Tracts on the Order of the Garter; Proceſſions at the Coronations, and Funerals of our Princes and Nobility; Tournaments and Triumphs; with all other Matters wherein the Courts and Officers of Arms are concern'd in* England, Wales, Scotland *or* Ireland. 5. *Near Fourteen Thouſand Original Charters, Deeds,* &c. *not only of Religious Houſes, but of the Nobility and Gentry; wherein are Tenures, Cuſtoms and Boundaries, of numberleſs Eſtates and Mannors, Rights of Tyth, Wills, Inquiſitions, Verdicts,* &c. *To which are to be added a Thouſand Rolls, or Ancient Records, of Matters of like Nature; beſides Five Hundred more belonging to the Exchequer of* Wigmore, *and ſtill preſerv'd in* Brampton-Caſtle. 6. *Collections out of Old MS. Hiſtories and Records by Sir* Symonds D'Ewes *and other Antiqnaries; ſeveral of which are* Adverſaria *for the ſaid Knight's intended Hiſtories of* Suffolk,

Suffolk, Eſſex, &c. *Copies of* Domeſday, *the* Liber rubeus *and* Niger *of the Exchequer*; *and Tranſcripts of very many of the other moſt Valuable Records of this Kingdom.* 7. *Letters from Foreign Proteſtant Miniſters*, Calvin, Melanchton, Oſiander, &c. *to our Archbiſhops*, Parker, Grindal, &c. *with their Replies, and Epiſtles of other Men of Learning and Eminence of elder Dates*; *of* Tho. Becket, Peter de Vineis, P. Bleſenſis, Gilbert *of* Sempringham, Honorius *of* Canterbury, &c. 8. Engliſh *Law-Books*; *as* Fleta, Bracton, Briton, Vetus Regiſtrum Brevium, Hengham, &c. *with Year-Books, Readings and Reports, in very great Abundance.* 9. *Lives of Saints and other Holy Men, or ſo reputed: As, of* Auguſtin *the Monk and his Six immediate Succeſſors (with thoſe of St.* Mildred, *and St.* Adrian *the Abbot) by* Goſceline; *of* Edward *the Confeſſour, by* Ælred *of* Rieval; *St.* Cuthbert, *by* Bede; *St.* Dunſtan, *by* Osbern; *St.* Anſelm, *by* Eadmer; *St.* Alban; *St.* William, *AB. of* York; *St.* Tho' Becket; *St.* Godric; Robert de Betun, *Biſhop of* Hereford; *St.* Hugh, *Biſhop of* Lincoln; *St.* Gilbert *of* Sempringham; *Venerable* Bede; *St.* Radegund; *St.* Wulſtan, *of* Worceſter; *St.* Wlfric, *Anchorite of* Haſelberge, *by* John Prior *of* Ford; *St.* Odo, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury; &c. 10. *Many Books and Records in the* Saxon *and Ancient* Engliſh *Tongue*; *of the uſefulneſs whereof the World has already had a Taſt given it by* Dr. Hickes, *who takes frequent Occaſions of doing Right to this ineſtimable Libraby.*

Heralds. *FOR the Honours and Deſcents of our Nobility, and other Perſons of diſtinguiſh'd Rank and Quality, the* Engliſh *Hiſtorian ought to have Recourſe to that of the College of Arms, or* Heralds-Office, *as 'tis uſually call'd. Here he will be ſure to meet with,* 1. *Great plenty of* Viſitations *of the ſeveral Counties, by their reſpective Kings at Arms*; *as* Cook, *St.* George, Dugdale, Byſh, &c. 2. *Many Books of the Pedigrees, Coat of Arms (both in* Colours *and* Trick) *Creſts, Quarterings, Marriages, Funerals, Monumental Inſcriptions,* &c. *of our Own and Foreign Princes, Nobility, Knights of ſeveral Orders and inferiour Gentlemen*; *with new Grants of Arms, to ſuch whoſe perſonal Services had merited thoſe Diſtinctions.* 3. *Diverſe Volumes treating on the Rights and Privileges of Earls Marſhal, and other Great Judges and Officers in the Courts of Juſtice and Chivalry*; *with Claims and Pretenſions of Kings, Heralds and Sergeants, at Arms.* 4. *Books of Collections from the Records in the Tower, and the Evidences of private Families, by Sir* William Le Neve, *Mr.* Vincent, *Mr.* Glover, &c. *Amongſt which there are Three Volumes of Sir* Symonds Dewes's; *relating to the Antiquities of the County of* Eſſex. 5. *The Duke of* Norfolk's *Preſſes have ſome ancient and fair Copies of the Hiſtories and Chronicles of* Nennius, Bede, Monmouth, Higden, Wethamſtede, Trivet, Tayſter, Cogeshale, Hemingford, &c.

as

as alſo Lives of ſome few of our Saints, Kings and other great Men. P. Langtoft's *Chronicle is among the Books given by Mr.* Sheldon; *and, in the Earl of* Angleſey's *Benefaction, there's a large Deſcription of* England (*with fair Draughts of its Cities and great Towns*) *written in* 1588. *by* W. Smith, *Rouge Dragon.*

* *Other Libraries in* London *and* Weſtminſter (*tho' not of equal Conſideration with theſe Three*) *will highly deſerve to be conſulted.* London. *For* 1. *The Royal Library, now removed from St.* James's *to* Cotton-Houſe, *has ſeveral venerable Copies of our moſt ancient Hiſtories; as thoſe of* Bede, Aſſer Menevenſis, Malmesbury, M. Paris, Neubrigenſis, Brutus, Rievallenſis, H. Huntingdon, Hoveden *and* Walſingham. 2. *In Sir* James Ware's *Collection* (*now in the Poſſeſſion of the Honourable Mr.* Bridges) *there are, beſides the rich Treaſury of* Iriſh *Hiſtorians, the following general Writers on the Affairs of* England: Matt. Weſtminſter, *an excellent Copy*; Elias de Trickingham's *Annals*; *the Chronicle of* John Shyrburn, *from* Brute *to* Henry *the Sixth*; *an Anonymous Chronicle, from* 1066. *to* 1292. *Another* (*in old* Engliſh) *from* Brute *to* Henry *the Fifth*; Higden, *tranſlated into* Engliſh *by* John Treviſa; *a Chronicle of the Church of St.* Paul *in* London, *ending at the Year* 1294. *and* M. Paris, *collated with other* MSS. *Of thoſe that are more confined to particular Men and Places, there's a fair Regiſter-Book* (*in Parchment*) *of* W. Greenfield, *Archbiſhop of* York; *an ancient Hiſtory of the Nunnery at* Godſtow; *the Life of St.* Cuthbert, *according to the* Iriſh *Account*; *of St.* Guthlac, *by* Felix *Monk of* Crowland; *and a Treatiſe on the Miracles of St.* Swithin, *by* Lantfred. 3. *In the* Norfolcian, *at* Greſham-*College, good Copies of* H. Huntingdon *and* N. Trivet; *ſeveral Lives of Saints, and Leigers of Religious Houſes*; *large Collections by* Camden, *Archbiſhop* Uſher, J. Selden, *&c. Pleadings in Parliament, and Reports from Inferiour Courts of Judicature.* 4. *In that of* Lincolns-Inn, *a good many Readings and other Diſcourſes on ſeveral nice Subjects in Law*; *proceedings in Circuits, and in the Court of* Huſtings (*againſt the* Lollards, *and other* Hereticks) *on ſome ſpecial Writs*, &c. *given by the Lord Chief Juſtice* Hales. 5. *In the late Earl of* Peterborough's, *ſome fair Books touching Titles and Atchievements of Honour.*

A Meagre Account of the Manuſcripts in the famous Bodleyan Oxford. *Library at* Oxford *was long ſince* (*a*) *publiſh'd by* Tho. James, *its firſt Keeper: But the Numbers of theſe have been wonderfully increas'd ſince that Time; by the many large Additions made by Archbiſhop* Laud, *the Lord* Hatton, *Mr.* Selden's *and Mr.* Junius's *Executors,*

(*a*) Oxon, 1605, 1620.

tors, &c. *All the ſaid Acceſſions have been noted in a later* (*a*) *Catalogue; which acquaints us, That* (*amongſt the* 1300 MSS. *given by the Archbiſhop*) *many are* Saxon *and Old* Engliſh, *highly ſubſervient to the Undertaking now under our Conſideration: That here are no leſs than* 150 *Volumes of* R. Dodeſworth's *Collections, bequeath'd* (*in the Year* 1673. *with other good* MSS.) *by* Thomas *Lord* Fairfax, *Baron of* Cameron: *That* Fr. Junius, *F. F. left above an Hundred Tranſcripts, and Compoſures of his own, which exceedingly illuſtrates the darkeſt Part of our Antiquities*, &c. J. Leland's. (*given by* W. Burton) *are moſtly publiſh'd by Mr.* Hall *and Mr.* Hearn, *as will be obſerv'd in its proper Place*; *and* R. James's *Benefaction conſiſts chiefly of his own Collections. The* Muſeum Aſhmoleanum *makes now a moſt noble* Appendix *to Sir* Thomas Bodley's *larger Work*; *as being richly fraught with a numerous Crowd of Manuſcripts and Medals* (*as well as other* (*b*) *Rarities in Art and Nature*) *collected by that worthy Perſon, whoſe Name it deſervedly bears. The chief Books here, relating to* Engliſh *Hiſtory and Antiquities, are either the Founder's own* Adverſaria; *or ſomewhat of the like kind by Sir* W. Dugdale *and Mr.* A. Wood. *What helps we might hope for from private College Libraries, in this Univerſity, was alſo attempted to be ſhewn by* (*c*) T. James; *and the Stores of his Time have not yet had any conſiderable Growth. All that I know, worth the rehearſing, is --- that there are ſome few Copies of our Old Hiſtories* (*of good Note*) *at* Univerſity: *That the like may be ſeen of* Bracton, *and* Hoel Dha's *Laws, at* Merton: *That the Regiſter of St.* Frideſwide's *is in* Corpus Chriſti; *as are alſo the* Burton-Annals *and the* Chronicon de Mailros (*publiſh'd by* (*d*) *Mr.* Fulman) *with Ten Volumes of* Brian Twyne's *Collections, and two of* Miles Windſor's: *And that there are Eighteen ſuch, of the Lord* Herbert's, *at* Jeſus.

Cambridge. T. James *pretended to reckon up all the Manuſcripts in the Public Library at* Cambridge, *when he produced his fore-mention'd Liſt of thoſe in the private Colleges at* Oxford: *But his Account is now Antiquated, and out of Date*; *nor do I know any promiſing hopes that we have of any better, than was lately given us in the* Oxford-*Catalogue which is alſo very imperfect. All that it can tell, to our preſent Purpoſe, is that there are are here two notable Copies* (*one whereof given by Archbiſhop* Parker) *of* Jeoffrey *of* Monmouth's *Hiſtory*; *one of* Gildas; *and another of King* Ælfred's Saxon *Paraphraſe on* Bede. *The Gentlemen of that Univerſity, were the more* (*e*) *ſhy in joining their Stocks in this General Catalogue; becauſe they were projecting another*

(*a*) Catal. Libb. MSS. *Angl.* & *Hib.* Fol. Oxon. 1697. (*b*) See Dr. *Plot's* Hiſt. of *Staffordſh*, p. 277. (*c*) Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabr. Lond. 1600. (*d*) Fol. Oxor. 1684. (*e*) See Mr. *Wanley's* Pref. to the *Oxford Cat.*

another like Volume of their own, wherein we are yet to expect a more full View of their Manuſcripts, and thoſe of Lambeth, *and other Places here omitted. Hitherto likewiſe they have only ſuffer'd us to peep into three or four of their College Libraries: Whereof the moſt valuable (beyond all Compariſon) is that of* Bennet *or* Corpus-Chriſti; *which ſhews Multitudes of* Saxon *Homilies and Laws, Lives of* Engliſh *Saints, Statutes of Cathedral and Collegiate Churches,* &c. *the munificent Benefaction of Archbiſhop* Parker. *At* Trinity, *we have ſome good Copies of* Bede, Malmesbury, Higden; *and a few more of our chief Hiſtorians: In* Sidney, *the like of* Bede *and* Hen. Huntingdon: *In* Caius, *a good one of old* Jeoffrey *of* Monmouth, *with other Miſcellaneous Volumes of Hiſtorical Matters, given by Mr.* William More *ſome time Fellow of that College; as alſo Viſitations, and other Books of Heraldry, given by Sir* John Knight: *In* Emanuel, *ſeveral Volumes (relating to the Affairs of* Edward *the Third's Reign) collected by* Joſhua Barnes; *and an Apology for the Earl of* Eſſex's *Conduct towards Queen* Elizabeth, *written in the Year* 1600.

IN the Library of Trinity-College *in* Dublin, *there's a very great Variety of* MSS. *of all Kinds. Thoſe that are moſt worthy of our* Engliſh Hiſtorian's *Notice are: An ancient Vellom Copy of* Bede's *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory; a* Saxon *Chronicle, from the Incarnation to the Year* 1002. *Hiſtory of the Foundation of the Univerſity of* Cambridge, *by* Nic. Cantlow (*or* de Cantilupo) *a* Carmelite *Friar, who dy'd at* Northampton *in* 1441. John Scot's *Hiſtory of the ſame; the Lives of St.* Alban, *St.* Guthlac, *St.* Edmund *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *Sir* Tho. Becket, *&c. Hiſtory of* Brute, *in* Engliſh; R. de Diceto; R. Niger; Flor. Wigornienſis; J. Monmouth; Gildas's Eulogium, *compared with ſeveral other Copies by Archbiſhop* Uſher; Malmesbury; Higden *and* Walſingham. Dublin.

OUR Engliſh *Cathedrals have no great Stores. The richeſt is at* Canterbury; *wherein are ſome fair Tranſcripts and ancient Copies of* Saxon *Laws and Hiſtory, Regiſters, Rentals and Treaſurer's Accounts (as high as King* John's *Reign) of the Priory of* Chriſt-Church *and Abbey of St.* Auguſtine's, *Priory of* Dover, *&c. beſides* W. Somner's *Books, mention'd elſewhere. At* York, *we have only Copies of* Sim. Dunelmenſis *and* Bracton: *At* Durham, Bede's *Hiſtory and his Life of St.* Cuthbert: *At* Wincheſter, *the Lives of King* Edward *the Confeſſour and* Tho. Becket: *At* Worceſter, *(beſides ancient Records belonging to that Church)* Glanvil *and* Briton: *At* Salisbury, Jeoffrey *of* Monmouth: *At* Litchfield, *Obſervations on Queen* Elizabeth's *Time and Favourites; under the Title of* Fragmenta Regalia: *And at* Exeter, Henry *of* Huntingdon. Cathedrals.

THE

Nobility. *THE laudable Emulation which is daily increaſing amongſt the Nobility of* England, *vying with one another in the Curioſities and other rich Furniture of their reſpective Libraries, gives chearful Hopes of having the long hidden Monuments of ancient Times rais'd out of their preſent Duſt and Rubbiſh; and that thereby, amongſt other publick Benefits, the Exploits of their own great Anceſtors may be ſet in a better Light. To give the Reader a Glympſe of theſe. In the Duke of* Kent's *Library, there are old Regiſter-Books of* Godſtow, Whitby, Eveſham, Newport-pagnel, *St.* Neot's *and the Priory of* Coln: *In the Earl of* Derby's, *Sir* Thomas More's *Life, by* Ra. Ba. *In the Earl of* Carliſle's, *the Lives of St.* Cuthert, *(in old* Engliſh *Meeter) and* Tho. Becket: *In the Earl of* Denbigh's, *the Regiſter of the Abbey of* Fountains *and* John Harding's *Chronicle: In the Lord Viſcount* Longueville's, *Treaties of Peace and Commerce by* Hen. 6. Edw. 4. Hen. 7. Hen. 8. Edw. 6. *Queen* Mary *and Queen* Elizabeth; *many material Memorials (on thoſe Heads) omitted by Mr.* Rymer; *the State of* Scotland *and* Ireland, *ſeveral Counties of* England *and* Wales, *Courts and Offices, under the Government of Queen* Elizabeth; *Pedigrees of our Kings, and ancient Nobility; Diſcourſes on particular Points of Law and Politicks; and (not to mention many other Things of leſs Note) Copies of the Rolls of Parliament, from* Edward *the Firſt to the end of* Henry *the Seventh: In the Lord* Willoughby *of* Brook's, *Hiſtory of the Lives, Deſcents and Succeſſion, of the Lords of* Cobham *(and two more Noble Families) by* Fr. Thynne; *Regiſter of the Benefactors to Chriſt's Hoſpital in* Abingdon, *by* Fr. Little. *Unſpeakable muſt the Additions be, which will ſhortly be made to theſe Gleanings, out of the Wealthy (and ſtill growing) Stores of the Earl of* Sunderland, *Lord* Somers, *Lord* Halliſax, *&c.*

Biſhop of *Ely*. *AS yet, the preſent Biſhop of* Ely's *Library is univerſally and moſt juſtly reputed the beſt furniſh'd of any (within the Queen's Dominions) that this Age has ſeen in the Hands of any private Clergyman; the Reverend and Learned Proprietor, having from his Youth, been peculiarly diligent in collecting the faireſt Editions of the* Greek *and* Latin *Claſſicks, Fathers, Councils, Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Hiſtorians, Law-writers, Confeſſions of Faith and Formularies of Worſhip, in all Languages, Ancient and Modern, Books of Phyſick, Surgery, Mathematicks,* &c. *in one Word, the choiceſt* Supellex Libraria *that could be met with (by Himſelf, or his Friends) in publick Auctions, or the Shops of private Stationers, at home or abroad. Amongſt his many Thouſands of printed Volumes, there are ſeveral of our* Britiſh *Hiſtories, which have been heretofore in the Poſſeſſion of Men of the moſt eminent Learning and Skill in thoſe Matters; by whom they have been enrich'd with ſuch Marginal Notes, as will always render them very valuable to curious*

An-

Antiquary. Some Hundreds of Manuſcripts here are alſo which will be ſerviceable to our Engliſh *Hiſtorians Purpoſe; whereof I can now only give this ſhort Sketch.* 1. *For the* Topographical *Deſcription of Particular Countries or Towns, Books of old Tenures in the Counties of* Dorſet *and* Berks; *Of ſeveral Mannours in* Norfolk; *Of Cuſtoms and Surveys in thoſe of* Weſttham *and* Playes *in the County of* Eſſex; *Of the Ancient and Preſent State of the Principality of* Wales, *Dukedom of* Cornwal *and County Palatine of* Lancaſter; J. Norden's *Collection for the Hiſtories of* Berkſhire; *Charters granted to the Town of* Shrewsbury, *with a Catalogue of its Bayliffs from* 1372. *to* 1614. *Pedigrees and Deſcents of the Royal and moſt Noble Families in* England; *Regiſter-Book of the City of* Weſtminſter, &c. 2. *Copies of our General Hiſtories, no leſs than Three of* Jeoffrey *of* Monmouth; *two of* Hen. Huntingdon; Robert *of* Gloceſter; John Capgrave; R. Higden *in* Latine, *and Printed (A. D.* 1495.) *in* Engliſh. 3. *For thoſe of particular Reigns, ſeveral Volumes of Letters to and from K.* Henry *the Eighth, Cardinal* Wolſey, *Lord* Burleigh, *&c. Inſtructions to Ambaſſadours, and other Miniſters in Foreign Courts, by the ſaid King and (his Daughter) Q.* Elizabeth; *Inventory of this Queen's Jewels, in the Sixteenth Year of her Reign,* &c. 4. *For the General Church-Hiſtory,* Bede *(the very beſt Copy which perhaps is any where Extant) with other good Helps; whereof the very Learned and Worthy Dr.* John Smith, *Prebendary of* Durham, *will ſhortly give a more ample Account: And, for that part which reſpects the Times at or ſince the Reformation, here are Volumes of Letters and Diſcourſes, States of Queſtions and Narratives of Facts, written by* Parkhuſt *Biſhop of* Norwich *and other Eminent Prelates and Divines, of our Own and Foreign Nations.* 5. *For the Ancient State of particular Churches and Dioceſes, Chartularies and Lieger-Books of the Monaſteries of St.* Alban's, Bromholm, Kington, Langley, *&c. Two of* Weſtminſter; *one of the Abbey, and another of the Charters granted to the new Corporation (of Dean and Chapter) by K.* Henry *the Eighth and Queen* Elizabeth; *Regiſter of* (Booth, Fox *and* Bonner) *three of the Biſhops of* Hereford; *And of* Ely, *beginning at Biſhop* Alcock; *Another Book of Charters, and Confirmations of Grants to the ſaid Church of* Ely; *And to ſeveral Religious Houſes in the County of* Norfolk; *Old Statutes and Cuſtoms of the Church of St.* Paul *in* London; *State of* Chriſt-Church *in* Canterbury, *from* 1285. *to* 1327. *Many Hiſtorical Accounts (of all kinds) relating to the City and Church of* Norwich. 6. *The Lives of St.* Cuthbert, Edward *the Confeſſor and other* Saxon *Saints.* 7. *Law-Books, in great plenty: As ſeveral excellent Copies of* Glanvil, Bracton, Henghams *and* Briton; *Year-Books and Aſſize-Pleas of* Edward *the Second and Third; Reports in the Reign of* Henry *the Sixth and his Succeſſors,* &c.

Private Perſons. *MANY more of the like Aſſiſtances may be had from the Libraries and Studies of other private Perſons; whereof I ſhall only give a few Curſory Inſtances. Large Collections, of Matters tranſacted in the Reigns of Queen* Mary *and Queen* Elizabeth, *are to be found in Sir* William Glynne's*: A Defence of* Richard *the Third, in Mr.* Wagſtaff's*: Sixty Volumes of Prerogative, Law and Honour, in the late Sir* Henry St. George's *and Mr.* Le Neves: *Numberleſs Papers of State in Mr.* Evelyn's *many Volumes of Hiſtorical Collections, chiefly relating to* Yorkſhire, *in Dr.* N. Johnſon's; *now offer'd, by his Son, to be depoſited (on a reaſonable Conſideration) in the Dean and Chapters Library at* York: *Sir* R. Naunton's FRAGMENTA REGALIA, *and an Antient Treatiſe of the Baronage of* England, *in Mr. Secretary* Bromley's: W. Burton's *Hiſtory of* Leiceſterſhire, *much enlarged by the Author,* Caxton's *Chronicle,* &c. *in Mr.* Chetwynd's*:* Ethelwoldus Lindisfarnenſis, Aſſerius Menevenſis, Carodocus Lancarvonenſis, Tho. Elienſis, *&c. Lives of moſt of our* Saxon *Saints, Sir* Tho. Herbert's *Hiſtory of the Cathedral at* Rippon, *&c. in Mr.* Gale's*:* Bede, Malmesbury, Monmouth *and* Gir. Cambrenſis, *in Mr.* Theyer's*: Multitudes of Charters, and old* MS. *Books and Rolls, relating to the Endowment and Poſſeſſions of the (once) Collegiate Church of St.* Mary's *in* Warwick, *in the Library of the ſaid Church:* Fr. Thynne's *Original Hiſtory of* Dover-Caſtle *and the Cinque Ports, together with a great many Tracts touching the Ancient (as well as Modern) State of the Royal Navy of* England, *in the late Mr.* Pepys's*: Chartulary of the Abbey at* Reading, *Hiſtory of the Church at* Durham, *continuation of Biſhop* Godwyn's *Book* de Preſulibus, *&c. in Mr.* H. Wood's*: Inſtructions to ſeveral of Queen* Elizabeth's *Ambaſſadors, and a Viſitation of the County of* York *(A. D.* 1584.*) by the King at Arms, in Mr.* Thoresby's *at* Leeds, &c. *'Twere an endleſs Labour to ſearch for all that might be rank'd under this Head: Since the chief Publiſher of the* Oxford-*Catalogue (who muſt be allow'd to gueſs better than any other Man living in theſe Matters) aſſures us, that the Titles of about Thirty Thouſand* MS. *Volumes are recounted in that Book; and yet there are as many more, in* England *alone, which are not there mention.*

Records. *THE greateſt Improvement that I dare promiſe my Reader, in this Edition, is to be look'd for in the* Third Part; *wherein our* Engliſh *Records are moſt profeſſedly conſider'd: And here I cannot (in Juſtice) avoid the magnifying thoſe Advantages which I had, of looking into theſe Venerable Regiſters of Ancient Times, by the ſpecial Care and Goodneſs of the Houſe of Lords. About (a) Ten Years*

(a) Decemb. 10. 1703.

ago, their Lordſhips were pleas'd to appoint a Committee *to Inſpect the* Methods of keeping Records in Offices, and how they are kept; and to conſider of Ways to Remedy what ſhould be found amiſs: *For which purpoſe the Lords Committes were impower'd to* ſend for ſuch Officers (and hear ſuch Perſons thereupon) as they ſhould think fit; being afterwards to Report their Opinions to the Houſe. *This Committee was Yearly renew'd, in ſeveral following (a) Seſſions of Parliament; and the Lord* Halifax *(then Lord in the Chair, and a principal promoter of this good Work) duly reported the Propreſs made in Execution of this Truſt. The firſt of theſe* Reports *ſet forth, That a great Number of Rolls in the Tower had no Calendars or Abſtracts made of them; viz.* Rotuli Normanniæ, Franciæ, Vaſconiæ, Walliæ, Romæ, Scotiæ, Alemanniæ & Hiberniæ: *That the making of theſe* Calendars *would require a careful Peruſal of all the Entries upon theſe Rolls, by the Clerks that are employ'd therein: That the Committee were humbly of Opinion, that it would be a public Service to have this done: That in* Cæſar's *Chappel, under the Leads in the White Tower, multitudes of Records in ſeveral Reigns (ſome relating to State-Matters, and others to Proceedings in Courts of Juſtice) were laid in confus'd Heaps; and, if Care were not ſpeedily taken of them, would be in great Danger of utter periſhing: That it would be a Public Damage (as well as Diſhonour) to the Kingdom, to ſuffer ſuch Monuments of Antiquities to be loſt: That the preſerving of them would be too great a Work to be undertaken by the Keeper of the Records, unleſs there were Allowances made to him for a ſufficient Number of Clerks, who underſtand the Languages and Hands wherein the Records are written, and are capable of making Abſtracts of them under the Care and Direction of that Officer: That it does appear, by the Writs* de Calendariis faciendis, de Rotulis & Scriptis in recto Ordine ponendis, & Expenſis Clericis Miniſtrandis, *That theſe Allowances have been anciently made to Clerks attending the Office of Records within the Tower: And laſtly, that, if theſe Records were made clean and reduc'd into Order, the ſame might be placed in the Room were the preſent Office is kept, at a ſmall Expence. Hereupon, it was immediately (b) Order'd that the Lord Treaſurer ſhould lay the ſaid* Report *before Her Majeſty; humbly moving Her to give Directions thereon. The next (c) Seſſion, the Lord Treaſurer* [Godolphin] *gave the Houſe an Account; That Her Majeſty had Sign'd a Warrent, directed to Sir* Chriſtopher Wren *Knt. Surveyour General of the Works,* William Lowndes *Eſq;* John Anſtis *Eſq;* William Petyt *Eſq;* Peter Le Neve *Eſq; and* William Grymes *Gent. requiring them (or any Three of them) to repair to the Tower of* London, *and there to View*

(a) Dec. 15. 1705. Jan. 7. 1706, &c. (b) Mar. 30. 1704. (c) Nov. 10. 1704.

View and Inſpect Cæſar's *Chappel, and Examine how and in what manner the Records there might be preſerv'd; as alſo the Place where the preſent Office is kept in the ſaid Tower, and what Works were neceſſary for the Receiving, Placing, and Digeſting, of the ſaid Records: That, upon the Report of theſe Commiſſioners, the ſaid Lord Treaſurer had order'd* 150 l. *for providing Preſſes, Drawers and Shelves, for the Records in* Cæſar's *Chappel; and the demoliſhing a Room, which (having been lately on Fire) was thought to be Dangerous: And that* William Petyt *Eſq; was appointed to Superviſe the Digeſting,* &c. *of the ſaid Records, with Power to take in three Clerks for that Service at* 150 l. per Ann. *from* Michaelmas, 1704. *over and above a chief Clerk at* 100 l. viz. Mr. George Holmes. *The Lord's Committees contin'd their Care for ſome Winter's following, in the Progreſs of this Affair; and (after occaſional Enquiries in about five Seſſions) the forementioned Noble Lord Reported (a) That great Progreſs was made in Sorting and Digeſting the Records in the Tower; eſpecially ſince Mr.* Topham *was admitted into the Office of* Keeper of Records: *That the confus'd Heap, which before lay cover'd with Duſt, was now throughly cleans'd; and put into Cheſts and Shelves, in order to be Sorted: That the Rolls (from the firſt Year of K.* John, *to the laſt of* Edward *the Fourth) and the Eſcheat-Bundles (from* Henry *the Third to* Richard *the Third) were placed under their proper Years; and a Catalogue made of them: That Abſtracts were made of the* Norman, Scotch, Welſh *and* Iriſh, *Rolls; with Alphabetical* Indices *of the Names of Perſons and Places: That Depoſitions in Chancery (of the Reign of Queen* Elizabeth, *&c.) were bundled up Alphabetically: That ſeveral Things ſtill remain'd to be done, for putting all in right Order; as Abſtracts of ſome Foreign Rolls, Patent-Rolls, Cloſe-Rolls,* Chartæ Antiquæ, *&c. That the Clerks were then employ'd in this Work; and that, when its finiſh'd, the Records in the Tower will be in very Exact and good Order: That the Shelves and Preſſes were ſo well made, and the Office fitted up in ſuch manner, that the Records are very dry; and (laſtly) that there is room made for a great Number of other Records, which may be tranſmitted hither. This was the laſt Report that was made from the Committee which had any relation to the Tower: Where, I can truly aſſure our* Engliſh *Antiquaries and Hiſtorians, great Improvements and Diſcoveries had been daily made ſince that Time, and are yet daily making. Whilſt I am writing this Preface, I have the peruſal of an Indenture* (9. Rich. 2.) *transferring the Records from one Keeper to another; wherein is a full Calendar of all the Rolls then in being. This is juſt now happily recover'd out of the Rubbiſh in the White-Tower; and, agreeing pretty exactly with our preſent Calendars of the Rolls of former Reigns,*

(a) Apr. 20. 1709.

Reigns, is a demonſtrative Proof that the ſaid King Richard *was not afterwards ſuch a Deſtroyer of our Publick Records as ſome have repreſented him. Other Reports were made, concerning the State of the two Treaſuries of the Queen's Bench; the periſhing Condition of ſome Records in the Chapter-Houſe at* Weſtminſter, *and of all in the Office of the old* Court of Wards *in* Fiſh-Yard: *But of theſe, with others that fall under the Cogniſance of the ſaid Lords, mention is made elſewhere.*

THERE is very little Alteration made in the Order of the Chapters of the three following Parts of this Engliſh Hiſtorical Library; *a ſingle one being only tranſplanted. The Chapters of the* Firſt Part *ſtand, as they did, in the following Rank:*

1. OF the General Geography, State and Antiquities, of *England.*
2. Of Particular Deſcriptions of Counties; with their Cities and Great Towns.
3. Of the Hiſtories that relate to the Times of the old *Britains* and *Romans.*
4. Of the Hiſtories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the *Saxons* and *Danes.*
5. Of the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians ſince the Conqueſt.
6. Of the Writers of particular Lives of our Kings ſince the Conqueſt.

In the Second Part, *treating only of our Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtories and Records, are theſe Nine Chapters.*

1. OF the Affairs of the *Britiſh* Church.
2. Of the Hiſtorians of the *Engliſh-Saxon* Church; from the coming in of *Auguſtine* the Monk, to the Conqueſt.
3. Of our Church-Hiſtorians from the Conqueſt to the Reformation.
4. Of the Hiſtories of the Reformation, and our Church-Affairs to the End of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign.
5. Of Accounts of our Biſhops in General; and their particular Sees.
6. Of the Lives of particular Biſhops, and other eminent Churchmen.
7. Of the Hiſtories, Chronicles, Cartularies, *&c.* of our Antient Monaſteries.
8. Of the Hiſtories of our Univerſities and Writers.
9. Of Eccleſiaſtical Courts and their Regiſters.

The Seven Chapters of the Third Part *bear theſe Titles.*

1. OF Proclamations, Orders of Councel and other Papers of State, within the Verge of the King's Court and Palace-Royal.
2. Of Acts, Ordinances, Journals, &c. of the two Houſes of Parliament.
3. Of the Records of the King's Courts at Weſtminſter.
4. Of Records of Aſſize, Seſſions of the Peace and other Inferiour Courts in *England* and *Wales*.
5. Of Law-Writers, Year-Books and Reports.
6. Of Conveyances, Deeds and other Evidences, in the Hands of private Subjects.
7. Of *Engliſh* Medals and Coins, from the Conqueſt to the End of Q. *Elizabeth*'s Reign.

THE ENGLISH HISTORICAL LIBRARY

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of the General Geography, State and Antiquities of ENGLAND.

WHATEVER Crime it might be anciently in private Men to be skill'd in Maps and Charts of whole Countries, (that being thought a Piece of Knowledge, proper only for Princes and great Generals) 'tis now a mighty Defect in the modiſh Accompliſhments of the Age to be otherwiſe; and every Body is ſo much a Politician, Statesman and Warriour, that there is no converſing in the World without an intimate Acquaintance with all the four Quarters of the Globe. 'Tis not my buſineſs at preſent to furniſh out Inſtructions for the ſpeedy Attainment of this kind of Learning; nor to explain Gazettes and Monthly Mercuries: that's done abundantly by other Hands. The ſole deſign of this Chapter is the pointing at ſuch ancient and modern Writers, as have deſcrib'd (at large, and by wholeſale) the Lands and Territories, Cities and Highways, Natural Hiſtory, Politicks, Antiquities, *&c.* of *England*.

PTOLEMY, liv'd (as [a] all agree) in the beginning of the ſecond Century; and therefore we may ſafely call him the firſt Geographer that mention'd any thing of the *Britiſh* Iſlands. (For the little florid Accounts which we have *Ptolemy.*

from

(a) H. Lhuyd Fragment. fol. 35. a. Jo. Ant. Ma- | ginus, pag. 4. *&c.*

PART I. from *Julius Cæſar* or *Tacitus*, ought not to come into this Reckoning: Nor ought any thing that has been tranſcrib'd from them by *Strabo* or *Pomponius Mela*, by *Solinus* or *Pliny*, carry any higher Value.) And well he may ſeem to be ſo; ſince the Maps which *Maginus* and others have drawn by his Tables, ſufficiently ſhew, that, when he wrote, Geography was but in its Infancy. So much of him as relates to us, has been lately publiſh'd by [a] Dr. *Gale*, who has alſo given us his own learned Notes upon that part of the Book.

Antoninus. IF *Antoninus*'s Itinerary were truly the Compoſure of that great Emperor, whoſe Name it bears, there would be no Controverſy in placing it next to *Ptolemy*'s Tables: But [h] *Voſſius* gives it too ſevere Language to deſerve the Honour it had ſometime gain'd in the World, and (in plain Terms) calls it a Baſtard. However, let it be written by *Antoninus*, *Antonius*, or [c] *Æthicus*; 'tis of an ancient Date, and ſhall here keep the Station and Repute it has gotten among as learned and wiſe Judges as have hitherto condemn'd it. That part of his Work which concerns *Britain*, has been amply treated on by three of our own Countrymen: Mr. [d] *R. Talbot*, ſometime Canon of *Norwich*, whoſe Manuſcript Commentaries (much enlarg'd by Dr. *Caius*) are now in the Library at *Caius*-College in *Cambridge*: Mr. *William* [e] *Burton*, School-maſter at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*: And Dr. *Tho.* [f] *Gale*, the then Learned and Worthy Maſter of St. *Paul*'s School in *London*, afterwards Dean of *York*.

Liber Notitiarum. THE *Liber Notiarum* comes next in Order; and the laſt mention'd [g] Learned Perſon has oblig'd us with as much of it as is for our Purpoſe. He has alſo given us what may ſeem to have any Relation to this Country, out of an old anonimous Geographer lately publiſh'd at *Paris*, together with a Liſt of the Hides or Tenements in the ſeveral Counties of *England* in the Days of our *Saxon* Kings. And theſe (I think) are all the Remains of our old Geography, and the Sum of what was penn'd before the Conqueſt, that look'd this way. For, with what Confidence ſoever [h] *J. Pitts* may report it, I do not believe that ever venerable *Bede* wrote any Book, *De ſitu & miraculis Britanniæ*; or that any ſuch Thing is, or ever was to be had in the Library of *Bennet-College*. His Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory (as paraphras'd in the *Engliſh Saxon* Tongue, by King *Ælfred*) is indeed there; and the firſt Chapter in it bears a Title which might impoſe upon the good Man, or his Informer, who is often guilty of more groundleſs Miſtakes than this.

Since the Conqueſt. FROM the Conqueſt, down to the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; our *Engliſh* Geographers have either been few, or the want of Printing has occaſion'd the loſs of moſt of them. *Leland* ſays he once ſaw, in the Library at St. *Paul*'s, a Deſcription of *England* written in the *Saxon* Tongue by *Coleman*; who (if he be the ſame Man with *Colemanus*, Monk of *Worceſter*, Writer of St. *Wulſtan*'s Life) may juſtly challenge a Precedence: But *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*'s four Books of the Topography of *Britain* and his Itinerary, (both which [i] are ſaid to be in *Bennet*-Library) are the firſt I can otherwiſe hear of. And I doubt I ſhall only hear of them; for they ſeem to be the ſame with his Itinerary and Topography of *Wales*. *John Leland* [k] ſays alſo, he does not queſtion but there was ſuch a Book as the former of theſe. But all his Induſtry could not ferret it out. *Ralph de Diceto*'s Treatiſe [l] *de mirabilibus Angliæ* ſeems to be as rare a Piece as either of the former; and is, perhaps, laid up with

[a] Append. ad Hiſt. Brit. p. 735. & 787. [b] De Hiſt. Lat. in vitâ Livii. [c] Vide Uſſerii Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 42. [d] MS. in Coll. Ben. Cantab. & Bibl. Cott. de quo vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon par. II. p. 135. & J. Pitts, p. 737. [e] Fol. London 1658. [f] Append. ap Hiſt. Brit. p. 787. [g] Id. ib. p. 744, 746, 748. & 4to. Lond. 1709. Op. Poſth. [h] Pag. 136. [i] Id. p. 280. [k] Aſſert. Arthur. fol. 33. a. [l] Pitts, p. 283.

with *John Horminger*'s [a] Commendations of *England*, or (as *Bale* calls it) *de divitiis & deliciis Angliæ*. Of the ſame Stamp, I fancy, is *William Thorn*'s [b] Chronicle of all the Countries (as well as Biſhopricks and Abbeys) in *England*; *John de Treviſa*'s [c] Deſcription of *Britain*; and *William Buttoner*'s [d] Antiquities, collected out of the old Charters, Leiger-Books, Epitaphs, *&c.* of the whole Kingdom. *Caxton*'s is the only thing in its kind, which I can aſſuredly ſay we have; as being long ſince publiſh'd with his [e] Chronicle or *Fructus Temporum*. Will it be any inducement to the Reader to peruſe this Author's Work to hear him recommended by [f] *Bale*, under the Character of *vir non omnino ſtupidus aut ignaviâ torpens?* PART. I.

SINCE the beginning of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, our eldeſt general Geographer or Antiquary, is ſaid to be [g] *Tho. Sulmo* (ſome call him *Sulemanus*, others *Solimountes*) a *Guernſey* Man, who dy'd at *London*, *A. D.* 1545. The Year following a much greater Man of the profeſſion (Sir *Thomas Eliot*, one of King *Henry*'s Ambaſſadors and Sir *Thomas More*'s Friends) [h] dy'd alſo, and left behind him a learned and judicious Commentary *de rebus memorabilibus Angliæ*. This Work gain'd him the Repute of a moſt accompliſh'd Antiquary in the opinion of *J.* [i] *Leland*, who is almoſt immoderate in his Praiſes. But *Humphrey* [k] *Lhuyd* (being a little diſguſted at his *Pytannia*) could only allow him the modeſt Character of *vir non contemnendæ eruditionis*. Contemporary with theſe two, was *George Lilly* (Son of *William Lilly*, the famous Grammarian) who liv'd ſometime at *Rome* with Cardinal *Pool*; and publiſh'd the firſt exact [l] Map that ever was drawn of this Iſland. *In* Henry *Eighth's Reign.*

THE chief Ornament of this King's Reign, was *John Leland*, his Library-Keeper and Canon of *Chriſt-Church*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more largely elſewhere. Among the many voluminous Writings he left behind him, thoſe that have any relation to the general Deſcription of *England*, are his [m] Itinerary in Five Volumes (which *J.* [n] *Pits* ſeems to have ſubdivided into a great many other Treatiſes) and his [o] *Cygnea Cantio*. The latter of theſe is a Poetical Piece of Flattery, or a Panegyrick on King *Henry*; wherein the Author brings his Swan down the River of *Thames*, from *Oxford* to *Greenwich*, deſcribing (as ſhe paſſes along) all the Towns, Caſtles and other places of Note within her view. And the ancient Names of theſe, being ſometimes different from what the common Herd of Writers had uſually given, therefore (in his Commentary on this Poem) he Alphabetically explains his Terms; and by the bye, brings in a great deal of the ancient Geography of this Iſland. His Itinerary is lately publiſh'd (in a deal of thin Volumes) by Mr. *Hearne*; who gives the Reader good Diverſion with ſome learned Diſcourſes and Letters of his own. His Authors Notes are dry and ſapleſs: And will abundantly convince the World that *Mr. Camden* could not (had he been ſo diſpos'd) filch any thing out of ſo beggarly a Store-Houſe. John Leland.

PERSONS of greateſt eminence in this ſort of Learning, under Queen *Elizabeth*, were *Humphrey Lhuyd*, *John Twyne*, *William Harriſon*, and *William Camden*. The firſt of theſe was born at *Denbigh*, where he afterwards practis'd Phyſick, and wrote many excellent Treatiſes. He was an intimate Acquaintance of *Ortelius*, whom he aſſiſted in the Edition of his Ancient Geography, furniſhing him with Maps of *England* and *Wales*. And becauſe he therein *Qu.* Eliz.

[a] Id. p. 398. [b] Id. pag. 529. [c] Id. pag. 567. [d] Id. p. 646. [e] Fol. Lond. 1515. [f] Cent. 8. cap. 43. [g] J. Pits, p. 733. [h] Id. p. 734. [i] De Encom. Virorum illuſtr. p. 18. [k] Fragment. fol. 5. a. b. [l] J. Pits. p. 740. [m] M. S. in Bibl. Bodl. [n] Pag. 743, 744. [o] 4°. Lond. 1545. 8°. 1658. [p] 8°. Oxon 1710. &c.

PART I. diſagreed from the Opinions of ſome former Antiquaries, in the Poſition of ſeveral of the old Cities, Forts and Rivers, he ſent him alſo his [a] *Commentarioli Britannicæ deſcriptionis fragmentum*; which gives Reaſons for all the uncommon Aſſertions he had there laid down. He ſhews in it how imperfect all the Accounts of this Iſland are, which we have from the *Roman* Writers, and how dark, for want of a little skill in the old *Britiſh* Language. From thence he derives moſt of our ancient Names; and herein he is much follow'd by *Camden*, as himſelf (in other Matters) is a great follower of *Leland*. *John Twyne* Schoolmaſter, and ſometime [b] Mayor of *Canterbury*, was ſo conſiderable in Antiquities, as to deſerve a very high Place among *J. Leland*'s [c] Worthies; and appears indeed to have been a Man of extraordinary Knowledge in the Hiſtories and Antiquities of this Kingdom. The only thing of his that's publiſh'd is his Treatiſe [d] *de rebus Albionicis, Britannicis atq; Anglicis*: But his Grandſon *Bryan* gave ſeveral other of his Manuſcript Collections to *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*; where they ſtill remain. *William Harriſon* (Chaplain to Sir *William Brook* Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports) with great Pains and good Judgment collected, *A Deſcription of the Iſland of* Britain, *with a brief Rehearſal of the Nature and Qualities of the People of* England, *and ſuch Commodities as are to be found in the ſame.* Which in Three Books, has been [e] ſeveral times printed together with *R. Holinſhead*'s Chronicle. Beſides theſe, 'tis ſaid, *George Coryat* (Rector of *Odcombe*, and Father to *Thomas Coryat* of famous Memory) wrote a [f] Deſcription of *England, Scotland* and *Ireland*, in *Latin* Verſe, which he Dedicated to Queen *Elizabeth.*

W. Camden's *Britannia.*

BUT the Glory of this Queen's Reign, as well as her Succeſſor's, and the Prince of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries, was Mr. *Camden*, whoſe Life has been written at large by Dr. *Smith*, Mr. *Wood*, and Dr. *Gibſon*. So that I need not here mention any of its particulars. His *Britannia* is the Book which chiefly reſpects the Subject of this Chapter; and may honeſtly be ſtyl'd the common [g] Sun, whereat our modern Writers have all lighted their little Torches.

In *Latin* it had many [h] Editions during the Life of its Author, who continually poliſh'd and improv'd it; 'Twas firſt Tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Philemon Holland*; who gave two [i] Editions of it in that Language. The former of theſe appearing while Mr. *Camden* himſelf was alive, I am apt to believe (with *Tho.* [k] *Fuller*) that many of the Additions and Interpolations, which were then charg'd on the Tranſlator, might not only come in by the Author's own Permiſſion and Conſent, but were alſo placed there by his Directions, and are as truly his proper Work as any other part of the Text. But, in the ſecond, *Holland* himſelf frequently turns Antiquary, taking upon him to correct, add, and explode what he pleaſes. Theſe Corruptions have been all noted in a late [l] *Engliſh* Edition of the Work; wherein, 'tis hoped, effectual Care has been taken to do the great Author all the Honour and Juſtice he has Merited from his Countrymen. Some early Attempts were made by an envious Perſon, one [m] *Brook* or *Brookmonth*, to blaſt the deſervedly great Reputation of this Book; but they periſh'd and came to nothing; as did likewiſe the terrible Threats given out by Sir *Symonds D' Ewes*, that he would diſcover [n] Errors in every Page. As little to be regarded is that ſcurrilous Invective, which *Fuller* has moſt unworthily inſerted into his Church-

[a] 8° Colon. Agrip. 1572. & Anglice (*The Breviary of* Britain.) 8°. Lond. 1573. [b] Athen. Oxon. vol. I. p. 160. [c] 8°. Encom. Viror. illuſtr. p. 83. [d] 8° Lond. 1590. [e] Fol. Lond. 1577. and 1587. [f] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 141. [g] Vid. H. Spelm. Gloſſ. in voce Heraldus. [h] 8°. Lond. 1582. 85, 87. 4°. Ib. 1590. 94. Fol. Ib. 1607. [i] Fol. Lond. 1610, 1637. [k] *Worthies of* Engl. p. 128. in *Warwickſhire.* [l] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 411. [m] *See A. B.* Uſher's *Letters*, p. 496. [n] Fol. Lond. 1695.

Church-Hiſtory: a Work wherein (if the Author had been capable of any ſuch thing) a Man would have expected nothing but what look'd like Truth and Gravity. There is now no danger of his Suffering by the Injuries done him by *Holland*; and, I think, very little from the [a] unskilfull Epitome of the Book drawn by *Vitellius* a Foreigner, and long ſince publiſh'd at [b] *Amſterdam*. The excellent Publiſher of this laſt Edition has, in his Predone right to himſelf as well as his Author; in acquainting the Reader with the Method and Rules obſerv'd in his Great Undertaking. Mr. *Camden's* Text, he aſſures us, is preſerv'd Entire; freed from the Interpolations of his firſt Tranſlator, which nevertheleſs are ſtill ſubmitted to their Sentence apart, in the bottom of each Page. Our *Britiſh* Antiquary was doubtleſs one of the moſt Conſummate Writers in his Way, and carry'd on his Work to a greater Degree of Perfection than any Foreigner ever did on the like Subject: But it was not begun and pefected at once; it had many Improvements from his own hand, and we aſſuredly know that he would have gratefully accepted ſuch new and farther Diſcoveries as are here made. How heartily thankful (for Example) would the good Man have been for Mr. *Lhwyd's* freſh Treaſure of Antiquities in *Wales*, or for Mr. *Ray's* Notice of the Plants peculiar to each County in *England!* In a word; Sir *Robert Cotton* was not a better Friend to his Perſon, than Dr. *Gibſon* has been to his Memory. PART I.

To this we muſt here add another Work, which is now generally aſcribed to Mr. *Camden*; but at firſt carry'd only in its Title Page the two laſt Letters *(M. N.)* of both his Names. This is his *Remains concerning* Britain, *its Languages, Names, Surnames*, &c. Afterwards 'twas enlarg'd by *John Philpot*; *Somerſet*-Herald, it has had many [c] Impreſſions, and has been confidently, and without any ſcruple, father'd upon our great Antiquary. There are in it a deal of good Collections touching the Languages, Money, Surnames and Apparel of our *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Anceſtors: but his Liſt of proper Names might be conſiderably enlarged and corrected by what [d] *Scottelius* and [e] Dr. *Gibſon* have written on that Subject. As for his Alluſions, Rebus and Anagrams, he himſelf fear'd they would paſs for *Fooliſh Fopperies*; and I do not care for thwarting, without good reaſon, any of his Opinions. The conceits in Impreſſes, Apophthegms, Poems, Epigrams and Epitaphs are endleſs, and therefore hardly worth regiſtring in a Work of this Nature. Camden's *Remains.*

WITH this fancyful Treatiſe let me joyn *Mich. Drayton's Poly-Olbion*; which affords a much truer Account of this Kingdom, and the Dominion of *Wales*, than could well be expected from the Pen of a Poet. The firſt [f] Eighteen of theſe Songs had the Honour to be publiſh'd with Mr. *Selden's* Notes; the other [g] Twelve being hardly capable of ſuch a Reſpect.

TO our late Antiquaries, Mr. *Camden* has been the ſame thing as *Homer* was of Old to the Poets of *Greece*. They have uſually borrow'd or ſtoln their whole ſtock from him. *J. Speed*, 'tis true, was a Perſon of extraordinary Induſtry and Attainments in the Study of Antiquities; and ſeems not altogether unworthy the Name of *ſummus & eruditus Antiquarius*, given him by [h] one who was certainly ſo himſelf. His Maps are extremely well; and make a noble *Apparatus* (as they were deſign'd) to his Hiſtory. But his Deſcriptions of the ſeveral Counties are moſtly ſhort Abſtracts of what *Camden* had ſaid before J. Speed, *and other late Antiquaries.*

(a) Vid. Not. in Ælfr. mag. vit. p. 33. [b] In 12°. 1639. [c] 4°. & 8°. Lond. 1637. [d] De Ling. Germ. lib. 5. tract. 2. [e] In Append. ad Chron. Saxon. [f] Fol. Lond. 1612. [g] Fol. Ib. 1622. [h] Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 42.

PART I. before him, ſaving only that of *Norfolk*, which (he owns, tho' he is not always ſo civil to his chief Benefactor) he had from Sir *Henry Spelman*. I am apt to believe he was not much in Sir *Henry*'s Debt; ſince 'tis likely the *Villare Anglicum* (afterwards publiſh'd in Sir *Henry*'s Name, and ſaid to be compos'd by himand Mr. *Dodeſworth*) was chiefly drawn out of Mr. *Speed*'s Alphabetical Tables on the back of his Maps. The like muſt be ſaid of *Edw. Leigh*'s ſhort Treatiſe of [a] *England deſcrib'd*, &c. which is a ſmall handful of Gleanings out of the ſame common Field. Of the like Complexion is a good ſhare of *Fuller*'s [b] *Worthies*, which pretends to give an account of the Native Commodities, Manufactures, Buildings, Proverbs, *&c.* of all the Counties of *England* and *Wales*; as well as of their great Men in Church and State; tho' this latter looks like the principal Deſign, and makes up the greateſt part of the Volume. It was hudled up in haſte, [c] *for the procurement of ſome moderate profit for the Author*, tho' he did not live to ſee it publiſh'd. It corrects many Miſtakes in his Eccleſiaſtical ſtory; but makes more new ones in their ſtead. The beſt things in it are the Catalogues of the Sheriffs, and the Liſts of the Gentry, as they were return'd from the ſeveral Counties (twelve only excepted) in the 12th. year of *Henry* the VI. His chief Author is *Bale*, for the Lives of his eminent Writers; and thoſe of his greateſt Heroes are commonly miſ-ſhapen Scraps, mix'd with tattle and Lyes. But the boldeſt Plagiary in the whole pack, is *R. Blome*, the pretended Author of the mock [d] *Britannia, or A Geographical Deſcription of the Kingdoms of* England, Scotland *and* Ireland, *&c.* a moſt entire Piece of Theft out of *Camden* and *Speed*. Mr. *Ogilby* deſign'd a moſt Noble Deſcription of *England* in Three Volumes; the firſt whereof (which only is [e] publiſh'd) contains an Ichnographical and Hiſtorical Account of all our great Roads, on 100 large Copper Cuts. The Second was to have given us the like View of our Cities; and the Third ſhould have afforded us a Topographical Deſcription of the whole Kingdom.

M. S. Collections. BESIDES theſe Volumes in Print, there are many vaſt Bundles of Collections, relating to the general Geography and Antiquities of this Nation, which ſtill remain in Manuſcript; and are the peculiar Treaſure of our publick and private Libraries. Such are thoſe of *H. Ferrers*, Eſq; a great Friend and Aſſiſtant to [f] Mr. *Cambden*; one large Volume whereof (relating to the Pedigrees of our Nobility and Gentry) is now in [g] the Heralds Office at *London*, and others are ſcatter'd in private hands. Many more of the like kind are referr'd to by Sir *William Dugdale:* as thoſe of [h] *R. Glover*, [i] *Jo. Hanſon*, [k] *S. Kniveton*, [l] *A. Vincent*, Sir [m] *Hen. Spelman*, Sr. *R.* [n] *St. George* and others; and he has alſo left a fair number of his own Compoſure, which were kindly depoſited by himſelf in his Son *Aſhmole*'s *Muſeum* at *Oxford*. His Copartner *Dodeſworth*'s are in *Bodley*'s Library. The Late Sr. *John Marſham* took good pains in Writing an Hiſtorical Liſt of all the Burroughs in *England*, which ſend Members to the Parliament; and it lyes (ready for the Preſs) in the Hands of his Brother, Sir *Robert Marſham*. We are likewiſe indebted to them that have been at the Expence of making Surveys of the whole Kingdom, in order to the affording us more accurate Maps than thoſe which had formerly been drawn at Random. After the uſeful endeavours of *Saxton* and *Speed*, great Summs were expended this way by *Seller* and *Morden*, at whoſe charges ſome pilfering Interlopers have ſet up to vend *more correct* Maps of *England* (as they call them) which are in nothing different *Maps.* from

(a) 8° Lond. 1659. [b] Fol. Lond. 1662. [c] P. 2. [d] Fol. Lond. 1673. [e] Fol. Lond. 1612. [f] Camd. Britan. in *Warwickſhire*. [g] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. pag. 504. [h] Monaſt. Angl. Tom. II. p. 18, 66, 246, 851, 869, *&c.* [i] Ib. p. 41. [k] Ib. p. 50. 184. 607. [l] Ibid. p. 85. [m] Ibid. p. 70. 154, 298, 449, 506. [n] Ibid. 78. 196. 642.

from theirs, but in some few Changes of the Bearings of Towns, new Currents of Rivers, *&c.* all of the same Value, and discover'd by the same Art, with the Painter's Wife's Island. Mr. *Adams*'s large Map, with the Contraction of it afterwards must also be acknowledg'd to be done with good Pains, Judgment and Exactness. 'Twere to be wish'd his *Index* [a] *Villaris* had no more Errors nor Omissions in it: But we are not without Hopes, but that the mighty Improvements which have been made upon this, by the Industrious and Learned Mr. *Aubrey* [b], may shortly be Publish'd. PART I.

Natural History.

THE Natural History of *England* was a thing never dream'd of till the Viscount of St. *Albans* (Sir *Francis Bacon*) began to publish his own Discoveries in Experimental Philosophy; and, by his great Example and Success, set some lesser Heads a working. 'Twas this great Man who first observed to our *English* Philosophers, that we wanted two Parts in three of a just Natural History; which he calls *Expatiatio Naturæ & Artis*. Under the former he ranks all the uncouth and uncommon Occurrences in Simple Nature; and, under the other, her several Modifications (and the many Useful and Instructive Discoveries that are made of Her) in Arts Mechanical. And yet what is it (upon the whole) that we have hitherto had on either of these Subjects? Dr. *Childrey*'s [d] *Britannia Baconica* does promise an Historical Account of the Natural Rarities of *England*, *Scotland* and *Wales*; with Observations and Deductions answerable to the Rules laid down by the Lord *Bacon*: But his Volume (not to say a hard thing of him) is manifestly too small for the Performance. There are two small Tracts about our *English* Mastiffs, and other extraordinary Animals (as well as Plants) written by Dr. *Caius*; which are Printed with his Treatise [e] *de Libris propriis*. Sir *Hugh Platt*'s [f] *Jewel House*, and Dr. *Merret*'s *Pinax* [g] are also rather short Catalogues of our Natural Curiosities, than just Treatises upon 'em: For no such thing has yet appear'd. We have indeed a pretty good Stock of Materials towards the raising of such a Fabrick; if we could but meet with a Judicious and Daring Architect. The late Honourable and Famous Mr. *Boyle* has (in several of his Tracts) made large Discoveries of the Nature of our Frosts, Snow, Hail, and other Meteors. Our flying and creeping Insects have been carefully marshall'd and examin'd by Dr. *Lister* [h]; who also has notably inform'd us of the most abstruse *Phænomena* in our Springs and [i] Mineral Waters (as Dr. *Plott* likewise has [k] done) and has reduced our Land and [l] Sea-shells into the best Classes that are any where extant. Our [m] Fowl, [n] Fish, and [o] Quadrupeds are well Trib'd by Mr. *Willoughby* and Mr. *Ray*. Our Earths, Metals, and other Fossils, have been enquir'd into by [p] Mr. *Webster*, and others. Our form'd Stones, which have been strangely neglected by the Naturalists of former Ages, will (we hope) shortly be very throughly and satisfactorily treated on by the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward*; who, by what he has already [q] publish'd on that Subject, has rather rais'd our Expectations than remov'd our Doubts. To supply our present Want of his *Larger Work* (which I know to be in a great Forwardness towards the Press) the late Mr. *Lhwyd* oblig'd us with his Methodical [r] *Lithophylacij Britannici Ichnographia*; wherein he has happily Tribed these amusing Curiosities under the following Heads: 1. *Lapides Chrystallini, iisque affines*; amongst which he reckons our *Bristol*-Dia-

[a] Fol. Lond. 1680. [b] MS. in Museo Ashmol. Oxon. [c] De Augment. Scient. Lib. 2. Chap. 2. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1661. [e] 12mo. Lond. 1652. [f] 4to. Lond. 1652. [g] 8vo. Lond. 1666. [h] Tract. de Aran. & Not. in Goedart. [i] De Fontibus Medicat. Angl. 8vo. Lond. 1684. [k] De Orig. Fontium. 8vo. Oxon. 1685. [l] Hist. Conchyliorum. Fol. Lond. 1685. 86. &c. ad 1691. [m] *Willoughby*'s Ornithology. Fol. Lond. 1678. [n] His Icthyology. Fol. Oxon. [o] *Joh. Raii* Synopsis Anim. *&c.* 8vo. Lond. 1693. [p] Metallographia. 4to. Lond. 1671. [q] Nat. Hist. of the Earth. 8vo. Lond. 1695. [r] 8vo. Lond. 1699.

PART I. Diamonds and other Spars, *Selenitæ* or *Muſcovy*-Glaſs, Talc, Petrifying Incruſtations, *&c.* 2. *Lapides Corallini.* 3. *Lithophyta*; under which Title are comprehended the Mineral Impreſſions of Ferns and other Plants, upon Cole and Slate-Stones, as well as the Reſemblances of ſeveral parts of the Trunks of Trees and Solid Wood. 4. *Foſſilia Turbinata*; ſpiral or wreath'd Shells of the Sea and Rivers, whereof the aſtoniſhing Varieties of the Sailors (*Nautili* or *Cornua Ammonis*) are the moſt conſiderable. 5. *Bivalvia*; Foſſil-Oyſters, Scallops, Cockles, *&c.* 6. *Cruſtacea punctualata*; The Sea-Urchin and Star-Fiſh, with the Spikes (Dr. *Plot*'s *Lapides Judaici*) and other Parts of both. 7. *Tubuloſæ*; the Vermicular Kind. 8. *Malacoſtraca*; Foſſil-Lobſters or Crabs, or parts of either: Very rare. 9. *Ichthyodontes Cuſpidati*; Sharp-pointed Teeth of Sharks and other Dog-Fiſh. 10 *Ichthyodontes Scutellati*; the Grinders of the ſame, miſcalled by the Antients *Bufonitæ* (or Toad-Stones) *Siliquaſtra*, &c. 11. *Xyloſtea*; Bones of Fiſhes, which fall not under the foregoing or following Title. 12. *Ichthyoſpondili*; ſingle *Vertebræ* or Joynts in the Back-Bones of Fiſhes, call'd by ſome of our Ruſticks *Fairy-Saltſellers* and Hour-Glaſſes. 13. *Effigiata Anomala, ſive incertæ Claſſis*; into which he throws (for the preſent) the *Belemnitæ* or Thunderbolts, *Crines Veneris*, &c. He confeſſes that this Draught being haſtily made, ought not to be admitted as juſt and compleat; proteſting, that he only offers it as a Sketch, to be enlarg'd or abridg'd as future Obſervations ſhall direct. The Book concludes with Six Letters, in Elegant *Latin.* on the Nature and Origin of theſe odd Subſtances; with 21 Tables of Copper Cuts, repreſenting to the Readers View, the choiceſt Rarities deſcrib'd in the ſeveral foregoing *Claſſes.* Mr. *Beaumont* ought alſo to be reminded of the Thoughts he once had of [a] *ſetting forth a particular Tract* to this Purpoſe: No Man being better qualify'd for ſuch a Performance. Mr. *Ray* has put our Botaniſts upon daily Searches after new Plants; ſince his [b] *Synopſis* has told them what numerous Diſcoveries have been lately made by Mr. *Lloyd* in *Wales*, Mr. *Lawſon* in the Northern Counties of *England*, &c. The like Encouragements our Naturaliſts have from his (and Mr. *Willughby*'s) Ornithology to make further Enquiries after the many hitherto undiſcover'd Species of Birds; ſince 'tis eaſily obſervable, that the Authors of that Work having had the greateſt Aſſiſtance from Mr. *Johnſon* and Mr. *Jeſſop*, (both *Yorkſhire* Men) there are in it more Diſcoveries of new Kinds from the *North* than from any other Quarter of the Kingdom. To all theſe muſt be added the many Ingenious Informations communicated, from moſt Parts of the Nation, in our Philoſophical Tranſactions; eſpecially from ſome of the fore-mention'd chief Naturaliſts of this Age, Dr. *Plott*, Dr. *Liſter*, and Mr. *Ray*.

Government. SOME general Accounts have been given of our *Engliſh* Polity and Frame of Government; wherein our Hiſtorian ought to be well vers'd and converſant; eſpecially in thoſe that are written by Stateſmen, and ſuch as may be preſum'd to have well underſtood the Affairs they treat on. Sir *Thomas Smith*'s [c] *Commonwealth* of *England* has met with good Applauſe; having been frequently printed both in *Engliſh* and *Latin.* There was alſo another ſmall Treatiſe (intitul'd, *The Authority, Form and Manner of holding Parliaments*) lately [d] publiſh'd in his Name; but ſome have queſtion'd, whether it be rightly father'd. Upon this latter Subject we have a printed Account of the Opinion of Mr. *Camden*

[a] Conſid. on the Theory of the Earth. p. 4.
[b] Synopſis Method. 8°. Lond. 1690.
[c] Firſt publiſh'd in *Engliſh* 4°. Lond. 1583.
[d] 8° Lond. 1685.

den [a]; together with thoſe of *Doderidge*, *Arthur Agard* and *Francis Tate*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* has likewiſe written (as he uſed to do on all other Subjects) moſt judiciouſly and [b] acutely upon the Prerogatives of our Parliaments; and Sir *Robert Cotton*'s [c] *Poſthuma* are full of Learning on the ſame Topick. Innumerable almoſt are the Treatiſes on the Powers and Conſtitution of theſe Great Councils; whereof thoſe that follow have been reckon'd of chief Authority. 1. *Hen. Elſing*'s [d] Antient Method and Manner of holding Parliaments in *England*. 2. *Henry* [e] *Scobel*'s Remembrances of the Methods, *&c.* in the Houſe of Lords. 3. Mr. *John* [f] *Selden*'s Privileges of the Baronage of *England*, when they ſit in Parliament. 4. *W. Hakewel*'s [g] *Modus tenendi Parliamentum*, &c. 5. *Arthur*, Earl of [h] *Angleſey*'s Privileges of the Houſe of Lords and Commons Stated. 6. *Thomas* [i] *Hunt*'s Argument for the Biſhop's Rights in Judging in Capital Caſes. 7. Letter of a [k] Gentleman, *&c.* ſhewing that the Biſhops are not Judges in Capital Caſes. 8. Dr. *Stillingfleet*'s Anſwer to the ſaid Letter. Reprinted in the Second Part of his [l] *Eccleſiaſtical Caſes*. 9. *Lex* [m] *Parliamentaria*, of the Law and Cuſtom, *&c.* By *G. P.* A good Abſtract of all the reſt. Dr. *Chamberlain*'s Preſent State of *England* has been ſo well receiv'd, as to admit of a new Edition almoſt Yearly, ever ſince 'twas [n] firſt publiſh'd. It has been indeed, of late, very coarſly treated by a Nameleſs Scribler, of Obſervations on the Times: But he ſeems to have been hir'd to the Drudgery of penning ſuch unmannerly Reflections, by a Gentleman who had newly publiſh'd another Book (much fuller of Miſtakes) under the like Title. PART I.

As to what concerns our Nobility and Gentry, all that come within either of thoſe Liſts, will allow that Mr. *Selden*'s [o] *Titles of Honour* ought firſt to be well perus'd; for the gaining of a general Notion of the Diſtinction of Degrees, from an Emperor, down to a Country-Gentleman: And, after this, the Volumes of Sir *William Dugdale*'s [p] *Baronage of England*; which gives an Account of the Lives and Proweſs of all our *Engliſh* Nobility, from the coming in of the *Saxons*, down to the Year 1676. Whatever relates to the Knights of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, is completely ſhewn us by Mr. *Aſhmole*, in his moſt Elaborate and Perfect [q] Work on that Subject. For inferior Ranks we have 'em in the Books of Heraldry that have been publiſh'd by *Wyrley*, *Brooks*, *Vincent*, *Dugdale*, and (eſpecially) *Guillim*; of the [r] two laſt Editions of whoſe Book 'tis obſerv'd, That *R. Blome* has ſo diſguis'd and ſpoil'd it, that *if the Author, or Authors of it were Living, they could ſcarce know it.* What is miſſing in theſe, will be abundantly ſupply'd out of the great Treaſury of MS. Collections in the Heralds College at *London*; wherein are innumerable Inſcriptions, Arms, Epitaphs, Pedigrees, Liſts of Precedence at Coronations and Funerals, *&c.* as likewiſe in the *Cottonian* and *Harleyan* Libraries. *Heraldry.*

CHAP

[a] High Court of Parliament, 8°. Lond. 1658. [b] Vid. Hen. Spelm. Gloſſ. pag. 451. [c] 8°. Lond. 1679. [d] 12°. Lond. 1675. 3d Edit. [e] 8°. Ib. 1689. [f] 8°. Ib. 1642. [g] 12. Ib. 1671. [h] 8°. Ib. 1702. [i] 8vo. Ibid. 1682. [k] 8vo. Ib. 1679. [l] 8vo. Ib. 1704. [m] 8vo. Ibid. 1698. [n] 8vo. Lond. 1668. [o] Fol. Lond. 1672. [p] Fol. Lond. 1675, and 1676. [q] Fol. Lond. 1672. [r] Fol. Lond. 1660, and 1679.

CHAP. II.

Of particular Deſcriptions of Countries; with their Cities and great Towns.

'TIS ſo much the general Humour of Mankind to be fond of their Native Soil, and Places of their chief Reſidence and Abode, that Hiſtorians muſt not pretend to be ſo far of a different Compoſition from their Neighbours, as not to be ſubject to the common Frailty. They are as liable to diſcover their Dotage, in this Particular, as other ordinary Mortals; and thence it comes that *Ingulfus*'s Hiſtory is ſo full of *Crowland*, *W. Neubrigenſis*'s of *Yorkſhire*, *M. Paris*'s of St. *Albans*, &c. whenever any Shadow of an Opportunity is offer'd. 'Tis from the ſame Principle that we have few Counties in *England*, whoſe Records have not been carefully ſought out, and Endeavours uſed to preſerve them, by ſome of their Sons; who have uſually prov'd more happy in ſuch Undertakings (as having gone about them with moſt hearty Zeal and Application) than any of our more general Writers. Thoſe that I have met with of this Kind, are here drawn into Order and Rank; according to the following Alphabetical Liſts of our ſeveral Counties.

Berks. BERKSHIRE has not hitherto, that I know of, had its general Antiquities (nor its Natural Hiſtory) collected by any Body. Only, the Caſtle and Chapel of *Windſor*, have been at large treated on by the excellent Pen of *Elias Aſhmole*, Eſquire, in his Hiſtory of the Knights of the Garter, before mention'd. In that Work he told us, That he deſign'd a more compleat Hiſtory of the Caſtle; and that he had made Collections in Order to it: Which Collections are now in his *Muſeum* at *Oxford*; where are alſo very conſiderable Materials (of his own gathering) for a General Hiſtory of *Berkſhire*.

Bedford. BEDFORDSHIRE is under the like Misfortune; though the Hiſtory of *Dunſtable* (of which in its proper Place) and other Records are not wanting, to furniſh out Materials for ſuch a Work.

Bucks. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE has had the Happineſs to have ſome of its Borders (about *Ambroſden*, &c.) curiouſly deſcrib'd, and its Antiquities preſerv'd, by the Ingenious [a] Dr. *Kennet*, whoſe *Parochial Antiquities* will be duly valu'd, as long as Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory bears any Repute amongſt us.

Cambridge CAMBRIDGSHIRE. A little of both the Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of this County is touch'd on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his Hiſtory of the [b] Imbanking and Draining of divers Fenns and Marſhes, both in Foreign Parts, and in this Kingdom. A Catalogue of the Indigenous Plants of *Cambridgſhire*, was long ſince publiſh'd by [c] Mr. *Ray*; augmented afterwards by Mr. *Stoneſtreet*, and Mr. *Dent*. There is alſo a MS. Hiſtory of this County by Mr. *Laire*, of *Shephred*, near *Royſton*; whoſe Son intends to depoſite

[a] 4to. Oxon. 1695. [b] Fol.—Lond. 1662. [c] 8vo. Lond. 1660.

ſite it in ſome of the College Libraries in *Cambridge*. The Writers upon the Affairs of the Univerſity belonging to another Place. PART I.

CHESHIRE was long ſince deſcrib'd by *Lucian*, a Monk, ſoon after the Conqueſt; whoſe Work is cited by [a] *Campden*, as a piece of great Rarity, and good Value. *S. Erdeſwick* (the great Antiquary of *Staffordſhire*) ſeems to have written alſo ſomething of the Hiſtory of this County; as is intimated by his MS. Book in the Hands of ſeveral Gentlemen of *Staffordſhire*, which begins thus; [b] *Having diſpoſed with my ſilf to take a further View of the Shires of* Staffordſhire *and* Cheſter, *&c.* A third Deſcription of this County (Geographical and Hiſtorical) was written by *W. Smith*, *Rouge-dragon*, Purſuivant at Arms, and left in the Hands of Sir *Ranulph Crew*, ſometimes Lord Chief-Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*; whoſe Grandchild (Sir *R. Crew*) afterwards publiſh'd it. A Fourth was compiled by *W. Webb*, M. A. and ſometime Town-Clerk of *Cheſter*; which was thought worthy the publiſhing by that Judicious Antiquary, Sir *Simon Archer*, of *Tamworth*. Theſe two laſt were afterwards printed together (under the Title of [c] *The Vale Royal of* England) by *Daniel King*; who took Care to have the Work beautify'd with ſeveral Cuts of Heraldry and Topography. The Accounts given of this *King* by [d] Mr. *Fuller*, and the [e] *Oxford* Antiquary, are very widely different: So that whether he was *Lux Patriæ*, as the former Stiles him, or (in the others plain *Engliſh*) *a ſilly Fellow, and an errant Knave*, I know not. Sir *Peter* [f] *Leiceſter*'s Hiſtorical Antiquities were alſo (no doubt) chiefly intended to do Honour to this County: For though the firſt Book pretends to treat of the general Affairs of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, its true Deſign was to Introduce (what alone comes to be handled in the Second) the Antiquities of *Cheſhire*, and chiefly of *Bucklow* Hundred. The Conteſts which hereupon happen'd 'twixt Sir *Peter* and (his Kinſman) Sir *Thomas Manwaring*, are not worth the remembring, as belonging rather to the Men of the Law than Hiſtory. There's an old MS. Hiſtory of the Earldom of *Cheſter*, quoted (out of *Bennet*-Library) by Mr. [g] *Selden*: the Sum whereof, I imagine, has been publiſh'd by Judge *Doderidge*, in the Hiſtory he [h] wrote of the Ancient and Modern Eſtate of this Earldom, together with that of the Principality of *Wales*, and Dutchy of *Cornwall*. In this Treatiſe Sir *John*, with a great deal of Induſtry and Exactneſs, calculates the Ancient and Preſent Revenues of this Palatinate; but is not ſo curious in clearing up its original Hiſtory. This Defect is ſince very much ſupply'd by the Labours of the late [i] Ingenious Mr. *Harrington*, who has left behind him ſeveral excellent Remarks on that Subject, together with other good Collections relating to the Antiquities of this County. Several Books (ſays [k] *John Pitts*) were written by *Henry Bradſhaw* (a Benedictine Monk, who died *A. D.* 1513) *De Antiquitate & Magnificentia Urbis Ceſtriæ*. All which, I am apt to believe, are ſwallow'd up by another Work (ſays that Gentleman) his Life of St. *Werburg*, which is ſtill to be had in ſeveral of our Libraries. *Cheſter.*

CORNWAL. The Survey of this County is ſo exactly taken by [l] *R. Carew* Eſquire, that there will be only Occaſion for Poſterity carefully to continue a Work ſo excellently begun; and to which Mr. *Camden* acknowledges himſelf indebted for the chief Light he had in theſe Parts. This Book, with large Additions, was lately in the Poſſeſſion of Mr. *Chiſwell*, Bookſeller in *London*; *Cornwal.*

[a] *Britan.* in Cheſh. MS. in Bibl. Bodl. [b] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 275. [c] Fol. Lond. 1656. [d] Worthies of *Engl.* p. 184. in *Cheſh.* [e] Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 163. [f] Fol. Lond. 1673. [g] Titles of Hon. p. 729. [h] 4to. Lond. 1630. [i] See Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 566. [k] Pag. 690. [l] 4to. Lond. 1602.

PART I. who propos'd to oblige us with a new Edition. It's now (amongſt many other valuable Curioſities of the like kind) in Mr. *Rawlinſon*'s Library. There was alſo an Hiſtorical Account of this County in MS. pen'd by *J. Norden* (who Mr. *Camden* [a] tells us, did ſometime travel into this part of the Kingdom) in the Hands of the Learned Dr. *Gale*. Sir *John Doderidge*'s Hiſtory of the Dutchy has been already mention'd in *Cheſhire*.

Cumberland. CUMBERLAND. There's a Manuſcript Deſcription of this County (written by one Mr. *Denton* of *Cardew*, about Fifty or Sixty Years ago) which ſeems to be done with good Care and Judgment; Copies whereof are in the Hands of ſeveral of the Gentry. It chiefly treats of Families, Pedigrees, Conveyances of Eſtates and Mannors, *&c.* but occaſionally handles ſome other Antiquities of a more general Nature and higher Date. Some Obſervations have alſo been made lately, relating to the Natural Hiſtory of *Cumberland*; which may very probably, e'er long, come into as many Hands. The Antiquities of the City of *Carliſle* are collected by Dr. *H. Todd*, Prebendary of that Church; and are now (or ſhould be) in the Poſſeſſion of the Mayor and Aldermen.

Derby. DERBYSHIRE. The Mines of this County ſhould (methinks) invite ſome of our Inquiſitive Naturaliſts to give us as particular an Account of the Metals and Minerals, as *Ed. Manlow* (ſometimes Steward of the Works) has done of the Miners, in his Book, entituled, [b] *Cuſtoms of the* [c] *Barge-Moot-Court*; which has been improv'd by *T. Houghton* in his [d] *Collection of the Laws, Liberties*, &c. *of the Mines and Miners of* Derbyſhire. I ſhould alſo think the Wonders of the *Peak* are as proper a Subject for a Philoſopher to write on in Proſe, as they can be for the moſt exalted Poetry of either [e] Mr. *Hobbs* or [f] Mr. *Cotton*; and that *Buxton-Wells* deſerve a better deſcriber than Antiquated [g] *John Jones*. There's a MS. in the *Muſeum* at *Oxford*, which bears the Title of *Phil. Kynder*'s Natural Hiſtory of *Derbyſhire*: But 'tis only (as the Author himſelf there calls it) a ſhort *Proluſion* to an intended *future* Hiſtory, and has little in it worth the conſulting, or looking after.

Devon. DEVONSHIRE. ---- *Northcot* Baronet, is reported to have written a Deſcription of *Devonſhire*; the Manuſcript whereof is all along quoted by *Tho. Fuller* (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to treat of that County; tho' he ſays nothing of him amongſt its Writers. *Tho. Riſdon*'s Survey, or *Chorographical Deſcription of* Devonſhire, was common in MS. among the Gentry of that County: And is now publiſh'd in Print 8*vo. London*, 1713. 'Tis ſaid one [h] *Weſtcote* either wrote another Survey; or, at leaſt, had a Hand in that which was compos'd by *Riſdon*. I wiſh this *Weſtcote* be not the ſame Man with Dr. *Fuller*'s *Northcote*: for he's often further miſtaken than from *Weſt* to *North*. The Remarkable Antiquities of the City of *Exeter* were publiſh'd by [i] *Richard Iſaac*; but (as a [k] worthy Perſon obſerves) the Book is a dry Collection, and full of Miſtakes; there being nothing (worth the Peruſal) which had not been before remark'd in *J. Hooker*'s Deſcription, Reprinted in *Holinſhead*'s Chronicle.

Dorſet. DORSETSHIRE. Unleſs Mr. *Etrick* (who oblig'd the late Publiſher of of the *Britannia* with ſome of his Remarks) will furniſh us with the Antiquities

[a] Camd. Epiſt. p. 72. [b] 8*vo*. Lond. 1653. [c] Bergemoot is the truer Writing. [d] 12*mo*. Lond. 1687. [e] De Mirabilibus Pecci. 4*to*. Lond. 1666. [f] 4*to* Lond. 1681. 8*o*. [g] Lond. 1572. [h] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 517. [i] 8*vo*. Lond 1681. [k] Wh. Kennet's Life of Somn. pag 20. V. Holinſh. Chron, p. 1007. p. 1028.

quities of this County, I cannot tell from what Quarter we are to expect them. Mr. *Rawlinſon* will aſſiſt the Undertaker with Two Volumes of MS. Extracts of Records; with ſeveral Pedigrees of its chief Families. PART I.

DURHAM. Dr. *E. Wilſon*, has furniſh'd us with a Taſte of its Natural Hiſtory in his [a] *Spadacrene Dunelmenſis:* But the Collections made by Mr. *Mickleton*, are perhaps the only Papers extant which treat of the Civil Affairs of this County, as diſtinct from the Eccleſiaſtical; and indeed (conſidering the whole was anciently, and the greateſt Part is ſtill, the Church's Patrimony) the Matter is not much to be wonder'd at. The City of *Durham* is deſcrib'd in a MS. old *Engliſh* (or *Saxon*) Poem, in [b] Sir *John Cotton*'s Library; wherein are great ſtore of Materials for the Hiſtory of this City and County. *Durham.*

ESSEX. There is a Report of *J. Norden*'s having written a Survey of this County (a thin Folio MS. in Sir *Edm. Turner*'s Library) and that Mr. *Strangman* has attempted the Collection of its Antiquities: But (whatever their Performances may have been) we had Cauſe to hope for good Things on that Subject, from Mr. *Ouſley*, who has given a Specimen of his Work in what he has communicated in the New Edition of *Camden*: But he's Dead, and in what Hands his Papers are left, I know not. The *Deſcription of* Harwich *with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities* was written by *Silas Taylor* (Author of the Hiſtory of *Gavelkind*) who was a Store-keeper at that Port, *A. D.* 1665. The Book was never Printed; and where 'tis to be had in Manuſcript, my [c] Author does not inform me; but Mr. *Samuel Dale* can tell the curious Reader. *Eſſex.*

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Whether the *Chronicon Claudioceſtriæ* (written by [d] *Andrew Horn*, a ſuppos'd Citizen of *Glouceſter*, God knows when) ſpeaks wholly, or at all, of the Affairs of this County, is mighty uncertain: But we are pretty ſure that [e] Sir *Matthew Hales* made large Collections to that Purpoſe, though he did not live to fit them for the Preſs. Propoſals were alſo [f] long ſince Publiſh'd, for Printing the Antiquities of *Glouceſterſhire*, by Mr. *Abel Wantner*; who, meeting with the Diſcouragements that were ſuitable to the Man's buſie medling in Things beyond his Sphere, was content to enjoy the Fruits of his Labour himſelf, the Publick not admitting of his Services. The City of *Gloceſter*'s Military Government has been accounted for by [g] *John Corbet*; and the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Miners in the Foreſt of *Dean* by an [h] Anonimous Writer. The late Sir *Robert Atkins*, Knight, left behind him a *durable Monument* (ſo ſays his Epitaph) in the [i] *Antient and Preſent State of* Gloceſterſhire: Many of the Material whereof were (to my own certain Knowledge) gathered by Dr. *Robert Parſons*, late Chancellor of the Dioceſe, in the Alphabetical Order of Pariſhes, wherein they now ſtand; and he had alſo Tranſcripts of the Charters of Foundation and Endowment of the Biſhoprick, the like of the Dean and Chapter, of *Tewkesbury*, and other Monaſteries, of St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpital, *&c.* which makes ſo large a Figure in the whole Work: Though perhaps the Copy of King *Charles* the Second's to the City, and ſome other Records relating to the *Preſent State*, may be Sir *Robert*'s proper Collection. The Proſpects of the Seats (and Draughts of the *Arms*) of the Nobility and Gentry, are alſo valuable Ornaments, entirely owing to the worthy Gentleman himſelf. *Gloceſter.*

HAMP.

[a] 8vo. Lond. 1675. [b] Vitellius, D. 20. [c] Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 465. [d] J. Pitts, p. 823. [e] See his Life, by Dr. *Burnet*. MS. in Bibl. Hoſp. Lincoln. [f] A. D. 1683. [g] 8vo. Lond. 1651. [h] 12mo. Lond. 1687. [i] Fol. Lon. 1712.

PART I.

Hampſhire. HAMPSHIRE. The County is yet undeſcrib'd: But a Deſcription of the City of *Wincheſter*, with an Hiſtorical Relation of divers Memorable Occurrences touching the ſame, is ſaid to have been written by [a] *John Truſſel*; who was himſelf ſometime Alderman of that City, and continu'd S. *Daniel*'s Hiſtory. I gueſs it to be too Voluminous to appear in Print, rather than (as [b] Dr. *Kennet* preſumes it) too imperfect. Something to the ſame Purpoſe, was likewiſe written by Dr. *Bettes*; whoſe Book is ſtill in MS. As are alſo, I ſuppoſe, Mr. *Butler*'s Remarks on the Monuments in this Antient City. A General Survey of the Iſle of *Wight*, (part of this County was written by [c] Sir *Francis Knollis*, Knight of the Garter, and Privy-Counſellor to Queen *Elizabeth*: a Manuſcript Copy whereof, was in the Library of the late Earl of *Angleſey*. There is alſo a [d] Fragment (of Seventeen *Quarto* Pages) Entitul'd, *Antiquitates Inſulæ Vectæ*, in *Bodley*'s Library, among the MSS. of *Richard James* (Fellow of C.C.C. in *Oxford*) an Eminent Antiquary; who dy'd at Sir *Thomas Cotton*'s in *Weſtminſter*, A. D. 1638, an imperfect Piece, *T. T.*

Hartford. HARTFORDSHIRE. A [e] Chorographical Deſcription of this County was publiſhed by *John Norden*, Gentleman; whom we ſhall again meet with in *Kent* and *Middleſex*, as we have had already occaſion to mention him in other Counties. Its [f] *Hiſtorical Antiquities* have been, with great Labour and Coſt, Collected and Publiſhed by Sir *Henry Chauncy*, Kt. Serjeant at Law; who, in the Courſe of his Practice, had frequent Opportunities of viewing the Patrimonial Records of the moſt Antient Families in his Neighbourhood. This gave the firſt Riſe to his Deſign; which he afterwards carried on by a farther Search into more Publick Evidences in Leiger-Books, and other old Manuſcripts, as high as *Domeſday*. After a General Deſcription, with Liſts of their Earls, Sheriffs, *&c.* he travels through every particular Pariſh of each *Hundred*; and gives the Hiſtory of the Mannors, Advowſons, and Endowments of the Churches, Succeſſion of their Incumbents, [illegible] greſſions, a little Foreign to his Purpoſe, have increaſed the Bu[illegible] of [illegible]is Work; but he hopes that every good Chriſtian Reader will excuſe his being [illegible] Religious Tranſport, when he ſets his Foot on Holy Ground; and more particularly, when he comes to the Place of the Sufferings of (our firſt Martyr) St. *Alban*. The *Swan's Tale*, written by *Vallance*, is lately reprinted by Mr. *Hearne*; wherein ſome Parts of *Hartfordſhire* are Briefly and Elegantly deſcribed, in Imitation of *Leland*'s *Cygnæa Cantio*.

Hereford. HEREFORDSHIRE. *Silas Taylor*, (beforemention'd in *Eſſex*) ſpent Four Years in Collecting the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, *&c.* of this County; and his Papers are now in the Famous *Harleyan* Library. The [g] Ranſack he made, during the Times of Uſurpation, in the Libraries of the Cathedral Churches of *Hereford* and *Worceſter*, might furniſh him with a greater Plenty of Materials than (it may be) a Man will eaſily meet with at this Day: And therefore his Collections are juſtly recommended as a good [h] *Apparatus* for any that ſhall hereafter write on the ſame Subject.

Hunting-don. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Sir *Robert Cotton* is reported to have [i] written that Deſcription which *John Speed* has publiſh'd of this County. But the late learned Publiſher of Sir *Robert*'s [k] Life, ſays, 'tis only probable (from

[a] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 380. [b] Life of Somn. p. 21. [c] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 248. [d] Id. ib. p. 525. [e] *4to.* Lond. 1593. [f] Fol. Lond. 1700. [g] Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 465. [h] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Part. II. p. 368. [i] Tho. Fuller's Ch. Hiſt. lib. 6. p. 295. and Hiſt. of Waltham. p. 12. [k] *T. Smith*, vit. D. R. Cotton, p. 23. Vid. & Bibl. Cot. Tiber. E. 8. 81.

from the great Store of Collections that he had made out of *Domeſday*, &c. to that Purpoſe) that he had projected ſuch an Hiſtory. He does not believe that he ever finiſh'd any Thing of that Nature. PART I.

KENT. Let *this be obſerv'd for the Honour of* Kent (ſays an [a] Ingenious and Learned Gentleman, Native of this County) *that while other Counties (and but few of them) have met with ſingle Pens to give the Hiſtory and Deſcription of them; ours has had no leſs than four Writers to celebrate the Glories of it*, Lambard, Somner, Kilburn, *and* Philpot. He will not, I hope, take it ill, if we enlarge the Catalogue. Both *Bale* and *Pitts* expreſly reckon the *Itinerarium Cantiæ* among *John Leland*'s Compoſures; ſo that I ſhould think he beſtow'd ſomething of more Care than ordinary in diſpoſing the Remarks he made on this County. *W. Lambard*'s Perambulation of *Kent*, was indeed the firſt Account which was [b] publiſh'd; and it was not only highly applauded by *Camden*, and other Chief Judges of ſuch Matters, but gave the Hint to many more Men of Learning, to endeavour the like Services for their ſeveral Counties. 'Twas not well approv'd by the Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. *Reiner* [c] particularly, cenſures it as a Work undertaken, and carry'd on with a Deſign to expoſe the Lewdneſſes and Debaucheries of the late Inhabitants of the Monaſteries of that County; in deſcribing whereof (he thinks) many Things are ſpitefully miſrepreſented. Mr. *Somner* [d], it appears, fully propos'd to have given us the Antiquities of the whole County; and had certainly made very great Progreſs towards the completing the Work, as appears by his Manuſcripts, now in the Library of the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*. 'Tis not doubted but he would mightily have enlarg'd *W. Lambard*'s Perambulation; and he gives us ſome Specimen of his Deſign to correct alſo his Errors, by marking ſuch as came in his Way, in ſome of his [e] Treatiſes already publiſh'd. However, we are not wholly depriv'd of this great Work, ſome part of it having been lately publiſh'd under the Title of [f] *A Treatiſe of the* Roman *Ports and Forts in* Kent; wherein (and in Dr. *Gibſon*'s Notes upon it) we have as entire a Diſcourſe as we could wiſh for on that Subject; rectifying a great many Miſtakes in *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Philpot*, &c. and diſcovering the true Situation of thoſe ancient Places. *Philpot*'s [g] *Villare Cantianum*, was not written by *Thomas Philpot*, whoſe Name it bears, but by (his Father) *John*, *Somerſet* Herald; who is only own'd to be Author of the Additional Hiſtory of the High-Sheriffs of the County: And, what Faith (a Learned [h] Countreyman of his puts the Queſtion in my Mouth) can be given to him that could afford to rob his own Father of the Credit of his Book. *Kilburn*'s [i] *Survey of Kent* (you may take [k] Dr. *Kennet*'s Word for it) is all Modern and Superficial. Another Survey of the County (in Proportion to the reſt of the ſame Author's) was drawn by *John Norden*; which none have hitherto thought worth the handing to the Preſs, and few have reckon'd ſo conſiderable as to mention it. To theſe, I think, we may add *John Weever*'s [l] Funeral Monuments; a great Share of 'em having been collected in the Dioceſes of *Canterbury* and *Rocheſter*. But let the Reader never forget the Remark made on him by [m] Mr. *Wharton*; that he has moſt ſcandalouſly miſtaken the Numeral Letters and Figures in moſt of the Inſcriptions he tranſcrib'd: which makes it hazardous for an Antiquary to rely upon his Autho-

Kent.

[a] Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 38. [b] 4to. Lond. 1570, 1596, *&c.* [c] Apoſt. Bened. in Angl. p. 162. [d] Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 33, 34, 35. [e] Antiq. of Canterb. p. 77, 88, 381. [f] 8vo. Oxon. 1693. [g] Fol. Lond. 1659, and 1664. [h] *Kennet*'s Life of Somn. p. 37, 38. [i] 4to. Lond. 1659. [k] Life of Somn. p. 37. [l] Fol. Lond. 1631. [m] Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 668.

PART I. Authority. Both Mr. *Somner*'s Excellent [a] Treatiſe of *Gravelkind*, and *Silas Taylor*'s [b] Hiſtory of the ſame, ought alſo to be referr'd to the Catalogue of this County's Hiſtorians and Antiquaries; as explaining an Ancient Cuſtom, whereof there are now hardly any Remains elſewhere within the King's Dominions. The Hiſtory of the City of *Canterbury* ſeems to have been penn'd long ſince by *Will. Gillingham*, a Benedictine Monk of that Place; who is [c] ſaid to have written *De Rebus Cantuarienſibus*, about the Year 1390. *John Twyne* [d] mentions ſome Collections that he had made tending to Illuſtrate the Antiquities of this City: But Mr. *Somner* aſſures us, he could no more meet with them than with thoſe of *Tho. Spott*, mention'd by *Bale*. But its everlaſting Monument is *W. Somner*'s [e] *Antiquities of* Canterbury; *or, a Survey of that ancient City, with its Suburbs and Cathedral*: A Work which ſecur'd the Honour of all that the Title-page mentions from the Levelling Fury and Madneſs of the Time wherein 'twas publiſh'd, and is deſervedly recommended, (both by the Author's Enemies and Friends) as a Piece moſt exquiſitely Perfect in its Kind. This Book was [f] publiſh'd again, ſome Years ago, by the late induſtrious Mr. *N. Battely*; with ſuch Additions and Corrections, as the Author thought neceſſary to leave behind him: But theſe are not ſo conſiderable, as the learned Writer of Mr. *Somner*'s Life had repreſented them. This was fit to be premis'd, that the worthy Publiſher might not be defrauded of the due Reputation of (what is entirely his own) the *Second Part* of this Volume; which bears the Title of *Cantuaria Sacra*, and (relating wholly to the Affairs of the Church) will have its Place amongſt our Eccleſiaſtical Writers. However, there's an Elegant Poſthumous Diſcourſe (written by this Gentleman's Brother, the late Archdeacon *Battely*) which is call'd [g] *Antiquitates Rutupinæ*; and properly belongs to this Part. It gives the Reader a moſt entertaining Account of the Antient *Rutupiæ* and *Regulbium*, with other Cities and Ports on the Coaſts of *Kent*, well known to the *Romans*, whoſe Money, and other Utenſils, is here daily diſcovered, and was plentifully collected by the curious Author. The *Spaw-Waters* at *Tunbridge*, are treated on by *Lod. Rowzee* and P. *Madan, MM. DD.* And the Chronicle of *Rocheſter* (collected chiefly from the *Textus Roffenſis* mention'd elſewhere) is written by *Edm. Bedenham*, Eſq; MS.

Lancaſter. LANCASHIRE. A few Years ago Dr. *R. Keurden* ſent out Propoſals for the Printing his *Brigantia Lancaſtrienſis Reſtaurata*, or, a Hiſtory of the Honourable Dukedom or County Palatine of *Lancaſter*: which (he told us, was compos'd, and laid ready for the Preſs, in Five Volumes. I know not how the Deſign came to miſcarry; but do imagine that the Vaſtneſs of the Undertaking ſlacken'd its Pace. 'Twere to be wiſhed the Induſtrious Author would oblige us with an Abſtract of ſuch Diſcoveries in it as are purely New to us, and his own. There can hardly be any Danger of his meeting with better Encouragement and Succeſs upon ſuch a freſh Attempt: Whereas it could not well prove otherwiſe than a very clogging Method to propoſe the taking off a Volume or two of General Preliminaries, before we came at (the main Buſineſs) the Antiquities of *Lancaſhire*. Some Particulars relating to the Antiquities of the Northern Parts of this County were communicated to the Undertaker of tke new [h] Edition of *Camden*, by Sir *Dan. Fleming*, Kt. who was a Perſon of great Curioſity and Judgment in theſe Matters, and made much larger Collections than could be brought within ſo ſmall a Compaſs as the

[a] 4to. Lond. 1660. [b] 4to. Lond. 1663. [c] Fo. Lond. 1640. [d] Fol. Lond. 1703. [e] 8vo. Lond. *Pitts*, p. 552. [f] Comment. de Reb. Albion. [g] 4to. [h] Britan. Camd. N. E. p. 802.

the Nature of that Work would admit of. Its Natural Hiſtory is compiled by Dr. *Charles Leigh*; who took upon him to furniſh us with that of [a] *Lancaſhire, Cheſhire,* and the *Peak of Derbyſhire.* The Field ſeem'd to be large and wide, and every body hoped for a proportionable Crop: But either the Soil was barren, or the Husbandman unskilful, beyond Compariſon. The Author had, ſome Years before, ſent abroad ſome Diſcourſes in *Latin*, under the Titles of [b] *Phthiſiologia Lancaſtrienſis* and *Tentamen Philoſophicum de Mineralibus Aquis in eodem Comitatu obſervatis*; which, meeting with a pretty kind Reception, would (he believ'd, if floridly Tranſlated, and diſh'd up with a little Additional Garniture) bear a Second Edition, under the bewitching Title of *The Natural Hiſtory*, &c. 'Tis indeed very little that we have in his Book, beſides the foremention'd Treatiſes newly vamp'd; together with ſome Side-Reflections on his Contemporary Phyſitians, Dr. *Liſter*, Dr. *Pierce*, Dr. *Guidot*, *&c.* Only Sir *John Floyer* and Dr. *Woodward*, were in his good Graces when his Book enter'd the Preſs; but the latter (notwithſtanding his being a *Learned* and *Ingenious* Writer, and of *a Charming Stile*) loſt Ground afterwards, upon ſome Rufflings which our Author met with (at *Oxford*) from ſome of the Dr's. Friends. To paſs by his Opinion of Foſſil-plants (as he calls them) being purely *Luſus Naturæ*, it muſt be granted that ſome Diſcoveries are entirely new, and the Man's own: As, in the Naturaliſt's Part of his Work, that there are ſome Serpent-Stones which ſtill retain the Head and Teeth of the Aboriginal Viper; and, in the Antiquary's, that the *Brigantes* were *Phœnicians*, and the City of *Cheſter*, the Work of *Magus* the Grandchild of *Japhet*. I wonder, that in his *Expatiating* on Fiſhes, he did not hit upon the Story of the *Herring-Hogg*; which was found on the Shore near *Wirehall*, by Sir *John Bridgeman*, Chief-Juſtice of *Cheſter*, as he was Riding his Lent-Circuit, in the Year *1636*. It was Twenty Yards and a Foot in Length, and Five Yards high. Its Cry was heard Six or Seven Miles; and ſo hideous, that no Body (for ſome time) durſt come near it: This is as well atteſted, as the moſt Authentic in his Collection. To this may be added Dr. *Edm. Burlace*'s [c] *Latham Spaw*, with ſome Remarkable Caſes and Cures effected by it; and [d] a ſhort Treatiſe touching the manner of making Salt of Sea-ſand in this County. The Town of *Mancheſter* has its particular Hiſtory written by one *Richard Hollingworth*, an active Presbyterian Preacher, in the beginning of our Civil Wars: which may be ſeen in MS. in their College-Library. PART I

LEICESTERSHIRE is nobly deſcribed by *William Burton*, Eſq; a Native of this County, and Barriſter at Law. His [e] Deſcription runs in an Alphabetical Order of the Villages; and his Method has been obſerv'd by many more that has ſince endeavour'd the like Services for other Counties. The Work conſiſts chiefly of Deſcents, Pedigrees and Moot-Caſes: But the Author was afterwards ſenſible of its main Defect, and therefore very much enlarg'd and enrich'd it with an Addition of *Roman*, *Saxon*, and other Antiquities. This appears from his own Letter to Sir *Robert Cotton*, ſtill extant; and the Book itſelf, thus improv'd, is [f] ſaid to have been lately in the Poſſeſſion of *Walter Chetwind*, of *Ingeſtree*, near *Stafford*, Eſq; who had alſo other Manuſcripts of the ſaid Mr. *Burton*'s Compoſure. *Leiceſter.*

LINCOLNSHIRE wants an Hiſtorian of Skill and Courage anſwerable to the vaſt Store of Materials (of all Kinds) which are there to be had. Its Fenns and Marſhes are indeed pretty largely treated on by Sir *William Dugdale*, in his [g] Hiſtory of Imbanking; and (in the Year 1671.) *Lincoln.*

[a] Fol. Oxon. 1700. [b] 8vo. Lond. 1694. [c] 8vo. Lond. 1670. [d] *Ray*'s Engl. Words, *&c.* p. 209. [e] Fol. Lond. 1622. [f] Ath. Oxon. vol. II. p. 36. [g] Fol. Lond. 1662.

PART I. there was publiſh'd a ſhort Relation of great Damages done by a Tempeſt and Overflowing of the Tides in this County and *Norfolk*: But its main Body lies yet undeſcribed, to the Reproach of all thoſe Perſons of Learning and Ingenuity that are its Natives. *R. Butcher's Survey of Stamford* is often quoted by *Tho. Fuller*, (in his *Worthies*) when he comes to ſpeak of *Lincolnſhire*; as it is likewiſe, very frequently, by *J. Wright*, in his Antiquities of *Rutland*. It was Printed in the Year 1646.

Middleſex. MIDDLESEX. *John Norden* [a] publiſhed a Deſcription of this County about the ſame time that he wrote his other (ſomewhat ſhorter) of *Hartfordſhire*. Both theſe Surveys are mention'd by [b] *John Stow*, as undertaken (and publiſh'd) in Imitation of *W. Lambard*'s Perambulation of *Kent*. The Funeral Monuments within the Dioceſe of *London*, were Collected (after his Faſhion) by *J. Weever*; and we were lately encouraged to hope for the Natural Hiſtory of the County by Dr. *Plott*, who dy'd before he had perfected his Deſign. *Tho. Johnſon*'s little ſhort Account of the Plants that grow wild on [c] *Hampſted-heath*, is the only Thing publiſh'd that looks this Way; and 'tis ſo inconſiderable as hardly to deſerve mentioning. The firſt Deſcription of the Famous City of *London*, (now Extant) was written by one *W. Stephens* or *Fits-Stephens*, (a Monk of *Canterbury*) about the Year 1190. 'Tis a ſmall Tract of about Ten Pages in *Quarto*; and is publiſh'd by *J. Stow*, (as an Appendix to his Survey) under the Title of *Stephanides*. *Robert Bale*, (Recorder of the City, *A. D.* 1461) is alſo ſaid to have written ſeveral Treatiſes on that Subject; which were long kept as choice Rarities in the Publick Library of the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, and whereof my [d] Author reckons up the Titles of theſe Three: 1. *Londinenſis Urbis Chronicon.* 2. *De Conſulibus & præfectis ejus.* 3. *Inſtrumenta Libertatum Urbis.* The ſame Gentleman makes *R. Fabian* write a couple of Treatiſes upon the Affairs of *London*: But I ſuppoſe all he ever penn'd of that Kind, is in his Printed Chronicle. *John Stow* (we are ſure) wrote and [e] publiſh'd a *Survey of London*; and owns himſelf put upon the Undertaking by Mr. *Lambard's* general Invitation to the ſeveral Antiquaries of this Kingdom, to write the Hiſtories of their Native Counties. The Account he gives is very particular and full; running through every one of the Twenty-ſix Wards, and affording a good View of the Government of this City (together with *Weſtminſter* and *Southwark*) Eccleſiaſtical and Civil; the Churches, Hoſpitals, and other Religious Houſes; a Catalogue of their Mayors and Sheriffs, down to the Fortieth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*, *&c.* The whole is Collected out of our beſt Hiſtorians, and moſt Authentick Records; and diſcovers a deal of Induſtry and Accuracy in the worthy and honeſt Author. It appears he had perus'd the ſmall Treatiſe call'd the *City-Law* in its Original: So that there was little Occaſion for the Tranſlation and Publiſhing of that [f] afterwards. But, becauſe the State of this mighty City is wonderfully chang'd ſince his Time, we are in daily Expectance of a new Edition of this Book; with very conſiderable Additions and Improvements. Sir *George Buck*'s Treatiſe of the Inns of Court (under the Title of *the Third Univerſity of* England) we have in the end of *Stow*'s Chronicle: And *James Howel*'s [g] *Londinopolis*, has very little in it more than what he has Copy'd from the foremention'd Survey; nor is *De Laun*'s pretended Preſent State of the City, much different from what we have there. Indeed, ſeveral new Diſcoveries and Obſervations touching its mighty Growth and Number of its Inhabitants (proving that they are more than in *Rome*, *Paris*

[a] 4to. Lond. 1593. [b] Survey of Lond. in Epiſt. Ded. [c] 8vo. Lond. 1632. [d] Jo. Pitts, p. 654. [e] 4to. Lond. 1598. [f] 8vo. Lond. 1647. [g] Fol. Lond. 1657.

Paris and *Roan*; that they are above 696000 People, *&c.*) have been ad- PART I.
vanc'd, in ſome [a] Eſſays in Political Arithmetick, by (one of the moſt eminent Mathematicians and Virtuoſo's of this Age) Sir *William Petty*, who was alſo the chief Director and Author of a Piece publiſh'd ſometime before by one *John Graunt*, and Entitul'd, *Natural and Political Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality in* London. The dreadful Fire which hapen'd in this Famous City, in the Year 1666, will for ever remain one of its chief *Epoche*'s; and of this we have [d] two Hiſtorical Narratives: One according to the Reports made to a Committee in Parliament; and another publiſh'd by *Edward Waterhouſe*. The Epitaphs of our Kings, Princes and Nobles, that lie bury'd in the Abbey-Church at *Weſtminſter*, were firſt Collected by *John Skelton*, a famous Poet; who (for making too bold with Cardinal *Woolſey*, in ſome of his Satyrs) [c] ended his Days miſerably within the Precincts of the *Aſylum* of that Church, *A. D.* 1529. Theſe were afterwards enlarg'd by [d] *Camden*; and compleated by *H. Keep*, under the Name of [e] *Monumenta Weſtmonaſterienſia*. The Monuments of St. *Paul*'s (the Cathedral of this Dioceſe) will be treated on elſewhere. MS. Treatiſes, touching the State of *London*, *Bibl. Cott. Nero*, *A.* VI. *Veſp. D.* XVI.

NORFOLK. The Pen was long ſince drawn in Defence of this County *Norfolk.*
by one *John de S. Omero* (or *Saintemer*) a *Norfolk-man*, and [f] Student in *Cambridge*, about the Year 1219, when a certain Monk of *Peterborough*, taking upon him to Libel the Inhabitants of that County in *Latin* Doggrel, was anſwer'd in his own Way by this *John*. The Epitaphs here, with ſome other Antiquities, were collected by *J. Weever* who [g] refers us for further Satisfaction, to Sir *Hen. Spelman*'s *Icent*; which is now publiſh'd by [h] Dr. *Gibſon*. Something relating to the Natural Hiſtory of *Norfolk* may be had from Sir *William Dugdale*'s Imbanking; and in a little Treatiſe entituled, [i] *Mercurius Centralis*, or, a Diſcourſe of Subterranean Cockle, Muſcle and Oyſter-ſhells, found in digging a Well at Sir *William Doylie*'s in this County. 'Tis a Letter from one *Tho. Laurence*, M. A. to Sir *Thomas Brown*. To which may be added the (already mention'd) Relation of the Damages done by a Tempeſt on the Coaſts of this County and *Lincolnſhire*. The City of *Norwich* was deſcrib'd by *Alexander Nevil*, whoſe Book is quoted by [k] Sir *Henry Spelman*; and was long ſince publiſh'd, with its Author's Treatiſe, *De Furoribus Norfolcienſium Ketto Duce*, *Quarto Lond.* 1575. We have Sir *Tho. Brown*'s [l] *Urn-Burial*, or, a Diſcourſe of Sepulchral Urns lately found in *Norfolk*; and [m] his *Repertorium*, or, an Account of the Tombs and Monuments in the Cathedral-Church of *Norwich*. To this are added ſome Letters which paſs'd between him and Sir *William Dugdale*, on Matters of Antiquity; as alſo a Diſcourſe, *de Schola Regia* Norwicenſi, with Catalogues of the Biſhops, Priors, Deans, *&c.* of the Cathedral-Church. It was long ſince promis'd, and I know not what Occaſion Sir *Thomas* has ever given any body to ſuſpect, that ought of his Penning ſhould [n] *rather fear, than deſerve an Edition*. Sir *Symon Dewes* once thought of publiſhing a [o] Survey of the County of *Norfolk*; but how far he advanced in his Deſign, I know not. Enquire at the *Harleyan*-Library. The late Publiſher of *Camden*, makes *Tho. Fuller* the Reporter of Dr. *Caius*'s having written the Antiquities of *Norwich*; but I ſuſpect there's ſome Miſtake in that Matter, ſince *Fuller* (in the [p] Place where he ſhould eſpecially have noted

[a] 8*vo.* Lond. 1686, 87. [b] Both Printed *A. D.* 1667. [c] *Jo. Pitts*, p. 702. [d] 4*to.* Lond. 1606. [e] 8*vo.* Lond. 1682. [f] *Joh. Pitts*, p. 294. [g] Fun. Mon. ſub fin. [h] Fol. Oxon. 1698. [i] 12*mo.* Lond. 1664. [k] In Epiſt. Ded. ad Tom. I. Council. Angl. p. 3, 4. [l] 8*vo.* Lond. 1658. [m] Inter MSS. *Ant. a Wood.* Edit. [n] 8*vo.* Lond. 1712. [o] See the Pref. to his *Journal*, &c. [p] *Worthies*, in Norw. p. 275.

PART I. ſuch a Thing, ſays nothing of it. *Naſh*'s[a] Account of the Growth of great *Yarmouth*, the Hiſtory of the [b] burning of *Eaſt Derham*, and [c] Sir *R. W*'s *Norfolk Furies*, may poſſibly contribute ſome ſmall Helps towards the Illuſtration of the Antiquities of theſe Parts: But ſeem to be of too great (or too little) Age to be very valuable. *Peter le Neve*, Eſq; *Norroy*, King at Arms, has had the Deſcription and Hiſtory of this (his Native) County, a good while under [d] Conſideration: And he's a known Maſter of all the Qualifications requiſite for ſuch a Performance.

Northampton. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. *Auguſtine Vincent* (*Windſor*-Herald) collected ſome Materials for a Survey, and the Antiquities of this County, which were lately in the Poſſeſſion of [e] Mr. *Wood*. He frequently quotes *Fran. Tate*'s *Nomina Hydarum in Com. Northampton.* The State of the Town of *Northampton*, from the beginning of the Fire, *Sep.* 20. 1675. to *Nov.* 5. following, was publiſh'd in a [f] Letter to a Friend: And we had its [g] *Fall and Funeral* firſt in a *Latin* Elegy, and afterwards (with ſome Variations and Additions) in *Engliſh*. The [h] *Natural Hiſtory* of the County, with a concluding Chapter on its Antiquities, is lately made Publick by the Reverend Mr. *John Morton*, Rector of *Oxendon*, and Fellow of the Royal-Society. The Author guides himſelf wholly by Dr. *Plot*'s Method; and chiefly by Dr. *Woodward*'s Hypotheſis. Every Chapter ſhews his Indefatigable Induſtry; and that he ſpared no Pains, either in viewing the Remains of Old Forts and High-ways, or the extraordinary Productions of Nature, in the moſt diſtant Corners of his Province. If any thinks him too minute in his Deſcriptions of the various Soils, and the Tillage uſed in each of them, let it be remember'd that this Part of his Work was intended for the Service of the *Engliſh* Farmer; who is the moſt proper Judge of Omiſſions and Redundancies on ſuch a Subject. His Examination of ſeveral Mineral Springs, by the Critical Rules of Specifick Gravity, looks nicely Artificial; as his tracing the Original of the more common ones, from the Diſtillation of warm Vapours, appears to be highly probable and Ingenious. His Authoriſing of Mr. *Lhwyd*'s Deſcriptions, in his *Lythophylacium*, pleaſes me very much; and I have met with nothing in the Book, which I thought could juſtly diſpleaſe any other Reader.

Northumberland. NORTHUMBERLAND. *John Pitts* ſays, That the Genealogies of the Earls of *Northumberland*, were drawn up by one [i] *Tho. Otterburn*, a Franciſcan Friar, about the Year 1411, and that [k] *John Currar* (he knows not when) drew up a Liſt of Seventy-eight Caſtles in this County, with the Pedigrees of their ſeveral Owners. Theſe are Uncertainties. But we know that Sir *Robert Shaftoe*, and Mr. *Clavering* (both now Living) have really made large Progreſſes in its Antiquities; and we hope they will be ſo juſt to the Publick, and themſelves, as ſhortly to communicate 'em. The Town of *Berwick*, with ſome other Places of Note in this County, are deſcrib'd in a MS. in the Earl of *Carliſle*'s Library at *Noward*. But *Newcaſtle* ſtill wants a juſt Deſcription and Hiſtory. For *Grey*'s [l] Chorographical Survey comes ſhort of its preſent Glory; and *Ralph Gardiner*, in his [m] *England's Grievances in Relation to the Coal-Trade*, &c. is too much confin'd in his Subject, to anſwer the Expectations of a Curious Reader. What was the Antient State of theſe utmoſt Limits of the *Engliſh* Kingdom, may be ſeen in [n] *Leges Marchiarum*; wherein

[a] Lond. 1599. [b] Ib. 1582. [c] Ib. 1615. [d] Hiſt. Bibl. Cotton. p. 42. [e] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 349. [f] 4to. Lond. 1675. [g] 4to. Lond. 1677. [h] Fol. Lond. 1712. [i] J. Pitts, p. 593. [k] Id. p. 871. [l] Excuſ. A. D. 1649. [m] 4to. Lond. 1656. [n] 8vo. Lond. 1705.

wherein are ſeveral Original Treaties made by the Commiſſioners of our Kings and thoſe of *Scotland*, for the Preſervation of the common Peace and Commerce. PART I

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE's Antiquities were firſt attempted by Serjeant *Boun*, who only tranſcrib'd what related to this County out of *Dooms-day*, adding ſome ſhort Notes at every Town. This was compleated into a fair [a] Work by his Son-in-law, *R. Thoroton*, M. D. at the inſtance of Sir *William Dugdale*. He owns 'tis capable of Improvements out of the Archbiſhop of *York*'s Regiſtry, and other Records in private hands, which he had not an opportunity of conſulting. But the Work, as it is, ſhews a good Induſtry in its Author; who, being a Phyſician of eminent Practice, had a free acceſs to the Evidences of moſt of the conſiderable Families. The Author had not the curioſity to intermix any Obſervations relating to the *Britiſh*, *Roman* and *Saxon* Antiquities, writing only after the printed Copy of Mr. *Burton*'s *Leiceſterſhire*. *Nottingham.*

OXFORDSHIRE. Vaſt Collections, relating to the Antiquities of this County, were made by *Randal Catherall* (who dy'd *A. D.* 1625.) and were ſometime in the Cuſtody of Biſhop [b] *Sanderſon*: But, upon the [c] ſtricteſt Enquiry that could be made after 'em, they are not now to be found. Dr. *Plot*'s [d] Natural Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire* was the firſt Eſſay made in that kind by its excellent Author; who has made us acquainted with ſo many Phyſical Diſcoveries, as well as notable Improvements in Trade and Manufactures, that the Work has met with an Univerſal Applauſe. And as this County had the happineſs to have its Natural Hiſtory ſet, by that worthy Perſon, as a Pattern to the reſt of the Kingdom; ſo it now affords a new Example of having ſome of its Parochial Antiquities conſider'd (in the [e] Hiſtory of *Ambroſden*, *Burceſter*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages) by a very Learned Antiquary, Dr. *White Kennet*. Some of the Annals of the City of *Oxford* ſeem to be drawn up in their *Red Book*, which is quoted by [f] Mr. *Wood*, who had a Deſign of obliging the Town in the ſame [g] manner he had done the Univerſity. *Oxford.*

RUTLANDSHIRE is extremely indebted to *J. Wright*, who has [h] publiſh'd the Hiſtory and Antiquities of that County. The Author being himſelf a Barriſter at Law, propos'd Mr. *Burton* (a perſon of the ſame Profeſſion) for his Pattern: So that here, as in *Leiceſterſhire*, we have the Towns and Villages in Alphabetical Order; the intermixture of ſome few remarkable Law-Caſes; the Inſcriptions on Tombs and Grave-ſtones; Pedigrees of Families, *&c.* Sir *Wingfield Bodenham* had, as he owns, drawn together a great many Materials out of the vaſt Collections of *R. Dodſworth*, whereof he had the peruſal: The reſt we owe to his own pains; which, he ſays, had been to better purpoſe, if he had not met with many of the Gentry (a Miſhap which will always attend Men that engage in theſe Matters) very ſhy in diſcovering the Evidences and Conveyances of their ſeveral Eſtates. *Rutland.*

SHROPSHIRE's Antiquities have been hitherto (as far as my acquaintance reaches) neglected, both by its *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Inhabitants. There's uſually in Border-Countries that Emulation and Jealouſie among the different Nations, which encourages (or provokes) the Ingenious on both ſides, to preſerve and maintain the old Honour of their ſeveral Anceſtors: So that the want of ſuch particular Hiſtories in this Country is a good Argument of the perfect and *Shropshire.*

[a] Fol. Lond. 1677. [b] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 731. [c] Kennet's Life of Somn. p. 42. [d] Fol. Oxon. 1677. [e] 4to Oxon. 1695. [f] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Part I. p. 57. [g] Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 28. See his MS. Collect. in *Muſæo Aſhmol.* [h] Fol. Lond. 1684.

PART I. and happy Union of all its Natives into one People, tho' not of their extraordinary Affection to Books and ancient Learning.

Somerset. SOMERSETSHIRE. The Natural History of this County has been long look'd for from [a] Mr. *Beaumont*, who is a person of that known Ingenuity, that the World has just cause to hope for a most excellent Performance. I wish his late [b] *more noble Considerations* (as he calls them) have not enlarg'd his Thoughts too much for the finishing a Work of so narrow a compass. The Laws, Customs, *&c.* of the Miners in the King's Forest of *Mendip*, are drawn [c] together in a short Manual; and Mr. *Beaumont* has given us a Specimen of his forementiond large Design, in the Account we have [d] from him of *Ooky-hole*, and other subterranean Grottoes in those Hills. The City of *Bath* (and its hot Baths) has been beholden to *Jo. Caius*, the famous *Cambridge* Antiquary, who wrote [e] *De Thermis Bathonienſibus*; as did also [f] Dr. *Mayow*, tho' Mr. *Wood* (which I wonder at) has not obſery'd it in the [g] Account he gives of his Works. Nay, and Dr. *William Turner*, a famous Physician in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, wrote [h] largely on the same Subject. The Learned Dr. *Jorden*'s Discourse (*of Natural Baths and Mineral Waters*) was not so general, but that it was all apply'd to this Place, and publish'd a [i] third time by Dr. *Guidot*, who has since very greatly enlarg'd his own Observations upon both the [k] Antiquities and Natural Curiosities of the Town, and has also given us a [l] Register of two hundred notable Cures wrought there within the time of his own Experience. *John Chapman*'s [m] *Thermæ Redivivæ* are on the same Subject; and have also an Appendix (in *Coriat*'s Rhimes) amongst the Antiquities of this City. To all which we must add Dr. *Thomas Johnson*'s History of both kinds, annex'd to his [n] *Mercurius Botanicus*; wherein the Reader will find as entertaining a Discourse as could well be expected from any Man in so little room. Above all, Dr. *W. Oliver* has furnish'd us with a full and finish'd [o] *Practical Discourse on Bath-Waters*; wherein the most curious Physician (or Naturalist) may find his nicest Doubts resolv'd.

Stafford. STAFFORDSHIRE had its Antiquities and Records preserv'd by *S. Erdeswick* of *Sandon*, Esq; who began his Collection *A. D.* 1593. and [p] continu'd it to (the time of his Death) the Year 1603. His Manuscript Papers fell happily into the hands of *Walter Chetwind* of *Ingestree* (in the same County) Esq; a person exactly of Mr. *Erdeswick*'s own Temper, (*Venerandæ* [q] *Antiquitatis Cultoris maximi*) and as piously dispos'd to the Founding, as he to the Rebuilding of Churches; from whom we had reason to hope for a [r] finishing stroke to the Enterprize, if Death had not unhappily interven'd. The Natural History of this County is written by the same [s] worthy Hand, and in the same Method with that of *Oxfordshire*; and the Performance is answerable to the Experience and Knowledge we may easily imagin so industrious an Author would gain in nine Years Study and Travel. It had been happy if the Doctor's Health and Occasions would have allow'd him to have gone on through the rest of the Counties of *England*, as he seem'd once to [t] promise: But in the Conclusion of this Book, he seem'd to be weary, resolv'd to rest, and to leave some part of the Glory of this great Work to others; and accordingly, soon after this, he withdrew to his Long Home.

SUFFOLK.

[a] *Plot*'s Staffordsh. p. 251. [b] Consid. on *Burnet*'s Theory, in Ep. Ded. [c] 12° Lond. 1687. [d] Philos. Transact. 1681. Numb. 2. [e] *J. Pitts*, p. 758. [f] *Plot*'s Oxfordsh. p. 42. [g] Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 477. [h] *De Thermis Bathon.* Fol. Colon. 1562. [i] 8°. Lond. 1669. [k] *T. Guidot* de Therm. Brit. 4°. Lond. 1691. [l] 8°. Lond. 1694. [m] 8°. Lond. 1673. [n] 8°. Lond. 1634. [o] 8°. Lond. 1707. [p] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 275. [q] Cambd. Brit. in Staffordsh. [r] See *Plot*'s Nat. Hist. of Staff. p. 392. [s] Fol. Oxon. 1686. [t] Nat. Hist. of Oxf. in Epist. Ded.

SUFFOLK's Topography is ſaid to have been [a] attempted by (Mr. *Selden*'s great Friend) Sir *Simon. d' Ewes*; but where his Collections now are, I cannot tell, unleſs (perhaps) amongſt *R. Dodſworth*'s Papers in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. A good Friend of mine could not meet with them there; but he firſt acquainted me (what was much better worth the Hearing) that Dr. *John Battely*, the late Archdeacon of *Canterbury*, had made a great Progreſs in the Hiſtory of the Town and Abby of St. *Edmundsbury*. His Papers are now in the Hands of the Author's Executors; who have [b] kindly invited any other Perſon, that thinks of proſecuting the Service, to a free Peruſal of them. *Suffolk.*

SURREY. A Survey and the Antiquities of this County were ſometime [c] threatned by Sir *Edward Biſhe*: But whether any Advances were ever made (in good Earneſt) by him, towards ſuch a Work, I have not yet learnt. *Surrey.*

SUSSEX is not only famous for ſeveral Monaſteries (mention'd by *Bede*, and others) in the Days of the *Saxons*; but alſo for the remarkable Battle which put a ſtop to the Glories and Government of that People, and brought in the *Norman* Conquerour. And yet none of its Inhabitants, that I know of, have taken the pains to collect its Antiquities, notwithſtanding the juſt Claim that ſome of them have to be regiſter'd by the moſt skilful Hiſtorian. *Suſſex.*

WALES. *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* (Biſhop Elect of St. *Davids*, about the Year 1200.) is the oldeſt Topographer of this Principality, and is every-where quoted at large by Mr. *Camden*, as an Author of undoubted Credit and Reputation. His *Itinerary* and *Deſcription* were both publiſh'd by [d] Dr. *Powell*, with his own moſt Learned Notes upon them. The former contains a Journal of the Expedition of Archbiſhop *Baldwine* (*A. D.* 1188.) in collecting the Contributions of *Wales*, for the carrying on of the Holy War. Together with the Topography, we have a mixture of Popiſh Miracles and Tales; which the Publiſher thought himſelf oblig'd, in ſtrictneſs of Juſtice, to give us entire: And we have this Advantage by them, that they do not only divert the Reader, but afford alſo an opportunity to the Learned Publiſher of communicating a deal of his own Critical Knowledge. The Deſcription that follows is General; being, in the main, a Panegyrick on the Sweetneſs of the Soil, and the good Humour, ſtrict Morals, and exemplary Piety of the Inhabitants. There's a ſecond Part of this Deſcription, (*De Illaudabilibus Walliæ*) which the Doctor thought it not convenient to publiſh, but has been ſet out lately in Print by [e] Mr. *Wharton*; for which the *Welchmen* are not very much oblig'd to him. *Gyraldus*'s Map of *Wales* (mention'd by [f] *John Pitts*, and frequently by himſelf) is to be ſeen in a MS. Copy of ſome of his Works, in the Library at *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. After him, *David Morgan* (Treaſurer of the Church at *Landaff*, *A. D.* 1480.) is [g] ſaid to have written the Geography and Antiquities of *Wales*; and [h] *Arthur Kelton* (an ingenious *Welch* Bard, in the Top of his Fame, about the Year 1548.) wrote ſeveral *Engliſh* Accounts, both in Verſe and Proſe, of the Glories of his Country; moſt of which he dedicated to Sir *William Herbert*. Another Deſcription of *Wales* was written by Sir *John Price* in the Reign of *Edward* VI. perfected by *Humphrey Lhwyd*, and prefix'd to his [i] Tranſlation of the *Welch Hiſtory*. This *Humphrey* [k] himſelf gives alſo a more large Account of (his own Country) *Wales*, *Wales.*

[a] *W. Kennet*'s Life of *Somn.* p. 41. [b] See the Pref. to his *Antiq. Rutup.* [c] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 484. [d] 8*vo.* Lond. 1585. [e] Angl. Sac. Part. II. p. 447. [f] *J. Pitts*, p. 280. [g] Id. p. 696. [h] Id. p. 736. [i] 4*to.* Lond. 1584. [k] Comment. Brit. Deſcrip. Fragm. de quo ſupra.

PART I. *Wales*, than any other part of *Britain*; and enlarges often, ſometimes corrects, the Deſcription given by *Gyraldus*. The Hiſtory of the Ancient and Modern State of the Principality is well written by [a] Sir *John Doderidge*; and the lateſt (and incomparably the beſt) Account of its Antiquities is [b] publiſh'd by Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*. The ſame excellent Perſon was alſo projecting (together with his *Archæologia Britannica*, of which hereafter) a complete Collection of the Ancient Monuments throughout this whole Countrey; and (laſtly) a *Natural Hiſtory* of *Wales*. In order to the performance of ſo Noble an Undertaking, he had travell'd in that Principality four or five Summers, and likewiſe made one Journey into *Cornwall*, another into *Ireland* and the High-lands of *Scotland*, and a third into *Baſſe-Bretagne*, for parallel Obſervations as to their Language, Names of Towns, Rivers, Mountains, *&c.* But Death unhappily ſeiz'd him before his Work was perfected; which, we ſtill hope, will (by the help of his *Adverſaria*) yet be done by ſome of his ingenious Countrymen. Theſe Hopes are abundantly ſtrengthen'd in me, by a late delightful Peruſal of a very learned Treatiſe in MS. under the Title of *Mona Antiqua Reſtaurata*; written by the Reverend Mr. *Henry Rowland*, Vicar of *Llan-Idan* in the Iſle of *Angleſey*: Wherein the Incomparable Author gives an *Archæological* Account of the Original Deſcent and Language, Religion and Laws of the Antient *Britains* in general; and, in particular, of the many notable Monuments and Remains of the *Druids* in this County, the chief Place of their Reſidence in *Great-Britain*. This he divides into Twelve Sections, or Chapters. 1. Of Iſlands in general; in which are ſeveral Philoſophical and Curious Remarks on the firſt Subſidence of the Earth at the Creation. 2. Of the River *Mænai*, dividing *Angleſey* from the Continent of *North-Wales*; which he probably ſhews to be now deeper and wider than it was antiently. 3. Of the Original Form of this Iſland, and the Alteration wrought in it by the *Univerſal Deluge*; as great Trees bury'd in the Mudd, Moors, and Fenns. That this Change happen'd in our *Autumn*, he thinks evident from the ripe Nuts, *&c.* found in theſe Beds; but aſſures us (which ſeems moſt ſtrange) that there are no Marine Remains diſpers'd in the Inland-Soil. 4. Of the firſt Inhabitants of *Mona*; who are acknowledg'd to be a Colony of *Celts*, landing very early in *Britain*, hewing and hunting forwards, till they came to this *Weſtern* Termination: Which they call'd *Y von ynis*, *i. e.* the hindermoſt Iſland; or *y von wlad*, the lowermoſt Country; *Bon* being the Radical of *Mon*, and ſignifying *Caudex*, or *pars poſterior*: whence alſo *Danmonium*, Cornwall; *Modena*, the Iſle of *Man*; *Mown*, or *Momonia*, *Munſter* in *Ireland*, *&c.* 5. Of the Manner of its being firſt Planted and Peopled; ſome Foundations of the *Celtic* Cottages ſtill remaining, and being known by the vulgar Name of *Cyttie'r Gwyddlelod*: By which is commonly underſtood, the Houſes of *Iriſhmen*; but *gwydd-helgd* ſignifies alſo *Homines Sylveſtres*, or (if you pleaſe) *Aborigines*. A more fix'd and ſettled Habitation, they call'd *Bod*, according to the preſent Signification of the Word: And theſe, for Diſtinction's Sake, had either the Addition of the Founder's Name, as *Bod-eon*, *Bod-ewryd*, *Bod-edern*, Names very Antient and Barbarous; or of ſome Accident, as *Bodlew*, *Bodychen*, *Bod-vilog*, *&c.* 6. Of its firſt Language; where (in a Comparative Table of Primitive Words) we have an entertaining View of the Deſcent of the preſent *Britiſh*, and its dependent Dialects, from the old *Gomarian*; and of that from the Original *Hebrew*, ſpoken by God himſelf, before the Creation of *Adam*, and by the Serpent to *Eve*, at their firſt Meeting. 7. Of its primitive Laws and Religion: Which are alſo proved to have had

[a] 4to. Lond. 1630. [b] Edit. Noviſ. Brit. *Camden.*

had a great Affinity with thoſe of the Sons of *Noah*. Many of the old Altars are yet to be ſeen, and are call'd *Crom-lechu*; which ſeems (Name and Thing) to come from the *Hebrew* Word, *Chærem-luach*, a Devoted Stone. 8. Of the *Druids*, their Philoſophy and Diſcipline; and of their Choice of the Iſle of *Mona* for their principal Seat and Habitation: Which, from this its Antient Metropolitical Right, had firſt the Name of *Mam Gymry*. 9. Of the Removal of theſe Prieſts, upon the Conqueſt of *Angleſey* by the *Romans*, into the Iſle of *Man*: Which happily adjuſts the Difference and Diſpute betwixt *Humphrey Lloyd* and *Hector Boetius*. From the laſt mention'd Iſland, the Patriarch or Primate of the *Britiſh Druids* (having here fix'd his own Reſidence) ſent Colonies of his Inferior Orders into *Ireland*; where a cunning Fellow or a Wizard, is to this Day call'd *Droet* or *Druid*. 10. Of the Diviſion of the County into *Cantreus*, *Commots*, *Trevs*, *Rhandyrs* and *Gavels*: In which the Author occaſionally diſcourſes (at large) on the Payments made to the old Lords and Princes of theſe ſeveral Diviſions in Rents, Services, Suits, Mulcts or Fines, and Perſonal Attendance; moſt of which are now taken off by the Charter of *North-Wales*. 11. Of the moſt remarkable Occurrences, from the Time of the foremention'd Invaſion by the *Romans*, to the fixing of the *Britiſh* Soveraignty at *Aberfraw*; at which Period commences the General Hiſtory of *Wales*: To which our Author refers his Reader for the remaining Part of this County's Story, having firſt preſented him with an Inſtructive Chronological Table (both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical) of the Contents of this excellent Chapter. 12. Of the Etymology of the Commot of *Mænau*: Which he brings from *Main-au*, *i. e.* a Narrow Water; ſuppoſing the *French* Word *au* to be originally *Celtic*, and not borrow'd from the *Latin*, *Aqua*, which rather ſprang from it. This Conjecture is ſupported by the Initial Syllable of *au* in the old Names of *Avernus*, *Avignion*, *Aude*, *Aube*, *Avern*, *Awy Duff*, *&c.* and in the Terminations of *Manau*, the Iſle of *Man*; *Llydaw*, *Armorica*; *Gene-au*, *Geneva*, or the Mouth of the Lake; *&c.* Remains of the Word *Mane*, (which ſignifies *Fretum*, or a narrow Streight in the Sea) we have in or near the three narroweſt Channels about all the Coaſts of *Great-Britain*; as, 1. *Portus Limanis*, or *Ptolemy*'s *Limene*, on the *Kentiſh*-Shore. 2. *Minevia*, on the ſhort Paſſage betwixt *South-Wales* and *Ireland*; oppoſite to which lived the *Menappij*, in their chief City *Menappia*, now *Wexford*. 3. That by the *Mul* of *Galoway* into *Ireland*, on the *Æſtuarium Abraveni* of *Ptolemy*; which may probably be derived from *Abervene*, or *Abermæne*, as bordering on that narrow *Fretum*. The Hundreds of *Meansborough*, *Eaſt-Mean* and *Weſt-Mean*, (all three on the *Frith*, betwixt *Hampſhire* and the *Iſle of Wight*) are alſo good Proofs of the Juſtneſs of this Etymology. Mr. *Rowland* has likewiſe compoſed a *Second Eſſay*, in Anſwer to ſome Objections rais'd againſt ſeveral Particulars in his former; wherein he makes his Defence (in a very Rational Method) by Propoſitions and Inferences: Upon which (as he rightly obſerves) as ſtrong Arguments may be rais'd on the various *Phænomena* in Hiſtory and *Humane Actions*, as on thoſe of the like changeable and flitting *Frame of Nature*. This, 'tis to be hoped, will be incorporated with the other; and the whole Work (as it highly deſerves) communicated to the World in Print.

PART I.

WARWICKSHIRE's Antiquities are truly [a] *Illuſtrated* by Sir *William Dugdale*, who was Maſter of all the Advantages requiſite for ſuch a Performance: And no Man can ſo well judge of the great Labour and Pains beſtow'd on the bringing of this excellent Work (the Author's [b] Maſter-piece) to perfection, as he that has view'd the many [c] Volumns of Materials which he gather'd in or- *Warwick.*

E der

[a] Fol. Lond. 1656. [b] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 700. [c] In Muſæo Aſhmol. Oxon.

PART I. der to the compiling of it. His great Zeal againſt the Sacrilegious Deſtruction of ſome Religious Structures, carry'd his Searches into every Corner of the Hiſtory that related to that Matter; and his early Inclination to the Study of Heraldry, oblig'd him carefully to preſerve whatever might be grateful (on that Head) to the Nobility and Gentry of the County. The Hiſtory of the Earls of *Warwick* was long ſince written by *John Roſs*, or *Rouſe*, a noted Antiquary, who dy'd at *Warwick* (or *Guy's Cliff*, within a mile of the Town) *A. D.* 1491. A Noble Manuſcript Copy of this Book, with the Pictures of the ſeveral Earls, their Coats of Arms, *&c.* is now in the Archives of the publick [a] Library at *Oxford*. *John Pitts*, [b] makes him write four diſtinct Volumns of the *Antiquities* and *Hiſtory* of *Warwick*: but this is all that more credible Enquirers could meet with. The Life of the famous Earl *Guy* was firſt written by *Walter* of *Exeter* (a Dominican Friar) about the Year 1301. There is a ſort of Spaw-Water at *Ilmington* in this County, the Hiſtory whereof is publiſh'd by [c] *Sam. Derham*, an ingenious Phyſician.

Weſtmorland. WESTMORLAND. Mr. *Thomas Machel*, late Rector of *Kirkbythore* in this County, had (with a great deal of Pains) collected its Antiquities; but never met with Encouragement enough, to oblige him to publiſh them. His Papers were left (in Confuſion) to me; and I have taken the beſt care I can to preſerve them (bound in ſix Volumes in Folio) for the uſe of Poſterity. That Part of its Story which more nearly concerns the Nobility and Gentry, has been well preſerv'd by Sir *Dan. Fleming* of *Rydale*, Knt. who has thereby done his own ancient Family a great deal of Right, and has alſo approv'd himſelf an eminent Benefactor to thoſe of his Neighbours.

Wilts. WILTSHIRE. *John Aubrey*, Eſq; (Fellow of the Royal Society) had made ſome Collections towards the *Antiquities* of this Shire; But [d] Dr. *Tanner* (whoſe extraordinary Proficiency in theſe Studies will quickly be made known to the World) deſigns to ſurvey the whole County, and to give us a complete Work, in the Method of Sir *William Dugdale*'s *Warwickſhire*. The Monument of *Stonehenge* in *Wiltſhire* has engag'd ſeveral Antiquaries in diſputing the Original of ſo famous and admirable a Structure; and they have advanc'd almoſt as many different Opinions about it. Mr. *Samms* [e] in a particular Treatiſe, endeavours to fetch its Original from the *Phœnicians*, his only Darlings, and clears the Point as fairly as he does all the reſt wherein he's ſingular. Mr. *Inigo Jones* (King *James* I's Learned Architect) believes it to be a [f] *Roman* Temple, and ſtrongly proves that the Fabrick is of the *Tuſcan* Order. His Scheme, however falſe in it ſelf, is alſo learnedly defended by [g] Mr. *Webb*, his Son-in-law. [h] Mr. *Aubrey* and others think they can evidently prove 'tis *Britiſh*; and [i] Dr. *Charlton* is very ſure that 'twas erected by the *Danes*. No Author, that hitherto has conſider'd it, has ſo much as dream'd of its being a *Saxon* Monument. And yet (if the true old writing of the Name be *Stan-Hengeſt*, as the [k] *Monaſticon* ſeems to tell us) I cannot ſee why that People may not have as juſt a Title as any to the Honour of it. Poſſibly the [l] MS. Treatiſe that is ſaid to be written on this Subject by *John Gibbons*, may place it here. Mr. *Rawlinſon* has a MS. Survey (in Vellom) of ſeveral Manours in this County, which appears to have been taken in the Reign of *Henry* VIII.

Worceſter. WORCESTERSHIRE. There is now a large MS. Deſcription of this County in the hands of *Thomas Abingdon*, Eſq; written by his Grandfather, an able

[a] Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Part II. p. 77. [b] *J. Pitts*, p. 683. [c] 8° Lond. 1685. [d] Vid *Camd. Brit.* N. E. p. 107. [e] Samm. Britan. p. 395. [f] Stonehenge Reſtor'd, Fol. Lond. 1658. [g] Vindicat. of Stone-henge Reſt. ib. 1665. [h] Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 109. [i] Stone-henge Reſtor'd to the Danes, 4°. Lond. 1663. [k] Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 97. [l] Vid. Præf. ad Edit. Nov. *Camd.*

able and induſtrious Antiquary; wherein if there be any Defects, they may be ſupply'd by a preſent Prebendary of the Church of *Worceſter*, who (when his Modeſty will give him leave) can effectually complete ſuch a Work. PART I.

YORKSHIRE. There are ſome Collections in [a] Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, relating to this County, gather'd by one *Thomas Talbot*, who was ſome time Clerk of the Records in the *Tower*, and was alive [b] *A. D.* 1580. Theſe, and whatever elſe looks this way, we muſt believe to have been long ſince ſeen and perus'd by Dr. *Nathaniel Johnſon* of *Pomfret*, who (as he ſaid) ſpent thirty years in amaſſing together Materials for the illuſtrating the Antiquities and Natural Hiſtory of *Yorkſhire*. In the former of theſe he intended to write after Sir *William Dugdale*'s Copy, and in the latter after Dr. *Plot*'s; and to finiſh the whole in five Volumns. I am pretty well aſſur'd that he was not (as [c] Mr. *Wood* was inform'd) *weary of the Work*: but I verily believe, that if he had liv'd to publiſh it, his Readers would have been ſo. *Henry Keep* (mention'd before in *Middleſex*) is [d] reported to have made ſome Collections towards the Antiquities of the City of *York*; and Sir *Tho. Widdrington* (ſometime Recorder there) did certainly make a very great Progreſs in a learned and exact Deſcription of it. Some diſtaſt given him by the Citizens, obſtructed his allowing of his Papers to be publiſh'd, and they are now (I am told) *ſub ſigillo*, in the Cuſtody of Mr. *Fairfax* of *Menſton*. A lean Catalogue of the Mayors, Sheriffs, *&c.* (from the Reign of *Edward* I. to the Year 1664.) is publiſh'd by the late Recorder of *Heddon*, [e] Mr. *Chriſtopher Hildyard*; and ſome learned Obſervations on a *Roman* Wall, and multangular Tower, in that City, have been made by [f] *M. Liſter*. The Tower of St. *Mary*'s in *York* was the beſt furniſh'd with ancient Charters and Records of any Place in the North of *England*, as appears from the many Tranſcripts which are thence inſerted in the two firſt Volumns of the [g] *Monaſticon*: But the barbarous Rage of our late days of Rebellion laid It and Them in Aſhes. Mr. *Dodeſworth* happily copy'd all or moſt of 'em before thoſe Times of Deſtruction came upon us; and his large Collections were afterwards as happily depoſited in *Bodley*'s Library, where they now remain. The *Regiſtrum Feodorum de* Richmondſhire, is quoted both by [h] Mr. *Camden* and [i] Sir *William Dugdale*: It ſeems to be the ſame which is cited by [k] Mr. *Selden*, under the Name of *an old Genealogy of the Earls of* Richmond. The Pariſh of *Leeds* will ſhortly be deſcrib'd, and have its Antiquities publiſh'd, by my ingenious and induſtrious Friend, Mr. *R. Thoresby*. The Spaw-Waters in *Yorkſhire* have occaſion'd the publiſhing of ſeveral learned and ingenious Treatiſes on that Subject. *Knareſbrough* is particularly oblig'd to *Mich. Stanhope*'s [l] *Knaresbrough-Spaw*; to Dr. *Edm. Dean*'s [m] *Spadacrene Anglica*; and to Dr. *French*'s [n] *Yorkſhire-Spaw*. Dr. *Wittie*'s *Scarborough-Spaw* (publiſh'd both in [o] *Engliſh* and [p] *Latin*) met not with ſo much quiet as the three former, being briskly encounter'd by two ſeveral Champions. The firſt that engag'd it was *W. Simpſon*, in his [q] *Hydrologia Chymica*; to which the Doctor made a ſharp Reply under the Title of *Pyrologia* [r] *Mimica*. His next Oppoſer was Dr. *Tonſtall*, who wrote [s] *Scarborough-Spaw Spagirically Anatomiz'd, together with a New-years-gift for Dr.* Wittie: But whether he was ever vouchſafed any Anſwer, I know not. *Yorkſhire.*

THE Reader may expect a further Account of the Affairs of our ſeveral Counties, from thoſe that have treated of the Hiſtory of our Cathedrals and Monaſteries; and whatever Writers fall under thoſe Heads, will be remembred elſewhere.

[a] Veſpaſian: D. 21. [b] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 88. [c] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 699. [d] Id. ib. p. 623. [e] 8°. Lond. 1665. [f] Philoſ. Tranſact. Numb. 145. [g] Tom. I. p. 386, 393, 394, 395. 399, 427, 496, 497, 498. 501, 510, 554, 565, 587, 599, 661, 758, 776, 778, 798, 799, 827, 834, *&c.* Tom. II. p. 35, 97, 98, 99, 104, 148, 151, 153, 166, 192, 348, 350. 369, 371, 402, 556, 557, 798, 808, 820, 824, 976, 999. [h] Britan. in Richmondſh. [i] Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 877. [k] Præf. ad 10 Script. Bibl. Cott. Fauſtina B. 7. [l] 8°. Lond. 1632. [m] 8°. Lond. 1626. [n] 8°. ib. 1652. [o] 8°. ib. 1660. [p] 8°. Lond. 1678. [q] 8°. Lond. 1669. [r] Lond. 1672. [s] 8°. Lond. 1669.

CHAP. III.

Of the Histories that relate to the Times of the old Britains *and* Romans.

'TIS a very discouraging Censure which Sir *William Temple* passes upon all the Accounts given us of the Affairs of this Island, before the *Romans* came and Invaded it. *The Tales* (says [a] he) *we have of what pass'd before* Cæsar's *Time, of* Brute *and his* Trojans, *of many Adventures and Successions, are cover'd with the Rust of Time, or Involv'd in the Vanity of Fables, or pretended Traditions; which seem to all Men obscure or uncertain, but to me forged at Pleasure, by the Wit or Folly of their first Authors, and not to be regarded.* And [b] again; *I know few antient Authors upon this Subject (of the* British *History) worth the Pains of Perusal, and of Dividing or Refining so little Gold out of so much coarse Oar, or from so much Dross.* But some other Inferior People may think this worth their Pains; since all Men are not born to be Ambassadors: And, accordingly, we are told of a very [c] Eminent Antiquary, who has thought fit to give his Labours in this Kind the Title of *Aurum ex Stercore.* There's a deal of Servile Drudgery requir'd to the Discovery of these Riches, and such as every Body will not stoop to: For few Statesmen and Courtiers (as One is lately said to have observ'd in his own Case) care for Travelling in *Ireland*, or *Wales*, purely to learn the Language.

Records lost. A diligent Enquirer into our old *British* Antiquities would rather observe (with Industrious [d] *Leland*) that the poor *Britains*, being harass'd by those *Roman* Conquerors with continual Wars, could neither have Leisure nor Thought for the penning of a Regular History: And that afterwards their Back-Friends, the *Saxons*, were (for a good while) an Illiterate Generation, and minded nothing but Killing and taking Possession. So that 'tis a wonder that even so much Remains of the Story of those Times, as the sorry Fragment of *Gildas*; who appears to have written in such a Consternation, that what he has left us looks more like the Declamation of an Orator, hired to expose the miserable Wretches, than any Historical Account of their Sufferings. Besides, 'tis not to be imagin'd, but another long and calamitous War (with the *Picts* and *Saxons* afterwards) that demolish'd their Churches as well as Libraries, would sweep away even the very Ruins of Religion and Learning. Some have thought that there are considerable Reliques of the *British* History among the Refugees of *Britany* in *France*; and that they have Manuscripts of much elder Dates than the Lives of some Antient Saints, which have been had from thence. We are sure there are many such Books, of a very great Age, that still remain in *Wales*; a good Collection whereof, was lately made by a notable Antiquary, Mr. *Maurice* of *Kevnybreach* in *Denbighshire*, and is now (as I am inform'd) fallen into the Hands of Sir *William Williams*.

Language. BUT 'twill be to no Purpose for a Man to seek out these Venerable Remains, unless he be able to understand the Meaning of what he meets with; and

[a] Introduct. to the Hist. of *Eng.* p. 19. [b] Ib. p. 31. [c] R. Talbot. Vid. Athen. Oxon. Par. I. p. 88. [d] Assert. Arth. Fol. 25. b.

and therefore 'tis requiſite that our Antiquary furniſh himſelf with a compe- PART I.
tent Skill in the *Britiſh* or *Welch* Language. The Thing will be of no great Difficulty, if the Antient Tongue be ſo far periſh'd, that (as Dr. *Bernard* has [a] obſerv'd) the Words in Dr. *Davies*'s Dictionary, are one half *Latin*, a quarter *Engliſh*, and only another quarter *Welſh*: But I dare not promiſe that this will be found to be a true and punctual Account. Mr. *Edward Lhwyd* (who took the Pains to examine into the Matter) ſays, There are about 10000 Words in that Dictionary; whereof 1500 are indeed like the *Latin*, and 200 like the *Engliſh*: So that not a ſixth Part can be ſo much as ſuſpected to be *Latin*, nor a fortieth *Engliſh*. For, tho' the *Welſhmen* grant 1500 Words to be *like the Latin*, yet they will not allow that their Original is owing to that Language; ſince many of 'em are alſo uſed (in the like Signification) by other Nations, who are confeſs'd to have borrow'd none from thence. Mr. *Sheringham* takes [b] Notice that *Brutus*, coming from *Italy*, (which I do as verily believe, as that *Romulus* came from *Mars* and *Rhea Sylvia*) muſt neceſſarily have had a Language near-a-kin to what was ſpoken there; and that hence are ſo many Words in the *Welſh* which look like the *Roman*, and not from the Corruption of it by the Conquering *Romans* afterwards. *Tacitus* himſelf [c] confeſſes, the *Britains* zealouſly kept their Language unmix'd: And Dr. *Davis* [d] ſays, their old Laws expreſly forbid the *Bards* to introduce any new Words into their Rhimes. Mr. *Sheringham* further obſerves, That the *Britains* have many Words nearly related to ſuch old *Latin* ones as were grown obſolete even before *Cæſar*'s Time; and that many of the *Roman* Proper Names may be handſomly deriv'd from the *Britiſh* Tongue, which have no Foundation in the Modern *Latin*. As to that Part of the Language which Dr. *Bernard* invidiouſly tells them they owe (*Dominis Anglis*) to their Maſters, the *Saxons*, Mr. *Lhwyd* will not allow that they are ſo indebted for one Moyety of the 200 Words obſerv'd to agree in Sound and Signification with the *Engliſh*; ſince above half of 'em are found in the *Armorican* Vocabulary, publiſh'd by [e] *Ivon Quillivere*. Now, 'tis certain the *Britains* went hence to *Armorica*, in the Year 384, whereas the *Saxons* came not in before 450.

If then our *Engliſh* Antiquary be not a Native of *Wales*, 'tis indiſpenſably neceſſary that (to compleat himſelf in this Study) he gain a good Acquaintance with the *Welſh* Tongue; which he may pretty readily do with the Aſſiſtance of ſuch Grammars as have been compos'd for that Purpoſe. The firſt of theſe was publiſh'd by *W. Salesbury*, ſometime a Member of *Lincoln*'s-*Inn*, under the Title of [f] *A plain and familiar Introduction, teaching how to pronounce the Letters in the* Britiſh *Tongue*, &c. The next was Sir *Edward Stradling*'s, which ſeems to have given Occaſion to (the Third) that of *J. Dav. Rheſe*, Printed (together with a large Preface by *H. Prichard*) by the [g] Name of *Cambro-Britannicæ Cymræcæve Linguæ Inſtitutiones & Rudimenta*, &c. *ad Intelligend. Biblia Sacra nuper in Cambro-Britan. Sermonem eleganter verſa.* The Fourth and Laſt was written by Dr. *Davies*, and bears the Title of [h] *Antiquæ Linguæ Britannicæ, nunc communiter dictæ Cambro-Britannicæ, à ſuis Cymræcæ vel Cambricæ, ab aliis Wallicæ, Rudimenta*, &c. *Grammars.*

THERE are alſo ſeveral Dictionaries publiſh'd in that Language; which will be of ſingular Uſe and Advantage to a true Antiquary of this Kingdom. *Will. Salesbury* (before-mention'd) compos'd one in *Engliſh* and *Welſh*; *Dictionaries.*

[a] In Epiſt. ad *G. Hickeſium*, in fine Gramm. Anglo-ſax. [b] De Angl. Orig. p. 108, 109, &c. [c] In Vit. Agric. Cap. 21. [d] In Præfat. ad Gram. Brit. [e] 8vo. Paris 1521. [f] 4to. Lond. 1550, & 1557. [g] Fol. Lond. 1592. [h] 8vo. Lond. 1621.

PART I. *Welſh*; which was firſt privately preſented to King *Henry* the Eighth (his very kind Patron) and afterwards [a] Printed. The Sum and Subſtance of this (as likewiſe what was afterwards written in the ſame Kind by Biſhop *Morgan*, *H. Salesbury*, *H. Perry*, and *Tho. Williams*) was publiſh'd in Dr. *Joh. Davies*'s moſt Elaborate Work, entitul'd, [b] *Antiquæ Linguæ Britannicæ*, &c. *Dictionarium duplex:* A Book which ſhews its excellent Author to have been perfectly acquainted with all the Learned Languages, as well as his own Mother-Tongue. *John Leland* is alſo reported by *Pitts*, to have written a *Dictionarium Britannico-Latinum*. But I ſuſpect there's no more grounds for ſuch a Story, than only this: *Leland*; publiſh'd a *Latin* Poem upon the [c] Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Edward* the Sixth; and, taking occaſion to uſe ſome hard Words in it, added to it *Syllabus & Interpretatio Antiquarum Dictionum, quæ paſſim per Libellum Lectori occurrunt*. And this, I believe, is all the *Welſh* Dictionary that will be found of this Compoſure. The Defects of all former *Britiſh* Lexicographers is now amply ſupply'd by the *Archæologia Britannica* of the late admirable [d] *E. Lhwyd*; who has divided his excellent Work into Ten Parts or *Titles*, whereof I ſhall give ſuch an Account as I have either from himſelf, or his worthy Friend [e] Mr. *W. Baxter*. 1. The *Comparative Etymology*, conſiſts wholly of Parallel Obſervations relating to the Origin of Dialects, and the Affinity of the *Britiſh* with other Languages; which, ſays Mr. *Baxter*, is admirably projected by the beſt Canons, as well of *Critique* as of *Grammar*. 2. The *Comparative Vocabulary* was firſt intended for no more than a Table of *Iriſh* Words, agreeing with ſome Dialect or other of the *Welſh*; but, with much Labour and Judgment, was afterwards improved into a moſt Noble *Promptuarium* of all the *Britiſh* Dialects. 3. and 4. The *Armoric Grammar* and *Vocabulary*, were written in *French* by Father *Julian Manoir*, a Jeſuit; tranſcrib'd in a Convent in *Baſs Britany*; and tranſlated by Mr. *Williams*, from whom (by the way) we ſhortly hope for a new Edition of Dr. *Davies*'s Dictionary. 5. *Welſh* Words *omitted by Dr.* Davies; a good many of which were communicated by Mr. *Baxter*, and others, collected by the Publiſher out of old Gloſſaries. 6. The *Corniſh Grammar* has happily preſerv'd an Expiring Language; and ſhew'd us the Changes of its Orthography in ſeveral Centuries. 7. The *Catalogue of* Britiſh *Manuſcripts*, is moſtly in *Welſh*, and partly in *Latin*; and I am ſorry the Collector thought the *Engliſhing* of it unneceſſary. 8. The *Eſſay towards a Britiſh Etymologicon*, was compoſed by Mr. *Parry*, our Author's Fellow-Traveller and Aſſiſtant in all his Labours; who modeſtly compares the *Britiſh* Radicals with Foreign Words, leaving the Point of Precedence in Antiquity to be determin'd by more vain Etymologiſts. 9. The *Introduction to the* Iriſh, *or Antient* Scotch *Language*, is only an Extract of *Latin-Iriſh Grammar*, publiſh'd by Father *O. Molloy*, at *Rome*, in 1677, and collated with another in MS. written at *Lovain* in 1669. The Compiler encourages us to hope, that its Defects will be ſhortly ſupply'd by a *Scotch* Gentleman, who has Thoughts of drawing up another more Complete; both in the *Syntax*, and in the Variation of Nouns and Verbs. 10. The *Iriſh-Engliſh Dictionary*, ſeems the moſt Elaborate of all; and will prove to be of unconceivable Uſe to our *Britiſh* Antiquaries. The Author, (in his *Welſh* Letter to his Counttymen, whereof he was ſo kind as to ſend me an *Engliſh* Tranſlation) obſerves that *Ireland* was Antiently Inhabited by two Colonies of very different Nations, *Guydhels* and *Scots*; whereof the former were the Off-ſpring of the *Britains*, as the other were of the *Spaniards*: Which ſufficiently

[a] 4*to*. Lond. 1546. [b] Fol. Lond. 1638. [c] Genethliacon, &c. 4*to*. Lond. 1543. [d] Fol. Oxon. 1707. [e] Phil. Tranſact. Vol. 25. p. 2438.

ciently intimates how reciprocally helpful the *Welſh* and *Iriſh* Languages muſt be to one another, in the Diſcovery of their reſpective Etymologies. PART I.

WITH theſe Helps a Man may venture upon thoſe moſt [a] Antient and Authentick Writings of the old *Bards*; wherein he ſhall have exact Genealogies of all the *Britiſh* Kings and Princes up to *Brute*, and from thence to *Adam*. This very Account is given of thoſe famous Songſters by *Lucan*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Am. Marcellinus*: [b] And almoſt all other Hiſtory (among the *Chaldeans*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*) had its firſt Foundation in Poetry. Whether he will find the Rules of their *Proſodia* to agree with thoſe that are laid down by Captain *Middleton*, in his [c] *Bardoniaeth*, or Art of *Welſh* Poetry, I know not: But how methodically they order'd their *TYLWYTHS*, or Tribes, [d] *Sylas Taylor* has at large inform'd us. Nor were they content to preſerve the Pedigrees of their own Princes and great Men, but were alſo ſo good-natur'd, as to do the like Services for the *Saxons*. Thus we are told that *S. Benlanius*, (who is ſometimes quoted by the Name of [e] *Samuel Britannus*, and liv'd about the Year 600) was a curious Enquirer into the Genealogies of many [f] *Engliſh* Families; ſome whereof he carry'd as high as the Flood. 'Twas cuſtomary to ſing theſe Compoſures in the Preſence of their Nobles, and at their chief Feſtivals and Solemnities. And, truly, if the Story of one of theſe *Bards* canting the Praiſes of King *Arthur* before *Henry* II. and giving a Hint to the Monks of *Glaſſenbury* for the Diſcovery of that *Britiſh* King's Body, be fairly true (and have nothing of Legend in it) a very great Regard is to be had to theſe Hiſtorical Ballads. Be that Matter as it will, we ought here to obſerve, that *Sam. Beaulanius*, or *Britannus*, was (as himſelf owns) Scholar to *Beaulanus Presbyter*, who was the Genealogiſt; and that neither of them lived in the Beginning (or perhaps any Part) of the Seventh Century. *Britannus* (as we ſhall ſee anon) did certainly write Notes upon *Nennius*, and therefore muſt have flouriſh'd after him. 'Tis likewiſe very improbable that he ever medled with any of the *Saxon* Genealogies; ſince, in one of thoſe Notes, he ſays expreſly [g] *Cum inutiles Magiſtro meo, id eſt*, Beaulano *Presbytero, viſæ ſunt Genealogiæ* Saxonum *& aliarum Genealogiæ Gentium, nolui ea ſcribere*, &c. *Bards.*

AMONGST theſe *Bards* is to be reckon'd their famous *Merlyn*; whoſe true Name (ſays [h] *Humph. Lhuid*) is *Merdhyn*, ſo called from *Caermarthen* [*Maridunum*] where he was Born. This was ſo mighty a Man in his Time, that our Writers have thought it convenient to ſplit him into three. The firſt of theſe (Godfather to the two following) they call *Merlinus Ambroſius*, or *Merdhyn Emrys*; who liv'd about the Year 480, and wrote ſeveral Prophetical Odes, turn'd into *Latin* Proſe by *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The next is *Merlinus Caledonius*, who liv'd *A. D.* 570, wrote upon the ſame Subject with the former, and had the ſame Tranſlator. The Third is Sirnam'd *Avalonius*, who liv'd under King *Malgocunus*, (they might as well have made him Secretary to *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, ſays our great [i] *Stillingfleet*; and yet my [k] Author goes gravely on, and affirms that he) was an Eminent Antiquary, but ſeems to mix too many Fables with his true Story. They write this laſt indeed *Melchinus*, *Melkinus* and *Mewynus*, and make him to live ſome Time before the latter *Merlyn*: But all this is Stuff, and he's manifeſtly the ſame Man, or nothing. The moſt Learned of the *Britiſh* Antiquaries agree, that this *Merlyn.*

Myrdhyn

[a] Vid. Gyrald. Cambr. Deſcrip. Cambr. cap. 3. [b] Sheringham de Angl. Orig. p. 165. [c] 4to. Lond. 1593. [d] Hiſt. of Gavelk. p. 20, 21, &c. [e] J. Leland. Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 11. a. [f] J. Pitts, p. 104. Vid. etiam. Uſſer. Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 206. [g] Vid. Nenn. Edit. Gal. p. 115. [h] Commentar. Fragm. Fol. 64. b. [i] Orig. Brit. p. 9. [k] J. pitts, p. 97.

PART I. *Myrdhyn ap Morvryn* (call'd from the Country he liv'd in *Caledonius*, and *Sylveſtris* from his Humour of leading a retired Life in the Woods) wrote a Poem, call'd *Avallenau*, or the Apple-Trees, to his Lord *Gwendholen ap Keidio*; who was ſlain in the Battle of *Arderith*, in the Year 577. Some Fragments of this Poem were found at *Hengwyrt* in *Meirionydſhire*, by [a] Mr. *Lhwyd*; who long ſince obſerv'd to me, that from hence the Poet himſelf got the Sirname of *Avallonius*. If ſo, there's a happy Diſcovery made of one of the many fooliſh Impoſtures of the old Monks of *Glaſſenbury*: Who, to ſecure this famous Prophet to themſelves, have made King *Arthur*'s Tomb, and their own Monaſtery, to ſtand *in Inſula Avalloniâ*. Soon after him came *Ambroſius Thalieſſin*; whom *Bale* and *Pitts* make to live in the Days of King *Arthur*, and to Record his Story. Sir *John Priſe* [b] quotes a certain Ode of his, call'd *Hannes Thalieſſin*, or *Thalieſſin*'s *Errors*; which he ſays is to be ſeen in ſeveral of their old Manuſcripts. See more of this in *E. Lhwyd*'s Treatiſe on the *Welſh* MSS. Page 258, 261.

Gildas. THE moſt Antient *Britiſh* Hiſtorian now extant, is *Gildas*: For the Chronicle that bears the Name of *Brutus*, mentions the [c] Legend of King *Lucius*, and is apparently a late contriv'd Piece; and [d] *Sylvius* is much of the ſame Authority with the Writings of [e] *Samothes*. This Gentleman has had the ſame Reſpect paid to his Memory, that we have already noted of *Merlyn*: Since *Gildas Cambricus*, *Albanius* and *Badonicus*, are made by the Generality of our Writers) three ſeveral Perſons. It does not well appear that there was ever more than one Hiſtorian of this Name, whatever they that [f] *love to multiply Authors, as well as Books*, have ſaid to the contrary: And therefore (notwithſtanding Archbiſhop [g] *Uſher*'s great Authority on the other Side) I ſhall venture to conſider him in a ſingle Capacity. He was Monk of *Bangor*, about the middle of the Sixth Century; a ſorrowful Spectator of the Miſeries, and almoſt utter Ruin of his Countrymen, by a People, under whoſe Banners they hop'd for Peace. His Life is written at large by [h] *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan*; and by an Anonimous Author, publiſh'd by [i] *John à Boſco*. His lamentable Hiſtory *De Excidio Britanniæ*, is all that's Printed of his Writing; and perhaps all that is any where Extant. *Bale*, *Pitts*, and others, reckon up ſome other Matters, whereof they make this *Gildas Badonicus* (as they diſtinguiſh him) to be the Author: But Archbiſhop *Uſher* is peremptory in it, that this is the [k] *Unicum quod reſtat Opuſculum*; for he makes it and the Epiſtle to be all one Thing. It was firſt Publiſh'd and Dedicated to Biſhop *Tunſtall*, by [l] *Polydore Virgil*; whoſe imperfect and corrupt Copy, was Reprinted in the [m] *Bibliotheca Patrum*. Afterwards there was another Edition of it by *John Joſſeline*, who made Uſe of another Manuſcript, but not much more correct than the former. The lateſt and beſt is, that we have from [n] Dr. *Gale*, who had the Advantage of a more Antient and much better Copy than either of the two former had ſeen. If he did write any Thing more, 'tis now loſt. *Leland* is mighty deſirous to believe that there is ſomewhere ſuch a Treatiſe as his *Cambreis* in Verſe; that 'twas ſtollen and carry'd into [o] *Italy*; and that the Poet *Gildas*, and the Hiſtorian, were [p] two ſeveral Perſons. But 'tis now fear'd we ſhall never meet with any other Poetical Treatiſe, bearing his Name, ſave only that which *Leland* himſelf calls *Gildas fictitius*; and which Archbiſhop *Uſher* frequently quotes by the Name of

[a] See his *Archæol. Brit.* Tit. 7. p. 263. [b] In Defenſ. Hiſt. Brit. [c] *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 72. [d] J. Pitts, p. 86. [e] *Bale*, Cent. I. Cap. 1. [f] *Stillingfl.* Orig Brit. p. 209 [g] Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 237. [h] *Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. p. 207. *Uſſer.* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 237, 250. [i] In Bibliotheſ. Flor. [k] Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 278, 279. [l] 8vo Lond. 1525. Baſil. 1541. 12mo. Lond. 1568. & Angl. 12mo. Lond. 1638. [m] Fol. Pariſ. 1610. Tom. V. Col. 477 [n] Hiſt. Brit. Tom. I. Tract. 1. [o] Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 32. b. [p] Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Britannia*.

of [a] *Pſeudo-Gildas*. His Book *de Victoria Ambroſii* is of the ſame [b] baſe Metal; out of which have been coin'd *John Pitts*'s *Regum Britannorum Hiſtoria*; *De primis Inſulæ incolis*; *Lites Luddi & Nennii*, &c. PART I.

THE next *Britiſh* Hiſtorian of Note, is *Nennius*. The firſt of this Name that is ſaid to have taken care of the Antiquities of his Country, was (if we are not impos'd on) Son to King *Helius*, and Brother to *Ludd* and *Caſſibelane*, who had the Honour to die of a Wound given him by *Julius Cæſar*'s own hand. 'Twas He, they [c] ſay, who firſt wrote a Book of the *Britiſh* Hiſtory in his own Tongue; which was afterwards tranſlated into *Latin* by his Name-ſake, Abbot of *Bangor*. This ſame Abbot *Nennius* is generally ſuppos'd to be one of the Fifty Monks that were ſo wiſe as to skulk at *Cheſter*, when Twelve hundred of their Brethren fell a Sacrifice to the Pride of *Auguſtine*, the firſt Planter of the *Romiſh* Principles and Practices in our Iſle, and to have flouriſh'd about the Year 620. Which will not agree with what is atteſted by himſelf in the beſt Copies of his [d] Book that he wrote, *A.D.* 858. *an.* 24°. *Mervini Regis*. Tho' here alſo there ſeems to be ſome miſtake; for the firſt [e] *Mervin* dy'd in the Year 843. and the ſecond did not begin to reign till 885. It's therefore moſt probable that the Words ought to be read, *Anno* 828. *Anno* 4°. *Mervini Regis*. He is ſaid to have left behind him ſeveral Treatiſes, whereof all that's publiſh'd is his [f] *Hiſtoria Britonum*. This is the ſame Book that *Bale* and *Pitts* have regiſter'd under the ſtile of *Eulogium Britanniæ*, and the only Piece that muſt anſwer for what thoſe Gentlemen mention by the Titles of his *Collectiones Hiſtoriarum*; *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; *Chronicon*, &c. In moſt of the MS. Copies it is erroneouſly [g] aſcrib'd to *Gildas*. *John Leland* mentions an ancient Copy of this Hiſtory, which (he ſays) he borrow'd from his Friend *Thomas Solme*, Secretary for the *French* Tongue to King *Henry* VIII. in the Margin whereof were the Additions of *Sam. Beaulanius*, or *Britannus*. He has [h] tranſcrib'd ſeveral of theſe Marginal Annotations, which (as it appears) were afterwards inſerted in the Body of the Hiſtory, and are ſo publiſh'd by Dr. *Gale*. The Doctor, indeed, in his Notes, mentions *Samuel* as the Scholiaſt upon his *Bennet* Copy: But *Leland* has a great many other things, as *Excerpta* out of *Beaulanius*, which are not there obſerv'd to be only in the *Scholion*. There is alſo in *Bodley*'s Library a MS. of this *Nennius*, which cannot be leſs than 500 Years old, wherein the Prefaces, and all thoſe Interpolations, which are by *Leland* ſaid to be this *Samuel*'s, are wanting. This Hiſtory ſays nothing of the other brave *Nennius* above-mention'd, whom later Commentators have made ſo Great in Story. I am of Opinion, that the Contrivance of this Heroe is one of the beſt things in all *Jeoffrey of Monmouth*'s Romance. It looks like a grateful Acknowledgment to the Perſon that had oblig'd him (or his Author) with the Ground-work of his whole Fabrick: to whom he could not pay a more decent Complement, than by making him Godfather to one of his chief Knights Errant. *Nennius.*

NEXT after *Nennius*, follow *Hoel Dha*'s Laws, which were enacted about the middle of the Tenth Century; whereof thoſe that relate to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs have been publiſh'd by [i] Sir *Henry Spelman*. Of theſe there are [k] ſeveral Copies, both in *Welch* and *Latin*, ſtill extant; among which is a very old one (written on Parchment) in *Jeſus* College at *Oxford*. The Preface to this laſt will not allow that King *Hoel* abrogated (as Mr. *Camden* [l] ſays he did) all the *Hoel Dha.*

F Laws

[a] Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 27, 30, 37. [b] Ib. p. 12. [c] *Bale* Cent. 1. cap. 15, & 59. Edit. 1. [d] Vid. *Uſſer.* Hiſt. Eccl. p. 217. & Edit. *Galei*, p. 93. [e] Vid. Succeſſ. R. R. *Walliæ*, præfix. Angl. Sac. Tom. II. [f] Dr. *Gale*'s Hiſt. Brit. p. 93. [g] Vid. *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 107. & *J. Leland* Aſſert. Arth. fol. 3. b. [h] Collect. MS. Vol. II. p. 46. [i] Concil. Tom. I. p. 408. [k] Vid. *Humph. Lhuid.* Comment. Brit. Frag. fol. 53. a. & *Henr. Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Adelingus* & *Leu.* [l] Brit. in Carmardenſh.

PART I. Laws of his Anceſtors; but expreſly tells us, That [a] *according to the Advice of his Council, ſome of the ancient Laws he retain'd, others he corrected, and ſome he quite diſannull'd, appointing others in their ſtead.* Dr. *Powell* will not agree that any new Statutes were ordain'd by this King [b]: but that his Commiſſioners (according to the Powers given them) retain'd only thoſe ancient Laws that were good and uſeful, explain'd the ambiguous, and abrogated the ſuperfluous. For we are to know, that (full Fourteen hundred Years before *Hoel*'s Time) the *Britains* had a whole Body of Municipal Laws, enacted by King [c] *Dunwallo Molmutius*, which were ſoon afterwards enlarg'd by Queen *Martia*. All theſe, ſays *Bale*, were tranſlated into *Latin* by *Gildas*, and into *Saxon* by King *Ælfred*. Nay, ſome wiſe Writers will needs affirm, That a certain part of our *Engliſh Saxon* Laws, which they call *Lex Merciorum*, had its denomination from theſe *Leges Martiæ*: and this Childiſh Fancy has been embrac'd by ſeveral of our [d] grave and ancient Hiſtorians. Others think it improbable that ſo Great a Prince as K. *Ælfred* ſhould ever trouble his head with tranſlating any of the Laws either of *Molmutius* or *Martia*, who were only antiquated Legiſlators among his Enemies, and Heathens. But (ſince the *Britains*, as *Aſſerius* and others tell us, voluntarily ſubmitted to him) it ſeems as wiſe in Him to give them their own Laws in his Language, as 'twas in *William* the Conquerour to grant us the *Saxon* Laws in *French*. Many of them (we have already been told) were aboliſh'd even by the *Britains* themſelves, after they became Chriſtians: But Mr. *Sheringham* thinks 'tis evident from ſeveral Law-Terms (ſuch as [e] *Murder, Denizon, Rout*, &c.) which are purely *Britiſh*, that ſome of them were taken into the Body of our *Engliſh* Laws. *Hoel*'s are ſaid to have been firſt tranſlated into *Latin* by (a Gentleman with a very hard Name) *Blegabride* [f] *Langauride*, Doctor of Laws, and Archdeacon of *Landaff*, in the Year 914. which (if the *Britiſh* Hiſtory do not miſinform us) was about 26 Years before that King began his Reign. It appears, indeed, from the Preface of this *Hoel*'s Laws (in moſt of the *Latin* [g] and *Welch* Copies) that *Blegorede*, or *Blegwrt*, was one of the Commiſſioners appointed to draw up that Code, or Abſtract; and 'tis alſo probable, ſeeing he was the only Eccleſiaſtick among them, that he penn'd it: But, whether he did it in the *Britiſh*, or *Latin* Tongue, is wholly uncertain. I believe the Obſervation, which I find under *Fr. Tate*'s Hand in the end of one of the Copies of theſe Laws, to be very juſt: [h] *Nemo in aliquo uno Volumine omnes Leges* Wallenſium *reperiet*. There came lately to my hands a *Latin* Manuſcript-Copy (in Parchment) of theſe Laws; in the end whereof (in a later Hand) is written, *Iſtum librum Tho. Powell, Joanni Da. Rhæſo Med. Doctori dono dedit menſe Auguſti*, 1600. This has now the Honour to be depoſited in the Noble *Harleyan* Library. Sir *William Dugdale* [i] reckons up ſeveral Manuſcript Collections of the old *Britiſh* Laws, beſides thoſe we have already mentioned: As, 1. *Kyſnerth ap Morgan*. 2. *Gronu vab Moreddig*. 3. *Lhyfrhen y tuy Gwyn*. 4. *Gwair mab Ruon*. 5. *Lhyfr Prawf*. 6. *Prawfyneit*; a Collection (he ſays) out of the Four firſt. 7. *Lhyfr Kyghawſſed*. The Third of theſe is undoubtedly the ſame with *Howel Dha*'s, as will eaſily appear from the Title of thoſe Laws. All the reſt (whereof the Fifth and Sixth ſeem to be the ſame) are now at [k] *Hengwrt*, except only the Fourth, which is ſuppos'd to be amongſt Mr. *Maurice*'s Manuſcripts. There we are likewiſe to enquire for that eminent Antiquary's *Dedhfgrawn*, or *Theſaurus Juridicus*; wherein are the various Readings of above Thirty ancient Copies of the *Britiſh* Laws: To which we may poſſibly add the

Liber

[a] Obſervat. *Ed. Lhwyd* in novam Edit. Camd. p. 625. [b] In Additament. ad Hiſt. Cambr. [c] *Bale* (Edit I.) Cent. I. cap 8, & 10. [d] Vid. R. Higden, lib. I. cap. 50. & Hiſt. Jorn. p. 38. [e] Shering. de Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 125, 126. [f] *Bale* Cent. 2. cap. 23. [g] Bibl. Cott. Caligula, A. 3. Vitell. E. 11. Titus, D. 2, 9. Cleopatra, B. 5. Vide & Archæol. Brit. p. 258. *Kyureth Hyuel*. [h] Bibl. Cott. Titus, D. 2. [i] Orig. Jurid. p. 54. [k] Vid. *E. Lhwyd* Archæol. Brit. Tit. VII.

Liber Cardiffe, being a Treatiſe upon the ancient Cuſtoms of *Wales*, in the *Welch* Language. PART I.

AND theſe, I think, are all the *Britiſh* Hiſtorical Writers, that liv'd before the *Norman* Conqueſt; whoſe Books are now to be met with in any of our *Engliſh* Libraries. I know not how to direct the Reader to ſeek for the Hiſtories of *Elbodus*, or [a] *Elvodugus* (for they are both the ſame Man) from whom *Nennius* is made to borrow a good Part of what we now have under his Name; nor for thoſe of [b] *Worgreſius* and *Mawornus*, Abbot and Monk of *Glaſſenbury*; nor for the Genealogies drawn up by the Famous *Bard* in King *Edgar*'s Days, [c] *Saliphilax*. When theſe are retriev'd, I would have them all carefully bound up with the *Deſlorationes Hiſtoriæ Britannicæ*; which (as *Jo.* [d] *Caius* has learnedly prov'd from *Stow* and *Lanquet*) were written by King *Gurguntius*, about 370 Years before Chriſt. The *Welſh* MS. cited frequently in *Camden*'s *Britannia*, by the Name of *Triades*, ſeems not to carry Age enough to come within this Claſs. 'Tis the ſame, I ſuppoſe, which he [e] elſewhere calls the *Britiſh old Book of Triplicities*; running all upon the Number Three, as appears from his Quotation out of it: *Welſhmen love Fire, Salt and Drink*; Frenchmen *Women, Weapons and Horſes*; Engliſhmen *Good-Cheer, Lands and Traffick*. See Mr. *Lhwyd*'s Epiſtle Dedicatory to the *Welſhmen*, p. m. 12. *& Arch. Brit.* Tit. 7. p. 264. *Uncertain Authors.*

WE are not to expect any ſuch Aſſiſtance for the aſcertaining the Hiſtory of theſe Times, as After-Ages afford us, from Charters, Letters-Patents, *&c.* And yet 'tis too forward an Aſſertion, to ſay there were no ſuch Things in the Days of our *Britiſh* Kings, if all be true that *Leland* [f] tells us of King *Arthur*'s Seal: But I am not, I confeſs, ſo much in Love with that Venerable Relique, as he ſeems to have been. It might indeed be brought (as he gueſſes) from *Glaſſenbury*; where I do believe 'twas hung at a forg'd Charter by ſome Monk, who was a better Mechanick than Antiquary. The Inſcription eaſily diſcovers the Cheat: *PATRICIUS ARTURIUS BRITANNIÆ, GALLIÆ, GERMANIÆ, DACIÆ IMPERATOR.* He is certainly call'd *Patricius* here, (and no where elſe) out of the abundant Reſpect that Monaſtery had for their Guardian Saint *Patrick*; and not, as *Leland* fancies, upon any Account of a *Roman* Faſhion. *Charters.*

ANOTHER Help is here wanting, which exceedingly conduces towards the Illuſtrating the Antiquities of other Nations; and that is the Light that is often gain'd from the Impreſſes and Inſcriptions upon their old Coins and Medals. The Money uſed here in [g] *Cæſar*'s Time, was nothing more than Iron Rings, and Shapeleſs Pieces of Braſs: Nor does it well appear that ever afterwards their Kings brought in any of another Sort. *Camden* [h] ſays he could not learn that, after their Retirement into *Wales*, they had any ſuch Thing among them: None of the Learned Men of that Principality having yet been able to produce ſo much as one piece of *Britiſh* Coin, found either in *Wales*, or any where elſe. And, is it likely that a Royalty of this Nature (of ſo great Benefit to their Subjects, as well as Honour to themſelves) would have been laid aſide by the *Cambrian* Princes, if formerly enjoy'd by any of their Anceſtors? *J.* [i] *Leland* tells us, he never (in all his Travels, throughout the whole Kingdom of *England*) could meet with one *Britiſh* Coin, among the many Thouſands of thoſe of the *Romans* found in *Coins.*

[a] J. Pitts, p. 103, 105. [b] J. Pitts, p. 107. [c] Id. p. 175. [d] De Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. [e] *Camd.* Remains, Edit. 1614. p. 17. [f] Aſſert. Arth. fol. 12, 13, &c. [g] Commentar. lib. 5. [h] Remains, p. m. 199, 200. [i] Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Britannia*.

PART I. this Nation. And the Reaſon, he ſays, was, becauſe (as he proves out of [a] *Gildas*) the *Romans* would not allow any of our Metal to be ſtamp'd with any other Image or Superſcription, ſave only that of *Cæſar*'s, that is, ſome of their own Emperors. However, we now have ſeveral Antient Coins in our Publick and Private Libraries, which are generally reputed to be *Britiſh*: Though 'tis very hard to determine in what Age of the World they were Minted. My late very Learned and Ingenious Friend, Mr. *Lwhyd* believed that, before the coming in of the *Romans*, they had Gold Coins of their own; becauſe there have been frequently found (both in *England* and *Wales*,) thick Pieces of that Metal, hollow'd on one Side, with Variety of Unintelligible Marks and Characters upon them. Theſe, ſaid he, cannot be aſcrib'd either to the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Danes*; and therefore 'tis reaſonable we ſhould conclude them to be *Britiſh*. And the Reaſon why he thought they were Coin'd before the *Romans* came, is this: If the *Britains* had learn'd the Art from them, they would (though never ſo inartificially) have endeavour'd to imitate their Manner of Coining; and, in all Likelyhood, have added Letters, and the Head of their Kings. Here's a fair and probable Opinion againſt the expreſs Teſtimony of *Julius Cæſar*; who could hardly be impos'd on in this Part of the Account he gives of our Iſle. *Camden* [b] rather thinks, that after the Arrival of the *Romans*, the *Britains* firſt began to imitate them, in their Coining of both Gold and Copper: But his Stories of *Cunobeline* and Queen *Brundvica*, are much of a Piece with thoſe of Doctor [c] *Plott*'s *Praſutagus*; all of 'em liable to very juſt, and (to me) unanſwerable Objections. For my own Part, I am of Opinion, that never any of the *Britiſh* Kings did Coin Money: But that even their Tribute-Money (like the *Dane-Gelt*, and *Peter-pence* afterwards) was the ordinary Current Coin which was brought in (or Minted here) by the *Romans* themſelves, as long as this Iſland continu'd a Province. The moſt (if not all) of the foremention'd Pieces, which are not Counterfeits, I take to be *Amulets*; whereof *Tho.* [d] *Bartholine* gives this ſenſible Account: *Habuere Veteres in Paganiſmo res quaſdam portatiles, ex Argento vel Auro factas, Imaginibus Deorum, facie humanâ Expreſſorum ſignatas, quibus Futurorum Cognitionem explorabant, & quarum poſſeſſione felices ſe & quodam quaſi Numinis præſidio tutos judicabant.* Theſe were in Uſe among the *Romans* a good while [e] after they came into *Britain*: And the *Amula* (from whence they had their Name) was a little drinking [f] Cup, moſt probably of this very Faſhion. If any Man diſlikes my Conjecture, I am willing Sir *John Pettus* ſhould Umpire the Matter between us; and his Suppoſition (that *Coin* is an [g] Abſtract of *Coynobeline*, who firſt coin'd Money at *Malden*) will for ever decide the Controverſie.

GEOFFREY of Monmouth.

AFTER the Conqueſt, The firſt Man that attempted the Writing of the old *Britiſh* Hiſtory, was *Geoffrey*, Archdeacon of *Monmouth*; and he did it to ſome Purpoſe. This Author liv'd under King [h] *Stephen*, about the Year 1150. He had a peculiar Fancy for Stories ſurmounting all ordinary Faith: Which inclin'd him to pitch upon King *Arthur*'s Feats of Chivalry, and *Merlyn*'s Prophecies, as proper Subjects for his Pen. But his moſt famous Piece is his *Chronicon ſive Hiſtoria Britonum*; which has taken ſo well, as to have had ſeveral [i] Impreſſions. In this he has given a perfect Genealogy of the Kings of *Britain*, from the Days of *Brutus*: Wherein we have an exact Regiſter of above Seventy Glorious Monarchs that rul'd this Iſland, before ever *Julius Cæſar* had the good Fortune to be acquainted with it. The firſt Stone

[a] Vid. Hiſtor. *Gildæ*, §. 5. [b] Remains, p. m. 199. [c] Nat. Hiſt. of Oxfordſh. cap. 10. [d] Antiq. Dan. p. 466. [e] Vid. *Spartian.* in *Caracal.* [f] Cœl. Rhodig. Antiq. Lect. lib. 27. cap. 27. [g] Gloſs. ad Flet. Min. voce *Coin.* [h] J. Pitts, p. 217. [i] Apud *Jo. Badium* A. D. 1508, & Hydelb. 1587, &c.

Stone of this fair Fabrick, was laid by *Nennius*! But the Superſtructure is all Fire-new, and purely his own. They that are concern'd for the Credit of this Hiſtorian, tell us, That he had no further Hand in the Work, than only to tranſlate an Antient *Welſh* Hiſtory, brought out of *Britany* in *France*, by *Walter Calenius*, Archdeacon of *Oxford*; who was himſelf an eminent Antiquary, and added a [a] Supplement to the Book. The Tranſlation of the whole he committed to the Care of his Friend *Geoffrey*; who (ſays [b] *Matt. Paris*) approv'd himſelf *Interpres verus*. And there I am willing to let the Matter reſt. The Tranſlator might have employ'd his Time better, yet may be an honeſt Man: But the Author (whoever he was) has baſely impos'd upon the World, and was certainly ſomething of another Nature. The beſt Defence that can be made for it, is that which was written by Sir *John Priſe*; and is publiſh'd under the Title of [c] *Hiſtoriæ Britannicæ Defenſio*: To which ſomething further is added by [d] Mr. *Sheringham*, who is always very loth (if it could be help'd) to part with any Thing of an old Story, that looks gay, and is but even tolerably well contriv'd. *As to the Regard* (ſays the ingenious Mr. [e] *Lhwyd*) *due to this Hiſtory in general, the judicious Reader may conſult* Dr. Powel's *Epiſtle*, [f] De Britannicâ Hiſtoriâ rectè Intelligendâ; *and* Dr. Davies's *Preface to his* Britiſh Lexicon, *and Ballance them with the Arguments and Authority of thoſe that wholly reject them.* I am not for *wholly rejecting* all that's contained in that Hiſtory, believing there is ſomewhat of Truth in it, under a mighty Heap of Monkiſh Forgeries: But, for the Main, I am of [g] *Camden*'s Judgment; and I hope my Friend will allow me to think the *Arguments and Authority* of that *Writer*, and common Senſe to be as Weighty (in theſe Matters) as thoſe of the two greateſt Doctors in Chriſtendom. *Ponticus Virunnius*, an *Italian*, [h] Epitomiz'd it; and indeed 'tis of a Complexion fitter for the Air of *Italy*, than *England*.

PART I.

CONTEMPORARY with this *Jeoffrey*, was *Caradocus*, Monk of *Lancarvan*; who contented himſelf with the Writing of a Hiſtory of the Petty Kings of *Wales*, after they were driven into that Corner of the Iſland by the *Saxons*. This Hiſtory (which was written originally in *Latin*, and brought as low as the Year 1156, by its Author) was afterwards tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Humphrey Lhuid*; and enlarg'd and publiſh'd by [i] Dr. *Powel*. Lately (*Octavo*, 1697.) by *W. Wyn*; with a Learned Preface. There are Three MSS. of good Note, mention'd by [k] Archbiſhop *Uſher*, which ſeem to reach much higher than *Caradocus* pretends to go, all which I gueſs to have been written about the ſame Time. The firſt is in *Welſh*, in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, reported to be the ſame that was tranſlated by *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*. The Second is in old *Engliſh*, by one [l] *Lazimon* (or *Lazamon*, a Prieſt, born at *Ernlere*, on the *Severn*) from *Brute* to *Cadwallader*, and the Third (as I take it) in *Latin*, by *Giraldus Cornubienſis*. The Truth is, as Mr. *Wanley* has made it very plain to us, this *Lazimon*'s Book, and *Monmouth*'s, are the very ſame; and the former ſeems only to have Tranſlated *Jeoffrey*'s Book into *Norman-Engliſh*, in which Condition we have it twice in the *Cottonian* Library. However, the Tranſlator pretends to have had the Original from its prime Author, one *Wate*, (or *Walter*) a *French* Clergyman, who, as he ſays, firſt preſented his *Latin* Compoſure to Queen *Elianor*, King *Henry* the Second's Conſort. Several Copies there are of [m] *Jeoffrey*'s Hiſtory, Tranſlated into

Caradocus Lancarvenſis.

[a] J. Pitts, p. 198. [b] Ad An. 1151. [c] *4to.* Lond. 1573. [d] De Orig. Gentis Angl. p. 124. ad 134. [e] Camd. Brit. N. E. p. 603. [f] In calce Editionis ſuæ *Pont. Virun.* [g] Britan. in *Monmouthſh.* [h] *8vo.* Lond. 1585. curante *D. Powel.* [i] *4to.* Lond. 1584. [k] Hiſt. Eccl. Brit. p. 29, 31. [l] Bibl. Cotton. *Caligula.* A. 9. Vid. & Catalog. MSS. *Anglo-Sax. H. Wanley*, p. 228, 237. [m] Archæol. Brit. Tit. 7. p. 265.

PART I. into *Welch*; and, amongſt the reſt, one that pretends to be the very Work of Archdeacon *Walter*: For thus it concludes, *Myvi Gualhter*, &c. i. e. *Ego* Gualterus, *Archidiaconus* Oxonienſis, *hunc librum è* Britannico Latine *interpretatus ſum*; *& poſtea gravioribus annis denuo* Britannicum *feci*. Which is a Flam too groſs to be conſider'd.

K. *Arthur.* KING *Arthur*, and his Knights of the Round-Table, made ſo conſiderable a Figure in the *Britiſh* Hiſtory, that many Learned Men have been at a great deal of trouble to clear up that Prince's Title, and to ſecure that part of *Jeoffrey*'s Story, whatever Fate might attend the reſt. The firſt Stickler (againſt *Will. Neubrigenſis*, &c.) was one *Grey*, the ſuppos'd Author of *Scalechronicon*, whom [a] *Pitts* calls *John*, and ſays he was Biſhop of *Norwich*, and Elect of *Canterbury*; and that he dy'd *An. Dom.* 1217. Biſhop [b] *Jewel* calls him *Thomas*. About 200 Years after him, *Thomas Malory* (a *Welch* Gentleman) wrote King *Arthur*'s Story in *Engliſh*; a Book that is, in our days, often ſold by the Ballad-ſingers, with the like Authentick Records of *Guy of Warwick* and *Bevis of Southampton*. This was firſt publiſh'd (as *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*'s, under the Title of a Tranſlation) by *William Caxton*; who finiſh'd the mighty Work at *Weſtminſter*, on the laſt day of *July*, 1485. But, about the middle of the laſt Century, his chief Champions appear'd on the Stage, in Defence of him, againſt *Polydore Virgil*'s fierce Attack. Theſe were [c] Sir *John Priſe* and [d] Mr. *Leland*; the latter whereof was as able as any Man alive to give the Story all the Light which the Kingdom could afford it: And yet this Treatiſe is the moſt liable to Exception of any thing he ever publiſh'd. Many of the Authors he quotes are only *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*'s Echoes; others come not up to the Queſtion; and ſome are too Modern. Theſe, and more Objections, are rais'd againſt this Hiſtory, by our moſt Learned Biſhop [e] *Stillingfleet*, who nevertheleſs confeſſes that he has ſufficiently prov'd that there was ſuch a Prince. So that, it ſeems, there is ſomething of [f] *plain Stuff in the Story*, whatever *Embroidery may be introduced by the* Spaniſh *Vein of Romancing*. *Arthur Kelton*'s Chronicle of the [g] *Brutes*, and [h] *H. Lyte*'s Records, *&c.* are ſuch whimſical and imperfect Pieces, as not to deſerve the being nam'd with the laſt-mention'd Authors, though they treat much on the ſame Subject. *John Bale* [i] makes *W. Caxton* write King *Arthur*'s Hiſtory in no leſs than One and twenty ſeveral Books; which, if they could have been found, might have ſav'd *Richard Robinſon* the trouble of tranſlating [k] *Leland*'s *Aſſertio*, *&c.* into *Engliſh*. But, in truth, honeſt *William* was only *T. Malory*'s Printer, as has been already obſerv'd.

Robert Vaughan. AFTER King *Charles* II's Reſtauration, Mr. *Robert Vaughan* (a Learned Gentleman of *Meryonidſhire*) publiſh'd his [l] *Britiſh Antiquities Reviv'd*; wherein are a great many very pretty Remarks and Diſcoveries. The Author, it appears, was well known to Archbiſhop [m] *Uſher*; by whom he was much countenanc'd and encourag'd in theſe Studies. In one of his Letters to that Renowned Primate, he ſays, he had now finiſh'd his *Annals of Wales*; which he then ſent to be perus'd by his Grace, and to receive his Approbation (if worthy of it) for the Preſs. What became of that Work, I cannot tell: but it has not yet appear'd ſo publickly as the Author (it ſeems) long ſince intended it ſhould. His Executors owe Him and Us the Juſtice of ſending abroad whatever they have of his that's compleat: For he left alſo behind him a large Collection of other Manuſcript Papers, relating to the ſame Subject, which were

[a] *J. Pitts*, p. 680. [b] Def. Apolog. Par. I. p. 11. [c] Hiſt. Brit. Def. 4° Lond. 1573. [d] Aſſert. Reg. Arth. 4° Lond. 1544. [e] Orig. Brit. p. 339, &c. [f] Sir *W. Temple*'s Introd. p. 51, 52, 53. [g] 8° Lond. 1547. [h] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 293. [i] Cent. 8. cap. 42. [k] 4° Lond. 1582. [l] 4° Oxon. 1662. [m] See Archbiſh. *Uſher*'s Letters, p. 261, 270, &c.

were ſometime in the Poſſeſſion of Sir *William Williams*. The forementioned Learned Primate made alſo ſome choice Collections, in his Retirement at St. *Donate*'s, relating to the *Britiſh* Antiquities; which were afterwards in the hands of [a] Dr. *Parr*, his Grace's Chaplain: And, from the like Helps in the Library at *Llantarnam*, Mr. *Pierce Enderby* collected his [b] *Cambria Triumphans*, or Ancient and Modern *Britiſh* and *Welch* Hiſtories, from *Brute* to *Charles* I. *Nich. Lambert*'s *Britanneis* (Ten Books whereof are now in MS. in *Bodley*'s Library) comes no lower than the Conqueſt. PART I.

AFTER him came forth *Aylet Sammes*, with his [c] *Britannia Antiqua Illuſtrata*; wherein he fetches the Original of the *Britiſh* Cuſtoms, Religion, and Laws, from the *Phœnicians*. This Conceit (which is all that looks new in his Book) is wholly borrow'd from *Bochartus*; as his long Diſcourſe of the Offſpring of the *Saxons*, from *Sheringham*. As for his own part, 'tis viſible he equally underſtood the *Phœnician*, *Britiſh*, *Gothic*, *Saxon*, and *Iſlandic* Languages; and, if left to himſelf, could as eaſily have brought the *Britains* from *New Spain*, and the *Saxons* from *Madagaſcar*. Upon the firſt publiſhing of this Book, Mr. *Oldenburg* (Secretary to the Royal Society) gave a very obliging [d] Character both of the Work and its Author; who (by what the [e] *Oxford* Antiquary has ſince told us) was every way unworthy of ſuch a Complement. Whether his Uncle or himſelf was the true Author of what he was pleas'd to publiſh under his own Name, is not worth our while to enquire: But, if we believe Mr. *Wood*, that *Aylet* had *never ſo much as heard of* John Leland *before the Year* 1677. he's the moſt unaccountable and ridiculous Plagiary and Buffoon that ever had his Name in the Title-Page of any Book whatever. For that which he pretends to be his, was printed the Year before; and (in the Preface to it) we are told, That 'twas *John Leland*'s aſſerting that the main Body of the *Welch* Language conſiſted of *Hebrew* and *Greek* Words, which firſt put the Author upon his Search into the Stories of the *Phœnician* Voyages. So that it's very probable, that good Maſter *Sammes* never read ſo much as the Preface to his Book; or elſe, either He or Mr. *Wood* muſt be under the Misfortune of a very treacherous Memory. *Aylet. Sammes.*

SOMETHING of Value might have been expected from the many Years Labours and Collections of that excellent Antiquary *John Aubrey*, Eſq; Fellow of the Royal Society, if the Propoſals he lately made for the publiſhing of his *Monumenta Britannica* had met with a ſuitable Reception. The World is not come to that Ripeneſs we hope for, as duly to reliſh Works of this Nature: But how well His have deſerv'd a better Encouragement than hitherto they have met with, is apparent from the little Taſtes we have of them in the late Edition of the *Britannia*; eſpecially in *Wiltſhire*, *Herefordſhire*, and *Wales*. He would have given us (if we had been ſo kind to our ſelves as to have accepted his Pains) a good View of the Temples, Religion and Manners of the ancient *Druids*; of the Camps, Caſtles, Military Architecture, *&c.* of both *Britains* and *Romans*: But we rejected his Offers, and may poſſibly too late repent of our Folly. *John Aubrey.*

AS to the *Roman* Writers, there are hardly any that treat of the Affairs of this Iſle any otherwiſe than occaſionally only, and by the Bye. The Deſign of *Cæſar*'s Commentaries, is to give the World an Account of the moſt glo- *Roman Hiſtorians.*

[a] See his Life of A. B. *Uſher*, p. 60. [b] Fol. Lond. 1661. [c] Fol. Lond. 1676. [d] Philoſ. Tranſact. Num. 124. p. 596. [e] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 879.

PART I. glorious Paſſages of his own Life; and what he ſays of *Britain*, (as well as *Germany*) is apparently what he could pick up from uncertain Tattle and Hear-ſay. Something better bottom'd, are the Stories we meet with afterwards in *Tacitus*, *Dio Caſſius*, *Suetonius*, *Eutropius*, *Spartianus*, *Capitolinus*, *Lampridius*, *Vopiſcus*,[a] &c. who may all be ſuppos'd to have had the Peruſal of ſuch Memorials as were, from Time to Time, ſent to the Emperors from their Lieutenants (and other chief Officers) in this Province. In the Uſe of theſe, the Reader ought to take a deal of Leiſure and Caution. For moſt of 'em ſeem to have been looſe Indigeſted *Adverſaria*; ſuch as had not the laſt Examination and Thoughts of their Authors; and do therefore want the Regard that ſhould be had to Order and Time. Beſides the ſeveral Tracts are not well aſcertain'd to their Genuine and Proper Writers; the not heeding whereof, may draw one unawares into very dangerous Miſtakes. Theſe Defects are happily ſupply'd by the Famous Mr. *Dodwell*, in his late Learned *Prælectiones & Camdeniana*; which will be highly ſerviceable to all ſuch as ſhall hereafter engage in theſe Studies. Indeed *Tacitus*'s Life of *Agricola* (eſpecially as improv'd by [c] Sir *Henry Savil*'s moſt admirable Tranſlation and Learned Notes) looks ſomething like a juſt Treatiſe upon that great General's Conduct here; and is done with that Fairneſs and Reſpect to the Natives, that I cannot ſee but *Galgacus* is made to talk as Bravely, Gracefully and Eloquently, as the beſt of his Enemies. Many Defects in theſe Accounts have been likewiſe ſupply'd (as well as good ſtore of Conjectural Miſtakes, in more Modern Authors, rectify'd) by the *Roman* Inſcriptions and Coins found in ſeveral Parts of our Iſland; and there are daily new Diſcoveries of both theſe Sorts.

Inſcriptions. SINCE the acceptable Services done to the Students of Antiquities by *Gruterus* and *Reyneſius*, the Inſcriptions on Altars, and other Monuments, have carry'd a very high Price; and (among others) the Antiquaries of our own Nation have fanſied that our Hiſtory has had great Improvements from ſuch as have been diſcover'd here. Thoſe that Mr. *Camden* met with, were all preſerv'd (as choice Ornaments) in his *Britannia*; and ſome few have been added in the late Edition of that Work. Many more might undoubtedly be had for ſeeking after: And 'tis no ſmall Unhappineſs, that, among the many Advancements of Learning in this Age, the Recovery of theſe precious Treaſures ſhould be ſo much neglected. The Perſons employ'd in theſe Searches, ought to be Men of Probity, as well as Knowledge; Religiouſly ſcrupulous in obtruding any Thing upon the World, under the Venerable Name of Antiquity, which has not an honeſt Title to that Character. *Annius* of *Viterbo*'s ſcandalous Project of raiſing the Credit of that City, by ſome forg'd Inſcriptions (which he had caus'd to be hid in the Neighbouring Fields, and afterwards diſcover'd in a Boaſting Triumph) has been juſtly reſented and exploded by all true Lovers of Ancient Learning: But the Inclinations of all Men are ſo naturally bent upon doing Honour and Service to their Native Country, in their own Way, (and the Temptations that we meet with in theſe Studies, are ſo many and ſtrong) that a very great Share of Integrity is requiſite to the making of a Complete Antiquary.

Mr. *Camden* [d] tells us, That from the Time of *Claudius*, to that of *Valentinian*, (about Four Hundred Years) the *Roman* Coin only was current in this Nation:

[a] Vid. Hiſt. Auguſt. Scrip. Edit. à *Fred. Sylburgio*, in 2 Vol. Fol. Francof. 1588. [b] 8vo. Oxon. 1692. [c] Fol. Lond. 1598. [d] Remains, P. M. 199.

Nation: And that (whereas all Money for this Part of the World was, for a long Time, Coin'd either at *Rome*, *Lions* or *Treves*) *Conſtantine* the *Great* erected a Mint at *London*. Some of his Pieces, which were there Coin'd, I have in my poor Collection; and they are not uncommon in many of the *Muſea* in *England*. But, long before his Days, his Predeceſſors took Occaſion to magnify their Exploits in this other World of *Great-Britain*, on the Reverſe of their Coins; from whence ſeveral good Illuſtrations of that Part of our Hiſtory may be had. What are given us of this Kind, in the *Britannia*, are very valuable: But their Numbers might be further enlarg'd; and we are the more encouraged to look after thoſe we want, becauſe I have not yet heard that our Traiterous *Engliſh* Money-makers have hitherto buſy'd themſelves in Counterfeiting any Coin of ſo Antient a Date. Such Rogueries are common in *France* and *Germany*; where moſt of their old Medals have been Copy'd (and many New Ones of the firſt *Cæſar*'s Stamp'd and Minted) by Modern Artiſts: And yet, even there, thoſe that relate to the Affairs of this Iſle are always allow'd to be True and Genuine. PART I.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Hiſtories, and other Monuments, that relate to the Times of the Saxons *and* Danes.

THE Diſpatch that Sir *William Temple* makes of the *Saxon* Times, is very ſhort and pithy; and the Character he gives of their Writers is ſo full of Contempt, that (if we were ſure it came from a proper Judge) 'twould ſave an Antiquary a great deal of Trouble and Pains. *The Authors* (he [a] ſays) *of thoſe barbarous and illiterate Ages are few and mean; and perhaps the rough Courſe of thoſe Lawleſs Times and Actions, would have been too ignoble a Subject for a good Hiſtorian.* The Times were not ſo *Lawleſs*, nor the Authors ſo *Few* and *Mean*, as he imagines. A great many of the Records of thoſe Days, we own are loſt: But there are ſtill more remaining than any of our Neighbour-Nations can pretend to ſhew, relating to the Tranſactions of thoſe Ages. We know not what's become of the Book King [b] *Ælfred* wrote againſt Corrupt Judges; of his Collection of the old *Saxon* Sonnets; of St. *Aldhelm*'s Hymns, and other Muſical Compoſures, *&c.* And yet we have a pretty good Stock of their Laws, and Hiſtorical Treatiſes; and thoſe that have been converſant in 'em, do not think they have thrown away their Time upon ſo *ignoble a Subject*, as ſome may fancy it.

BEFORE a juſt Sentence could be paſs'd in this Caſe, the Judge ought to have had the Leiſure and Patience to have made himſelf a perfect Maſter of the *Saxon* Language; which he might do, either in the Method preſcrib'd by [c] Mr. *Lambard*, or [d] Dr. *Hickes*. To this Purpoſe, it had been convenient that he had furniſh'd himſelf, in the firſt Place, with a *Saxon Grammar*, ſince our Tongue is now very much alter'd in the Conſtruction and Termi-

[a] Introduct. pag. 1. [b] Vid. Ælfred. Mag. Vit. p. 82, 92, 93. [c] Archaion. Præf. ad Lect. p. 2. [d] Præf. ad Gram. Saxon. p. 12, 13.

PART I. nation of ſuch Words as we ſtill retain, from that of our Anceſtors. Whether the Monks of *Taviſtoke* (who, as [a] *Camden* tells us, had a *Saxon* Lecture in their Monaſtery) ever compil'd any thing of this kind, is not known; tho' it has been lately [b] reported, that in the beginning of the Civil Wars there was ſuch a Grammar there printed. The firſt Attempt towards it, that we hear of, was by Mr. *John Joſſeline*, Archbiſhop *Parker*'s Secretary; who drew up a Specimen, which is now hardly to be met with. Mr. *Somner* prefix'd ſome ſhort Grammatical Rules to his Dictionary: but Mr. *Junius* did not (as far as I could ever learn) bend his Thoughts that way. Biſhop *Fell* was earneſt with Dr. *Marſhall* (late Rector of *Lincoln*-College) to draw up a Grammar; and he devolv'd the Work upon one much more unfit for the Employment, who had made ſome Collections to that purpoſe. His Endeavours were ſuperſeded by the excellent Performance of Dr. *Hickes*, who firſt publiſh'd his *Inſtitutiones* [c] *Grammaticæ Anglo-Saxonicæ*, &c. The Book diſcovers an Accuracy in this Language beyond the Attainments of any that had gone before him in that Study, and will be of moſt neceſſary Uſe to ſuch as ſhall apply themſelves to the right Underſtanding of the ancient Hiſtory and Laws of this Kingdom. But, as all firſt Draughts of any ſort are uſually imperfect, ſo there ſeem'd to be ſome Defects in it that might have been ſupply'd. For Example: There wanted a Chapter of the variety of Dialects, which might have been had out of the Northern interlineary Verſions of the Goſpel, mention'd by [d] Dr. *Marſhall*; one whereof is peremptorily affirm'd to have belong'd to St. *Cuthbert*, as the other (in all likelyhood) did to Venerable *Bede*. All theſe Defects are now amply ſupply'd by the Great Author, in his [e] *Linguarum Vett. Septentrionalium Theſaurus Grammatico-Criticus & Archæologicus*; which has had ſo many juſt Praiſes given it, at home and abroad, that few *Engliſh* Readers can be Strangers to its Contents. They are theſe: 1. The *Preface*; which ſhews the Uſefulneſs of this ſort of Knowledge, and the Miſtakes of many eminent Writers for want of it. 2. The *Saxon*, and (as he firſt ſuppos'd it to be) the *Mæſo-Gothic* Grammars, enlarg'd and corrected: Several Chapters, concerning the Dialects and Poetry of our Anceſtors, being added in this Edition; wherein alſo are a great many curious Remarks on their Alphabets, Charters, *&c.* 3. The *Francic* Grammar, out of the ancient Writings of *Rabanus Maurus*, *Oſfrid* of *Witſenberg*, *Willeramus* Abbot of *Urſperg*, &c. 4. *R. Jonas*'s *Iſlandic* Grammar; which (ſaving the additional Ornament of ſome *Runic* Alphabets, in ſeveral fair Tables) ſtands as it did in the former Edition. 5. A larger Diſſertation (at the requeſt of the late Sir *Bartholomew Shower*) *de præſtantia Linguarum Septentrionalium*; wherein he more fully demonſtrates how ſerviceable they are in illuſtrating many dark Paſſages in the Laws and Cuſtoms of this Realm, in diſcovering the Cheats of counterfeit Grants and Indentures, in correcting the Errors of the moſt Learned Gloſſographers, *&c.* Every part of the Book is a ſure Proof (if any ſuch Proof we needed) that the Author is incomparably the greateſt Maſter of his Subject that ever yet appear'd in Print.

AFTER the Grammar is well and carefully perus'd, the next Enquiry ought to be after ſuch Dictionaries as have been written in the *Saxon* Tongue; whereof we ſhall meet with as great Plenty as we did in the *Britiſh*. We find, that even in thoſe *barbarous Ages* they had ſome few Men of Learning, who collected ſeveral Vocabularies in *Saxon* and *Latin*, for the Uſe of their School-boys. Some of theſe are ſtill remaining, having been carefully pick'd up and tranſcrib'd by Mr. *Junius*. The Chief of them are the Two that bear the Name

[a] Britan. in *Devon.* [b] N. E. Camd. Brit. p. 38. [c] 4°. Oxon. 1689. [d] Obſervat. in Verſ. Anglo-Sax. p. 491, 492. [e] Fol. Oxon. 1705.

Name of the Learned *Ælfric*; whereof the worſe was printed, with his Gram- PART I.
mar, in the end of Mr. *Somner*'s Dictionary; the better ſtill continuing in Manuſcript (notwithſtanding [a] Mr. *Wharton*'s Remarks to the contrary) both in *Cotton*'s Library, and in that of St. *John*'s College in *Oxford*, as well as amongſt *Junius*'s Tranſcripts. Out of theſe, and other Helps, the moſt Induſtrious of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries have compil'd their *Saxon* Dictionaries, very ſerviceable towards the carrying on of thoſe intricate and uſeful Studies. All that I have heard of in this kind, are: 1. That which was drawn up by *Laurence Noel*, Dean of *Litchfield*, in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign: whoſe Original Manuſcript fell into the hands of Mr. *Selden*, and is now in *Bodley*'s Library, as a fair Copy of it is amongſt *Junius*'s Manuſcripts. 2. *John Joſſeline*'s, ſaid to be in [b] *Cotton*'s Library, tho' Dr. *Hickes* does not mention it in his Catalogue. 3. *William Somner*'s, which was [c] publiſh'd at the earneſt Requeſt and Charges of ſome of the moſt Learned Men in this Kingdom. The chief Additions he made, to what was done to his hand by the two forementioned Gentlemen, were out of *Cædmon*'s Paraphraſe, and the Medicinal Manuſcript in the King's Library; together with two old Gloſſaries in Sir *John Cotton*'s. 4. That moſt Elaborate One of *Fr. Junius*, who has infinitely outdone all that went before him. His large Gloſſary or Lexicon of the Five Old Northern Languages (whereof the *Saxon* has the Preference) may be ſeen in the Author's own Manuſcript in *Bodley*'s Library, and a fair Tranſcript of it (in Eleven Volumes, at the Charge of the late Pious Biſhop *Fell*) in the ſame place. It was deſign'd for the Preſs by that moſt Excellent Prelate; and may be yet hop'd for, as ſoon as it ſhall pleaſe GOD to vouchſafe to us the Eſtabliſhment of Peace, together with (one of its certain Conſequences) the Encouragement of Induſtry and good Learning. We may likewiſe then expect the ſame Author's *Etymologicum Anglicanum*, a Work completely finiſh'd, in two Volumes; which will be alſo of ſingular Uſe to our *Engliſh* Antiquary. After theſe, I can hardly think it worth the while to take notice of the imperfect Collections made by Sir *William Dugdale*, in *Saxon* and *Engliſh*; nor of two Anonymous Fragments, of the like kind, in the Libraries of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and *Bennet*-College.

To theſe Dictionaries ought to be added the Gloſſaries of Sir *Henry Spel-* Gloſſaries.
man and Mr. *Somner*; which explain the hard and obſolete Words frequently occurring in our ancient Hiſtories and Laws. The former of theſe was firſt [d] publiſh'd imperfect: but in the [e] Second and Third Editions that Defect is ſupply'd. That the whole is the true genuine Work of its pretended Author, appears from the Uniformity of the Style in both Parts; from the Quotations of the ſame Manuſcripts; References in both to the Readings of his Grandfather Sir *John Spelman*, *&c.* 'Twas a great Misfortune, that the late Publiſher of it was not made acquainted with the Notes and Enlargements upon the whole, amongſt *Somner*'s Manuſcripts in the Library at *Canterbury*. The other Gloſſary was long after compil'd by *W. Somner*, and annex'd to the [f] *Decem Scriptores* publiſh'd by Sir *Roger Twiſden*; who acknowledges, that without it that Work had been a very dry and uſeleſs Performance. Out of theſe Two, *Du Freſne* uſually tranſcribes whatever he has in his [g] Great Work, which relates to the difficult Paſſages in our Old Laws, *&c.* Dr. *Wats* has added a Gloſſary to his Edition of *Matth. Paris*, which may be very ſerviceable to a young *Engliſh* Antiquary: And [h] Mr. *Wheloc* promis'd one of his Compoſure.

[a] Auct. Hiſt. Dogm. *Uſſerii*, p. 377, 378. [b] *Title of Hon.* p. 82. [c] Fol. Oxon. 1659. [d] Fol. Lond. 1626. [e] Fol. Lond. 1664, & 1687. [f] Fol. Lond. 1652. [g] Gloſſar. ad Script. Med. & Inſim. Latinit. 3 Vol. Pariſ. Fol. 1678. [h] In Præf. ad Archaion. Guil. Lambardi.

PART I.

Coins.

THERE's not much to be learn'd from any Coins we have of our *Saxon* Kings, their Silver ones being all of the ſame Size, and generally very ſlovenly Minted. In this Metal they Coin'd only *Pennies*, worth about Three Pence of our preſent Money. But they had alſo (as appears from the *Saxon* [a] Goſpels) Half-pennies and Farthings, which perhaps were of a baſer Matter. They had alſo Half-Farthings, (Eight to a Penny, like the *Liards de France*) which they call'd [b] *Sticas:* Of which Kind I take thoſe Braſs Pieces to be, which were lately found near *Rippon* in *Yorkſhire*, and by Sir *Edward Blacket* (into whoſe Poſſeſſion they firſt came) kindly communicated to ſeveral curious Antiquaries in that County. The reſt of their Money-Terms are Names of Accounts and Weight; which are thus ſtated by [c] *Camden*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
1. THEIR Shilling was Five of their Pennies, in our Money,	0	1	3
2. THEIR Pound was their Forty-eight Shillings, our - - - -	3	0	0
3. *MANCA*, *Mancuſa* or *Marca*, about - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	0	1	0
4. *MANCA* of Gold, their Thirty-pence, our - - - - - - - -	0	7	6

THIS Computation (though not exact) comes near the Truth; and is as much, or more, than we have Occaſion for at preſent. *Camden* here omits their *Thrimſa*; which Sir *Henry Spelman* takes to have been Three Shillings; Mr. *Selden* thinks it was the Third Part of a Shilling; and Mr. *Somner* modeſtly owns he knows not what it was. As far as I am able to judge, King [d] *Æthelſtan*'s Laws make the *Thrimſa*, *Peninga* and *Sceat*, all one Thing. They tell us, a King's *Weregild* was Thirty Thouſand *Thrimſa*'s: That is (ſay they) One Hundred and Twenty Pounds. Now, one of their Pounds being allow'd to be about Three times the Weight of ours, this Sum will amount to about Three Hundred and Sixty Pounds of our Money; and, there being Eighty-ſix Thouſand and Four Hundred Pence in our Three Hundred and Sixty Pounds, it follows that a *Thrimſa* is ſomewhat more than our Three-pence; which is the ſame with their *Peninga* or *Sceat*. Our *Engliſh* Antiquaries are eternally oblig'd to (the moſt worthy and accompliſh'd Gentleman) Sir *Andrew Fountaine*, Knight, for his [e] *Numiſmata Anglo-Saxonica, &c.* wherein we have no leſs than Ten large Tables of thoſe Coins, the greateſt Part whereof are now firſt offer'd to Publick View. The Learned Publiſher (in his Dedication, and following Remarks) ſhews, that he well underſtood the true Uſe of this Venerable Treaſure. Let his Obſervations ever be attended by the [f] *Notæ in Anglo-Saxonum Nummos*, as was deſired by their Ingenious Author, the late Mr. *E. Thwaites*; who is very happy in moſt of his Conjectures.

Charters.

IN ſeveral [g] Libraries, and in many Regiſter-Books of our oldeſt Monaſteries, we have a deal of Charters granted (and pretended to be granted) by our *Saxon* Kings: But they are very cautiouſly to be admitted and allow'd of. The moſt Antient that we meet with, are thoſe that are ſaid to have been granted by [h] *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, about the Year 605, and ſome of them have ſuch Marks of Forgery upon them, as would make a Man jealous of medling with any others of the like Kind. The Records of the very Church of *Canterbury*, to which theſe Grants are ſaid to have been made, aſſure us, that King *Withered* (who Reign'd almoſt a whole Century after *Ethelbert*)

[a] Luc. 12. 6. 21. 2. [b] Marc. 12. 42. [c] *Remains* p. m. 200. [d] Vid. LL. Æthelſtan, R. edit. *Wheloc* p. 55. [e] Bibl. Cot. Tiber. A. 13. Nero, E. 1. 131, & 132, &c. [f] Fol. Oxon. 1705. [g] 8vo. Ib. 1708. [h] H. Spelm. Concil. Tom. 1. p. 118, 119, 120.

Ethelbert) was the firſt that gave out Charters in Writing, his Predeceſſors thinking their bare Word ſufficient to ſecure any of their Gifts and Beneſactions. Nay, one of their own [a] Monks acquaints us, that his Brethren were eminent Artiſts at Coining of Charters; and we have all the Reaſon in the World to take his Word for it. The Cheat may commonly be diſcover'd, by a ſtrict Enquiry after, and comparing of their Dates, and the Times of ſuch Witneſſes (Biſhops, Abbots, *&c.*) as are brought in to atteſt their Truth. Mr. *Wharton* [b] ſays, he could rarely obſerve one *Saxon* Charter, penn'd in their own Tongue, to have been counterfeited: And the Reaſon he aſſigns, is, becauſe all the Forgery came in after the Conqueſt; when the hungry *Normans* put the Monks and others, upon proving their Titles to their Lands and Houſes, or otherwiſe made bold to ſeize them into their own Hands. Now, what was written in the *Saxon* Tongue being generally ſlighted, it was neceſſary they ſhould produce their Grants in *Latin*, if they expected that their new Maſters would ever regard, or caſt an Eye on them. Another Occaſion was afterwards taken, of feigning Charters, upon *William* the Conqueror's extraordinary one to his new erected Monaſtery at *Battle-Abbey*; whereby he exempted the Abbot there, and his Monks, from all Epiſcopal Juriſdiction. This ſet the Religious, in other Parts of the Kingdom, upon graſping at the like Immunities; and, to that end, they frequently framed the like Grants from former Kings. *R. Fabian* [c] will tell us, that the firſt Charter the Citizens of *London* ever had, was granted by King *William* the Firſt; which (notwithſtanding the great Antipathy which he is ſaid to have againſt it) *is written in the* Saxon *Tongue, ſeal'd with Green Wax, and expreſs'd in Eight or Nine Lines.* PART I.

A GREAT many of their Laws have been Publiſh'd; and we are not without Hopes, but that a good deal more, which hitherto have lain in private Hands, will ſhortly appear Abroad. The firſt Attempt towards ſo good a Service to the Kingdom, was made by *L. Nowel*, who collected all he could find, and left them to be Tranſlated by his Friend *W. Lambard*. He accordingly made them [d] Publick; but his Tranſlation is ſo falſe and affected, that the beſt Judges of ſuch a Performance, have not been ſatisfy'd with it. For which Reaſon [e] Mr. *Junius* recommends the old Tranſlation in *John Brompton*'s Hiſtory, as much more correct, and better to be rely'd on. Mr. *Somner* took the Pains to review the Book, and to correct his Errors; adding the ſeveral Laws omitted by *Lambard*, and giving a [f] double Tranſlation in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, to the whole. Theſe are now, with what elſe of that Kind was left unpubliſh'd by that induſtrious Perſon, in the Cuſtody of the Dean and Chapter of *Canterbury*. Mr. *Junius* took the like Pains with the Book; and his Emendations are to be had at *Oxford*. But ſtill there are ſeveral *Saxon* Laws in Manuſcript, which we have good Hopes will e'er long be Publiſh'd. At leaſt, thoſe of 'em that relate to the Affairs of the Church, will be given us in a better Edition of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s Councils: Of which more hereafter. *Laws.*

BY the Way, I am not ſatisfy'd with the Opinion of *Camden*, *Lambard*, *Spelman*, (and, generally, all our *Engliſh* Antiquaries and Hiſtorians, who have treated of theſe Matters) that there were in this Kingdom, before the Conqueſt, Three Codes, or Digeſts of Laws; which, from the ſeveral Countries wherein they firſt prevail'd, were rightly named the *Weſt-Saxon*, *Mercian* *Denelagg, &c.*

[a] Gervaſ. Dorob. ad an. 1181. [b] Præf ad Angl. Sacr. par. 2. p. 3. [c] Vol. 1. p. 310. [d] Archaion. 4to. Lond. 1568, & Fol. Cantab. 1644. [e] In Præf. ad Gloſſ. Goth. [f] Kennet's *Life of* Somn. p. 52.

PART I. *Mercian*, and *Daniſh* Laws. This Conceit is deriv'd down, without Contradiction or due Examination, from the moſt early Tranſlators of our *Saxon* Records; who took it for granted, that *Laga* (in *Weſtſexena laga*, *Myrcena laga*, and *Dena laga*) was a Word of the ſame Import and Signification with the *Norman Ley*: whereas, in truth, *Laga* or *Lage* is properly a Country or Diſtrict; and ſo, 'tis very evident, it ought to have been tranſlated in the Laws of [a] *Ethelbert*, [b] *Cnute*, and [c] *Edward* the Confeſſor, even in thoſe very parts of 'em which have occaſion'd all theſe Miſtakes.

Saxon Chronicle.

IT appears there were ſome Hiſtorians who wrote of the *Saxon* Affairs before Venerable [d] *Bede*'s Time; and I am inclinable to think that a part of their old Chronicle (which has had ſo [e] *much Honour* of late done to it by Dr. *Gibſon*) is of that Age. The firſt Publiſher of this Noble Monument was *Ab. Wheloc*; who tranſlated it, and caus'd it to be printed at the end of his [f] *Saxon Bede*. He made uſe only of two Manuſcript Copies; one in *Cotton*'s Library, the other in that of *Bennet*-College: whereof the former ended with the Year 1001, and the latter with 1070. *Cotton*'s, he ſays, had been compar'd with a Third; which the Collator (whom he ſuppoſes to have been Mr. *Joſſeline*) calls *the Book of Peterburgh*. Dr. *Gibſon* had the Advantage of Three Copies more: 1. *Laud.* a fair one in Vellum, given by Archbiſhop *Laud* to the Univerſity of *Oxford*; which corrects thoſe that *Wheloc* had ſeen, and continues the Hiſtory down to the Year 1154. This, he fancies, did anciently belong to the Monaſtery of *Peterburgh*, becauſe it often largely inſiſts upon the Affairs of that Place. But if it did ſo, 'tis plain it cannot be the ſame wherewith Mr. *Wheloc*'s *Cottonian* Manuſcript had been compar'd, tho' its Variations from it are not very conſiderable, being moſtly in Words, and not in Senſe. 2. *Cant.* another Gift of the ſame A. B. to the publick Library at *Oxford*. 'Tis a Paper-tranſcript (now loſt) differing from all the reſt, and ſometimes explaining their dark Paſſages, and ſupplying their Defects: It ends with the Year 977. 3. *Cot.* a better Copy than it had been Mr. *Wheloc*'s Fortune to meet with in the [g] *Cottonian* Library; which was accurately compar'd with *Wheloc*'s Edition by *Fr. Junius*, and ends *A. D.* 1057. Out of all theſe we have the Text made up as entire and complete as 'twas poſſible to give it us; with an elegant and proper [h] Tranſlation, void of all affected Strains and unlucky Miſtakes, which uſed to abound in Works of this kind. If ſome few Paſſages have a little puzzl'd the ingenious Publiſher, let it be conſider'd, That in theſe, *Florence* of *Worceſter* and *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter* (who liv'd nearer the Times wherein they were penn'd) were much more lamentably gravell'd. Perhaps ſome further Enlargements and Additions might yet be made to this Work, out of ſuch Manuſcripts as came not early enough to Dr. *Gibſon*'s View and Knowledge. Of this Number I take to be, 1. The *Saxon* Chronicle from *Julius Cæſar* down to the Reign of King *Edward* the Martyr, in [i] Sir *John Cotton*'s Library: For (if it ends, as Mr. *Wharton* [k] ſays it does, *A. D.* 975.) it muſt be different from what was perus'd by *A. Wheloc*. 2. Another in the ſame [l] Library from *Julius Cæſar* down to the Conqueſt: which was tranſcrib'd by *Somner*, and is now (under the Title of *the Chronicle of Abingdon*) amongſt his Manuſcripts at *Canterbury*. 3. A Third, in *Latin* and *Saxon*, in the ſame [m] Place; which is frequently referr'd to by [n] Mr. *Wharton*, and ſeems to have recorded many Particulars

[a] Archaion. Edit. *Wheloc* p. 88. On Myncenlanð, æptep Engla lage. Quæ male *Lambard. Merciæ, quæ legibus Anglorum gubernatur.* Rectius--*quæ poſtea Ditio Anglorum.* [b] Ib. p. 10. On Denalaga, & on Engla laga. i. *Intra Ditiones Danicas & Anglicas.* [c] Ib. p. 149. *Erat Lex* Danorum, Norfolc. &c. Quam ob omni ſenſu alienum! Pro *Lex* itidem hic Loci *Ditio* ſive *Provincia* ſubſtituenda eſt. [d] Vid. Bed. Eccl. Hiſt. lib. 3. c. 1. [e] Life of *Somn.* p. 53. [f] Fol. Cantab. 1643. [g] Tiber. B. 4. [h] 4°. Oxon. 1672. [i] Tiber. A. 6. [k] Angl. Sac. Par. 1. p. 176. [l] Tiber. E. 1. [m] Domit. A. 8. [n] Angl. Sax. Par. I. p. 332, 558, 794, 786.

ticulars of Note not mention'd by any of the reſt. This Book was given to Sir *Robert Cotton* by Mr. *Camden*, ſays [a] Archbiſhop *Uſher*; who alſo mentions a [b] Copy of his own, worth the enquiring after. 4. The Book of *Peterburgh*, which was never thoroughly compar'd with any Copy hitherto publiſh'd, and [c] differs from them all. May we not alſo bring into this Liſt thoſe hinted at by [d] Dr. *Kennet*, and that which [e] Mr. *Somner* had from Mr. *Lambard*? I think we may. PART I.

THE Hiſtory that is written by *Bede* is ſo purely Eccleſiaſtical, that it will not fall under our Conſideration in this Chapter: but ſome of his Contemporaries are ſaid to have recorded the Civil Tranſactions of their Times. Thus *Cimbert* (firſt Monk, and afterwards Biſhop of *Lincoln*) is the [f] reputed Author of the Annals of his own Time; and *Daniel*, Biſhop of the *Weſt-Saxons*, is [g] ſaid to have written four or five Hiſtorical Treatiſes. I ſuppoſe there was no other Grounds for dubbing theſe Men Hiſtorians, ſave only *Bede*'s grateful Acknowledgments of his being indebted to both of 'em for the Informations and Aſſiſtances they gave him towards the compiling his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory; and if he quotes them in twenty particulars, 'tis enough for either *Bale* or *Pitts* to make them Authors of as many Books. *Hiſtorians.*

TO *William Caxton*, I ſuppoſe, good Mr. *Fox* was oblig'd for the Account he gives us of *King* [h] Ælfred's *compiling a Story in the* Saxon *Speech*, &c. But *Bale* and *Pitts* have bravely [i] enlarg'd upon the matter; aſſuring us, that he did not only write *Collectiones Chronicorum*, but alſo *Acta ſuorum Magiſtratuum*. The *Mirroir des Juſtices* (written in the days of *Edward* I.) would incline us to believe the latter-part of the Story; giving ſo very punctual an [k] Account of Forty and four of his Judges, executed in one Year, for corrupt Practices. But all that now remains of that Great Monarch's Works (which relates to Hiſtory) is only his Paraphraſtical Tranſlation of *Bede*, and a ſhort Genealogy of the Kings of the *Weſt-Saxons*. The former of theſe will be treated on [l] hereafter, and the other may be ſeen among the *Appendices* to the *Oxford* Edition of his Life. K. *Ælfred.*

THE earlieſt Account we have of the Reign of this Excellent Prince, is owing to *Aſſerius Menevenſis*, who liv'd in his Court, and is ſaid to have been promoted by him to the Biſhoprick of *Sherbourn*. This Treatiſe was firſt publiſh'd by Archbiſhop *Parker*, in the old *Saxon* Character, at the end of his Edition of [m] *Thomas Walſingham*'s Hiſtory. This he did to invite his *Engliſh* Readers, and to draw them in unawares to an acquaintance with the Hand-writing of their Anceſtors, in hopes to beget in them (by degrees) a love for the Antiquities of their own Country. *Aſſerius* wrote his Sovereign's Life no further than the 45th year of his Age, which, according to his Computation, fell in the Year of our Lord 893. So that, tho' the Book (as 'tis publiſh'd) continue his Story to his Death, yet that part is borrow'd from Authors of a later time; particularly, the Copy of Verſes, by way of Epitaph, is *Henry* of *Huntingdon*'s. He ſhews, through the whole, a great deal of Modeſty, eſpecially in the Account he gives of his own being call'd to Court, and his Reception there. He mentions nothing of the Viſionary Dialogue betwixt King *Ælfred* and St. *Cuthbert*; which all the reſt of our Hiſtorians largely inſiſt on, together with the good Effects it had upon the Dioceſe of *Lindisfern*. He is exactly copy'd by *Florence* of

[a] *Uſſerii* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 20, 218. [b] Ib. p. 182. [c] Angl. Sacr. p. 405. [d] Life of *Somn.* p. 30, 66. [e] *Roman* Ports, *&c.* p. 32. Vid. etiam D. *Hickeſii*, Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. [f] *J. Pitts*, p. 127. *Bale* Cent. 1. cap. 89. [g] *Pitts* p. 144. *Bale* Cent. 1. c. 91. [h] Martyrol. ad An. 872. [i] *Pitts* p. 170. *Bale* Cent. 2. cap. 7. [k] Ælfr. Mag. Vit. p. 82, 83. [l] Chap. 7. [m] Fol. Lond. 1574.

PART I. of *Worceſter*, and others, when they come to treat of the great Things of this Reign. As to what relates to the Truth or Falſhood of that Memorable Paſſage in this Book, mightily aſſerting the Antiquity of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, I ſhall not meddle at preſent; that Matter having been ſufficiently canvaſs'd by [a] thoſe whoſe proper Buſineſs led them to it. The beſt Thing this Conteſt could do for us, was the putting Sir *John Spelman* upon writing a New [b] Life of this King; which he ſeems to have undertaken, chiefly upon a Deſign to vindicate the Univerſity of *Cambridge* from the Reflections which he apprehended were caſt upon it by the Uſe that had been made of that Paſſage. The moſt elaborate Piece in his whole Book [c] is on this Subject; and his zealous Management has afforded us ſome good Remarks of his own, and others of the learned Tranſlator and Publiſher of his Work. Mr. *Hearne* has lately (*8vo. Oxon*, 1709.) Publiſh'd this Life in *Engliſh*, from the Author's Original Manuſcript; together with ſeveral uſeful and learned Remarks of his own. Whether St. *Neot* ever wrote (as ſome have reported) the Life of King *Ælfred*, Sir *John Spelman* juſtly [d] doubts; and I am not able to reſolve him, unleſs the next Paragraph will unravel the Matter. But I do know that there was a ſhort Life of this Great King, publiſh'd by [e] *R. Powel*, a Lawyer, who has been at no contemptible Pains to make up a Parallel betwixt *Ælfred* and *Charles* the Firſt.

Pſeudo-Aſſerius. ANOTHER Piece has been Publiſh'd, under the Title of [f] *Aſſerius*'s *Annals*, by Dr. *Gale*; who tells us, that the Manuſcript Copy which he uſed, is now in the Library of *Trinity*-College in *Cambridge*. *Jo. Brompton* [g] indeed cites ſeveral Things relating to the Story of King *Offa*, out of *Aſſerius*'s Writings, which are not in his Life of *Ælfred*. Hence ſome have concluded that he might poſſibly have been impos'd upon by thoſe that had given the Name of that Author to ſuch Anonymous Collections, as they knew not how truly to Father; and the Jealouſie may ſtill continue, for any Thing which this Book diſcovers to the contrary. For King *Offa* is hardly named in it; and therefore *Brompton* muſt have hit upon a [h] ſpurious Piece, how genuine ſoever this may prove. The learned Publiſher does not [i] queſtion but 'tis the true Off-ſpring of *Aſſerius*; and its inſiſting chiefly on the Fortunes of King *Ælfred* ſeems to Countenance his Opinion. *Leland* calls it the Chronicle of St. *Neot*'s, becauſe he found it in that Monaſtery. *Marianus Scotus* had alſo met with it ſomewhere, for he tranſcribes it by Wholeſale.

Ethelwerd. THE next *Saxon* Hiſtorian now Extant, is *Ethelwerd* or *Elward Patricius*, deſcended (as himſelf [k] atteſts) of the Blood Royal; who liv'd till the Year 1090, but did not continue his Chronicle ſo far. His Work conſiſts of Four Books; which are Publiſh'd by [l] Sir *H. Savil.* The whole is a Tranſlation of a very falſe and imperfect Copy of the *Saxon* Chronicle: And therefore *William* of *Malmesbury* has modeſtly (out of Deference to his Family) [m] declin'd the giving a Character of this Writer's Performance. If he had done it truly, he ought to have told us that his Stile is boiſterous, and that ſeveral Parts of his Hiſtory are not ſo much as hardly Senſe. It appears from what we have noted above, that both [n] *Malmesbury* and [o] *Camden* are miſtaken, when they affirm him to be our moſt Antient Hiſtorian after *Bede*. *J. Pits* [p] will tell you that we had two other *Ethelwerds* of the ſame Royal Extraction, who, long before this Man's Time, wrote each of 'em a Chronicle or Hiſtory

[a] Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 9, 10. Et Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 141, 142, 143, &c. [b] Fol. Oxon. 1678. [c] Ibid. [d] Vit. Ælfr. p. 3, 4. [e] 8vo. Lond. 1634. [f] Fol. Oxon. 1691. [g] Inter X. Script. p. 783. [h] Vid. Angl. Sacr. par. I. p. 330. [i] Præf. 10. [k] Lib. 4. cap. 2. [l] Inter 5 Scr. p. poſt *Bed.* Fol. Francof. 1601. [m] Prolog. ad Lib. 1. de Geſt. Reg. [n] Id. ib. [o] Britan. in val. Pict. [p] *J. Pitts*, p. 173.

Hiſtory of our *Engliſh* Affairs. The Elder of theſe he makes Son to King *Ælfred*, and the other his Grandſon. Nay, and St. *Ethelwold* (Biſhop of *Wincheſter*) was likewiſe moſt certainly Senior to this *Ethelwerd Patricius*, dying in the Year 984. Now, he (ſays the ſame [a] Author) wrote Two Books *De Regibus*, &c. *totius Angliæ*, and *De Tempore Regum Britannorum*: For Copies of both which, he ſends us to the Publick Library at *Cambridge*. PART I.

MANY Things relating to the Civil Government of theſe Times, are diſpers'd in ſome particular Lives of their Saints and Kings; the latter whereof may be here mention'd, though the former will fall under another Head. The Life of *Offa* (frequently referr'd to by [b] Sir *Hen. Spelman*) has been publiſh'd by [c] Dr. *Watts*: That of King *Oſwin* was ſomewhere met with by [d] *John Leland*: King *Ethelwolph*'s is ſaid to have been written by [e] *Wolſtan*, a Famous Monk of *Wincheſter*, much commended by *William of Malmesbury*: *Edward*, the Confeſſor's, written by Abbot *Ealred*, has had [f] ſeveral Editions: And Queen *Emma*'s *Encomium* is alſo made [g] Publick. *Lives of their Kings.*

AFTER the Conqueſt, *J. Pike* is [h] ſaid to have written *De Regibus Anglo-Saxonum*, and *De Danis in Anglia dominantibus*: But it ſeems to be a [i] Miſtake. Upon the ſame Credit we are aſſured, That [k] *John Mercius*, under the Reign of King *Stephen*, publiſh'd an Hiſtorical Account of the *Mercian* Kings, which got him his Sir-name: That [l] *Coleman*, the wife (*John Harding*'s great Friend) wrote moſt copiouſly and clearly of the *Saxon* Heptarchy, their uniting afterwards into a Monarchy, the *Daniſh* Incurſions and Cruelties, *&c.* And that [m] *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* penn'd the Story of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings. *Since the Conqueſt.*

R. Verſtegan's [n] *Reſtitution of decayed Intelligence in Antiquities*, does eſpecially relate to the Language, Religion, Manners and Government of the Antient *Engliſh-Saxons*. This Writer being of Low-*Dutch* Extraction, a Romaniſt, and ſomething of an Artiſt in Painting, had ſeveral Advantages for the making of ſome ſpecial Diſcoveries on the Subject whereon he treats; which is handled ſo plauſibly, and ſo well illuſtrated with handſome Cuts, that the Book has taken and ſold very well. But a great many Miſtakes have eſcap'd him. Some whereof have been noted by Mr. *Sheringham*; As, his Fancy of the [o] *Vitæ* being the Antient Inhabitants of the *Iſle of Wight*; Of the [p] *Saxons* being in *Germany*, before they came in the more *Northern* Countries; Of [q] *Tuiſco*'s coming from *Babel*, his giving Name to [r] *Tueſday*, &c. The reſt have been carefully corrected by Mr. *Somner*, who has left large Marginal [s] Notes upon the whole. *R. Verſtegan.*

Mr. SELDEN was a Perſon of vaſt Induſtry, and his Attainments in moſt Parts of Learning were ſo extraordinary, that every Thing that came from him, was always highly admir'd and applauded. Though, I muſt confeſs, I cannot think he was that Great Man in our *Engliſh* Antiquities, which ſome have taken him to be: His *Analecta* [t] do not ſo clearly account for the Religion, Government and Revolutions of State, among our *Saxon* Anceſtors, as they are [v] reported to do. The Laws he quotes in his *Janus Anglorum*, *J. Selden.*

[a] Id. p. 178. [b] Concil. Tom. I. p. 302, 303, &c. Gloſſ. p. 296. [c] In Edit. *M. Paris.* [d] Vid. Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 334. [e] *J. Pitts*, p. 181. [f] Apud *Capgravium*, *Surium*, &c. Optima autem inter 10. Script. [g] Edit. Pariſ. 1619. [h] *J. Pitts*, p. 195. [i] Vid. *H. Wharton*, Præf. ad Angl. Sac. par. II. p. 28, 29. [k] *J. Pitts*, p. 213. [l] Id. p. 266. [m] Id. p. 281. [n] Quarto Antwerp. 1605. Oct. Lond. 1653, 1674. [o] *Sheringh.* de Angl. Gent. Orig. p. 35, 36, &c. [p] Id. p. 75, 149, 340. [q] Id. p. 85. [r] Id. p. 317. [s] Kennet's *Life of* Somn. p. 63, 120. [t] Quarto Francof. 1615. [v] Deg. *Whear.* Method. Legend. Hiſt. p. m. 133.

PART I. are as faulty, as if his whole Skill in them reach'd no higher than *Lambard*'s Tranſlation; and ſeem to want *Will. Somner*'s Emendations, as much as thoſe he has publiſh'd of *William the Conqueror*, in his [a] *Spicilegium in Eadmerum*.

R. Sheringham. THE very beſt Performance that I know of, relating to the prime Antiquities of the *Saxons*, is Mr. *Sheringham*'s Treatiſe [b] *De Anglorum Gentis Origine*. Our Civil Wars ſent this Author into the *Low-Countries*, where he had the Opportunity of coming acquainted with Dr. *Marſhal*, and the *Dutch Language*; both inclining him to ſuch Studies as this Book ſhews him to have delighted in. He appears to have been a Perſon of great Modeſty, as well as Induſtry and Learning. Hence ſome will conclude him to be too credulous; and that ſeveral of his Authors (particularly [c] *Lazius*'s Tattle about the *Hebrew* Inſcriptions found at *Vienna*) have not been ſufficiently conſider'd. But his Collections out of the *Greek*, *Roman*, and (chiefly) the *Northern* Writers, are highly commendable; and, for the moſt Part, very well put together. A ſhort Chronicle of our *Engliſh-Saxon* Kings, from *Hengiſt*, to the End of the Heptarchy, was written in *Latin* by *Dan.* [d] *Langhorn*; whoſe chief Authors are thoſe Publiſh'd by Sir *Henry Savil*, and Sir *Roger Twiſden*. He had formerly given us the [e] Antiquities of this Iſland, previous to the Arrival of the *Saxons*; wherein (amongſt other Remains of thoſe dark Times) we have a Catalogue of the *Pictiſh* Kings. 'Tis ſaid that the Continuance of this Hiſtory is [f] *much deſired by Learned Men*: And it's fit that ſuch, if poſſible, ſhould be gratify'd.

German Writers. OUR *Saxon* Antiquary ought alſo to be Skill'd in the Writings of thoſe Learned *Germans*, who have made Collections of their old Laws; or have written ſuch Gloſſaries, or other *Grammatical* Diſcourſes, as may bring him acquainted with the many Antient Dialects of our Anceſtors and Kinſmen in that Part of the World. Of the former Sort, thoſe I would chiefly recommend to his Uſe, are the large Volumes of *Goldaſtus* and *Lindenbrogius*; *S. Meichſner*'s *Kayſerlich und Koniglich Land und Lehnrech*; The *Friſian* Laws, amongſt F. *Junius*'s Books, in *Bodley*'s Library; and (above all) the [g] *Sachſen Spiegel*, or *Speculum Saxonicum*, which is a notable Manuel of the old Laws of the Antient *German Saxons*. For the acquiring a ſufficient Knowledge of the Language, a Man ought not only to be converſant in the *Francic* Pieces that are collected by [h] *Junius*, and others, publiſh'd by [i] *Lambecius*; but alſo (and moſt eſpecially) to be familiarly intimate with the moſt elaborate and exquiſite Work of [k] *J. G. Schottelius*, who has all that can be wiſh'd for on that Subject.

Danes. 'TWAS the Opinion of [l] Sir *Henry Spelman*, That our *Britiſh* Hiſtorians have more largely treated of the Antient Affairs of *Denmark*, than the *Danes* themſelves. But this ſeems to have been a little unadviſedly written; and before his Correſpondence with *Wormius* had better inform'd him. I know that ſome of the moſt Eminent Antiquaries of that Kingdom, bewail a mighty Breach in the Thred of their Hiſtory, of no leſs than Three Hundred Years together, and that in ſuch Centuries as their Records ought to be moſt ſerviceable to us. But [m] *Pontanus* has happily remov'd that *Pannick* Fear; ſhewing, that the Story is entire enough, and only the Chronological

Part

[a] Fol. Lond. 1623. [b] Octav. Cantabr. 1670. [c] Cap. 4. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1679. [e] 8vo. Ib. 1673. [f] See Mr. Bohun's Addit. to D. Whear, p. 134. [g] See Engl. Atlas, vol. II. p. 113, 114. [h] Vid. *Hickes* Catal. Lib. Sept. p. 177. [i] Comment. in Biblioth. Vindobon. [k] Von der Teutſchen Haupt-Sprach, &c. Lib. V. 4to. Brunſw. 1663. [l] In Epiſt. ad D. P. Roſæcran. Mon. [m] Hiſt. Dan. lib. 1, p. 37.

Part (which is a Fault common to all the Antient Hiſtories of the whole World) a little dark and troubled. PART I.

THE *Scaldri* or *Runæ*, were Men of the ſame Faſhion among the *Danes*, and the other *Northern* Kingdoms, as the *Bards* in *Great-Britain*. They were the profeſt Hiſtorians and Geneälogiſts of their ſeveral Countries; always in Attendance on their Kings, both in Peace and War, and ready to celebrate every remarkable Occurrence in everlaſting Rhimes. This was their Office: And 'twas of that Conſideration in the State, and ſo acceptable to the Monarchs themſelves, that thoſe Poets were always the chief Courtiers and Counſellors; as being perhaps the only Men of Letters. Out of their Compoſitions is fetch'd all the Antient *Daniſh* Hiſtory for ſome Centuries; as both [a] *Saxo* himſelf, and all the reſt of their Hiſtorians, have acknowledg'd. The Art is ſtill in great Vogue and Credit with the Modern *Iſlanders*, who are juſtly reputed the main Preſervers of the *Northern* Antiquities, notwithſtanding that a late [b] Learned Perſon has affirm'd, that their Country produces nothing but Apparitions, Ghoſts, Hobgoblins and Fairies. Mighty are the Commendations which they that pretend to Skill in theſe Venerable Sonnets, have given us of them. They will not allow any Thing that was ever Penn'd by *Homer* or *Virgil*, to come in Competition with them: Aſſuring us, That the [c] happieſt Flights we can meet with in the *Greek* and *Roman* Poets, are dull Traſh, if compar'd with the Seraphick Lines of a true *Cimbrian Scalder*. *Scaldri.*

THE Language wherein the foremention'd Rhimes were compos'd, was (by the *Northern* Nations themſelves) call'd *Aſamal*, or the *Aſian* Tongue; being ſuppos'd to be brought out of *Aſia* by *Woden* or *Odin*, the firſt great General that led a Colony into theſe Parts. The beſt Remains of this (as I long ſince [d] acquainted the *Engliſh* Reader) are now amongſt the Inhabitants of *Iſland*: Who have preſerv'd their Antient Language in the greateſt Purity; both by being leaſt acquainted with Foreign Commerce, and by taking Care to Regiſter in it, the Publick Tranſactions of their own and the Neighbouring Nations. The ſame old Tongue was alſo call'd [e] *Runæ Maali*, from the Characters wherein 'twas written, and which they term'd *Runer*: Of the Original of which Word, and its proper Signification, *Wormius* has given us a large Account. The Characters themſelves were firſt (he ſhews) call'd *Runer*; though afterwards that Word came to acquire ſome new Significations: As, 1. *Enchantments*; becauſe they were perform'd by the Help of theſe ſtrange Letters. 2. *Learned Men*, whoſe Buſineſs it was, by the Help of the ſame Alphabet, to compoſe Epitaphs for their great Ones, and to make Inſcriptions on their Monuments. *Aſamal.*

'TIS well worth our Obſervation, That among the ſeveral *Runic* Alphabets reckon'd up by [f] *Arngrim Jonas*, there's one which he calls *Ira Letur*, or *Irlandorum Literæ*. Now, it appears indeed that the *Danes* were long in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, or (at leaſt) a good Share of it: And yet we have not hitherto met with any Remains of their Antient Learning, which have been diſcover'd in that Iſland. But the Thing is not much to be wonder'd at. As all Reformations in Religious Matters, are zealous and warm; ſo we have Reaſon to believe that to have been, wherein theſe Pagan Nations were firſt converted to Chriſtianity. Care was taken to *Ira Letur.*

[a] Vid. Præf. ad *Sax. Grammat.* Hiſt. Dan. [b] Sir *Tho. Craig's Scotlands* Soveraign. p. 121. [c] Vid. S. *Joh. Steph.* Not. in Sax. Gram. p. 11, 12. [d] Engl. Atlas. vol. I. in *Denm.* p. 49, 70. [e] *Ol. Worm.* Lit. Run. cap. 5. [f] In Epiſt. ad *Olaum* ibid.

PART I. aboliſh the very Ruins of their former Worſhip; and their firſt Apoſtles, bringing generally their Commiſſions from the Court of *Rome*, thought the Papal Conqueſt never to be effectually finiſh'd, till even the *Italian* Characters and Way of Writing had been wholly admitted into Practice by their *Northern* Converts. which was the more eaſily brought about, by reaſon of the ill Uſe which had been ſome Time made of their *Runic* Letters: For the Suggeſtion was obvious, That, as long as theſe were at Hand, it would be difficult to preſerve Men from trying ſome of their old Magical Concluſions; and, by Degrees, relapſing into Idolatry and Paganiſm.

Runic Monuments. THE *Danes* (as all other Antient People of the World) Regiſter'd their more conſiderable Tranſactions upon Rocks; or on Parts of them, hewen into various Shapes and Figures. On theſe they engrav'd ſuch Inſcriptions as were proper for their Heathen [a] Altars, Triumphal Arches, Sepulchral Monuments, and Genealogical Hiſtories of their Anceſtors. Their Writings of leſs Concern (as Letters, Almanacks, *&c.*) were engraven upon Wood: And becauſe Beech was moſt plentiful in *Denmark*, (though Firr and Oak be ſo in *Norway* and *Sweden*) and moſt commonly employ'd in theſe Services, from the Word *Bog* (which in their Language, is the Name of that ſort of Wood) they, and all other *Northern* Nations, have the Name of *Book*. The poorer Sort uſed Bark; and the Horns of Rain-Deer and Elks were often finely Poliſh'd, and ſhaped into Books of ſeveral Leaves. Many of their Old Calendars are likewiſe upon Bones of Beaſts and Fiſhes: But the Inſcriptions on Tapeſtry, Bells, Parchment and Paper, are of later Uſe.

Unletter'd Monuments. SOME other Monuments may be known to be of a *Daniſh* Extraction, though they carry nothing of a *Runic* Inſcription. Few of their [b] *Temples* were cover'd; and the largeſt obſerv'd by *Wormius* (at *Kialernes* in *Iſland*) was One Hundred and Twenty Foot in Length, and Sixty in Breadth. Their Altars ſtood in a Sort of Chappel, or Chancel, in the End of theſe Temples; being only large broad Stones, erected on Three Bulky Supporters, on the top of a Hillock, ſurrounded with Rows of leſſer Stones. Theſe Altars are uſually Three of 'em found together; being Conſecrated to their Three Chief Deities. They buried their Princes and Great Men (as the old *Greeks* and *Romans* alſo did) in Hills, rais'd ſometimes to a conſiderable Heighth, ſurrounded with one Row of Stones about the Bottom, and another near the Top; and, on ſome pompous Occaſions, having a Third Row (in a Square) at ſome Diſtance from the lower of the two former Coronets. They likewiſe Antiently burn'd their Dead, and enclos'd their Aſhes in Urns, which were repoſited in the foremention'd Barrows, together with the choiceſt Jewels, Treaſure, and valuable Accoutrements of the deceas'd. The Places wherein they fought their Duels, were ſometimes Squares, lined out with Rows of Stones; ſometimes round Pits, with convenient Poſts (at a due Diſtance) for the By-ſtanders. Thus fought [c] *Ubbo* with the *Sclavonian*. Their Courts of Judicature (which they call'd *Tinge*) were alſo certain Plots of Ground, either [d] Oval or Square, environ'd with great Stones; and having one larger than the reſt in the Middle. Near a-kin to which, were the Places aſſign'd for [e] Election of their Kings; being Circles of ſuch Stones (uſually Twelve in Number) with the Bulkieſt in the midſt.

Edda. THE next Monument of Age is their *Edda Iſlandorum*; the Meaning of which Appellation, they that publiſh the Book, hardly pretend to underſtand.

[a] Vid. Lit. Run. cap. 1. & 25. Mon. Dan. lib. 5. p. 344, 345, & 438. [b] Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 3, 6, 7. [c] *Sax. Gram.* Hiſt. Dan. lib. 3. [d] Mon. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 10. [e] Ib. cap. 12.

ſtand. As far as I can give the Reader any Satisfaction, he is to know that PART I.
[a] *Iſland* was firſt inhabited (in the Year 874) by a Colony of *Norwegians*; who brought hither the Traditions of their Forefathers, in certain Metrical Compoſures, which (as is uſual with Men tranſplanted into a Foreign Land) were here more zealouſly and carefully preſerv'd and kept in Memory, than by the Men of *Norway* themſelves. About 240 Years after this (*A. D.* 1114.) their Hiſtory began to be written by one [b] *Sæmund*, Sir-nam'd *Frode*, or the Wiſe; who (in Nine Years Travel through *Italy*, *Germany* and *England*) had amaſs'd together a mighty Collection of Hiſtorical Treatiſes. With theſe he return'd full Fraught into *Iſland*; were he alſo drew up an Account of the Affairs of his own Country. Many of his Works are now ſaid to be loſt: But there is ſtill an *Edda*, conſiſting of ſeveral *Odes*, (whence I ſuſpect its Name is derived) written by many ſeveral Hands, and at as different Times, which bears his Name. The Book is a Collection of Mythological Fables, relating to the Antient State and Behaviour of the Great *Woden* and his Followers, in Terms Poetical, and adapted to the Service of thoſe that were employ'd in the Compoſure of their old Rhymes and Sonnets. Another *Edda* (publiſh'd by [c] *Reſenius*) was written by *Snorro Sturlæſonius*, who was born (*A. D.* 1179.) above a Hundred Years after *Sæmund*; and liv'd to be an Eminent Lawyer in his own Country. His Work is thought to be only an Epitome of the former: But I rather look upon them as two ſeveral Collections of *Iſlandic* Tales and Ballads; out of which may be pick'd a deal of good Hiſtory, and the beſt View of the Religious Rites of the *Northern* Nations that is any where extant. 'Tis plain *Saxo* had ſeen many Sonnets that are not touch'd upon in either of theſe; and thence the Report comes of an Elder *Edda* much larger (a Thouſand Times, ſays Biſhop [d] *Br. Suenonius*) than both of 'em put together. Nor is it indeed improbable but that a Thouſand Times more Songs of this Kind, might have been had for ſeeking after, whatever Scantineſs they may now be reduc'd to. *Magnus Olaus* collected many of 'em for *Wormius*'s Uſe; which he was alſo ſo kind as to tranſlate and explain to him: And, near Twenty Years ago, I met with a much more perfect *Edda*, than *Reſenius*'s in the Famous Library of the Duke of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttel*: Whether it was a Copy of *Sæmund Frode*'s I am not now able ſo much as to conjecture; but I remember the Library-Keeper (Mr. *Haniſius*) was ſo much a Stranger to its Contents, that he had entitul'd it an old *Moſcovian MS.* To the *Edda* is always annex'd the *Scalda*, which is the old *Daniſh* or *Iſlandic Proſodia*, teaching how to compoſe their ſeveral Sorts of Meter.

OUR *Daniſh* Antiquary ſhould be alſo acquainted with the beſt *Iſlandic* Hiſtorians; the moſt Antient whereof is *Aras Frode*, Contemporary with *Sæmund*. He firſt wrote a Regular Hiſtory of *Iſland*, from the firſt Planting of the Country down to his own Time: Wherein he gives an Account alſo of the Affairs of *Norway*, *Denmark*, and *England*, intermix'd with thoſe of his own Nation. Part of this fell happily into the Hands of [e] *Tho. Bartholine*'s Friend, the Biſhop of *Scalholt*, who took Care to have it Publiſhed, *A. D.* 1689. Since his Time the *Iſlandic* Hiſtorians have not had any great Occaſion to meddle with the Tranſactions in *Britain*, excepting only [f] *Arngrim Jonas*, who touches upon ſome Paſſages which we have alſo in others already mentioned. And indeed, moſt of 'em are written with ſo little Judgment (confounding the true and fabulous Sonnets of their *Scaldri*) that *Iſlandic Hiſtoriet.*

they

[a] *Arng. Jonas*, in Chrymog. lib. 1. cap. 2. [b] *Tho. Bartholin.* Antiq. Dan. lib. 1. cap. 11. p. 192. [c] Quarto Hafn. 1665. [d] In Epiſt. ad *S. Joh. Stephan.* [e] *Tho. Bartholin.* Antiq. Dan. p. 197, 198. [f] Chrymogæa. 4to. Hamb. 1610.

PART I. they are not to be read without ſome Caution and Acquaintance with thoſe Poetical Writers, who are own'd to be their chief Authors: And the Emulation that daily appears to be betwixt the Antiquaries of the Two Neighbouring Kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, (for the gaining the Honour of Precedence to their ſeveral Countries) ſeems to threaten us with further Corruptions in the Editions of their Manuſcripts. A Misfortune this is, which is too frequently obſervable (though very highly ſcandalous) in Hiſtorians and Learned Men; who ought not to be byaſs'd by any, even the moſt Natural Affections.

Norwegian Writers. THERE is likewiſe extant, a couple of *Norwegian* Hiſtories of good Authentick Credit, which explain a great many Particulars relating to the Exploits of the *Daniſh* Kings in *Great-Britain*, which our own Hiſtorians have either wholly omitted, or very darkly Recorded. The former of theſe was written ſoon after the Year 1130, by one [a] *Theodoric*, a Monk, who acknowledges his whole Fabrick to be built upon Tradition, and that the old *Northern* Hiſtory is no where now to be had, ſave only *ab Iſlendingorum antiquis Carminibus.* The other was compil'd by *Snorro Sturlæſonius*; who confeſſes he drew it out of the Ballads of the *Scaldri*, which he verily believes to contain nothing but what may be firmly rely'd on as moſt unqueſtionable Truth. And *Arngrim Jonas* ſo far concurs with him, as to [b] aſſure us that the Songſters of thoſe Days were far from Flattery; and knew nothing of the more Modern Poetical Licence, of Fable and Rhodomontade, in recording the Story of their Princes and Patrons. This Book was Tranſlated into the Vulgar *Daniſh* Language, by *Pet. Undallenſis*; and ſo [c] Publiſh'd by *Wormius.*

Daniſh Hiſtorians. NOR do I know of any more than Two *Daniſh* Hiſtorians which are neceſſarily requiſite to be in our Antiquary's Library; and thoſe are *Saxo Grammaticus* and (his Contemporary and Fellow-Servant) *Sueno Aggonis.* Before *Stephanius*'s excellent [d] Edition, *Saxo*'s Hiſtory had been thrice Publiſh'd, but very faultily. He is commonly reckon'd the moſt Antient (as well as moſt Polite) Hiſtorian of *Denmark*; dying Provoſt of the Cathedral-Church at *Roſchild*, *A. D.* 1204. *Saxo* himſelf ſays, he [e] compil'd a good Part of his Hiſtory out of the *Iſlandic* Ballads; yet *Arn. Jonas* (as quoted by [f] *Stephanius*) aſſures us that he did not deal fairly in that Matter, nor make ſuch good Uſe of thoſe Authorities as he ought to have done. *J. Lyſcander* [g] quarrels him upon the like Bottom, and ſeems to intimate that he had a greater Care of the Style, than Matter of his Book. *Sueno* dy'd before he could bring his Work (which is alſo [h] Publiſh'd by *Stephanius*) to Perfection: But what we have, is of as good and valuable a Kind, as the fore-mention'd: For, as *Saxo* Framed his Hiſtory out of the old Rhimes, ſo he declares that his is moſtly taken from the Tales and Traditions of old People. Out of theſe Two is borrow'd the moſt of what we meet with, relating to thoſe Times, wherein the Affairs of *Denmark* and *Britain* were chiefly interwoven, in *Huitfield*, *Pontanus*, *Meurſius*, and all other later Hiſtorians of that Kingdom.

O. Wormius. THE great Reſtorer of the decay'd Antiquities of *Denmark*, was *Olaus Wormius*, who has alſo enabled us to make many new Diſcoveries in thoſe of our own Nation. His [i] *Literatura Runica* was the firſt happy Attempt made

[a] 8vo. Amſtelod. 1684. [b] In Supplement. ad Hiſt. Norvag. [c] 4to. Hafn. 1633. [d] Fol. Soræ, 1645. [e] In Epiſt. Ded. [f] Proleg. p. 37. [g] Antiq. Dan. Serm. 8. [h] Soræ 1642. [i] 4to. Hafn. 1636. & Fol. ibid. 1651.

made towards the right explaining of the old *Cimbrian* Monuments: Which, till his Time, had layn neglected and unknown to the Learned World; not only in thoſe *Northern* Kingdoms, but in ſeveral Parts of *Italy*, *Spain*, and other *Europæan* Countries, where the *Gothic* Arms and Letters had gain'd a Footing. The whole Treatiſe is divided into Twenty-nine Chapters; largely treating of the Name, Number, Figure, Powers, *&c.* of the *Runic* Characters. His [a] *Monumenta Danica*, affords a Noble Collection of the ſcatter'd *Runic* Monuments through all the ſeveral Provinces of the *Daniſh* and *Norwegian* Kingdoms: An Undertaking fruitleſly attempted before him, and a Work that was ſo much deſpair'd of, that ſome of the beſt Pieces were put to the moſt vile Uſes. Out of this Miſery he recover'd them, and has now rais'd himſelf an everlaſting Monument out of them all. The whole Book is of ſingular Uſe to any Man that pretends to write upon any Branch of our *Engliſh* Antiquities; ſome whereof are [b] particularly Illuſtrated by the worthy Author himſelf. To theſe we muſt add his [c] *Lexicon Runicum* and [d] *Faſti Danici*: Nor is the [e] *Muſeum Wormianum* ſo full Fraught with Phyſical Rarities, but that it will ſupply us with ſome Curioſities in *Northern* Antiquities, worth our ſeeking after. *Joh. Mejerus* made ſome Gleanings in the ſame Field; which ſtill remain in Manuſcript. And ſeveral *Swedes* were, by his Example, induced to pay the like Reſpect to the long neglected Monuments of their Anceſtors. Among whom [f] *Buræus*, and [g] *Verelius* have already appeared in Publick; and *Joh. Hadorphius*'s more complete Work (*de Sepultura Sueco-Gothorum*) has been long ſince promis'd. PART I.

THO. BARTHOLINUS (Son to the Famous Phyſician of that Name) has lately given us an [h] Addition to *Wormius*'s Diſcoveries; enquiring into the Reaſons that induced the Antient *Danes* to contemn Death, and carry on the moſt dangerous Exploits with ſo much Courage and Bravery. In Purſuance whereof, he gives us a notable Account of their Belief of the Soul's Immortality; their Deifying of *Woden*, *Thor*, *Fro* and other Heroes; their Hopes of enjoying a Senſual and *Turkiſh* Eternity in *Valhalla*, or *Woden*'s Elyſium, *&c.* *T. Bartholine.*

SOME few more Writers there are (of a lower Form) that have treated on the ſame Subject, which may be uſeful to our *Engliſh* Antiquary. But for theſe I muſt refer him to *Alb. Bartholine*'s Treatiſe [i] *de Scriptis Danorum*; being not very well diſpos'd (at preſent) for the Writing of dry Catalogues.

CHAP.

[a] Fol. Hafn. 1644. [b] Mon. Dan. p. 326, &c. 339, 342. [c] Fol. Hafn. 1650. [d] Fol. Hafn. 1626, & 1651. [e] Fol. Lugd. Bat. 1655. [f] 8vo. Upſal. 1666. [g] *Runographia Scandica.* Fol. Upſal. 1675 | 1664. [h] Antiquitates Dan. 4to. Hafn. 1689. [i] 8vo. Hafn.

CHAP. V.

Of our Engliſh *Hiſtorians ſince the Conqueſt.*

TO give an exact and full Regiſter of theſe, would be a tedious Work; and require a much better Acquaintance with our Publick and Private Libraries than I can pretend to. Sir *William Temple* has rightly obſerv'd, That though, ſince this great Period, the Face of Affairs [a] *has not been drawn by any one skilful Hand, or by the Life; yet 'tis repreſented in ſo clear a Light, as leaves very little either obſcure or uncertain in the Hiſtory of our Kingdom, or Succeſſion of our Kings:* And 'twill be enough for my preſent Purpoſe, to pick out the chief of theſe Limners, and to give the Reader a View of 'em in their proper Colours. This I ſhall endeavour to do as briefly as is poſſible; ranking them in the ſeveral Centuries wherein they wrote.

The Eleventh Century.

1066. THE firſt of our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, after the Conqueror's Arrival, was *Ingulphus:* Who (becauſe he chiefly treats of the Affairs of *Crowland*, though he occaſionally intermixes the Story of our Kings) will be more properly placed elſewhere. The Relation he bore to King *William*, does manifeſtly byaſs him in the ill Acount he gives of *Harold*; pelting that Prince with a Volley of hard Names, all in a Breath, *Contemptor præſitæ fidei, ac nequiter oblitus ſui Sacramenti, Throno Regio ſe intruſit, &c.* About the ſame Time wrote *Marianus Scotus* (a Monk of *Mentz* in *Germany*) who brought down our *Engliſh* Hiſtory, interwoven with a more general one of *Europe*, as low as the Year 1083. This Work met with ſuch an univerſal and great Applauſe in our Monaſteries, that there was hardly [b] one in the Kingdom that wanted a Copy of it, and ſome had ſeveral. The frequent tranſcribing it, gave Occaſion to a deal of Errors and Miſtakes; and the Interpolations were ſo many and confuſed, that (when it came to be [c] prepar'd for the Preſs) ſome of its Genuine and faireſt Branches were lopp'd off, for Morboſe Tumours and Excreſcencies. Nor will the Reader meet with a Word of our *Engliſh* Affairs in that lame Edition of *Marianus's* Chronicle by [d] *Piſtorius:* Whoſe Buſineſs 'twas only to Publiſh the Antient Writers of the *German* Hiſtory; and therefore he deſignedly omitted all that concern'd this Kingdom. The beſt, and moſt [e] complete Manuſcript Copy, is in the Publick Library at *Oxford*.

Marianus.

Cent. 12. Florence of Worceſter.

1101. THE earlieſt [f] Hiſtory in the Twelfth Century, was written by *Florence* (a Monk) of *Worceſter*, whom I know not whether to call an Epitomizer, or Tranſcriber of *Marianus*. He ſeems to give [g] himſelf the latter Character; though it muſt be acknowledg'd that he has added very many Collections out of the *Saxon* Chronicle, and other Writers, with much Care and Judgment. His Book ended with his [h] Life, in the Year 1119, but 'twas continu'd Fifty Years farther by another Monk of the ſame Monaſtery. He ſo [i] ſcrupulouſly adheres to his Authorities, that he ſometimes

[a] *Introduct. to Hiſt. of* Engl. p. 319, 320. [b] Angl. Sacr. Tom. I. Præf. p. 24. [c] Vid. *H. Lhuid* Fragm. Brit. Deſcr. f. 27. a. [d] Fol. Francof. 1583. [e] *See* J. Gregory's *Notes on* Ridley's *View*, &c. p. 171. [f] Fol. Francof. 1601. [g] Ad Ann 1043. [h] J. Pitts, p. 197. [i] Præf. ad Chron. Sax. p. 6. & Præf. ad Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 3.

times retains even their very Miſtakes; and yet I muſt do him the Juſtice to ſay, he is not guilty of all the Contradictions that have been laid to his Charge. An ingenious Perſon has lately obſerv'd, that he makes his Friend *Marianus* die in the Year 1052, and yet affirms, that the ſame Man was made a Presbyter (Seven Years after) *A. D.* 1059. But, in truth, the Gentleman himſelf is more upon the Blunder than his Author. The Phraſe of *Sæculum reliquit*, does not (as he imagines) import the ſame Thing with *mortuus eſt*: But ſignifies only (as it does, in the ſame Year, and on the ſame Occaſion, in *Matt.* of *Weſtminſter*, and others) the Man's leaving the Concerns of this World, *Secular* Affairs, to turn Regular and Secluſe. 'Tis a ſcandalous Reproach, and not worth the anſwering, which Sir *Thomas Craig* gives of him: That [a] *He led his Followers into Error, like ſo many Cattle breaking over a Ditch.* PART I.

EADMERUS, a Monk of *Canterbury*, is our next Hiſtorian, whoſe *Hiſtoria Novorum, &c.* was [b] publiſhed by Mr. *Selden*, and contains the Story of the Two *Williams*, and *Henry* the Firſt, from the Year 1066, to 1122. 'Tis a Work of great Gravity, and unqueſtionable Authority. It affords no Fooleries of Miracles, ſo very rife in the Writings of other Monks, unleſs perhaps the Story of the B. Virgin's [c] Hair have a ſmack of the Cloiſter. He had Temptations enough (being an intimate Acquaintance of Archbiſhop *Anſelm*) to take the Pope's Part, in the mighty Diſpute of his Time about Inveſtiture; and yet he approves himſelf a Perſon of that ſteady Loyalty to his Country, as to give a fair Account of the Management on both Sides, and the unanſwerable Arguments made in Defence of the Regal Power. His comparing of our Saviour's Commiſſion to St. *Peter*, and Pope *Gregory*'s to *Auguſtine* the Monk (for the eſtabliſhing of the Primacy of *Canterbury*) is notable; and either clears that of *Canterbury*, or clouds that of *Rome*. The Character which *Selden* himſelf gives of him is, that his Style equals that of *Malmesbury*, his Matter and Compoſure exceeds him. His Contemporary *Ælfred*, (Monk and Treaſurer of the Church) of *Beverly*, ſeems to be no more than an Epitomizer of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*: So that all the Four [d] general Treatiſes ſaid to be written by this Author, may probably well bear the Name of *Defloraționes Galfredi*. But in this I dare not be poſitive. *Leland* ſaw this Author's entire Hiſtory; which ended *Anno* 21. *Hen.* I. He has made Collections out of it; wherein (as ſome Paſſages cited by *R. Higden*) there are ſeveral Things not found in *Jeoffrey*. Which (conſidering withal that *Ælfred* may probably be reckon'd as early a Writer as himſelf) is one of the moſt cogent Arguments, as far as I know, to prove that this *Monmouth* was not the firſt Author of all the Fabulous Part of the *Britiſh* Story. *Eadmerus.*

BUT *William*, (Monk and Library-Keeper) of *Malmesbury*, was a Perſon of another Figure; and has had the higheſt Commendations imaginable given him by ſome of our beſt Criticks in *Engliſh* Hiſtory. One calls him an [e] Elegant, Learned, and Faithful Hiſtorian: Another ſays he's the [f] only Man of his Time, that has honeſtly diſcharg'd the Truſt of ſuch a Writer: And the Third calls him the [g] Chief of all our Hiſtorians. What falls under our preſent Conſideration, is his Account [h] *De Geſtis Regum Anglorum*, in Five Books; with an *Appendix* in Two more, which he ſtiles *Hiſtoriæ Novellæ*. In theſe we have a judicious Collection of whatever he *William of Malmesbury.*

[a] Scotland's *Sovereaignt. Aſſert.* p. 47. [b] Fol. Lond. 1623. [c] p. 88. [d] *J. Pitts*, p. 204. [e] *J. Leland*, Aſſert. Arth. Fol. 4. b. & Fol. 8. a. [f] *D. Hen. Savil.* In Epiſt. Ded. ad 5 Script. [g] *Uſher.* in Ep. Ded. ad Eccleſ. Hiſt. [h] Fol. Francof. 1601.

PART I. found on Record, touching the Affairs of *England*, from the first Arrival of the *Saxons*, concluding his Work with the Reign of King *Stephen*; to whom he shews himself as hearty an Enemy, as (his Patron) *Robert*, Earl of *Glouceſter*, could possibly be. We shall have Occasion to mention this Author in several of the following Chapters; and therefore I shall now only add, that I think himself has given an honest Account of this Part of his Labours, when he tells us, [a] *Privatim ipse mihi, sub ope Christi, gratulor, quod continuam* Anglorum *Historiam ordinaverim post* Bedam *vel solus vel primus.* And again: *Ego enim veram Legem secutus Historiæ, nihil unquam posui nisi quod à fidelibus Relatoribus vel Scriptoribus addidici.* *Pitts* says he was epitomiz'd by [b] *W. Horman*, sometime Master of *Eaton*-School: But whether all his Works, or some Part of 'em only, were so contracted, he does not tell us. Possibly, he only transcrib'd what [c] *Simeon Dunelmensis* had before drawn up to his Hand.

Simeon Dunelm.

THIS *Simeon*, and (his Contemporary) *Ealred*, Abbot of *Rievaulx*, are our next Historians of Note, in this Century, and have both deserv'd to be remember'd in several Parts of this Treatise. The former was Monk and Precentor of *Durham*, *A. D.* 1164, and might justly be reckon'd one of the most [d] Learned Men of his Age. But his Two Books *De Gestis Regum* (which alone are now to be mention'd) are not his Master-pieces: Being only a few indigested Collections, chiefly out of *Florence* of *Worceſter*, whose very Words he frequently copies. Abbot *Ealred* (not of [e] *Revesby* in *Lincolnshire*, but of *Rievaulx* in *Yorkshire*) gives us a short Genealogy of our Kings; but enlarges chiefly on the Praises of *David*, King of *Scots*, Founder of a great many Abbies for the *Cistercians*. His other Books (of the Life of *Edward the Confessor*, *&c.*) are treated on elsewhere. I doubt Sir *George Mackenzy*'s [f] *Baldredus Abbas Rymalis*, is this very Author: Notwithstanding the great Pains he is at to distinguish them.

Henry of Huntingdon.

ABOUT the same Time flourished *Henry*, Archdeacon of *Huntingdon*, whose Eight Books (concluding with the Reign of King *Stephen*) were Published by [g] Sir *Henry Savil*. In the Preface he owns himself a Follower of *Bede*, in the main, for the Time he wrote in: But says (withal) that he added many Things met with in old Libraries. His first Lines will easily convince the Reader that he does really follow *Bede*; for he Copies him to a Word. But I am not satisfy'd that he has added any great Matters, as far as that Author goes. He has indeed a great many Lyes out of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, which *Bede* never heard of; and which the World might have wanted well enough. After *Bede*'s Time, he has many Particulars out of the *Saxon* Chronicle, which had been omitted by our Historians before him. He is pleas'd to take Notice of one great Truth, that he writes very [h] confusedly. All the Transactions of the Heptarchy, he reduces to the several Reigns of the *West-Saxon* Kings: But has not adjusted them so well as he ought to have done. At the same Time liv'd *John Serlo* (Abbot of *Fountains*) who, (as *John* [i] *Pitts* tells us) wrote a Treatise *De Bello inter Scotiæ Regem & Angliæ Barones.* We are not so well assur'd of this, as that he wrote a History of the Foundation of his own Monastery; for which he shall be remember'd in a proper Place. The general Histories written by *Richard* of the [k] *Devises*, and *John* of [l] *Tilbury*, (a *London*-Divine) before the

[a] In Prolegom. ad Libb. 5. de Gest. Reg. [b] J. Pitts, p. 723. [c] Id. p. 228. [d] Vid. J. Selden. Præf. ad X Script. p. 1. [e] Ut male J. Selden, in Præf. ad X Script. Vid. Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 172. [f] *Def. of the Royal Line of* Scotl. p. 22. & 27. [g] Fol. Francof. 1601. [h] Lib. 2. [i] J. Pitts, p. 224. [k] Id. p. 255. [l] Id. p. 258.

the end of this Age, are of the ſame Authority; and that's all I have to ſay concerning either of 'em. PART I.

WILLIAM of *Newburg* was ſo call'd from a Monaſtery in *Yorkſhire*, of that Name, whereof he was a Member, though his true Sir-name was *Little*, whence he ſometimes ſtiles himſelf *Petit* or *Parvus*. His Hiſtory ends at the Year 1197, and therefore (though he is ſaid to be alive [a] *A. D.* 1220) he ought to be reckon'd among the Hiſtorians of this Age. *John Pitts* [b] thinks he appears too much a flatterer of the Grandees at Court to write a true Hiſtory: But, by the Account he gives of the beginning of it, a Man would be tempted to believe he never read it. He was a moſt violent Perſecutor of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, of whoſe Hiſtory he gives this ſharp Character, that it contains only *pro expiandis Britonum maculis ridicula figmenta, &c.* But [c] Dr. *Powel* gives the Reaſon of this Bitterneſs of Spirit. It appears, he ſays, from ſome of their Hiſtories of good Credit and Antiquity, that this *William* (whom thoſe *Welſh* Hiſtorians call *Gwilym Bach*, i. *Gulielmus Parvus*) put in for the Biſhoprick of St. *Aſaph*, upon the Death of the ſaid *Jeoffrey* (Biſhop there) about the Year 1165, and, being diſappointed, fell into a mad Humour of decrying the whole Principality of *Wales*, its Hiſtory, Antiquity, and all that belongs to it. He is large [d] in his Account of the Life, Manners, *&c.* of *Hugh*, Biſhop of *Durham*. His *Latin* Style is preferr'd to that of *M. Paris*, and equall'd with thoſe of *Eadmerus* and *William* of *Malmesbury*, by [e] Dr. *Wats*. *Neubrigenſis.*

1201. THE Thirteenth Century begins with *Gervaſe*, a Monk of *Canterbury*, who [f] is reported to have been a moſt judicious Antiquary, and Methodical Hiſtorian, and to have made excellent Collections of the *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Story, from the coming in of the *Trojans*, down to the Year 1200. 'Twere to be wiſhed theſe dormant Tomes could be diſcover'd: For the Reigns of Three Kings (which are the only Part of our General Hiſtory, of this Author's penning, now [g] Extant) are done with Judgment enough. So much Encouragement we have to look after the whole, that we are ſure *Leland* had the Peruſal of an entire Copy; the Prologue whereof he has [h] tranſcrib'd, as likewiſe many following Paſſages relating to the Affairs of the *Britains* and *Saxons*. About the ſame Time *Nicholas de Fly*, Biſhop of *Durham*, is [i] ſaid to have written an Hiſtorical Treatiſe; wherein he relates that Memorable Paſſage (mentioned alſo by ſome other Hiſtorians) of one *Simon Thurvay*'s forgetting all that he had learned, which was to a good pitch of Eminence, and turning perfect Blockhead. 'Tis to be fear'd we ſhall hardly meet with this Hiſtory, till we find the Hiſtorian himſelf (which is more than either Biſhop *Godwin*, or Mr. *Wharton*, could do) amongſt the Biſhops of *Durham*. Cent. 13.

CONTEMPORARY to theſe two (and a much greater Hiſtorian than both of 'em join'd) was *Roger de Hoveden*, who ſeems to have been Chaplain for ſome Time to King *Henry* the Second. His Hiſtory was [k] Publiſhed by Sir *H. Savil*: But (as Sir *H.* [l] *Spelman* obſerves) there are many Errors in that Foreign Edition of this, and all our other Hiſtorians; and therefore he well cautions the *Engliſh* Reader attentively to conſider the Spelling of ſuch Words as are of our own Growth, as very frequently miſtaken by *R. Hoveden.*

[a] *D. Whear*, Method. Leg. Hiſt. p. 138. [b] *J. Pitts*, p. 271. [c] In Epiſt. Ded. ad Pontic. Virun. [d] 8vo. Paris, 1610. [e] Præf. ad M. Paris, Hiſt. [f] J. Pitts, p. 889. [g] Fol. Lond. 1652. inter Script. [h] Collect. MS. Vol. I. p. 105. [i] J. Pitts, p. 268. [k] Fol. Francof. 1601. [l] Gloſſar. in voce *Frithborga*.

PART I. Printers that are Strangers to our Country and Language. 'Tis a heavy Cenſure which *Leland* has given of this Author, [a] *Qui Scrinia* Simeonis, *ſuppreſſo ejus nomine, ſtrenue compilavit, & aliena pro ſuis, gloriæ avidulus, ſuppoſuit.* Mr. *Selden* juſtifies him [b] againſt this ſharp Sentence; and Sir *Henry Savil* gives a quite different Character of the Man and his Writings: [c] Huntingdonienſis & Hovedenus (ſays he) *Authores cumprimis boni & diligentes, veriſſimiq; ſuperiorum temporum Indices.* And indeed *Leland* himſelf was afterwards of the like Opinion: For (in his Book [d] *de Scriptoribus*) he ſays nothing of his being a Plagiary, but gives him this great Character, (*Mortuo* Henrico [*Rege ſc. ejus nominis Secundo*] *omne Studium ſuum ad Hiſtoriolam ſcribendam contulit; in quo Negotio ſi diligentiam, ſi ſanctam fidem, ſpectes, non modo quotquot Seculis rudibus quidem præceſſerunt Scriptores, verum etiam ſeipſum, ſuperavit.* He may poſſibly have borrowed ſomething from *Simeon* of *Durham*: But, if he did, he has improv'd his Story, adding the Years to many Things confuſedly related in that Writer. After the Year 802, he falls indeed a little into Confuſion himſelf; jumbling a great many Things touch'd on before, without any Manner of Form or Order. But, after Three or Four Pages, he comes to himſelf again, and goes on regularly enough. There are in his Book many Letters, Speeches, *&c.* relating to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, which are good Materials towards a General Church-Hiſtory of this Kingdom. In the Year 1291. King *Edward* the Firſt is ſaid to have caus'd diligent Search to be made in all the Libraries in *England*, for *Hoveden*'s Hiſtory, to adjuſt the Diſpute about the Homage due from the Crown of *Scotland*: Which (ſays my [e] Author) it clears effectually. At the ſame Time *Joh. Oxfordius* (Biſhop of *Norwich*) is [f] reported to have compil'd an *Engliſh* Chronicle; and we may look for ſome good Remarks from a Perſon employ'd (as he was) on an Embaſſy to *Rome*, there truly to repreſent to his Holineſs, an Account of Archbiſhop *Becket*'s Behaviour. *Hector Boethius* pretends to have ſeen his Hiſtory, and applauds him as a Writer next to his mighty *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, in Authority as well as Time.

R. *de Diceto.* THE next Hiſtorian of Note and Figure, is *Ralph de Diceto*, or *Diſſeto*, Dean of *London*; who wrote about the Year 1210. He ſometimes refers to a [g] Chronological Account of our *Britiſh* Kings, of his own Compoſure, which muſt have reach'd much higher than any Thing hitherto Publiſhed under his Name. And ſuch a Work in ſeveral Parts (containing a *Britiſh* Chronicle from *Brute* to *Cadwallador*, and an *Engliſh* one from *Hengiſt* to King *Harold*) the induſtrious Mr. *Wharton* [h] ſays, he had ſeen and perus'd in the *Norfolk*-Library. This *Britiſh* Chronicle is probably the ſame that's Printed by [i] Dr. *Gale*; and ſeems to be wholly tranſcrib'd out of the Works of a former Author, whom he calls *Brome*. This may be the ſame with *Jo. Bromius*, or *Bramus*, quoted ſometime by Dr. *Caius*, and [k] *Fran. Thynne*; but muſt be different from *Jo. Bramis*, the Friar of *Gorleſton* (with whom he's confounded by *Bale* and *Pitts*) becauſe the Friar wrote not till about 1440, and our Hiſtorian muſt live before *Ralph de Diceto*, and was moreover (as *Thynne* obſerves) a Monk of *Thetford*. The Two Treatiſes which concern us at preſent, and are already [l] Printed, are his *Abbreviationes Chronicorum*, and his *Imagines Hiſtoriarum*: The former whereof contains an Abſtract of our Hiſtory (but chiefly in Church-Matters) down to the Conqueſt; and the latter gives the Portraictures of ſome of our Kings, more at Length,

[a] Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Dunolm.* [b] Præf. ad X Script. p. 2. [c] Epiſt. Ded. ad 5. Script. [d] MS. in Bibl. Bodl. p. 183. [e] J. Pitts, p. 272. [f] Id. p. 265. [g] Angl. Sacr. Par. II. p. 677. [h] Præf. ad Par. II. Angl. Sac. p. 27. [i] Inter 15. Script. p. 553. [k] *Holinſhead*'s Hiſt. Vol II. 1589. [l] Fol. Lond. 1652. inter 10. Script.

Length, ending with the firſt Years of King *John*'s Reign. Mr. *Selden* is much in the Praiſes of this [a] Author, and his Works: Though all that is here remember'd, is uſually copy'd out of other Writers, who are often tranſcrib'd *verbatim*. Dr. *Gale* met with a better Copy of his Abbreviations than had fallen into the Hands of Sir *Roger Twiſden*; and has taken Occaſion (in diſcourſing [b] upon that Subject) to ſhew how miſchievouſly the Old Monks of *Canterbury* us'd to corrupt their Manuſcripts. *Diceto*'s Talent lay mainly towards Church-Hiſtory; and, on that Topick, we ſhall hereafter meet with him more than once. If *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* ever wrote any ſuch Thing as an [c] *Engliſh* Chronicle, it ought to come in the ſame Rank of Time with theſe of *Diceto*'s: But I very much ſuſpect the Truth of that Report. Hither alſo muſt be referr'd the Famous [d] *Exchequer*-Man, King *Henry* the Second's Nephew, *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury*; who (beſides the *Black-Book*, to be remember'd hereafter) is ſaid to have written a large Hiſtorical Commentary upon *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, under the Title of [e] *Illuſtrationes Galfredi*, which he Dedicated to the Emperor *Otho* the Fourth. Here likewiſe Notice ought to be taken of *John Wallingford*'s Chronicle, Publiſh'd by [f] Dr. *Gale*; if the Abbot of St. *Albans* of that Name (who dy'd in the Year 1214,) was, as the Learned Editor gueſſes, the Author of it. But he ſeems to be a different Perſon from the Hiſtorian, who carries down his Work Forty Years after the Abbot's Death. The Doctor, indeed, makes *R. Wendover*, Author of the latter Part of that Hiſtory: But, if he had look'd into the next Treatiſe to this Chronicle (in the *Cottonian* Manuſcript, from whence he had it) he would have met with another *John Wallingford*, who was made Monk of St. *Albans*, in the Year 1231, and might bring down this Hiſtory to 1258, without the Aſſiſtance of *Wendover*.

PART I.

WALTER, Monk of *Coventry*, deſerves a more particular Remembrance, as perhaps very well meriting the Account given of him by *John* [g] *Leland*, who ſays the two main Ornaments of an Hiſtorian (*Sincera fides & lucidus ordo*) are to be had in him. Upon the Strength of this Authority, *Bale* tells us he was [h] *Immortali Vir dignus memoria*. But his Three Books of *Chronicles*, and *Annals* (for which theſe Men ſend us to *Bennet*-College) are all one; being chiefly Collections out of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*, *R. Hoveden*, and *H. Huntingdon*. Some few Things of Note and Conſequence he has, which are not to be met with in thoſe Authors. He is ſaid to have liv'd in *Coventry*, *A. D.* 1217. and therefore *Alexander* [i] *Eſſebienſis*'s Epitome of our *Engliſh Annals*, *Peter* [k] *Henham*'s Hiſtory, and *R.* [l] *Niger*'s (continued by his Name-ſake [m] *Ralph*, Abbot of *Coggeſhal*) are of the ſame Date.

Walter Coventrienſis.

SOON after theſe, appear'd *Matthew Paris*, a Monk of St. *Albans*; one of the moſt Renown'd Hiſtorians of this Kingdom. His *Hiſtoria Major* contains the *Annals* (at large) of Eight of our Kings; from the beginning of the Reign of *William* the Firſt, to the Concluſion of that of *Henry* the Third. 'Twas firſt Publiſh'd at *London*, *A. D.* 1571, and the [n] *Zurich* Edition only copy'd from that. It was again *verbatim* Reprinted (the Errors of the Preſs being only Corrected) by [o] Dr. *Wats*, who beautify'd it with Additions of various Readings; the Author's large *Additamenta*, and his Lives of the Abbots of St. *Albans*; a good Gloſſary of his own Compoſure, *&c.* Among other Reaſons that prevailed with him to publiſh the very Words of the former Edition,

Mat. Paris.

[a] In Præf. ad 10. Scrip. [b] Præf. ad Hiſt. Brit. p. 14. [c] *J. Pitts*, p. 281. [d] *H. Spelm.* Gloſſar. in voce *Scaccarium*. *J. Stow*, Chron. p. 154. [e] J. Pitts, p. 274. *Bale*, Cent. 3. [f] XV. Script. p. 525. [g] Apud J. Pitts, p. 290. [h] Cent. 3. cap. 74. [i] Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 15. [k] J. Pitts, p. 297. [l] Id. p. 292. Bibl. Cott. Cleop. c. 10. [m] Id. p. 301. Bibl. Cott. Veſp. D. 10. [n] Fol. 1686. [o] Fol. Lond. 1640.

PART I. Edition, he thought he ſhould hereby effectually ſtop the Mouths of the *Romaniſts*, (who pretended that the Hereticks had vilely corrupted that Hiſtorian) when they ſhould ſee their Caſe was not better'd, by comparing it with all the Manuſcript Copies that could be had of it. From the Year 1259, (wherein *M. Paris* dy'd) to King *Henry* the Third's Death, it was continu'd by *Will. Riſhanger*, a Monk of the ſame Fraternity, as ſome inform us. Others will needs affirm, that *Paris* himſelf had a very ſmall Hand in the whole, having only begun at the Year 1235, the reſt being done to his Hand by one *Roger de Windleſhore*, or *Windſor*, (the MS. Copy of his Hiſtory in *Cotton*'s Library calls him *Rogerus Wendovre de Wendover prior de Bealvair*) one of his Predeceſſors in the ſame Monaſtery. Before that Time, (they [a] tell us) there are only ſome few Interpolations of *M. Paris*'s, who (for ſome Reaſons beſt known to himſelf) did not break off at the Year 1250, as it appears he deſign'd, but continued Writing to his Death. The Author (whoever he was) did certainly begin his Chronicle at the Creation, though we now have loſt all that went before the Conqueſt; unleſs, as the [b] Publiſher of him gueſſes, that which now goes under the Name of *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, be (in Reality) the true Work of *Mat. Paris*. This, undoubtedly, is as much the Off-ſpring of *Roger de Wendover*, as that following Part now Publiſhed, is the genuine Work of *M. Paris*, as will ſufficiently appear to any that ſhall take the Pains to conſult the above-mentioned Manuſcript Copy. The whole Book manifeſts a great deal of Candour and Exactneſs in its Author, who furniſhes us with ſo particular a Relation of the brave Repulſes given by many of our Princes, to the Uſurping Power of the *Roman* See, that 'tis a Wonder how ſuch an Heretical Hiſtory came to ſurvive thus long. *Quam fuit animo infenſiſſimo in Apoſtolicam Sedem quivis facile poteſt intelligere*, ſays Cardinal [c] *Baronius*. The *Engliſh* whereof is only this; he was a Writer of a ſingular Courage, and one that durſt maintain the Prerogatives of his Soveraign's Imperial Crown againſt the Uſurpations of the Papal Croſier. And yet he is as kind to the Pope, as he is either to the King himſelf, or the Abbot of St. *Albans*; for he indiſcriminately laſhes (upon Occaſion) every body that comes in his Way. The ſame Author wrote an Abſtract of the foremention'd Work, to which he gave the Title of *Chronica*, and *W. Lambard* firſt Chriſten'd it *Hiſtoria Minor*. It begins, as the former, with *William the Conqueror*, and ends *A. D.* 1250, having in it ſeveral Particulars of Note omitted in the larger Hiſtory. The faireſt Copy of this Book (ſuppos'd to be written by the Author's own Hand) is in the King's Library at St. *James*'s. One *John Shepſhed* is [d] ſuppoſed to have liv'd at the ſame Time with *M. Paris*; and is, by *John Stow*, aſſerted to be the Author of an [e] *Engliſh* Hiſtory. We may probably bring in alſo *Robert* of *Glouceſter*, for another of his Contemporaries, ſince Archbiſhop [f] *Uſher* and [g] Mr. *Camden* are both poſitive, that he liv'd ſome Time in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. His Rhyming Chronicle is in [h] *Engliſh*; and the Reader may have a Taſte of it, (as much, it may be, as ever he'll deſire) either from [i] Mr. *Selden*, or [k] Mr. *Wood*.

Chronicle of Mailros. THE Chronicle of [l] *Mailros* (though its Title may ſeem to rank it among the Records of another Kingdom, yet) may juſtly challenge a Place among our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, ſince it chiefly inſiſts upon the Affairs of this Nation. The Abbot or Prior of *Dundrainand* (in *Galloway*, a Nurſery under *Mailros*) is thought

[a] Vid. D. *Watſii* Præfat. [b] In Præf. ad Editionem Tigurin. [c] Annal. Eccleſ. ad An. 996. [d] J. Pitts, p. 313. [e] Extat in Bibl. Cott. Fauſtina. B. 6. Ubi tamen dicitur *Willielmus de Schepſeved* Monachus de *Crokyſden*. [f] Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 29. [g] *Remains*, p. m. 8. [h] Bibl. Cott. *Caligula*. A. 11. [i] *Titles of Hon.* p. 535. [k] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. I. p. 112. [l] Fol. Oxon. 1684.

thought to have been the firſt Compiler of the Work; which was afterwards continued, by ſeveral Hands, down to the Year 1270. There's very little relating to the *Northern* Hiſtory of this Kingdom, before the Year 1142, (when the little Convent of *Dundrainand* was Founded) ſave what is borrow'd from *Florence* of *Worceſter*, and *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*: So that it muſt be after that Time that the Character which the Publiſher gives of this Chronicle, (*exhibet Principum, Procerum, Epiſcoporum, Abbatum, in Borealibus iſtis oris ſucceſſiones*) is moſt agreeable. From the Year 1262, the Continuator (whoever had the Turn to be Regiſter at that Time) is as Dull and Whimſical as any Monk needs be. 'Twas his Buſineſs to draw the Picture of *Simon Monfort*, the Famous Earl of *Leiceſter*; and he has ſo overdone the Matter, that he thought himſelf oblig'd, in the Concluſion, to inſtance in a great many Authors of Note that had publiſh'd ſome Stories a little Romantick, and yet had found the Favour to be believ'd. PART I.

THE reſt of the General Hiſtorians of this Age, are of a much lower Form, and leſs Weight, than theſe already mention'd. Such were *Elias de Eveſham*, and (his Nameſake) *Elias de Trickingham*; who are [a] both ſaid to have flouriſh'd about the Year 1270. There is a Copy of the latter's Chronicle among my Lord *Clarendon*'s Manuſcripts, which ends *A. D.* 1268. *Peter Ickeham* (a [b] *Kentiſh* Man Born, and ſometime a Student in the Univerſity of *Paris*) about the Year 1264, collected the *Britiſh* and *Engliſh* Hiſtories, from the Coming in of *Brute*, and continued them to the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt. This Chronicle is [c] ſaid to have been ſometime in the Poſſeſſion of Sir *Symonds D' Ewes*, and perhaps is the ſame Book which [d] Mr. *Wharton* acquaints us is now at *Lambeth*. *John Burienſis* (Abbot of St. *Edmundsbury*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1280.) wrote alſo [e] *Engliſh Annals*, wherein he treats at large of the Diſputes betwixt Pope *Innocent* the Fourth, and *R. Groſteſt*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*. Poſſibly this *Burienſis* may be the ſame with [f] *Burgenſis*; and all one with *John*, Abbot of *Peterborough*, whoſe MS. Chronicle is quoted by [g] Mr. *Wharton*. And then he ſhould have been reſerv'd till the next Century, about the middle whereof that Abbot certainly flouriſh'd. Or, it may be, the Chronicle that was written by [h] *John de Taxſton*, (or *Taxter*, a Monk of *Bury*) which ends at the Reign of *Edward* the Third, is the ſame Thing with theſe. *Annals*. *John de Oxenedes*, (a Monk of *Hulm*, whoſe Chronicle is cited by [i] Mr. *Wharton*) lived about the ſame Time. *Meaner Hiſtorians.*

1301. THO. WIKES, (call'd by *Leland Vicanus*, by others *Wiccius*) ought to begin the Fourteenth Century, though both *Bale* and *Pitts* bring him within the foregoing; for his Hiſtory (which begins at the Conqueſt) ends at the Death of *Edward* the Firſt, *A. D.* 1304. The Author was Canon Regular of *Oſney* near *Oxford*; and writes as clearly and fully (eſpecially in ſome Paſſages relating to the Barons-wars) as ſo compendious a Chronicle as his is, would allow him to do. We are indebted to Dr. *Gale* for the [k] publiſhing of this Hiſtory, together with others of good Value, that had long laid in private Hands. *John Caſtorius* (call'd alſo [l] *Fiber* and *Bever*) was a Monk of *Weſtminſter* about this Time, and wrote a Chronicle, ſtill extant in ſome of our [m] *Engliſh* Libraries. *Leland* commends him as an Hiſtorian of good Credit; and he is alſo cited, with Reſpect, by *John Stow*, in his *Survey*. He Cent. 14. *Th. Wikes.*

[a] J. Pitts, p. 350, 351. [b] Id. p. 355. Bibl. Cott. Domitian. A. 3. Bibl. Bodl. inter MSS. *Laudd.* [c] *E. Gibſon* Catal. Bibl. *Tenniſon.* p. 26. [d] Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 116. [e] J. Pitts, p. 361. [f] Id. p. 448. [g] Angl. Sacr. Par. I. p. 115. [h] Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 1. [i] Angl. Sac. Vol. 1. p. 405, 410. [k] Hiſt. Angl. Vol. II. Fol. Oxon. 1687. [l] *J. Leland*, Aſſert. Arth. fol. 30. a. [m] Bibl. *D' Ewes*, Monaſt. Angl. Tom. I. p. 177.

PART I. He begins with the coming in of *Brute*, and ends at his own Time. *W. Riſhanger*, (who dy'd very old, about the Year 1312,) has been mentioned already; and *Rad. Baldoc*, (who dy'd the Year following, and whoſe Hiſtory is quoted by *Leland*, and Archbiſhop [a] *Uſher*) ſeems hardly to deſerve it. Of the like Kind is the compendious Chronicle of *Tho. Haſilwood*, Canon Regular of *Leeds* in *Kent*, whom both *Bale* and *Pitts* have fix'd at the Year 1321. But [b] *J. Weever*, from a Paſſage in his Book, which gives an Account of the Victories of the Black Prince, ſhews that he muſt have liv'd pretty late in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, if not under (his Grandſon) *Richard* the Second.

N. Trivet. OF ſomething better Value are the *Annals* of *Nicolas Trivet*, (Son of Sir *Tho. Trivet*, Lord Chief-Juſtice) who was Prior of a Monaſtery of Dominican Friars in *London*; where he was bury'd *A. D.* 1328. An excellent Copy of his Hiſtory (which *John Pitts* [c] ſubdivides into three ſeveral Treatiſes) is now in the Library at *Merton*-College in *Oxford*, whence ſeveral of our moſt eminent [d] Antiquaries have had very remarkable Obſervations. 'Tis in *French*, and bears the Title of *Les Geſtes des Apoſtoiles*, (or, the [e] Popes) *Empereurs è Rois*. *Roger Ceſtrenſis* (who was a Benedictine Monk of St. *Werburg*'s in *Cheſter*) was *Trivet*'s Contemporary, and wrote a large Account of the Affairs of this Nation. This Work he entitled *Polycratica Temporum*, and began it with the coming in of the *Romans*. He continu'd it at firſt no lower than the Year 1314, but added [f] afterwards a Supplement of Fifteen Years more. In the *Harleyan* Library, there are ſeveral MS. Copies of this Work; one whereof is frequently mark'd by *Bale*'s own Hand. By comparing theſe with thoſe of *R. Higden*, in the ſame Noble Repoſitory, it's manifeſt that *Ralph* ſtole his pretended Work from *Roger*; diſguiſing it only with his own Superſcription: For, 1. One of the Copies of the *Policraticon*, is plainly the Numerical Book deſcrib'd by *Pitts*, under the Name of *Higden*. 2. Another of them has *Ran. Ceſtr.* in a modern Hand, on its Title, inſtead (as Mr. *Wanley* probably conjectures) of *Rog. Ceſtr.* ras'd out. 3. The Forgery is moſt evident, from comparing a Paſſage relating to the Two *Caerleons*, to one whereof (*Cheſter*) the true Hiſtorian takes Notice of his being particularly related; which *Ralph* literally tranſcribes, adding *Sicut per Capitales hujus primi libri apices clarius patet.* Which is aſcertaining the whole Chronicle to himſelf; according to the Villainous Contrivance which we ſhall mention anon. 'Tis probable the Chronicle of *Joh. Londinenſis* (who lived about the [g] ſame Time) is ſtill Extant: For 'tis quoted in *Lambard*'s Preface to his *Archaionomia*, and amongſt *R. James*'s Collections, there are ſeveral Things extracted out of it.

J. Brompton. ABOUT the ſame Time (as Mr. *Selden* probably [h] conjectures) liv'd the Author of that Chronicle, which goes under the Name of *John Brompton*, ſometime Abbot of *Joreval* (or *Jorvaulx*) in the County of *York*, which begins (with the coming in of *Auguſtine* the Monk) *A. D.* 588, and ends with the Death of *Richard* the Firſt, 1198. 'Tis not indeed likely, that this Hiſtory was written by any Member of the Abby of *Joreval*, ſince it takes no Notice of the Foundation of that Monaſtery, &c. But only procur'd by Abbot *Brompton*, and (by him) beſtow'd on his Monaſtery. The Author (whoever he be) is very full in his Collections for the *Saxon* Times, but takes no Notice of the Chronological Part in the whole Story of the Heptarchy. In this he has not been very inquiſitive; ending (for Example) *Northumberland*, where *Bede*'s

[a] Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 21. [b] Fun. Mon. p. 206 [c] J. Pitts, p. 422. [d] Vid. *H. Spelman.* Council. Tom. I. p. 111. Hiſt. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 392. & *Ab. Wheloc.* Bed. Hiſt. p. 115. [e] *Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Apoſtolici.* [f] J. Pitts, p. 438. [g] J. Pitts, p. 878. [h] Præf. ad X. Script. inter quos *J. Brompton.*

Bede's History leaves him. He gives the *Saxon* Laws at large, and translates them pretty honestly. In what he borrows from the old Chronicle, in that Language he is not altogether so correct; otherwise he had never told us such a rare Story of one [a] *Sumerled*, a *Danish* Tyrant, who sack'd *Reading*, *&c.* His chief Author is *Roger Hoveden*. Of *Walter Hemmingford* the Reader needs no further Account than what has been already given of him by his worthy [b] Publisher; nor have I any more to say of *Richard* of *Chichester* than what *John Pitts* has told me, [c] that he was a Monk of *Westminster A. D.* 1348. that he travell'd to most of the Libraries of *England*, and out of his Collections thence compil'd a notable History of this Kingdom, from the coming in of the *Saxons* down to his own Time. PART I.

Ran. Higden (Monk of St. *Werburg*'s in *Chester*, where he dy'd very aged, [d] *A. D.* 1377.) was (as has been already observ'd) a downright Plagiary; and yet, *Unicuique Authorum suorum honorem integrum servans*, says *Bale*. The Character might be true for any thing (perhaps) he knew: but 'tis that Writer's way to give Accounts of Men and their Labours at random. It is very evident, that, on the contrary, he falls foul on *William* of *Malmesbury* in many places; and yet that Person is thought to have deserv'd a Respect, and is usually better treated by all our other Historians. He is pleas'd to stile his Work [e] *Polychronicon*; and, if you spell the first Letters of the several Chapters that begin it, you read *Præsentem Chronicam conpilavit Frater Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis*. 'Tis observable, that the Plagiary picks out such Capitals, and enlarges them, as are for his wicked purpose, and omits the rest; which is another notorious Proof of his Knavish Forgery. What he wrote relating to the Times of the *Britains* and *Saxons*, has been lately [f] publish'd by Dr. *Gale*, who commends him for preserving many Remains out of ancient Chronicles, now wholly lost or mislaid. (I have a Parchment Manuscript of this History, which seems to be a better Copy than what the Learned Doctor made use of.) The rest was first translated into *English* by *John de Trevisa*, (a [g] *Cornish*-man born, and sometime Vicar of *Berkeley* in *Gloucestershire*) who illustrated the whole with Annotations of his own, says my Author: But they [h] that know the matter better, have observ'd aright, that the many Interpolations and Additions in *William Caxton*'s *English* Edition are the Publisher's, and not *Trevisa*'s; and so is also the Continuation down to the Year 1460. For *Caxton* expresly takes it upon himself, tho' our famous [i] *Selden* says 'twas the Work of *Trevisa*, who (if the great Man were not mistaken) must have penn'd it near a hundred Years after his Death. *R. Higden.*

John, Vicar of *Tinmouth*, (whence he is always call'd *Tinmuthensis*, tho' he was afterwards [k] Monk of St. *Albans*, *A. D.* 1366.) was a mighty Collector of our *English* Histories, which he has left digested into three very large Volumes, whereof there are now fair Copies in the Libraries at *Oxford*, *Lambeth*, *&c.* This Work he was pleas'd to call *Historia Aurea*, and for that reason the Author himself is by [l] *Leland* named *Chrysistoriographus*. Out of this large Mass many notable Remarks have been made by the Learned Men of this Age: But, because they chiefly relate to the doughty Feats and Miracles of our *English* Saints, as well as his other Works that more professedly treat on that Subject, we shall defer the further Consideration of him to another place. *Johan. Tinmuthensis.*

[a] Vid. *Joh. Spelm.* Vit. Ælfr. R. p. 18. [b] *Tho. Gale*, Hist. Brit. & Angl. Vol. II. in Præfat. p. 8, 9, 10. [c] *J. Pitts*. p. 438. [d] Ita *J. Pitts*, p. 517. Verum *Baleus*, anno 1363. [e] Fol. Westmon. Apr. 13. 1495. [f] Hist. Brit. Vol. I. Fol. Oxon. 1691. [g] *J. Pitts*, p. 567. Bibl. Cot. *Tiberius*, D. VII. [h] Vid. *Usserii* Hist. Dogm. Edit. ab *H. Wharton*, p. 157, 439. [i] In Præfat. ad 10. Script. [k] *J. Pitts*, p 500. [l] Assert. Arth. & alibi.

PART I.

Matth. of Weſtminſt.

To humour *Bale*, *Pitts*, and *Voſſius*, we ſhall here place *Matthew* (a Benedictine Monk) of *Weſtminſter*, who, they tell us, flouriſh'd in the Year 1377. 'Tis more probable that he hardly outliv'd the Year 1307. in which he [a] ended his Hiſtory, tho' 'twas afterwards (as we ſhall ſee anon) continu'd by other hands. He was a choice Collector of the Flowers of former Hiſtorians, from whence, and from the Title of his Book, he is uſually ſtil'd *Florilegus*. His chief Benefactor is *Matthew Paris*, whom he ſo accurately tranſcribes, that he cannot be perſuaded to leave him, even when he warmly treats of the Particulars of his own Monaſtery of St. *Albans*; nay, he ſometimes refers (in *Paris*'s very words) to that Author's *Additamenta*, as to a Work of his own compoſure: And hence ſome have concluded that the whole, even that part which precedes the Conqueſt, was borrow'd from the ſame hand; but I can hardly agree to that, ſince the ſame heedleſs way of writing (unbecoming the Accuracy of *Matth. Paris*) runs through both of 'em. Hence [b] *Unde Reges* Cantiæ *uſque hodie* Aeskynges *vocantur*, with a thouſand more of the like. 'Tis moſt likely (as has been already obſerv'd) that *R. de Wendover* was a common Parent to both the *Matthews*, and the main of what is publiſh'd under both their Names came from that hand. There was an Edition of *Weſtminſter*'s Hiſtory before that of [c] *Francfort*, but abominably corrupt and imperfect, eſpecially after the Year 1245; the Author's punctual Relation of the briſk Behaviour of our Kings and Nobility, in oppoſition to the Encroachments of the *Roman* See, being wretchedly mangl'd and purloin'd. Upon this bottom, *John Pitts* divides the Hiſtory into two [d] ſeveral Works; whereof the former he calls *Hiſtoria ampla*, which (ſays he) is that which was publiſh'd at [e] *London*; and the other, *Hiſtoriarum Flores*. The Diſtinction he had from *Bale*, tho' the Application be his own. This Report ſeems to have had ſome ſlender Foundation, ſince we are told, that amongſt my [f] Lord *Clarendon*'s Manuſcripts there's another Hiſtorical Work which bears the Title of *Flores Hiſtoriarum*, which is very different from the printed Copy, and is continu'd near Forty Years further. But the Reader ought to know, that there are many anonymous Hiſtorians in this Kingdom, who (beginning at the Year 1307.) manifeſtly ſhew that they chiefly intended to continue the Work of *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*. The moſt Eminent (indeed) of his Continuators was *Adam Merimuth*, Canon-Regular of St. *Paul*'s, and an eminent Civilian, who, in the latter-end of his days, gave himſelf wholly to the reading and writing of *Engliſh* Hiſtory. He begins his Work at [g] 1302, and his firſt Part reaches only to 1343; (which, I ſuppoſe, makes the Enlargement in my Lord *Clarendon*'s Copy) but the ſecond continues the Story to (in all likelyhood the Year of his own Death) *A. D.* 1380. 'Tis obſervable, that his Hiſtory commences at *Michaelmas*, and for that reaſon he always afterwards begins the New Year at that Feaſt.

John Staffort, &c.

A FEW more, of an inferior Rank, may probably be reckon'd amongſt the Hiſtorians of this Age: As, 1. *John Staffort*, a Franciſcan Friar, who is [h] ſuppos'd to have written an *Engliſh* Hiſtory about the Year 1380. *Thomas Fuller* [i] obſerves very well, that the exact time when he wrote (or liv'd) is not known; only, being a Franciſcan (and that, I doubt, is not very certainly known neither) he muſt have flouriſh'd after the Year 1226, when that Order firſt came into *England*; and, being quoted by *John Roſs*, muſt come in before 1480. 2. *William de Packington*, Secretary and Treaſurer to the Black Prince in

[a] Vid. *H. Wharton* Præf. ad Angl. Sax. Par. I. p. 32, 33. [b] Ad ann. 489. [c] Fol. A. D. 1601. [d] *Pitts* p. 519. [e] Fol. A. D. 1570. [f] Catal. Bibl. *Tenniſon*, p. 1. [g] So ſays *Pitts*, 531. And yet ex *Chron. Ad. Merimuth*, in *Bibl. Cotton. An. Dom.* 1300. *W. Petyt*'s Quotation runs, in his *Ancient Right of the Commons*, &c. p. 30. [h] *Pitts*, p. 523. [i] Worthies in *Staffordſhire*, p. 45.

in *Gascoigne*, wrote a *Chronique* in *French*, from the ninth Year of King *John*, down to (his own Time) 1380. out of which several Collections have been made by [a] *Leland*, [b] *Stow*, and others. 3. *Henry de Knyghton*, one of the Canons of *Leicester*, whose [c] History may be said to begin at the Conquest, since he has only a short Abstract of the *Saxon* Affairs in his first Book. It is continu'd down to the Year 1395. He fairly owns what he transcribes from *Ralph Higden*, whom he imitates also in the Crotchet of making the fifteen first Chapters of his second Book give his Name in their initial Letters, thus: PART I.

HENRICUS CNITTON.

'Tis plain, that neither *Leland*, *Bale*, nor *Pitts*, had ever seen this Work. An encouragement to the industrious Antiquaries of this Age to continue their Enquiries after such Histories as are presum'd to be irrecoverably lost. 4. *Galf. Lingius* (a *Franciscan* of *Norwich*, about the Year 1390.) is also [d] said to have compil'd a History of this Kingdom from the coming in of *Brutus* down to his own Time. To these we may probably add the Author of the MS. [e] *Eulogium*, who begins his Story at *Brute*, and ends at the Year 1367. The beginning of the Book ('tis likely) may be *Nennius*'s; but the rest seems to have been penn'd by a Monk of *Canterbury*, by his calling St. *Thomas Becket* his Patron.

1401. THE fifteenth Century was one of the most rude and illiterate Ages, and therefore we are not to look for a large Harvest of Historians, in a Dearth and Scarcity of Persons eminent in other parts of Learning. Sir *John Froissart* (sometime Canon [f] and Treasurer of *Chimay*, in the Diocese of *Liege*) justly deserves to be plac'd first, as having ended his Life and Story about the beginning of it. His Work contains a General History of the Affairs of *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Europe*, as well as *England*; tho' it chiefly insists on those of this Nation. The Author was a *French*-man born, but was brought up, in his Youth, in the Court of our K. *Ed.* III. and, many years after, familiarly conversant in that of King *Richard* II. He wrote in his own Native Language, which was also, in his Time, the [g] Court-Language of *England*. The Copies that were taken of him in *French* (as well Manuscript as in [h] Print) are generally faulty and corrupt in Names and Numbers; whereas the Author himself, being perfectly acquainted with the *English* Court and Customs, could not well mistake. Most of these Errors are corrected in the *English* Edition, which was publish'd by Sir *John Bourchier* (Deputy of *Calais*) at the Command of King *Henry* VIII. towards the latter-end of his Reign. His Account of Matters seems to be plain and honest; and perhaps none gives a better of the Affairs of *Edward* III. and (his unfortunate Successor) *Richard* II. *Sleidan* epitomiz'd his History in [i] *Latin*; but has not done it with that impartiality and fairness that might have been expected from a Man of his great Name. Take the Censure which our Learned *Humphry Lhuid* long since gave of that Piece and its Author: [k] *Dum* Gallico *Nomini nimium faveret*, Anglorum *nobilissima Gesta aut silentio præteriit, aut, ab Authore dissentiens, aliter, quàm à* Froissardo *scriptum est, literis commendavit.* Cent. 15. Sir *John Froissart.*

AFTER him follow, down to the middle of the Century, a Sett of very ordinary Scriblers, such as, 1. *Thomas Otterburn*, a *Franciscan* Friar of some of our *English* Monasteries, about the Year 1411. whose [l] MS. History is [m] said *Tho. Otterburn, &c.*

[a] MSS. Tom. 1. p. 657. [b] Chron. in RR. *Joh. Ed.* I. &c. [c] De Eventibus Angliæ, Fol. Lond. 1652. inter 10. Scrip. [d] *J. Pitts*, p. 556. [e] Bibl. Cott. *Galba*, E. 7. [f] See his Hist. Vol. II. cap. 200. [g] *Selden's* Tit. of Hon. p. 635. [h] Fol. Paris. 3 Vol. 1505, & 2 Vol. ibid. 1559, & 1574. [i] 4° Heydelberg, 1587. [k] Comment. Brit. Descript. fol. 27. a. [l] Bibl. Cott. *Vite*, F. 9. [m] Monast. Angl. Tom. II. p. 468.

PART I. to be in our Publick Library at *Oxford*. 2. *Thomas Radburn*, Biſhop of St. *Davids*, [a] and Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, *A. D.* 1420. He is uſually quoted by the Name of *Radburn Senior*, to diſtinguiſh him from another little Chronicler of both his Names, who was a Monk of St. *Swithin*'s in *Wincheſter*, and *John Roſs*'s great Acquaintance. This latter wrote two Books of our General Hiſtory; the one whereof he ſtiles [b] *Breviarium Chronicorum*, which begins at *Brute*, and ends *A. D.* 1234. After the Conqueſt he copies moſt from *Matthew Paris*, and is very unhappy in his Chronological Part. His [c] *Hiſtoria Major* (as he calls his other Work) conſiſts of a large Collection out of other common Hiſtorians, ſave only in what relates to the Church of *Wincheſter*. 3. *John Sherburn*, a Monk, who wrote [d] *Chronica Britannorum*, from the firſt coming in of the *Trojans*, to the Reign of *Henry* VI. 4. *John Henfield*, a Monk of *Battle-Abby*, who drew an [e] Abſtract of our Chronicles down to the ſame time. 5. *John Langden*, [f] Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, who poſſibly is all one with *John Langton*, (another of the ſame [g] authentick Gentleman's Hiſtorians) a *Carmelite* Friar, who is ſaid to die at the Council of *Baſil*, *A. D.* 1434.

Tho. Walſingham. THO. WALSINGHAM, a Benedictine Monk of St. *Albans*, (and very probably *Regius Profeſſor* of Hiſtory in that Monaſtery, about the Year 1440.) made ſomething a better Figure than the laſt-mention'd; and accordingly, both his *Hiſtoria Brevis*, and his *Hypodigma Neuſtriæ*, have had the Honour to be publiſh'd by Archbiſhop [h] *Parker*. His ſhort Hiſtory begins at the concluſion of *Henry* III's Reign, where *Matthew Paris* ended his; and he might well ſeem to be *Paris*'s Continuator, were his Language anſwerable to his Matter. The Account he gives is well enough, and we are indebted to him for many things not taken notice of by any other Writer of thoſe Times. *Indeed, his Reign* of King *Edward* II. is wholly borrow'd from Sir *Thomas de la More*. His *Ypodigma Neuſtriæ* (as he calls it) has a more particular regard to the Affairs of *Normandy*; giving an Account (at large) of that Dukedom, from the time it came firſt into the hands of *Rollo* and his *Danes*, down to the ſixth Year of *Henry* V. wherein the Reader will find many Occurrences not elſewhere to be met with. About the ſame time wrote *John Wethamſtede*, the firſt [i] Oppoſer of the Story of King *Brutus*; and *Nicholas Cantelupus* (the *Cambridge* Hiſtoriographer) who is alſo reported to have penn'd a [k] General Chronicle of *England*.

John Harding. THE next Hiſtorian of Note was *John Harding*, a Northern [l] *Engliſhman*, and an inveterate Enemy to the *Scottiſh* Nation, againſt whom he carry'd Arms in ſeveral Expeditions. He collected out of all our Hiſtories whatever might tend to the Proof of the ancient Vaſſalage of that Kingdom to the Crown of *England*; and, hearing there was in *Scotland* an old Record that put the Matter beyond diſpute, he went (with great hazard) thither in Diſguiſe, and, with much-ado, brought it away, and ſhew'd it to *Hen.* V. *Hen.* VI. *Ed.* IV. To the laſt of theſe he dedicated his [m] two Books of Chronicles in *Engliſh* Rhime; whereof the curious Reader may have a taſte in ſome of our modern [n] Writers. It appears he was living (tho' very old) in the Year 1461: So that *Nicholas Montacute* (about that time [o] Maſter of *Eaton*-School, and a Collector of *Engliſh* Hiſtory) may be reckon'd his Contemporary; as may alſo *Roger Albanus*, a [p] *Carmelite* of *London*, who drew up the Genealogies of ſome of our Kings.

WIL-

[a] *Godwin* de Præſul. in St. *David*. [b] MS. Bibl. Cott *Nero*. A. 17. [c] MS. in Bibl. Lambeth. & Coll. Ben. Cantab. [d] MS. inter Codd. D. Com *Clarendon* [e] 8°. MS. in Bibl. D. Com *Carliol*. [f] *Joh. Pitts*, p. 607. [g] Id. p. 625. [h] Fol. Lond. 1574. [i] *John Stow*'s Pref. to his Chron. [k] *Pitts*, p. 635. [l] Id. p. 653. *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 30. [m] 4°. Lond. 1543. [n] Vid. Ælfr. Mag. Vit. p. 63. [o] *Joh. Pitts*, p. 656, 657. [p] Id. p. 644. Bibl. Coll. Reg. Oxon.

PART I.

WILLIAM CAXTON (of whoſe Continuation of *Treviſa* ſomething has been noted already) ſeems to challenge the next Place after *Harding*. He was a menial Servant, for Thirty Years together, to *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* (Siſter to our King *Edward* IV.) in *Flanders*. He afterwards return'd into *England*; where finding, as he ſays, an imperfect Hiſtory (begun by one of the Monks of St. *Albans*, ſays *John Pitts*, very [a] unadviſedly) he continu'd it in *Engliſh*, giving it only the *Latin* Title of [b] *Fructus Temporum*. How ſmall a Portion of this Work is owing to this Author, has been obſerv'd before; but he now uſually bears the Name of the Whole, which begins with the firſt Inhabiting of this Iſland, and ends (the laſt Year of *Edward* IV.) *A. D.* 1483. The Opportunities he had of being acquainted with the Court-Tranſactions of *his own* Time, would encourage his Readers to hope for great Matters from him; but his Fancy ſeems to have led him into an Undertaking above his Strength. *William Caxton.*

JOHN ROSSE, or *Rous*, was a Perſon ſomewhat better qualified to write Hiſtory, being a Man of tolerable Parts, and ſingular Induſtry. He was born at *Warwick*, [c] and bred at *Oxford*. He travell'd over the greateſt part of *England*; and having made large Collections out of the Libraries where he came, relating to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Kingdom, he at laſt retir'd to *Guy's Cliff* (about a Mile from *Warwick*, on the Banks of *Avon*) where he ſpent the remainder of his Life, and dy'd *A. D.* 1491. His Hiſtory of our Kings is ſtill [d] extant; wherein are many Collections illuſtrating the Antiquities of our Univerſities. Hereupon he is frequently quoted by our *Oxford*-Antiquary, who nevertheleſs will not allow that his Judgment equall'd his Pains. *John Roſſe.*

1501. THE firſt Poſt in the ſixteenth Century is due to *Robert Fabian*, an Eminent Merchant (and ſometime Sheriff) of *London*, where he dy'd *A. D.* 1512. Both *Bale* and *Pitts* ſubdivide his Hiſtorical Writings into a great many ſeveral Treatiſes: but, I preſume, what they call his *Hiſtoriarum Concordantiæ* is the Sum of all. This Chronicle is [e] publiſh'd, and does indeed conſiſt of Seven Parts: whereof the Six firſt bring down his Story from *Brutus* to *William* the Conquerour, and are chiefly taken out of *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth*; and the Seventh gives an Account of our ſeveral Kings, from the Conqueſt to *Henry* VII. He is very particular in the Affairs of *London*, many good things being noted by him (which concern the Government of that great City) hardly to be had elſewhere. He gives the Names of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs, with the chief Tranſactions in their ſeveral Years; but, in other matters he is a great Follower of *R. Higden*. He mixes all along the *French* Hiſtory with the *Engliſh*, but in different Chapters. He tranſlates his Authors very literally; whence *Monmouth*'s Phraſe of *Ferro & Flamma vaſtare*, is render'd [f] *to waſte with Iron and Fire*, &c. In the beginning of his Seventh Part he obſerves *Higden*'s Method of making his Years commence at *Michaelmas*; by which the Reader will underſtand how *William* the Conquerour comes to begin his Reign in *October* 1067. Cardinal *Woolſey* is ſaid to have procur'd all the Copies of this Hiſtory, that he could meet with, to be burn'd; becauſe (ſays my [g] Author) who is not infallible either in his Reaſons or Relations) the Church's Patrimony was thereby too plainly diſcover'd. This Cardinal's menial Servant (*John Skuiſh*, *Squiſus*, or *Squiſius*) is [h] reported to have compil'd a notable Epitome of *Cent. 16. R. Fabian.*

[a] *John Pitts*, p. 670, 671. [b] Fol. Lond. 1515. [c] Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. II. p. 77. [d] MS. Bibl. Cotton. & Coll. Ben. Cantabr. [e] Fol. Lond. 1559. [f] P. 42, *&c.* [g] *Bale*, Cent. 8. cap. 62. [h] Id. Cent. 9. cap. 19. & *J. Pitts*, p. 709.

PART I. of our Chronicles about the Year 1530. but I am not able to direct the Reader where to meet with it.

Polydore Virgil.

POLYDORE VIRGIL was the moſt accompliſh'd Writer, for Elegancy and clearneſs of Style, that this Age afforded. So much the [a] ſevereſt Enemy he had has acknowledg'd of him; and, on this ſcore alone, [b] ſome have unreaſonably extoll'd him. But there's ſo little of the other more Neceſſary Qualifications of a good Hiſtorian (Truth and Fair Dealing) in all his [c] Twenty-ſix Books, that he has been juſtly condemn'd by our Criticks; and 'tis no wonder that ſome of them have expreſs'd an Indignation ſuitable to the Abuſes put upon their Country. *Bale* [d] reports that Sir *Brian Tuke* wrote a Chronicle, purpoſely to vindicate the Honour of the *Engliſh* Nation againſt thoſe Aſperſions, which *Virgil* had caſt upon it in his Hiſtory. Sir *Henry Savil* is warmer on this occaſion than uſual with him. [e] *Polydorus* (ſays he) *ut homo* Italus, *& in rebus noſtris Hoſpes, & (quod Caput eſt) neque in Republicâ verſatus, nec magni alioqui vel Judicii, vel Ingenii, pauca ex multis delibans, & falſa plerumque pro veris complexus, Hiſtoriam nobis reliquit cùm cætera mendoſam, tùm exiliter ſanè & jejunè conſcriptam.* Some have fancied that the ſevere Character which Sir *Henry* is here pleas'd to give of this Author, might chiefly be apply'd to the Hiſtory of *Henry* VIII.: And that a great many Paſſages in that Reign may be darkly or falſly repreſented by him, by reaſon of his being unacquainted with the *Engliſh* Tongue; which could not but very much obſtruct his Knowledge in Modern Tranſactions. Other things, ſay [f] they, have fallen from him under a borrow'd Light and Colour, out of the Reſpect he had for Queen *Mary*, and his great Inclinations to ſerve the Intereſts of that Princeſs. But does not even this Apology carry a deal of Invective *in it?* Sir *Henry Savil* is far from being ſingular in the ſevereſt part of his Cenſure. Some of our late [g] Writers have agreed to it; and his Contemporary *Humph. Lhuyd* out-throws him a Bar or two. For, what think you of theſe [h] Expreſſions? *Nominis* Britannici *gloriam non ſolum obfuſcare, ſed etiam* Britannos *ipſos mendaciſſimis ſuis Calumniis infamare totis viribus conatur.---Homo Ignotus & Exterus.--- Vir perfrictæ frontis ---- Invidiâ & odio tumens. ---- Infamis Homunculus ---- Os Impudens.* Nor ought any thing of this to be attributed to an over-boyling of honeſt *Humphrey's Welſh* Blood, if the other Matters he's accus'd of be true. He is ſaid to have [i] borrow'd Books out of the publick Library at *Oxford*, without taking any Care to reſtore them: Upon which the Univerſity (as they had good reaſon) declin'd lending any more, till forc'd to it by a Mandate which he made a ſhift to procure from the King. In other places he likewiſe pillag'd the [k] Libraries at his pleaſure; and, at laſt, ſent over a [l] whole Ship-load of Manuſcripts to *Rome*. And yet when this Publican himſelf left *England* (when there was no further occaſion for his [m] Collecting the Papal Revenues) King *Edward* VI. is ſaid to have diſmiſs'd him with ſeveral handſome Preſents: Which we are not to look upon as a *Reward*, as a certain [n] late Writer expreſſes it; but rather to conſider, that the young King being about to take his final leave of the Pope, and all that belong'd to him, reſolv'd to do it as courteouſly as was poſſible.

John Raſtal. &c.

THE other Hiſtorians of his Time have been much Eclips'd by the glaring Luſtre of this Foreigner; inſomuch that ſome of their Writings have hardly ever

[a] *J. Leland.* Comment. ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Iſis.* Sir *Tho. Craig* Scotl. Soveraignt. p. 20, 38, 44, 181. Fol. Baſil. 1534. [d] Par. 2. p. 103. [e] Epiſt. Ded. ad Script. poſt *Bedam.* [f] Vid. Mantiſſ. ad *Deg. Whear.* Method. &c. p. 143. [g] Not. in Ælfr. R. Vit. p. 152. [h] Comment. Brit Deſcrip. Frag. fol. 6, 17, 19 *&c.* [i] Hiſt. Oxon. Lib. 2. p 50. [k] *S. Taylor's* Gavelk. p. 83, 84. [l] *Th. Gale*, Præf. ad Hiſt. Angl. Tom. I. [m] *Rymer*, Tom. XIII. p. 515. 516. [n] *Ant. Harmer*, p. 95.

ever ſeen the Light. *John Raſtal*, a Citizen and Printer in *London* (who mar- PART I.
ry'd Sir *Thomas Moor*'s Siſter, and died *A. D.* 1536.) wrote an [a] *Engliſh* Chronicle; but I know no more where to find it than another of the ſame Age, written by *Richard Turpin* a *Leiceſterſhire* Gentleman, and an Officer in the Garriſon at *Calais*, which I find quoted by his [b] Countryman. *Tho. Lanquet* (who died at *London* in the twenty-fourth year of his Age, *A. D.* 1545.) began an Abbreviation of Chronicles, but brought it no lower than the Birth of our Saviour. Its third part, which chiefly relates to this Kingdom, was written by the Learned *Tho. Cowper* (afterwards Biſhop of *Wincheſter*) and by him [c] publiſhed. He calls it, as juſtly he may, *an Epitome of our Chronicles*, and 'tis a Meagre one too, far ſhort of the Performances of the ſame Author on other Subjects. The like ſlender Abſtract of our *Engliſh* Hiſtory was, about the ſame time, penn'd by *George Lily* (Son of *William*, the Famous Grammarian) which, together with his ſhort Account of the Wars betwixt the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and his Genealogy of our Kings, has had ſeveral [d] Impreſſions. Somewhat bulkier is the Work of *Edward Hall*, who was ſome time Recorder (if I underſtand my [e] Author right) of *London*, where he dy'd *A. D.* 1547. He wrote a large Account of the foremention'd Wars; which, in a very flattering Epiſtle, he Dedicates to *Henry* VIII. If the Reader deſires to know what ſort of Cloaths were worn in each King's Reign, and how the Faſhions alter'd, this is an Hiſtorian for his purpoſe; but in other Matters his Information is not very valuable. A great Borrower from this *Hall* was *Richard Grafton*, who (as [f] *Buchanan* rightly obſerves) was a very heedleſs [g] and unskilful Writer; and yet he has the honour done him to be ſometimes quoted by *Stow* and others.

OF much better Note are the joynt Labours of *William Harriſon*, and *Ra.* *R. Holin-*
Holinſhead, whoſe [h] Chronicle has been well receiv'd, and ſtill bears a good *ſhead.*
Port among our Books of that kind. Theſe Authors are [i] ſuppos'd to have been both Clergy-men; but 'tis not certainly known where they ſpent the moſt of their Days. So remarkably careful have they been to benefit the Publick, without the Vanity of making their own Story known to Poſterity! *Holinſhead* frequently owns the great Aſſiſtance he had from *Fran. Thynne*, ſometime (in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) *Lancaſter-Herald*, and an eminent Antiquary. He has been ſeverely treated by [k] Sir *Thomas Craig*, for ſome Inſolencies which that Learned Gentleman ſuppos'd him guilty of, in Relation to the Kingdom of *Scotland*: Whereas (in Truth) that part of the Book no farther concern'd poor Mr. *Holinſhead*, than as the whole was ſheltered under his Name. In the ſecond Edition the Hiſtory was continu'd (to the Year 1586.) by *John Hooker*, alias *Vowel*, of whom we ſhall have occaſion to make ſome further mention hereafter. The common Books of *Holinſhead*'s Hiſtory are viſibly Caſtrated; above Fourty Pages (from p. 1491. to 1536.) being omitted. I have ſeen one [l] Copy, which ſupplies this Defect; and ſhews manifeſtly that it was occaſion'd by *F. Thynne's* ſingular Reſpects to the Lord *Cobham*, at that Time very unſeaſonable. All that's left out relates to Royal Grants in favour of that unfortunate Peer and his Anceſtors: And his Diſgrace happening at the very Time of this Impreſſion, it ſeems to have been thought Wiſe in this Continuer to leave out this whole Matter; reſerving no more than a ſingle Copy of the whole to himſelf. I am the rather inclin'd to

[a] Ath. Oxon. vol. I. p. 38. & *J. Pits*, p. 726. [b] Burton, Deſcript. Leic. p. 153. [c] 4to Lond. 1560. [d] 4to Venet. 1548. Francof. 1565. Baſil. 1567. &c. [e] *J. Pits*, p. 735. Vid. etiam *Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 219. in *London*. [f] Hiſt. Scot. lib. 8. [g] Fol. Lond. 1569. [h] Fol. Lond. 1577, 1587, &c. [i] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 189. & 270. [k] *Scotland*'s Sover. 8vo. Lond. 1695. per totum. [l] p. D. Epiſc. *Eliens.*

PART I. to make this Conjecture; becauſe this Book is beautify'd with the Blazon of the Arms of the great Men, in the Courſe of the Hiſtory, from the Conqueſt to the latter End of *Edward* III. (in their proper Colours) fairly drawn in the Margin.

Cent. 17. *J. Stow.* 1601. INDUSTRIOUS *John Stow* leads the Van in the laſt Century; And he well deſerves to be remember'd with Honour. He was a Member of the Merchant-Taylors Company in *London*, and (as has been already obſerv'd) a ſpecial Benefactor to that City, in enquiring after, and preſerving its Antiquities and Records. He Travell'd (on [a] foot) through a good part of *England*, in ſearch after the Manuſcript Hiſtorians in the Libraries of our Cathedral Churches, and was very exact and critical in his Collections. Having ſpent above Forty Years in theſe Studies, he was put upon the Correction and Publiſhing of *Reyne Wolf*'s Chronicle by Archbiſhop *Whitgift*; and he had fairly tranſcrib'd his Work, and made it ready for the Preſs, when he dy'd, *A. D.* 1605. He always proteſted (and we may take his honeſt Word for it) that he never was ſway'd by Favour or Fear in any of his Writings; but that he had impartially, to the beſt of his Knowledge, deliver'd the Truth. This good Opinion the greateſt of our later Hiſtorians ſeem to have of him, ſince even Sir *Francis Bacon*, and Mr. *Camden* (not to mention others of a leſs Repute) have boldy taken ſeveral Things upon his ſingle Credit, and (ſometimes) without being ſo juſt as to own their Benefactor. Upon his Death, the Reviſing and Continuation of his Book was committed to *Ed. Howes*, who ſays he beſtow'd Thirty Years in bringing it into that good Order and Method in which we [b] now ſee it. He is very unfortunate, if (after ſo great Pains) he be juſtly liable to the ſharp Sentence that [c] one has paſs'd upon him; That he's *as far ſhort of Mr.* Stow *in Goodneſs, as our Age is of the Integrity and Charity of thoſe that went before it.* I am abundantly ſenſible of the Degeneracy of our Age, and how Corrupt our Morals are, beyond the Precedents of former Times: But how applicable this grave Compariſon may be to Mr. *Howes*, I know not: He does indeed ſay ſome great Things of King *James* and King *Charles*; and if that be a Fault in him, 'tis tranſgreſſing with a Multitude. Not long after Mr. *Stow*, dy'd R. *White* (*Vitus* he calls himſelf) Canon of *Doway*, who left nine [d] Books of our *Engliſh*, or rather *Britiſh* Hiſtory, in a pretty elegant *Latin* Style: His buſineſs is to aſſert the Rights of the Papacy in this Kingdom; and therefore, having ſettled Religion by *Auguſtine* the Monk and other Emiſſaries, he ends his Story, *A. D.* 800.

S. Daniel. OUR next Hiſtorian of Eminence was *Sam. Daniel*, ſome time Groom of the Privy-Chamber to QUEEN ANNE. He was a Perſon of great Wit, a notable Poet, and of an Affable and Winning Converſation. His firſt and ſecond Part of the Hiſtory of *England* fell no lower than the end of *Edward* III's. Reign; but was penn'd in ſo accurate and copious a Style, that it took mightily, and was read with ſo much Applauſe, that it quickly had ſeveral [e] Impreſſions. It was afterwards enlarg'd, and [f] continu'd to the end of King *Richard* the Third's Reign, by *John Truſſel* Alderman of *Wincheſter*, who has not had the Luck to have either his Language, Matter or Method, ſo well approv'd, as thoſe of Mr. *Daniel*. About the ſame Time *Will. Martyn* (Recorder of *Exeter*) wrote his [g] Hiſtory and Lives of the Kings of *England*, from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry* VIII. This came recommended to the World by the Author's own Sons: But I cannot learn that any other Family in the Nation could

[a] See his Chronicle publiſhed by *Howes*, p. 811. [b] Fol. Lond. 1631. [c] *Tho. Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 216, 221. in *London*. [d] 8vo. Duac. [e] Fol. 1602. [f] Fol. Lond. 1618, 1621, &c. [g] Fol. Lond. 1638, &c. | Fol. Lond. 1616.

could ever diſcover ſo much Worth and Beauty in the Book, as they pretend- PART I.
ed to ſee in it. Upon a [a] ſecond Edition, it was enlarg'd (by *R. B.* Maſter of Arts) with the Reigns of *Edward* VI. Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*. Contemporaries with theſe were *John Clapham*, *Edward Ayſcue*, and *William Slatyer*; the firſt whereof left us the [b] Hiſtory of *Great Britain*; the Second that of the [c] Wars, Treaties, and Marriages with *Scotland*; and the Third his [d] *Palæ-Albion*, in Ten Books of *Latin* and *Engliſh* Verſe.

John Speed (who dy'd at *London* A. D. 1619.) muſt be acknowledg'd to *J. Speed.*
have had a Head the beſt diſpos'd towards Hiſtory of any of our Writers; and would certainly have out-done himſelf, as far as he has gone beyond the reſt of his Profeſſion, if the Advantages of his Education had been anſwerable to thoſe of his Natural Genius. But what could be expected from a [e] Taylor? However, we may boldly ſay that his Chronicle is the largeſt and beſt we have hitherto Extant: It begins with the firſt Inhabitants of the Iſland, and ends with the Union of the Kingdoms under King *James*, to whom it is Dedicated. Tho' ſome [f] ſay he ſpent twice Seven Years in compiling the whole, he himſelf owns he made more haſte than he ought to have done; and that he was forced to truſt a deal of his Work in the Hands of his Friends and Journey-men. And the Truth of this honeſt Acknowledgment and Confeſſion is obvious enough to a diſcerning Reader; who will eaſily find a mighty Difference in the Style, as well as Matter, of ſeveral of the Reigns. Thoſe of King *John* and *Henry* II. were written by Dr. *Barcham*, [g] Dean of *Bocking*, a curious Antiquary, who has done them anſwerably to the good Opinion which Men of Learning had of him. Several Remarkables in that of *Henry* V. were Collected by [h] *George (Carew)* Earl of *Totnes*; as was his Catalogue of the Monaſteries by [i] *Will. Burton*, &c. He had alſo great Aſſiſtances from Sr. *Robert Cotton*; who perus'd his Copy, and frequently Corrected it both in Matter and Style. See Sir *Robert*'s Life by Dr. *Smith*, p. 24.

Sir RICHARD BAKER, (who dy'd in the *Fleet*, A. D. 1644.) was a Per- *Sir Rich. Baker.*
ſon of thoſe Accompliſhments in Wit and Language, that his Chronicle has been the beſt Read and Liked, of any hitherto publiſh'd; which looks as if almoſt every Body in the Kingdom, as well as himſelf, believ'd it to be *Collected with ſo great Care and Diligence, that if all other of our Chronicles were loſt, this only would be ſufficient to inform Poſterity of all Paſſages Memorable or Worthy to be known.* His Method is New, and ſeems to pleaſe the Rabble: But Learned Men will be of another Opinion; for 'tis the ſame with that of *Suetonius*, which is juſtly complain'd of by [k] Mr. *Dodwell*. In the [l] firſt and ſecond Editions we had nothing more than the Author's own Work, containing the Hiſtory of our Kings from the *Roman* Government down to the end of King *James* Iſt's. Reign: But afterwards it was [m] continu'd to the Reſtoration of *Charles* II. by *Edward Philips*; who (having the peruſal of ſome of the Duke of [n] *Albemarle*'s Papers) might have ſet that great Revolution in its true Light, had not Ambition and Flattery carry'd him beyond Truth and his Copy. Soon after theſe Additions were publiſh'd, the whole Book was examin'd by *Tho. Blount* a Barriſter of the Inner-Temple, who [o] printed his Animadverſions upon it, and gave the World ſuch a Specimen of its many and groſs Errors, as ought to have ſhaken its Credit. And yet (ſo little Re-

[a] Fol. Lond. 1638. [b] 4to. Lond. 1606. [c] 4to. Ib. 1607. [d] Fol. Lond. 1621. [e] So *Fuller* in his Worthies. p. 81. [f] *Deg. Whear.* Method. p. 146. [g] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 9, 10. [h] Id. Vol. I. p. 452. [i] Sir *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. I. p. 215. [k] Prælect. Camden. p. 36. [l] Fol. Lond. 1641, & 1653. [m] Fol. Lond. 1660, 1671. [n] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 34. [o] 8vo. Oxon. 1672.

PART I. gard have we for Truth, if a Story be but handſomely told) the Chronicle has been Reprinted ſince that Time, and Sells as well as ever; notwithſtanding that no Notice is taken of the Animadverſions, but all the old Faults remain uncorrected. Mr. *Blount* himſelf ſpent ſome Years in writing an [a] *Engliſh* Chronicle, which we may believe would (at leaſt) want thoſe Errors which he had deſcry'd in the Labours of other Men: But where 'tis to be had I know not.

Sir *W. Churchill*, &c.

THERE are ſome later Hiſtories, which are ſo well known to all that are any thing curious in theſe Matters, that I need do little more than mention them. Such are, 1. Sir *Winſton Churchill*'s [b] *Divi Britannici*, which gives the Reader a diverting View of the Arms and Exploits of our Kings, down to the Reſtoration in 1660. 2. *Fr. Sandford*'s [c] Genealogical Hiſtory of the Kings of *England*, and Monarchs of *Great Britain*, from the *Norman* Conqueſt to the Year 1677. with their ſeveral Effigies, Seals, Tombs, Arms, *&c.* 3. Let me add Dr. *Hoel*'s [d] *Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ*, which, tho' only a very conciſe Epitome of our Hiſtory, is done with that great Judgment, that it deſerves a Place among the beſt of our Writers on this Subject. There have been ſome Additions made to this Treatiſe ſince the Doctor's Death, in 1683. which (whatever Reliſh they may have with ſome Readers) are not to be laid to *his* Charge. 4. Dr. *Robert Brady*'s [e] compleat Hiſtory of *England*; wherein he endeavours to prove that all our adored Liberties are deriv'd from the Crown, and owing to the *Conceſſions of our Princes*. He ſhews that the *Normans* themſelves (weary of the Tenure of Knight-Service, and other Drudgeries of the Feudal-Law) rais'd all our Old Civil Commotions in *England*: *And that no* Antient Rights and Properties of the Subject were any part of the true Controverſy. He very well illuſtrates many dark Paſſages in our *Engliſh-Saxon* Laws; by comparing them with thoſe of the Old *Germans*, *Franks*, *Lombards*, *&c.* His Preface to the *Norman* Hiſtory largely Accounts for the Cuſtoms of that People; and ſhews what ſort of Government and Laws they brought with them into this Kingdom. Afterwards we have a good View of the Seven firſt Reigns after the Conqueſt. His chief Author is *M. Paris*, well Epitomiz'd, and confirm'd with Authentick Evidence from Records, a great many whereof are printed (at large) in his *Appendix*. He has alſo publiſh'd an Introduction to this Hiſtory apart; which (treating chiefly of Matters of Law and Government) will be conſider'd hereafter. 5. *James Tyrrel* Eſq; has made good Advances in his much more Voluminous Undertaking, which he ſtiles [f] *The General Hiſtory of* England, *both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil*; *from the earlieſt Accounts of Time*, *to the Reign of King* William III. This very diligent Writer ſeems to be as hearty an Advocate for Property, as Dr. *Brady* is for Prerogative; and (having Buttreſs'd his Fabrick with as fair a ſhew of Authorities) I know not why any Man ſhould doubt of the ſincerity of this his ſolemn Proteſtation, [g] *I call God to witneſs*, *that neither from a vain Ambition of Glory*, *nor proſpect of any Temporal Advantage*, *nor Deſign of gratifying any Party or Faction*, *have I wrote any Thing that may diſguſt Men of different Principles and Notions.* 6. The Reverend Mr. *Echard* (Arch-deacon of *Stow*, and Prebendary of *Lincoln*) begins his [h] Hiſtory, a good deal lower than Mr. *Tyrrel*, at *Julius Cæſar*'s Entrance into this Iſland; and brings it down (in the Volumn already publiſh'd) to the Death of King *James* I. which is farther than I have Occaſion to follow him. This being chiefly intended for the uſeful Diverſion of the Nobility and Gentry, is put into ſuch a Method as appear'd to be leaſt Irkſome to the

[a] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 34. [b] Fol. Lond. 1675. [c] Fol. Lond. 1677. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1679. [e] Fol. Lond. 1685. [f] Fol. Lond. Vol. I. 1697. Vol. II. 1700. &c. [g] Introd. p. 128. [h] Fol. Lond. 1707.

the Reader; every Reign being divided into ſo many *Stages* or *Periods*, as give frequent Opportunities of Pauſe and Reſt. 7. The [a] *Memorials* of Sir *Bulſtrode Whitlock*, (one of Queen *Chriſtina*'s Knights) have been lately recommended to the publick by Dr. *Welwood*, and Mr. *Penn*, as the beſt Epitome of the Affairs of *England*, from the ſuppos'd Expedition of *Brute*, to the End of King *James* I's. Reign, giving us a True *Idea* of the Legal Power of our Kings, and the Legal Liberties of their Subjects. To me they ſeem rather a Chronological Abſtract of our Hiſtory, for the Author's private Uſe; Or, at leaſt, the project of a Work which he did not live to finiſh. 8. With theſe great Names allow me to mention an Anonymous Writer of the [b] Hiſtory of *England* in two Pocket-Volumes; whoſe Title-Page aſſures us that his Collection is *faithfully Extracted from Authentick Records, Approved Manuſcripts, and the moſt Celebrated Hiſtories of this Kingdom in all Languages.* This Writer, whoever he be, has hitherto met with a kind Reception; ſuch as might have prevail'd with a very modeſt Perſon to unmask: And highly he deſerves this Entertainment, ſince 'tis generally acknowledg'd that he has kept his *one Deſign* always in View, *To ſhew the Excellency of our* Engliſh Conſtitution, *the Danger of departing from it, by inclining to other Models; and the Care that all good Men ought to have, in preſerving it in its Antient Glory, Power, Wealth and Magnificence.* PART I.

THERE are alſo many Anonymous Hiſtorians, whoſe Books are ſaid to remain in ſeveral of our publick and private [c] Libraries, which ought to be referr'd to in this Chapter. 'Tis true, the Numbers of theſe might be leſſen'd, if they were view'd by proper Perſons, before their Titles were ſent abroad in our Catalogues; whereas we are now told of Forty Nameleſs Authors, who (upon peruſal) prove only imperfect Copies of *Paris*, *Weſtminſter*, *Hoveden*, &c. A few, we are ſure, are not of this kind, but appear to be of good Value in themſelves, tho' of an unknown Authority. Such are Three Manuſcripts of good Eſteem in the Library at *Lambeth*, ſometimes quoted by [d] Mr. *Wharton*; a Fourth, referred to by [e] Archbiſhop *Uſher*; a Fifth and Sixth by [f] Mr. *Selden*; a Seventh now in the Poſſeſſion of, my worthy Friend, Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leeds* in *Yorkſhire*, &c. To which we might add a large Scrole of thoſe that bear only the Names of ſuch Monaſteries as they were penn'd in; But theſe may happen to be remember'd when we come more particularly to treat of the Regiſters and Records of thoſe Religious Houſes. *Anonymous Hiſtories.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Writers of particular Lives of our Kings ſince the Conqueſt.

THE Hiſtorians that have been already mention'd in the foregoing Chapter, have uſually treated moſt Copiouſly of the Reigns of thoſe Princes that rul'd in their own Times; and are to be moſt eſpecially conſulted in ſuch Tranſactions as may be ſuppos'd to have happen'd within the Compaſs of their

[a] Fol. Lond. 1709. [b] 8vo. Lond. 1702. 2d. Edit. [c] Bibl. Cott. *Julius*. A. 1. 2. 8. D. 6. *Tiber*. A. 6. 7. B. 1. C. 11. E. 6. 8. *Galig* A. 10. *Claud*. C. 9. *Nero*. A. 6. *Galba*. E. 5. 8. *Otho*. B. 3. 13. Vitell. A. 16. E. 4. *Domitian*. A. 4. *Cleop*. D. 2. [d] In notis ad Vol. I. Angl. Sac. p. 55, 109, 121. [e] Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 72. [f] Tit. of Hon. p. 25, 83. A

PART I. own View and Obſervation. Others have confin'd their Pens to the Hiſtory of this or the other particular Monarch; and from them (if not manifeſtly under ſome Prejudices and Temptations, either to Invective or Panegyrick) we may expect the beſt and moſt comprehenſive Account, as far as their Subject carries them. Of theſe I ſhall give the Reader as full a Liſt as I can; following the Succeſſion down to the Union of the two Kingdoms.

William the Conqueror.

WILLIAM Iſt's. Conqueſt (or [a] Acqueſt) of this Kingdom was a Revolution that appear'd ſo Great and Glorious, that 'tis a Wonder how we come to have ſo few Writers of his Story, whoſe Labours have continu'd to this Day: For, 'tis plain, our *Engliſh-Men* have been as backward in paying this Complement to his Memory, as they were in acknowledging his Title. Among thoſe that have done it, *William* of *Poictiers* (*Pictavienſis*) is the largeſt; and tho' a Foreigner, and under ſome ſeeming Obligations to the King's Intereſts, has ſo fairly acquitted himſelf, as to find good Credit with the moſt of our Hiſtorians. Archbiſhop *Lanfranc* [b] is ſaid to have written his Life alſo; and he is obſerv'd to have been ſo well affected towards the *Engliſh* Nation, (tho' a *Lombard* himſelf) and to have carry'd ſo even betwixt their New Governour and them, that 'tis very probable he would likewiſe approve himſelf an unbyaſs'd Author. There's a ſhort Anonymous Hiſtory of this Reign, publiſh'd by *Silas Taylor*, in the end of his [c] Treatiſe of *Gavel-kind*. He gueſſes the Author was a Monk of *Battle-Abbey*: But I ſee no cogent Reaſon, in the Tract itſelf, to preſs ſuch a Perſuaſion. 'Tis plain the Writer liv'd in the Days of *Henry* I. and ſo might be ſufficiently inform'd of the Truth of all he relates. There was ſometime in the Library of Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a Manuſcript Hiſtory of the Life and Death of the Conqueror, ſaid to have been written by Sir *Walter Raleigh*; but my [d] Informer reckons it amongſt ſome other Pieces, which he thinks unduly Father'd upon that great Man. Sir *John Hayward*'s [e] Hiſtory of the Three *Norman* Kings was undertaken at the Requeſt of Prince *Henry*; who hardly liv'd to read it, and not to requite the Author's Pains. He calls his Lives of theſe Monarchs [f] *Deſcriptions rather than Hiſtories*: And ſo indeed they are; being only ſhort Portraictures of 'em, in ſuch a Witty and Humourſome Style and Method, as might better ſerve to divert the Young Prince than inſtruct him. I ſhall give the Reader but one Inſtance of the Care he took in the Chronological part of his Story. He ſays [g] *Henry* I. was Crown'd the Second of *Auguſt*; which is the ſame Day whereon (he acknowledges) King *William* II. was Slain, a little before Sun-ſet in the *New-Foreſt*. A ſmall Fragment of the Conqueror's Hiſtory is among *Camden*'s *Anglica*, &c. and ſome particulars relating to the Reigns of this and the Two following Kings may be pick'd out of *Guil. Gemeticenſis*, and others publiſh'd by the Learned [h] *And. du Cheſne*. But, above all, Sir *William Temple* has lately given us the moſt excellent and Judicious Account of this [i] King's Reign and Policy; the Old Laws he preſerv'd, and the New ones he enacted; his good Conduct and Succeſs in his many Wars, both in *England* and *France*; ſeveral Inſtances of his Clemency and Wiſdom, *&c.* Upon all which he makes ſuch Reflections as become a Stateſman, and a Perſon ſo converſant in the Management of publick Affairs, as that Author is known to have been.

William II.

WILLIAM II. was more Unfortunate (both in his Life and Death) than his Father; and has alſo been ſo Unhappy, as to have none to attempt the preſerving

[a] Vid. *H. Spelm.* Gloſſ. in voce *Conquæſtus*. [b] *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 2. cap. 28. [c] 4to. Lond. 1663. [d] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 373. [e] Lond. 1623. [f] E. piſt. Ded. [g] p. 216. and 223. [h] Fol. Paris. 1619. [i] Introd. to Engl. Hiſt. 8vo. Lond. 1695.

preſerving his Memory, in any ſpecial Hiſtory, that I have yet heard of. PART I.

HENRY I. (tho' he reign'd much longer than his Brother, and Found- *Henry* I.
ed ſeveral Religious Houſes in this Realm) met with the like Treatment: Unleſs we reckon *Walter de Mapez*'s Book *De Nugis Curialium*, to be ſomething of that kind; ſeeing a great many witty Things, relating to the Hiſtory of this King, are quoted out of it by [a] Mr. *Camden*. That Author was Arch-deacon of *Oxford*, and a merry good Fellow in the Reign of *Henry* II. There's an Old *Engliſh* Hiſtory (in *Saxon* Letters) of the Tranſactions of ſome Years of his Reign, after 1123, in the [b] *Cottonian* Library.

KING *Stephen*'s Memoirs were collected by *Richard*, Prior of *Hexham*; *Stephen.*
whoſe Book is like to be preſerv'd as long as the moſt durable of our *Engliſh* Records, having had the Honour to make a part of the noble Edition of our [c] *Decem Scriptores*. Mr. *Selden* [d] quotes another Anonymous Writer of his Life, who ſeems to be a voluminous Author. In *Du Cheſne*'s Collection there's a pretty large Life of this King; whoſe Author, tho' Anonymous, ſeems to have lived in the latter End of this (or the beginning of the next) Reign: And *Pitts* aſſures us that *Ralph de Diceto*'s Annals of King *Stephen* are in the Library at *Bennet* College.

HENRY II's. long Conteſts with the haughty Archbiſhop *Becket*, gave *Henry* II.
Occaſion to vaſt Numbers of Writers to engage on both ſides; So that we have ſeveral Pictures drawn of this King, who is repreſented ſometimes as a God, and elſewhere as a Devil, according as the Author favour'd the Court of *England* or *Rome*. *Gilbert Folioth* [e] Biſhop of *London* (who dy'd before the end of this Reign, *A. D.* 1187.) was the earlieſt Stickler for the King againſt the Archbiſhop, and wrote ſmartly in Defence of the Prerogative Royal, and againſt the Papal and Prelatical Uſurpations of thoſe Times. *Will. Stephens* (or *Fitz-Stephens*, the *London* Antiquary) is [f] ſaid to be another Writer of this King's Life; but I ſuſpect the Truth of the Story. *Stow* and others quote him ſometimes as writing *in the Reign of* Henry II. and that's enough for *Pitts* to conclude that he wrote his Life. Prior *Richard* of *Hexham* is [g] brought in for another; as is alſo *John Oxfordius* [h] Biſhop of *Norwich*. This laſt was ſometime Dean of *Salisbury*; and was certainly ſent by King *Henry* to *Rome*, to give the Pope a true Account of *Becket*'s Behaviour. But whether he did really draw up a Journal of his Embaſſy, with an Apology for his Maſter, I cannot aſſuredly inform the Reader; tho' *Hector Boethius* pretends to have ſeen it, and recommends it as a Treatiſe highly worth the Peruſal. Three of *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*'s many Hiſtorical Books are likewiſe [i] reported to be written on this Subject: And Mr. *Wharton* [k] mentions a Manuſcript Hiſtory of the ſame Reign by *Benedictus*; whoſe Book (we are [l] ſince told) is full of Notable and Politick Remarks, and is much follow'd by *Hoveden* and *Brompton*. *Pet. Bleſenſis* [m] certainly wrote his Life; tho' we know not what's become of it. *Tho. May* (the Tranſlator of *Lucan*) has given us [n] Seven Books, in *Engliſh* Poetry, on this Subject: To which is annex'd his Character in Proſe, with a *ſhort ſurvey of the Changes in his Reign, and a comparative Deſcription of his two Sons* Henry *and* Richard. Some [o] ſay that the Life of this King, as we now have it in *Speed*'s

[a] Remains, p. m. 260, 262, 264. [b] Tiberius, B. 4. [c] Fol. Lond. 1652. [d] Tit: of Hon. p. 537, 557, &c. [e] *J. Pitts*, p. 251. 252. [f] Id. p. 257. [g] Id. p. 259. [h] Id. p. 265. [i] Id. p. 281. [k] Angl. Sacr. Vol. I. p. 169. [l] Bibl. Cotton. Julius, A. 11. [m] Vid. P. Bleſ. Epiſt. 14. [n] 12°. Lond. 1633. [o] Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. par. II. p. 241.

PART I. *Speed*'s Chronicle, was compoſed by Dr. *Barcham*, Archbiſhop *Bancroft*'s Chaplain; and penn'd chiefly in Confutation of one *Bolton* (a Papiſt) who had newly enlarg'd too far in the Juſtification of *Becket*'s Inſolent Carriage to his Prince. Theſe are moſtly the King's Friends; and ſuch as engaged on the behalf of our *Engliſh* Monarchy. What was to be ſaid, on the other hand, for good Saint *Thomas*, muſt be learn'd from thoſe that have recorded the Actions, Sufferings and Miracles, of that worthy *Roman* Saint and Martyr: An Account whereof ſhall be given in their proper Place.

Richard I. RICHARD Iſt's. Meritorious Expedition into the Holy Land, gain'd him ſo much Repute, that he's as highly extoll'd by the Monkiſh Writers of that and the following Ages, as his Father is reproach'd for his Perſecution of their St. *Thomas*. The chief Remarkables in his Life (that part of it eſpecially which was ſpent in the *Levant*) are largely treated on by *Rich.* [a] *Deviſienſis*, [*i. e.* of the *Deviſes* in *Wiltſhire*] a Monk of *Wincheſter*: *Walter* [b] *Conſtantienſis*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, who accompany'd him in ſome of his Travels; *Will.* [c] *Peregrinus*, ſo call'd from the Peregrination he alſo made in Attendance on this King; and *Rich.* [d] *Canonicus* (*Auguſtine* Canon of St. *Trinity* in *London*) another of his Retinue. *Joſ. Iſcanus* (or, of *Exeter*) had the like Curioſity; follow'd the Fortunes of his Prince in the Holy War; and, at his Return, celebrated his Acts in a Book which he thought fit to call *Antiocheis*. 'Tis in Heroick Verſe; and in a [e] Stile and Strain of Poetry, much beyond what one would expect to meet with in the Writings of that Age. *John Leland* (who thought himſelf as great a Maſter and Judge in Poetry as Hiſtory) ſays of this Author, that he was [f] *Poeta* Britannus *omnibus numeris Elegantiſſimus*; and and calls his Book *Opus Immortale*. His Life is alſo ſaid to have been written by [g] *Stephen Langton* (Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) and [h] *Alexander de Hales* the Famous School-man. But we have not ſo particular Directions where to look for theſe as for an [i] Anonymous Manuſcript to the ſame purpoſe, in the Library of *Magdalene* College in *Oxford*. The Learned [k] Dr. *Gale* has obliged us with one of the largeſt of this King's Journals, taken by one *Jeoffrey Vineſauf* (or, *de Vino Salvo*) whom he takes to be the ſame Man with the forementi-on'd *Walter Conſtantienſis*, who ſometimes (he ſays) is alſo call'd *Walter Oxonienſis*. He likewiſe believes that *Richard* of the *Deviſes*, and *Richard* the Canon were the ſame Perſon: So that inſtead of having our Store enlarged by what he has done for us, we have loſt ſome of our former Stock. But perhaps he's miſtaken in that Conjecture; ſince *Rich. Deviſienſis* was certainly a Monk of *Wincheſter*. However, to make up the Number, there's an Old printed Life of this *Ceur de Lyon* in [l] *Engliſh* Meeter, tho' I cannot inform him who was its Author.

KING *John*'s Unhappy Reign was not a Subject ſo taking as that of his Brother; and therefore has not been enquired into by ſo many Curious Authors. *John de Forda* or *Fordeham* (who is ignorantly confounded with *John Fordon* the *Scottiſh* Hiſtorian, by [m] *John Pits*) was the firſt that attempted it; and being this King's Chaplain, had Opportunities enough of knowing the Truth, if he was a Perſon of ſuch unbiaſs'd Honeſty as to reveal it. *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*, living alſo at the ſame Time, is [n] ſaid to have likewiſe penn'd his Story; and we may believe it will diſcover that warmneſs of Temper which runs through all that Author's Writings. Some of the Learned Men of the preſent Age

[a] *Bale*, Cent. III. cap. 28. [b] *J. Pits*, p. 263. [c] Id. p. 266. [d] Id. p. 268. [e] *Camd.* Remains, p. m. 317. [f] Aſſert. Arth. fol. 7. *b.* [g] *J. Pits*, p. 304. [h] Id. p. 316. [i] Id. p. 824. [k] Hiſt. Angl. Scrip. 5. Fol. Oxon. 1687. [l] 4to. Lond. 1528. [m] *J. Pits*, p. 277. Vid. *Stillingfl.* Orig. Brit. p. 249. [n] *J. Pitts*, p. 281.

Age, have thought the Extraordinary Freaks of this Prince worth their Conſidering; and have therefore beſtow'd good Pains in Collecting and Methodizing the moſt Notable Tranſactions of his Reign. Of theſe, Dr. *Barcham*'s Hiſtory is (as we have already obſerv'd) publiſh'd in *Speed*'s Chronicle; and is ſo well done, that an Induſtrious [a] Antiquary gives this Character of it; That *it ſhews more Reading and Judgment than any Life beſides in that Hiſtory.* And another [b] witty Author ſays, *'Tis the King of all the Reigns of that Book, for profound Penning.* The Voluminous [c] *Will. Prynne* has alſo carefully and largely inform'd us of the publick Occurrences of this Reign, as well as the two next following, in order to the Aſſerting and Vindicating of the Antient Sovereignty of our *Engliſh* Monarchs, againſt all Foreign Incroachments and Innovations whatever. PART I.

HENRY III's. long Reign might ſeem to afford Matter enough to employ one Man's Pen; and yet (till the Diſturbances given him, in the latter end of his Time, by *S. Monfort* and the other Barons) ſo few Memorable Things happen'd in ſo many Years, that it has not hitherto been very nicely enquir'd into. In a late Edition of the Learned [d] Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Remains, the Table of the ſeveral Diſcourſes reckons the laſt of the Sixteen *The Life and Reign of* Henry III. *compil'd in a Critical Way:* But the Reader, to his great Diſappointment, will meet with no ſuch Thing in the Book: Perhaps it is to be had in a former Edition of that Treatiſe, as publiſhed by *James Howel.* *Henry* III.

EDWARD I. was a brave and Victorious Prince, and his Atchievements in *Scotland* deſerved to be Recorded by ſome Perſon of Abilities ſuitable to ſo Noble an Undertaking. To this purpoſe he carry'd *Robert Baſton,* [e] Prior of *Scarborough,* with him into that Kingdom, to deſcribe his Battles, and (particularly) the famous Siege of *Sterling.* This was done in pretty Elegant Heroicks: But the Author, being the next Year unfortunately taken Priſoner by the *Scots,* was (by the over-powering Commands and Severities of *R. Bruce*) oblig'd to recant all; and to extol the *Scotch* Nation as highly as he had lately magnify'd the *Engliſh. Will. Riſhanger* (who was Hiſtoriographer-Royal during the King's whole Reign) compos'd a ſpecial Treatiſe of the Annals of *Edward* I. whereof, I preſume, three other Tracts of the ſame Man's Writing (entitul'd by [f] *J. Pitts* and others, *De Joanne Baileolo Rege; Super Electione Regis Scotorum;* and *De Jure Regis Anglorum ad Scotiam*) are only ſo many ſeveral Parts. *Peter de Langetoft,* who drew up an [g] *Epitome* of our Chronicles in old *French* Rhimes, beſtows one whole Book upon *Edward* I. *Edward* I.

EDWARD II's. Misfortunes are very honeſtly, without either Flattery or Contempt, written by *Stephen Eiton* or *Eden,* a [h] Canon Regular of *Warter* in *Yorkſhire,* ſometime about the Year 1320. The Annals of the greateſt and beſt part of his Reign (from 1307. to 1323.) were digeſted by [i] *John de Frokelow* a Monk; as the Hiſtory of his Treaty of Peace, in the Sixteenth Year of his Reign, with *Robert* King of *Scots,* was by *Henry de Blaneford. Walter de Heminford*'s Life of *Edward* II. is ſaid to have been in the Library of *Bennet-College*; which we are not ſo ſure of, as that his Life of *Edward* III. is in that of *Magdalene-College* in *Oxford,* as well as in the [k] *Cottonian* at *Weſtminſter.* His Life was more accurately penn'd in *French* by Sir *Thomas de la More,* who was Knighted *Edward* II.

[a] *Anth. à Wood.* Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 10. [b] *Tho. Fuller*'s Worth. p. 276. in *Devonſh.* [c] Hiſt. of K. *John,* K. *Hen.* III. and K. *Ed.* I. Fol. *Lond.* 1670. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1679. [e] *Bale* (Edit. 1.) Cent. 3. Fol. 127. *Pitts,* p. 399. But the Story is told otherwiſe by *An. Wood.* Hiſt. Oxon. par. I. p. 101. [f] *J. Pitts,* p. 403. [g] Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 5. [h] Id. p. 410. [i] Ib. Claudius, D. 6. [k] Ib. Nero, D. 2.

PART I. Knighted by [a] *Edward* I. was Counſellor to *Edward* II. and liv'd to the beginning of *Edward* III's. more proſperous Reign. It was firſt Tranſlated into *Latin* by [b] *Walter Baker*, or *Swinburn*, Canon of *Oſney* near *Oxford*; and has been frequently publiſh'd in *Engliſh* by our general Chroniclers. In our Age, Sir *Henry Carey* (Lord Viſcount *Faulkland*) wrote the [c] Hiſtory of this unfortunate Prince; with choice Political Obſervations on him and his unhappy Favourites, *Gaveſton* and *Spencer*. There was alſo an Hiſtorical Poem written about the ſame time (tho' it appear'd abroad much [d] ſooner) on the ſame ſubject, whoſe Author was *Rich. Hobert*, a younger Brother to Sir *Henry*, who himſelf made ſome additional Obſervations that are [e] *of good Uſe and Ornament to it.*

Edw. III. EDWARD III. reign'd long and proſperouſly; and yet I cannot aſſuredly inform the Reader of one Antient Writer who has ſingly treated on thoſe Glories and Succeſſes that attended him. Great Scruples I have upon me as to ſome *Res Geſtæ* of this King, which are ſaid to have been written by *Robert Bale*, ſometime Recorder of *London*. And yet *John Pitts* [f] avers, that in his Time ſuch a Treatiſe was kept (as a choice Rarity) by the Citizens of *London*, in their publick Library; together with ſome Hiſtorical Pieces of the ſame Author's Penning, which more immediately related to that City. The Victorious Atchievements of the *Black Prince*, falling all within the Compaſs of his Father's Reign, make up a good Share of its Story: And theſe were collected, and [g] ſeparately treated on in *French*, by *Will. Packington*, who was Secretary and Treaſurer to that Hero, and conſtantly attended him in the Wars. The *Engliſh* Hiſtorian will obſerve, that in this and many of the following Reigns, this Kingdom was ſo conſtantly engaged againſt the United Policies and Forces both of *France* and *Scotland*, that 'twill be convenient for him to conſult the Accounts given by the Writers of thoſe Nations, as well as our own; eſpecially, ſince the Teſtimony of an Enemy (if to the Advantage and Honour of our Country) is of double Value with that of a Friend. *R. James*, in ſome Volume of his MS. Collections, reports that *Robert Avesbury* (Regiſtrary of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*'s Court) wrote *Mirabilia Geſta* R. Edw. III. *poſt Conqueſtum, proceramque ſuorum, tractis primitus quibuſdam geſtis de tempore patris ſui*, D. Edv. 2. *quæ in Regnis* Angliæ, Scotiæ & Franciæ, & *in* Aquitaniâ & Britanniâ, *non humanâ ſed Dei potentiâ contigerunt*. *Tho. May* (the Poet) has likewiſe ſome [h] *Engliſh* Raptures upon this King's Life: Nor ought I to forget that Sr. *John Froiſſard* is ſaid to have written Two Books on that of Queen *Philippa*, the firſt Glorious Patroneſs of *Queen's College* in *Oxford*. Above all, Mr. *Joſhua Barnes* [i] has diligently Collected whatever was to be had (far and near) upon the ſeveral Paſſages of this great King's Reign. His Quotations are many; and (generally) his Authors are as well choſen, as ſuch a Multitude can be ſuppos'd to have been. His Inferences are not always becoming a Stateſman; and ſometimes his Digreſſions are tedious. His deriving of the famous Inſtitution of the Garter from the [k] *Phœnicians*, is extreamly obliging to good Mr. *Sammes*: But came too late it ſeems, to Mr. *Aſhmole*'s knowledge; or otherwiſe would have bid fair for a choice Poſt of Honour in his Elaborate Book. In ſhort, this Induſtrious Author ſeems to have driven his Work too faſt to the Preſs; before he had provided an *Index*, and ſome other Accoutrements, which might have render'd it more ſerviceable to his Readers.

RICHARD

[a] So ſays *Pitts*: But Sir *Thomas* himſelf ſays otherwiſe, ſee *Stow*, p. 233. [b] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 217. [c] 8vo. Lond. 1680. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1629. [e] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 501. [f] Pag. 654. [g] *J. Pitts*, p. 530. [h] 8vo. Lond. 1637. [i] Hiſtory of *Edw.* III. Fol. Cantab. 1688. [k] p. 294, 295.

PART I. *Rich.* II.

RICHARD IId's. good Succeſs in *Ireland*, was ſo far out-balanc'd by the other (more unlucky) Adventures of his Reign, that I have not heard of any who have thought it worth their while to write his Life; except only a poor Knight of *John Pitts*'s Creation. That Author [a] ſays, that one Sir *John Gower* (a *Yorkſhire* Knight, and Contemporary with the famous *Chaucer*) dy'd in the Year 1402. leaving behind him a deal of Monuments of his Learning, and (amongſt the reſt) a *Latin* Chronicle of King *Richard* II. There was indeed one Mr. *John Gower*, a noted Poet, who liv'd about the Time he mentions. This witty Perſon took the Liberty, that has always been allow'd to Men of his Profeſſion, to make Free with his Prince; and Mr. [b] *Stow* (or, his Continuer, *Howes*) has done him the Honour to Tranſlate the Elegy he made on this King's untimely Death. *Richard Maidſtone*, (a Learned *Carmelite*) wrote alſo in *Latin* Verſe, what he call'd [c] *Concordia inter* Ricardum *Secundum & Cives* Londinenſes; and *Hen. Knighton*'s Hiſtory of his Depoſition is among the *Decem Scriptores*, as another ſhort Account of his Reign is in the [d] *Cottonian* Library. Amongſt later Pamphlets on this Subject, the [e] *Idol of Clowns* (or the Inſurrection of *Wat Tyler*, as a Parallel with ſome Occurrences in our later Days of Rebellion) may Balance the *exact Account of the Articles and Proceedings*, &c. There's another Treatiſe written and publiſhed by [f] Sir *Robert Howard*, which (in the Title-page) is ſaid to be the *Hiſtory of the Reigns of* Edward *and* Richard II. But the Author himſelf ſeems to have more rightly named it *Reflections* upon ſome ſelect Paſſages in them. His Deſign is to give a Proſpect of the Hazard and Madneſs of a Prince's following the *Miſguiding Meteor of Arbitrary Power*: And, by comparing the Miſadventures of theſe two unhappy Kings, with the Triumphs of their Proſperous Predeceſſors, to ſhew what [g] *Glory and Safety, Wiſe and Vertuous Princes have obtain'd, and what Ruin the Cruelty and Folly of others have brought upon Themſelves and Subjects.* I have ſeen an Old *French* MS. in Verſe, which treats of the Affairs of this Reign; the Title whereof, in a Hand more modern than the Book itſelf, is this, [h] *Hiſtoire du Roy D' Angleterre Richard, traictant particulierment la Rebellion des ſus Subjects, & prinſe de ſa perſonne*, &c. *Compoſee par un gentil-homme Francois de Marque, qui fut à la ſuite du dict Roy, avecque permiſſion du Roy de France.* At the End, in a Hand as Old as that of the Book, is Written: *Ce livre de la prinſe du Roy Richart d'Angleterre eſt à Monſeigneur Charles Damon Conte du Maine & de Mortaing, & Governeur de Languedoc.* In this Treatiſe the curious Reader will find that the Doctrines of *Abdication* and the *Vacancy of the Throne* are more Primitive in *England*, than ſome Learned Men could readily believe them to be. Here (rather than it ſhould be wholly forgotten) let me put the Reader in mind of the Elegant Hiſtory of our Old Civil Wars; written in *Italian* by Sir *Francis Biondi* (of the Bed-Chamber to King CHARLES I.) and Tranſlated into [i] *Engliſh* by the Earl of *Monmouth*.

HENRY the Fourth's ſurprizing and pompous Acceſſion to the Throne, was a more proper Subject for a Poet to Deſcant upon, than the Melancholick Reign of his Predeceſſor: And therefore we may the more readily believe (what the ſame Author tells us) that the foremention'd Northern Bard wrote his Panegyrick. *Pitts* alſo [k] ſays, That *Rob. Maſcall*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, was employ'd in ſeveral Embaſſies during the Reigns of this King and his Suc- *Henry* IV.

[a] Id. p. 576. Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*. A. 4. [b] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 325. [c] MS. in Bibl. Bodl. [d] Tiberius, C. 9. Claudius, B. 9. [e] 12°. Lond. 1654. [f] 8vo. Lond. 1690. [g] Vid. p. 17. [h] in Bibl. Harleyen. [i] Fol. 2. Vol. Lond. 1641, 1646. [k] *J. Pitts*, p. 598.

PART I. ceſſor; and that (dying at *Ludlow*, in the Year 1417.) he left, among other Things, a Treatiſe *De ſuis Legationibus*. Sir *John Hayward*, King *James* I's. Hiſtoriographer at *Chelſey*, wrote *Henry* IV's Life among others; and had the Repute (in thoſe Days) of a good clean Pen, and ſmooth Style, tho' ſome have ſince blamed him for being a little too [a] *Dramatical*. This Piece is certainly the leaſt liable to that Cenſure of any this Author ever wrote; being the moſt Elaborate of all his Works, and what looks like a part of what he deſign'd for juſt Hiſtory: But the little that's [b] publiſh'd ſhould rather be entitl'd the Reign of *Richard* II. ſince it reaches no farther than his Death, and the Settlement of his Succeſſor in the Throne.

Henry V. HENRY V. was a moſt Heroick Prince; and his ſingle Victory at *Agencourt* might have afforded Matter for more Volumes than (as far as I can yet learn) have been written on his whole Reign. 'Tis ſaid that his Exploits were carefully Recorded by *Peter* [c] *Baſſet*, who was of his Bed-Chamber, and an Attendant on him in all his Triumphs: But what the ſame [d] Perſon writes of another (Anonymous) Author who Tranſlated *Livy*'s Hiſtory into *Engliſh*, and alſo wrote the Life of *Henry* V. is ſuch Stuff as is common with him. The Truth is, His Life was written at large by one who call'd himſelf *Titus Livius*; who, by that Name, Dedicated it to King *Henry* VI. and is ſtill quoted by *Stow* and others. We have to this Day, two good Copies of his Work; one in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, the other in that of *Bennet* College. Out of theſe, carefully Collated, a Third was prepared for the Preſs by [e] the worthy Publiſhers of the *Decem Scriptores*; which (*with ſeveral other* Hiſtorical Treatiſes, ſome whereof have been printed) was afterwards purchas'd by that Indefatigable Promoter of all ſorts of Learning, the late Pious Biſhop *Fell*. This Treatiſe is abundantly quoted by our General Chroniclers: But no piece of Hiſtory reliſhes ſo well at the ſecond Hand, as it does when we have it from its firſt Author. It were therefore to be wiſh'd, that the good Prelate's Executors would do Him and Themſelves (as well as the Publick) ſo much Right as to Print it; together with the like valuable Manuſcripts which have thus fallen into their Hands. There's a very fair MS. in *Bodley*'s Library, Entitul'd a Tranſlation of *Titus Livius*'s Life of King *Henry* V. Dedicated to *Henry* VIII. But 'tis more truly a Hiſtory of that Prince's Life, compil'd out of a *French* Book call'd *Enquerrant* (which, of all the *French* Chronicles, is ſaid to Treat moſt Copiouſly of the Wars betwixt *England* and *France*) and out of *Titus Livius*: *To which Book* (ſays the Author, or Tranſlator, in the Prologue) *I have added divers Sayings of the* Engliſh *Chronicles, and to the ſame Matter alſo divers other Opinions that I have read of the Report of a certain Honourable and Antient Perſon, and that is the Honourable Earl of* Ormond. There are likewiſe two ſeveral Lives of this King in [f] *Cotton*'s Library; whereof the One was Written by *Tho. Elmham* (Prior of *Lenton*) and the other by an Anonymous Author. *Fran. Thynne* (in the Concluſion of *Holinſhead*'s Chronicle) mentions one by *Roger Wall*, Herald at Arms. Out of ſome of theſe, and many other good Authorities, Mr. *Goodwin* compil'd his [g] Hiſtory of this King's Reign; which, beſides the Circumſtantial Account that he gives of the Proſecution of the Lord *Cobham* and other *Lollards*, affords us Notices of ſome remarkable Occurrences in the Civil State, Communicated to the Author by Mr *Rymer*, and others. What was done by Sir *George Carew* (Earl of *Totneſs*) has been already obſerv'd

[a] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 824. [b] 4to. Lond. 1599. [c] *J. Pitts*, p. 616. [d] Id. p. 824. [e] See *White Kennet*'s Life of *Somn.* p. 65, 66. [f] Julius, E. 4. Tiberius, B. 6. Claudius, A. 8. E. 4. [g] Fol. Lond. 1704.

obſerv'd to be remitted into *J. Speed*'s Chronicle; where the Reader will meet with ſome Remarks becoming a Stateſman, a General and a Scholar. PART I.

HENRY the Sixth was as Good as his Father was Great; being as Converſant in the Holy Scriptures and Books of Devotion, as the other was in Arms and Feats of Chivalry: And yet I do not find that all his ſtrict Piety gain'd ſo far upon the Monks of his Time, as that there was any great ſtruggling among them, who ſhould moſt effectually recommend him to Poſterity. Archbiſhop [a] *Uſher* tells us of one *John Blackman*, a Carthuſian, who was particularly intimate with him, and has left a Collection of the many good Things he had taken Notice of, in the moſt Secret Paſſages of his Life. *Tho. Walſingham* (who alſo liv'd in his Time) took a Journal of his Reign; out of which is compoſed that which ſome have entitul'd his [b] *Acta Regis Henrici Sexti.* Had the Pope favour'd the Attempt which was afterwards made at the Enſhrining or Sainting of this King, 'tis very likely that his Legend would have out-grown his Hiſtory, and have been penn'd by more Writers than his Life: Since the *Roman* Saints are commonly moſt Active after their Deceaſe, and the Wonders of their Relicks are uſually much greater than thoſe of their Perſons. *Henry* VI.

EDWARD the Fourth can hardly be ſaid to have enjoy'd ſo much Quiet, during the Twenty Years of his ſuppos'd Reign, as to have ſetled the Houſe of *York* in the Throne: So that even the Favourers of Juſtice and his Cauſe, have not known what Account to give of the Times; or how to form a Regular Hiſtory out of ſuch a vaſt Heap of Rubbiſh and Confuſion. Mr. [c] *Habbington* has given us as fair a Draught as the Thing would bear: At leaſt, he has copy'd this King's Picture as agreeably as could be expected from one ſtanding at ſo great a Diſtance from the Original. *Edw.* IV.

EDWARD the Fifth had the Name of a King for ſome few Weeks; and purchas'd the Complement at far too high a Rate. His Acceſſion to the Throne, the *Tower*, and the Grave, (all within the Compaſs of little more than Two Months) are largely and elegantly deſcrib'd by the Famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord-Chancellor of *England*; who has ſufficiently ſhewn how a ſhort and doleful Tale may be improv'd into a complete Hiſtory, by a Perſon of good Skill and Judgment. This Treatiſe has met with ſuch a general Acceptance, as that it not only finds Admiſſion (by Wholeſale) into all our late Chronicles; but has alſo been [d] ſeparately Printed, without any other Alteration than a ſmall Change of the *Engliſh* Orthography, according to the Uſage and Mode of the preſent Age. The ſhort Epitome of this and the Three following Reigns, that was Written [e] and Publiſh'd by *William Fleetwood*, Serjeant at Law, is ſo thin a Piece (and refers ſo peculiarly to the Tranſactions in the Courts at *Weſtminſter*,) that it has been rather look'd on as a Table or Index to the Year-books of thoſe Times, than any Hiſtorical Treatiſe. *Edw.* V.

[a] De Script. & Sacr. Vernac. p. 171. [b] *J. Pitts*, p. 630. [c] Fol. Lond. 1640. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1651. [e] Elenchus Annalium RR. Edw. IV. &c. 12mo. Lond. 1597.

PART I.

Rich. III. RICHARD the Third's ſhort and unfortunate Reign, had its [a] *Tragical Hiſtory* begun by Sir *Thomas Moor*, who did not bring it to ſuch a final Concluſion, as he had done that of his Nephew and Predeceſſor. Neither *Bale* nor *Pitts* take notice of any ſuch Thing: But *Voſſius* ſeems to have ſeen and perus'd it. [b] *Ut fusè* (ſays he) *perſequitur quibus Sceleribus ille ad Regnum pervenerit; ita quomodo id geſſerit non exponit: Ac nec eâ parte quam habemus ultimam manum accepit. Præterea Elegantiâ Latini Sermonis ab aliis ejuſce viri operibus longè vincitur.* Which laſt Words muſt refer to Sir *Thomas*'s Life of this King; and not to that of *Edward*, which indeed might ſeem to be an Introduction to this, and would anſwer all the former Part of *Voſſius*'s Story: But King *Edward*'s was only written in *Engliſh*; whereas *Richard*'s was in both Languages, and (as appears from [c] *Stow*'s Account) was more copiouſly treated on in *Latin*. Great Additions have been ſince made by a more Candid [d] *Compoſer* of his *Annals*; who endeavours to repreſent him as a Prince of much better Shapes (both of Body and Mind) than he had been generally eſteem'd. Various are the Cenſures which have paſs'd upon this Work. I ſhall only trouble the Reader with that of Dr. *Fuller*: [e] *His Memory* (ſays he, ſpeaking of King *Richard*) *has met with a Modern Pen, who has not only purg'd but prais'd it to the Heighth; and pitty it is that ſo able an Advocate, had not a more meriting Perſon to his Client.* They that are diſſatisfied with any Paſſages in this Book, may have Recourſe to a [f] Copy corrected and amended in every Page.

Hen. VII. HENRY the Seventh, having moſt fortunately and wiſely united the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, continu'd his Reign as proſperouſly as it began; and is juſtly eſteem'd one of the moſt Politick Princes that ever ſat on the *Engliſh* Throne. He is mightily extol'd by *B. Andreas* of *Tholouſe*, his Poet-Laureat and Hiſtoriographer; who has written [g] Two ſufficient Volumes on the moſt eminent Tranſactions of his Reign. It appears Sir *Thomas Moor* had once ſome [h] faint Thoughts of writing this King's Life, whilſt he was in Hand with thoſe of his immediate Predeceſſors: But I know not whether he ever liv'd, or not, to digeſt them. Sir *James Ware* has induſtriouſly Collected and [i] Publiſhed ſuch Occurrences of this Reign, as relate to the Affairs of *Ireland*: And a Poetical Hiſtory of the whole has been [k] Printed by *Charles Aleyn*. But this good Work was the moſt effectually undertaken and compleated by the Incomparable [l] Sir *Francis Bacon*, who has bravely ſurmounted all thoſe Difficulties, and paſs'd over thoſe Rocks and Shallows, againſt which he took ſuch Pains to [m] caution other leſs experienc'd Hiſtorians. He has perfectly put himſelf into King *Henry*'s own Garb and Livery, giving as ſpritely a View of the Secrets of his Council, as if himſelf had been Preſident in it. No trivial Paſſages, ſuch as are below the Notice of a Stateſman, are mix'd with his Sage Remarks: Nor is any Thing of Weight or Moment ſlubber'd over with that careleſs Haſte and Indifferency, which is too common in other Writers. No Allowances are given to the Author's own Conjecture or Invention; where a little Pains and Conſideration will ſerve to ſet the Matter in its proper and true Light. No Impertinent Digreſ-

[a] 8vo. Lond. 1651. [b] De Hiſt. Lat. lib. III. cap. 13. [c] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 458. [d] G. *Buck*'s Hiſt. of *Rich.* III. Fol. Lond. [e] Worthies, p. 282. in *Northamptonſhire*. [f] Bibl. Cotton. Tiberius, E. 10. [g] Bibl. Cott. Julius, A. 3, 4. B. 12. [h] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 459. col. 1. [i] In Append. ad Diſquiſit. de Hiberniâ, 8vo Lond. 1658. [k] 8vo. Lond. 1638. [l] Fol. Lond. 1676. [m] De Augment. Scient. lib. 2. cap. 5.

Digreſſions, nor fanciful Comments, diſtract his Readers: But the whole is written in ſuch a Grave and Uniform Style, as becomes both the Subject and the Artificer. PART I.

HENRY the Eighth was a Prince of great Virtues and Accompliſhments, and as great Vices: So that the pleaſing Varieties that were in his Life and Reign, might have tempted many more Writers, than we know of, to engage in the Compoſure of ſo entertaining an Hiſtory. *Edmund Campian* wrote a Narrative of the moſt remarkable Paſſages relating to his Divorce of Queen *Katharine*, which is Printed at the end of *Nich.* [a] *Harpesfeild*'s Church-Hiſtory, and is written with the true Spirit and Heart (as well as Eloquence) of a Jeſuit. *Fran. Godwin*, (Biſhop of *Landaff*, who will be remember'd at large amongſt our Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorians) compil'd alſo the [b] *Annals* of this and the Two following Reigns: Whereof [c] one of our Criticks gives this juſt Character, That his Book is penn'd, *Non magis ſuccinctâ quàm laudabili brevitate.* The Author was a perfect Maſter of the *Latin* Tongue, and wrote in that Language: But his *Annals* were tranſlated into *Engliſh* (and ſo have been frequently publiſh'd) by his Son *Morgan Godwin*, LL. D. Sir *Robert Cotton* had drawn together ſome Notes and Collections, as Materials for a future Hiſtory of this King's Reign: But theſe fell unfiniſh'd into the Hands of *John Speed*, who has taken Care to preſerve them, as orderly as he could, in his Chronicle. I ſuppoſe that which was written in *Greek* Verſe by *George Etheridge*, ſometime *Regius Profeſſor* of that Language in *Oxford* (and by him [d] preſented to Queen *Elizabeth*) was intended only for the Uſe of Her Majeſty, and its Author; and, for that reaſon, has ever continu'd in Manuſcript, *& ſub Noctibus Atticis.* Above all, *Edward*, Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury*, may be truly ſaid to have written the Life and Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth; having acquitted himſelf with the like Reputation as the Lord-Chancellor *Bacon* gain'd by that of *Henry* the Seventh. For, in the Politick and Martial Part this Honourable Author has been admirably Particular and Exact, from the beſt Records that were Extant: Though, as to the Eccleſiaſtical, he ſeems to have look'd upon it as a Thing out of his Province, and an Undertaking more proper for Men of another Profeſſion. The *Oxford* Antiquary [e] tells us, That he had ſeen four thick Volumes (in *Folio*) of Collections, which this Lord had furniſh'd himſelf withal; as Materials neceſſary for the firm erecting of ſo noble a Structure. Out of theſe, and other Helps, he (at laſt) finiſh'd his excellent Hiſtory; the Original Manuſcript whereof he was pleas'd to beſtow on the Univerſity of *Oxford*, in whoſe Archives it ſtill remains. It has been frequently Printed, and the ſeveral Impreſſions as greedily bought up: But the [f] laſt Edition is indeed (what is always Pretended) the Beſt and moſt Correct. *Hen.* VIII.

EDWARD the Sixth. The moſt Conſiderable Tranſactions of this Reign, are (it may be) as well Regiſter'd by the Young King himſelf, as any other Hiſtorian, in the Diary, written with his own Hand, and ſtill preſerv'd in Sir *John Cotton*'s Famous Library; from whence our Learned Biſhop *Burnet* tranſcrib'd and [g] publiſh'd it. There was a Notable *Edw.* VI.

[a] Fol. Duaci, 1622. [b] 4to. & Fol. Lond. 1616, 1628, &c. [c] *Deg. Whear*, Method. p. 144. [d] Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Lib. I. p. 289. & Lib. II. p. 235. [e] Athen. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 19. In Bibl. Coll. Jeſu. Oxon. [f] Fol. Lond. 1682. [g] In Append. ad Vol. II. Hiſt. Reform.

PART I. table Diſcourſe, touching the State of the Times in this King's Reign, written by (a Perſon admirably well Skill'd in the Antiquities and Laws of *England*,) Dr. *Gerard Langbaine*, Provoſt of *Queen*'s-College in *Oxford*; which he publiſh'd, by Way of Preface, to Sir *John* [a] *Cheek*'s *True Subject to the Rebel*. As for Sir *John Hayward*, He is the ſame Man in his [b] Life of *Edward* the Sixth, that we have already obſerv'd him to be in that of *Henry* the Fourth: Only, his Style is here ſometimes too Sharp and Pungent; eſpecially when he comes to give Characters of the Nobility, Miniſters of State, *&c.* where an Intelligent Hiſtorian ought no more to be Clowniſh, than he needs turn Courtier when he Converſes with Plowmen.

Q. *Mary*. QUEEN MARY'S Reign had Blemiſhes in it, which have diſcourag'd ſome ſort of Writers from attempting its Story; though I cannot but wonder that others have not thought themſelves oblig'd to endeavour to Repreſent it as Advantageouſly to Poſterity, as Art can do it. A ſlender Hiſtorical Account of *Wiat*'s Rebellion, was ſent out by one [c] *John Proctor*, School-maſter of *Tunbridge*; who (for any Thing I have yet learn'd) muſt be look'd upon as the only particular Hiſtorian of this Reign.

Q. *Elizabeth*. QUEEN ELIZABETH, in a long and Proſperous Reign, gave the World very ample Proofs of her Sex's being Capable of Government, and the moſt gallant Atchievements. Her blaſting the longing Hopes of *Spain*, after an Univerſal Monarchy in Temporals, and putting a final Period to that of *Rome* in Spirituals, together with her Perſonal Endowments, were ſuch Extraordinary Glories as tempted a great many Artiſts to try how fairly they were able to take the Features of ſuch an Original in all Points of Soveraignty. Her Eſtabliſhment of the Reformation, and Executing the Laws upon ſome few Turbulent Perſons of the *Romiſh* Communion, whetted the Style of that Party againſt her; and (particularly) provok'd *Tho. Bourchier*, a Franciſcan Doctor of the *Sorbon*, to write a Hiſtory of the [d] Martyrdom (as he terms it) of the Men of his Order. The Life and [e] Martyrdom of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, was alſo written by *Robert Turner*, ſometime Scholar to *Edward Campian*, who was afterwards Dr. of Divinity at *Rome*, and Secretary to *Ferdinand* Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. Some of her better Subjects have furniſh'd us with more agreeable Accounts of the chief Paſſages in her Reign. Sir *Henry Unton* has drawn up a Journal of his Embaſſy in *France*, giving a full Regiſter of his Commiſſion, Inſtructions, Expences, *&c.* a Manuſcript Copy whereof is now in the Publick Library at *Oxford*. *Heyward Townſhend*, an Eminent Member of the Houſe of Commons, preſerv'd the Debates in Parliament of her laſt Fourteen Years; which, long after the Author's Death, were publiſh'd under the Title of [f] *Hiſtorical Collections*, &c. But this, as vaſt an Undertaking as it ſeems to be, is only a part of that more Comprehenſive one of Sir *Symonds d'Ewes*; whoſe Journal of Both Houſes, during her whole Reign, was ſoon after given *us* in [g] Print. Her Wars with *Spain*, the ſeveral Engagements of her Fleet *at* Sea, with their many Succeſsful Expeditions, *&c.* have been well deſcribed by Sir *William Monſon*, who bore a high Command in moſt of them, and has ſhewn ſuch a Judgment in Maritime Affairs, as well qualify'd him for ſuch Poſts of Honour. His Book bears the Title of [h] *A particular and exact Account*

of

[a] 4to. Oxon. 1641. [b] 8vo. Lond. 1622. [c] 12°. | p. 799. [f] Fol. Lond. 1680. [g] Fol. Lond. 1682. Lond. 1555. [d] 8vo. Paris, 1586. [e] *J. Pitts*, | [h] Fol. Lond. 1682.

of the laſt Seventeen Years of Queen Elizabeth's *Reign, both Military and Civil:* The former kind being the Work of Sir *William*, and the latter Mr. *Townſhend*'s. Out of all theſe, and many other good Helps, Mr. *Camden* compos'd his moſt Exquiſite Hiſtory of this Queen; which, as Dr. *Smith* ſhews in his [a] Life, was undertaken by the ſpecial Directions and Command of the great Lord *Cecil*. It has had many Editions, and in ſeveral Languages; tho' tis pity it ſhould be read in any other than its Author's Polite Original *Latin*. Dr. *Fuller* [b] obſerves, that one of its *Engliſh* Tranſlations (for it had ſeveral) was done out of *French* by *Abraham Darcy*; who underſtood not the *Latin*, and has therefore committed many Miſtakes. *Hugh Holland* (one of *Camden*'s [c] Scholars at *Weſtminſter*, and a Papiſt) is ſaid to have written this Queen's Life as well as his Maſter: But 'tis only (if it be at all) an *Engliſh* Manuſcript, and very probably not worth the ſeeking. Sir *Robert Naunton*'s Character of her Court and Favourites has been lately publiſh'd with Sir *Francis Walſingham*'s [d] *Arcana Aulica*; and a ſhort Syſtem of her Policies hath been offer'd to our late Soveraign, and excellent Queen, by the Ingenious [e] *Edmund Bohun* Eſq; Author of many other Treatiſes of good Value. There are ſeveral other Treatiſes which will be uſeful in furniſhing out a compleat View of her long and proſperous Reign; As, 1. *Eliza*, [f] or the Life and Troubles of Queen *Elizabeth*, from her Cradle to her Crown, by *Tho. Heywood*. 2. *Elizabetha*, or a [g] Panegyric on the moſt conſiderable Occurrences of her Reign, in *Latin* Verſe, by *Chr. Ocland*. 3. The [h] Felicity of her Time, by Sir *Francis Bacon*. 4. Sir *Dudley Digge*'s [i] compleat Ambaſſador; containing all the Letters, Inſtructions, Memoirs, *&c.* relating to the *French* Match with that Queen. 5. Some good Materials may be had from the [k] Itinerary of *F. Moryſon*; who was Secretary to the Lord *Montjoy*, General and Governour of *Ireland*. This is drawn up in that uſeful Method, which is now generally allow'd to be the moſt pleaſing and inſtructive; giving us at large all thoſe Original Evidences, whereby the Author juſtifies his Narrative. 6. Sir *John Hayward* likewiſe acquaints [l] us that he preſented Prince *Henry* with ſome Years of her Reign, drawn at length, and in full Proportion: But theſe I think were never printed. 7. Dr. *Barth. Clerk*, [m] Dean of the Arches, was put upon the Writing of her Hiſtory, by the Lord *Buckhurſt*; and he ſeems to have been every Way fit for the Undertaking: But whether he might not afterwards be prevented by Death, or Mr. *Camden*'s engaging in the ſame Deſign, I know not. This I do know, That (in the [n] *Harleyan* Library) there are vaſt Stores of Letters and Inſtructions to Ambaſſadors from about the middle of King *Henry* VIII's Reign, down to the very laſt Year of this QUEEN's.

PART I.

[a] Vid. *Camd.* Vit. Epiſt. Præf. p. 57. [b] Worthies, p. 94. in Margin. [c] Ath. Oxon. Vol. I. p. 498. [d] 8vo. Lond. 1694. [e] Character of Queen *Elizabeth*, 8vo. Lond. 1693. [f] 8vo. Lond 1631. [g] 12°. Lond. 1582. [h] 12°. Lond. 1632. [i] Fol. Lond. 1655. [k] Fol. Lond. 1617. [l] In Epiſt. Ded. ad Hiſt. RRR. Norman. [m] ſee his Preface to *Caſtilion de Aulico*. [n] 37. B. 1, 2, 3. *&c.* ad 16. & C. 1, 2, *&c.*

The End of the Firſt Part.

THE ENGLISH HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of the Writers of the Affairs of the Britiſh *Church.*

IF (*a*) *Gildas* had cauſe to complain, That in treating of the Civil Hiſtory of *Britain*, he had no Aſſiſtance from any Monuments or Records of his own Country, but was forced to ſeek his whole Information from Forreigners; they that take upon them to write the Church Hiſtory of the firſt *Britiſh* Chriſtians, will find themſelves much more oblig'd to Strangers, and muſt look abroad for their Intelligence. 'Twas Happineſs enough to enjoy the Goſpel-Light, as long as the Heathen *Romans* were our Maſters, without the *rejoycing* in it ſo openly as to have had our Publick Notaries regiſtring the Acts of our Councils, Convocations and Synods; even amongſt ſuch of our Anceſtors as had (at once) learn'd to write and to obey: And they that, either in the North or Weſt had ſhun'd the *Roman* Yoke, and enjoy'd their Liberty and (*b*) Traditional Chriſtianity in the Woods and Mountains, are generally believed to have been ſo much unacquainted with Letters, as not to have been able to tranſmit their own Story to Poſterity. Some Remains there are of thoſe ancient Times, and the State of Chriſtianity in them; and our Church has not wanted Men of Learning and Induſtry, who (even at this diſtance) have ſucceſsfully employ'd themſelves in gathering up the ſcatter'd Fragments, that no part of ſo valuable a Treaſure might be loſt.

(*a*) *De Exid. Brit.* cap. 2. (*b*) *See the B. of S.* Aſaph's *Preſ.* pag 8. *where he alſo quotes* Irenæus *for his Opinion.*

Joseph of Arimathea.

MASTER (*a*) *Bale* tells us there are some that, with a deal of probability on their side, have guess'd, That *Joseph* of *Arimathea* wrote several Epistles to the Churches of *Great Britain*; And for the better strengthening of such a Conjecture, he assures us 'twas usual for the Primitive Fathers to send such Letters to those Churches to which they were some way or other specially related. He might as well have told us of some Epistles sent hither by St. *Peter* or St. *Paul*; since 'tis likely that one (or both) of those Apostles were as instrumental in planting Christianity in this Island, as this *Joseph* himself; and we are also very sure, that *they* used to write such Epistles.

K. Lucius.

OUR next Ecclesiastical Writer is said to be (*b*) King *Lucius*; who (about a hundred Years after *Joseph*'s Death) wanted somebody it seems, to instruct him in the First Rudiments of Chistianity: And thereupon sent a Letter to Pope *Eleutherius*, desiring some Persons in Holy Orders might be sent hither to Baptize Him and his People. There is not any Copy of this Epistle now extant; and yet I dare not say the Original is lost. Not to mention the Inconsistences that are among the several Authors, upon whose Credit this whole Story rests, 'tis observable that the pretended Epistle (in return) from *Eleutherius*, seems to intimate that *Lucius*'s Request was quite of another Nature; and that his Enquiry was after the Imperial (Civil) Law, and not after the Precepts of the Gospel: So that, I know not how we shall be sure of such a Royal Church Historian. But, in short, the Pope's Letter has so many undeniable Marks of (*c*) Forgery upon it, that we cannot think it worth our while to be very inquisitive after the Kings; and tho' a genuine Piece of this kind were highly to be prized, we do not desire to build upon Shadow and Fable.

Elvanus and Medvinus.

THIS Story of King *Lucius* has help'd us to a Couple more of Ecclesiastical Historians; *Elvanus* and *Medvinus*, who (forsooth) were first employ'd in the forementioned Embassy to *Rome*. After their Return, *Elvanus* was made AB. of *London*, and wrote a (*d*) Book, *De Origine Ecclesiæ Britanniæ*. *Medvinus* had not the luck to mount equally in Preferment, with his Fellow-Ambassador; but he rival'd him in the publick Services of his Pen, having written *Fugatii & Damiani gesta in Britannia*. (These were Pope *Eleutherius*'s Legates; and are by others call'd *Faganus* and *Derwianus*.) The most probable part of this Account is, That this latter Book was found in the Rubbish at *Glassenbury*: 'Tis no matter whether at the repairing of that Monastery by St. *Patrick*, or at some other time.

Augustine.

AFTER these, we hear no more of the Writers of our *British* Church-History, before the coming in of (a more famous and true Legate) *Augustine* the Monk; who is believed to have (*e*) written something of the State of Christianity in these parts, even before his own Arrival. If we could be assured of this, we could not have a better Authority in some of our Modern Disputes with the Court of *Rome*: But 'tis more than probable that those Learned Men, that assert such a thing, mistook the meaning of *William* of *Malmesbury*; who seems to have been their Informer in that Matter. That Historian speaking of something relating to the first Foundation of the Monastery at *Glassenbury* which he had met with, *Apud Sanctum Augustinum, Anglorum Apostolum*, his unwary Readers presently concluded that he quoted some latent MS. Work of that Monk: Whereas, in truth, he meant no more than that he had met with such an Account in the Library at St. *Augustine*'s in *Canterbury*. The like Phrase is common with him; and in the same Paragraph,

(*a*) De Script Brit. Edit. Wesal. fol. 14. 2. (*b*) Vid. *Nenii* Hist. Brit. cap. 18 & *Pont. Virum.* Hist. Brit. l. 4. *Bed.* Hist. Eccles. lib 1. cap. 4. (*c*) Vid. *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. 1. pag. 34. (*d*) Joh. Pits, p. 79 (*e*) Vid. Antiq. Brit. pag. 3. & *Fr. Goodwin* de Convers. Brit. pag. 12.

Paragraph, (*a*) *Apud Sanctum Edmundum*, is to be *Engliſh'd*, in the Library at St. *Edmundsbury*. Part II.

THE Remonſtrance of *Dinoth*, Abbot of *Bangor*, againſt the Pretenſions of this Legate *Auguſtine*, challenging a Supremacy for his Maſter in this Iſle, is of ſome better Credit; ſince even (*b*) *John Pits* himſelf owns that he ſtoutly oppoſed ſuch Encroachments, and that he has left to Poſterity his Thoughts on that Subject: Having written (among other Things) two Books, entitled, *Defenſorium Juriſdictionis ſedis Menevenſis*, and *De Conſervandis Britannorum Ritibus*. Both of theſe Treatiſes have certainly been fram'd out of that Anſwer of the Abbot's, which Sir *H. Spelman* (*c*) has given us in *Welſh*, *Engliſh* and *Latin*: Having found it in an old Tranſcript out of a more ancient Manuſcript in the two former Languages; and adding a Tranſlation of his own, in the laſt. The Critique that our Learned *Stillingfleet* gives upon this Piece, and its Publiſher, is what I dare not add to: (*d*) *There is*, he ſays, *all the appearance of Ingenuity and Faithfulneſs that can be expected; and he was a Perſon of too great Judgment and Sagacity to be eaſily impos'd upon by a Modern Invention, or a new-found Schedule.* I know ſome *Romaniſts* have endeavour'd to perſuade the World, That this Monument bears no great Age, and was probably forg'd ſince (*e*) the Reformation: But ſince Venerable *Bede* (*f*) himſelf (who was as great a Favourer of *Auguſtine*, and as profeſs'd an Enemy to the ancient *Britiſh* Church, as they could wiſh) confirms the main of the Story, they will not eaſily perſuade us that the whole is improbable. *Dinoth.*

I can hear of no more ancient Treatiſes relating to the Eccleſiaſtical State of Old *Britain*, ſave only the *Sanctum Graal*: Which, ſays truſty (*g*) *John Pits*, was written by an Anonymous Hermit about the Year 720. and gives an ample Account of the Miracles wrought by *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*. Indeed *Vincentius* (*h*) of *Beauvais* mentions ſuch a *French* Legend; which, as he obſerves, had the Name of *Graal* (or *Gruel*) becauſe it likewiſe treated of a Diſh of Meat, miraculouſly preſerved ſince our Saviour's laſt Supper: But the Book (he confeſſes) was ſomewhat hard to be met with. In this Diſh (which was to be ſeen among the ſacred Κειμήλια at *Glaſtonbury*) they pretended to have part of the true Blood of our Redeemer: But whether 'twas of that ſhed on the Croſs, or of that which was at the ſaid laſt Supper, after Conſecration, he (*i*) dares not be poſitive. However, from hence the ſame Perſon gives the Relick the Name of *Sangreal*, i. e. *Sanguis Realis*: And from him 'tis (*k*) probable the following Writers, gave that Title to the Legend it ſelf. The Learned Reader will pardon me if I give him a further Account of the rare *French MS.* out of *Monſieur Borel's* (*l*) Gloſſary: Which (becauſe the Book is not in many of our *Engliſh* Libraries) I ſhall do at large in his own Words. *Il ya un Romant ancien*, ſays he, *intitule*, La Conqueſte du Saingreal, *c. du S. Vaiſſeau au eſtoit le Sang de Jeſus-Chriſt, qu' il appelle auſſi le* Sang real, *c. le Sang royal. Et ainſi ces deux choſes ſont confundues tellement, qu' on ne connoiſt qu' auec peine quand les anciends Romans qui en parlent fort ſouuent, entendent le Vaiſſeau, ou le Sang.* Perceual *l'explique bien en ces mots*: *S. Graal.*

Senefioit que li greaus,
Qui tant eſt beaux & precieux,
Que le S. Sang glorieux,
Du Roy des Roies y fu receus.
Et ailleurs: Un greal Treſtout deſcouuert.
Item, Et puis apporta un greaux
Tout plein de pierres precieuſes.

(*a*) Vid. Cl. *Uſſerii* Antiq. Brit. Eccleſ. p. 56. (*b*) Page 104. Vide & *Balcum*, fol. m. 35. (*c*) Concil. Tom. 1. p. 108. Extat etiam *Wallice* in Bibl. Cott. *Claudius*, A. 8. (*d*) Orig. Brit. p. 360. (*e*) *Eman Schelſtraet*, Diſſert. pag. 103. (*f*) Eccleſ. Hiſt. l. cap. (*g*) Pag. 122. (*h*) Specul. Hiſtor. lib. 23. c. 27. (*i*) *Tho. Malorii* Hiſt. *Arthuri R.* (*k*) Vid. *Uſſerii* Brit. Eccleſ. Antiq. p. 9. & Orig. Brit. p. 13. (*l*) Treſor de Recherches & Antiquitiz Gauloiſes & Francoiſes, 4*to*, Paris, 1655. in voce *Graal*.

Part II. *R. de Merlin MS.* Ne oneques peus ne fuſt veu au ſiecle, ne du greal ne palle. *Et apres il dit* : Et cil Rois pecheors avoit le digne, ſang Jeſus-Chriſt en guarde. *D' ou il eſt manifeſte que le* R. de Sangreal, *n'eſt que du Sang Royal de Jeſus-Chriſt. Item,* Penſa moult a la lance, & ou graal qu'il avoit veu porter. *Ce texte monſtre que c' eſtoit un vaſe. Mais en ſuite le meſme Autheur parlant du* Graal, *l' apelle un Vaiſſeau ; car il parle ainſi :* Et quand le premier mes fuſt apportee, ſi iſſi le Graal fors d'une Chambre, & les dignes Reliques auenc; & ſi tot comme Perceualle vit qui moult en avoit grand deſir de ſcavoir, ſi dit: Sire, je vos prie que vous me diez, que l'en ſert de ceſt Veſſel que ceſt vallet porte. *Et encore il dit ailleurs :* Et porce laupelon nos Graal qu'el agree as prodes homes. En ceſt Veſſel giſt le Sang de Jeſus-Chriſt. *En ce texte il donne une Etymologie differente du Sang Royal, a Scavoir le Sang agreable aux hommes, en ce qu' ils en lavent leurs pechez. Et derechef confirmant cela, il dit vers le commencement de ſon Livre.* Et ils diſtrent, & porrons dire du Veſſeil que nos veimes ; & coman le clameron nos qui tant nos gree, cil qui ly voudront clamer ne metre non a nos eſciens, le clameront le greal qui tant agree: Et quant cil l'oyent, ſi dient, bien doit avoir non ciſt veſſeaux graax. *Et ainſi le nomment. Et enfin il dit* : Ou li Veſſel de graal ſeit. *C'eſt le vaſe ou Joſeph (dit il) recueillit le Sang qui ſortit des playes de Jeſus-Chriſt, lors qu'il lavoit ſon corps pour l'embaumer, a la maniere des Juifs.* See Dr. *Davis*'s Dict. Cambro. Brit. voce *Greal.* And *E. Lhwyd*, p. 262, & 265. Tit. vii. *Lhyvyr y Greal.*

R. Brou- THE preſent Age, amongſt her many Writers in all parts of Learning, has afforded us ſome that have thought it an Undertaking worth their Pains to ſearch after the Remains of our firſt *Britiſh* Church; and the Diſcoveries they have made have met with very different Characters and Entertainment, according as they have fall'n into the Hands of proper or improper Judges. The firſt of theſe I (ſuppoſe) was *R. Broughton*, a Secular Prieſt; who was bred at *Rheims*, and ſojourn'd ſome time (*a*) in *Oxford.* In this latter Place he collected Materials for his (*b*) Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Great *Britain*, from the Nativity of our Saviour unto the happy Converſion of the *Saxons*. The Account that Mr. *Wood* gives of this Book, is this; *Tho' 'tis a Rapſody, and a thing not well digeſted, yet there's a great deal of Reading ſhew'd in it.* 'Tis ſaid King *James* I. was overjoy'd to hear of (*c*) Sir *R. Cotton*'s Deſign of writing our Church-Hiſtory, from the firſt planting of Chriſtianity to the Reformation: And ſo far he carry'd on the Project, as to draw together no leſs than (*d*) Eight large Volumes of Collections, which have long been (and ſtill are) very ſerviceable to thoſe that engage in thoſe Studies.

J. Uſher. THE like Collections were made (about the ſame time) by *AB. Uſher*, the moſt Reverend and Learned Primate of *Ireland*, and ſoon after Commendatory Biſhop of *Carliſle*; of whom (*e*) one (that knew him well, and was as able as any Man to judge of him) gives this Character, *Vir ob Eruditionis immenſitatem, morumq; Sanctitatem toto Orbi Venerandiſſimus.* His Book was firſt printed at *Dublin*, under the Title, (*f*) *De Primordiis*, &c. and is ſince publiſh'd by the Name of (*g*) *Britannicarum Eccleſiarum Antiquitates.* 'Twas begun by Command of King *James* I. who gave him Licenſe, under the Great Seal of *Ireland*, to retire from his Biſhoprick of *Meath* to one of our *Engliſh* Univerſities, for the more effectual carrying on of ſo good a Work: And this (*h*) Grant was had and enjoy'd above a dozen Years before the Book was firſt publiſhed. He begins with a Collection of whatever Narratives and old Stories he could meet with about *Simon Zelotes*, *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, and others, firſt planting Chriſtianity in this Iſland: From whence he proceeds to the Legend of King *Lucius*, and the whole Succeſſion of thoſe Arch-

(*a*) Athen. Oxon. vol. 1. pag. 854. (*b*) Fol. Duaci, 1633. (*c*) D. *Smith*, de Vit. D. *Rob. Cotton*, pag. 24. (*d*) Bibl. Cott. *Cleopatra*, E. F. (*e*) D. *Joh. Marſham*, in *πεφτυλ.* ad Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 1. (*f*) 4*to.* 1639. (*g*) Fol. Lond. 1687. (*h*) See his Life by Dr. *Parr*, p. 24, 45.

Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops deſcended from *Jeoffery* of *Monmouth*'s *Flamines* and *Archi-Flamines*. After this, we have the Settlement of three Metropolitical Thrones, at *London*, *York* and *Caerlion*; which are afterward removed to *Canterbury*, *Dole* (in *Britany*) and St. *Davids*. Then follows the generous Endowments of *Glaſtonbury*, and other places by *Lucius* and *Arthur*: The Martyrdom of St. (*Alban* and his Friend or Cloak) *Amphibalus*, with many more of their Fellow-Saints: The famous Expedition of *Urſula*; &c. Interwoven with theſe Reports, the Reader will find a deal of excellent Learning, and the clearing of many doubts in our *Britiſh*, *Roman* and *Saxon* Antiquities. He alſo gives a particular Account of the Original and Progreſs of the *Pelagian* and *Semi-Pelagian* Hereſies; and concludes with the Remains St. *Patrick*, and the ancient *Scottiſh* (or *Iriſh*) Church. The Author himſelf (*a*) modeſtly calls the Work, *Ex omni Scriptorum genere promiſcue congeſta farrago*. Which Sir *Geo. Mackenzie* has, a little bluntly, tranſlated; (*b*) *A confuſed Rabble*, and a *formleſs Lump of fabulous Nonſenſe*. 'Tis a more juſt Account that another gives of this Treaſure of our ancient Church-Hiſtory, That (*c*) *all that have written ſince, with any Succeſs, on this Subject, muſt own themſelves beholding to him for his Elaborate Collections*. In the late Edition, the References which the Author makes to the ſeveral parts of his Work, are very faulty: The Margin of the former *Quarto* Edition having not always been Corrected. Part II.

THE ſame Year with AB. *Uſher*'s Book, was publiſh'd Sir *H. Spelman*'s firſt Tome of the Councils, Eccleſiaſtical Laws and Conſtitutions, *&c.* of this Kingdom, and its Dependencies: Whereof we are to give ſome farther Account anon. For the preſent, the Reader is only to be inform'd, That the excellent Publiſher of thoſe Collections has prefix'd to them an Elaborate and Learn'd Diſcourſe of his own; touching the firſt Preachers of the Goſpel in this Country, our *Britiſh* Metropolitans, and the State of the Churches under them. *H. Spelman.*

THE next that engaged in theſe dark Enquiries, was our Learn'd Dr. *William Lloyd*, (then Biſhop of St. *Aſaph*, now of *Worceſter*) in his (*d*) Hiſtorical Account of Ancient Church-Government in Great *Britain* and *Ireland*. The Undertaking became a Biſhop of our *Engliſh* Church; and the Performance anſwered the great Opinion that Men of Learning have always had of this worthy Prelate. His Aim in it was the encountring an Objection againſt the Order of Epiſcopacy, from the Story of the *Scotch Culdees*: An Argument put into the Mouths of our Schiſmaticks by *Blondel* and *Selden*, out of the abundant Kindneſs they had for our Eſtabliſhment. In the anſwering of the ſeveral Cavils of theſe Learned Men, the Biſhop thought himſelf obliged to give a ſhort Hiſtory of the firſt planting of the *Scots* in *Great Britain*; which thwarted the common Road of their Hiſtorians ſince the Days of *Hector Boethius*, and bereaſed them of about Forty of their firſt Monarchs. This *ſhortening of the Royal Line*, His Majeſty's Advocate of *Scotland*, the late Ingenious and Learn'd Sir *Geo. Mackenzie*, preſently reſented as an Affront little ſhort of what the Lawyers of that Country call *Leſe-Majeſty*; and therefore publiſh'd (*e*) a *Defenſe of the Antiquity of the Royal Line of* Scotland. In this Tract the zealous Author was ſo wholly on Fire, that 'twas not ſafe for the Biſhop himſelf to approach him: but his incomparable Friend Dr. *Stillingfleet* took the (*f*) Pains to confirm, at large, the Biſhops Poſitions, and to anſwer the moſt conſiderable of Sir *George*'s Objections. Soon after, the Advocate publiſhed a (*g*) Reply to his new Antagoniſt, under the Title of, *The Antiquity of the Royal Line of* Scotland, *further clear'd*, &c. I am not now concern'd to enquire whether theſe two great *W. Lloyd.*

Opponents,

(*a*) In Præfat. p. 2. (*b*) Def of Royal Line, p. 11. (*c*) Dr. *Parr*, in vit Authoris, p. 44. (*d*) 8vo. Lond. 1684. (*e*) 8vo Lond. 1685. (*f*) In præfat. ad Orig. Brit. (*g*) 8vo. Lond. 1686.

Part II. Opponents, or their no leſs ingenious Anſwerer, had the better in theſe Debates; though I may perhaps hereafter weigh ſome of the Arguments on both ſides, if I live to publiſh my Notes on the *Scotch* and *Iriſh* Hiſtorians. For the preſent, I ſhall only obſerve that the Cauſe of our Church in this Controverſy, was thought long ſince to have been ſecur'd (in few words) by Sir *John Marſham* (*a*). *Columbanus* (ſays he) *poſtquam in Hybernia Armachanum Monaſterium fecerat, Anno* 565. *Britanniam venit ad Pictos: Auſtrales autem Pictos Nynias Brito ad Veritatem converterat, Anno* 412. *& Hy Inſulam Epiſcopatus ſedem fecerat.* This laſt particular was more than needed; and is what he could not prove from (his avow'd Author) Venerable (*b*) *Bede*, who ſays no ſuch thing. He never ſpeaks of *Nynias*'s being at *Hy*: but expreſsly tells us, that his Church was at *Whithern*.

E. Stillingfleet. THE lateſt of our *Britiſh* Church-Hiſtorians (and, who ſhall come after him?) is the renown'd Dr. *Stillingfleet*, late Biſhop of *Worceſter*; whoſe (*c*) *Origines Britannicæ* have perfected all the Collections of former Writers on that Subject. The Deſign of the Book is to vindicate the Liberties of the ancient *Britiſh* Church, againſt the pretended Juriſdiction of the Biſhops of *Rome*: ſo that it reaches only, from the firſt appearance of the Chriſtian Faith in this Iſland, to the Converſion of the *Saxons*. 'Tis penn'd with an Accuracy of Judgment and Purity of Style peculiar to its great Author; and clears many doubtful Paſſages that had eſcaped the diligence of the famous AB. of *Armagh*. He tells us (in the concluſion of his Preface) that it comes forth as a Specimen of a greater Deſign; to clear the moſt important difficulties of Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory. He rejects, for very good Reaſons, the *Glaſtonbury*-Legend of *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*; but confirms the Story of St. *Paul*'s planting a Church in this our τέρματα τῆς Δύσεως. The Hiſtory of King *Lucius* he endeavours to ſet free from the Monkiſh Fopperies and Contradictions that clog it in other Authors; explains the Subſcriptions of the *Britiſh* Biſhops in the Council of *Arles*; ſhews the probability of ſome of them being preſent in the Council of *Nice*; excellently illuſtrates the State of *Arrianiſm* and *Pelagianiſm*, &c. The *Picts* he thinks (contrary to *Camden*'s Opinion) to have been a People originally diſtinct from the ancient *Britains*; and agrees with *Hector Boethius*, for better Reaſons than ever he knew, that they were ſome of the old Maritime Inhabitants of the *Baltic* Sea. He teaches his Reader how to judge of the Antiquities and Antiquaries of *Scotland* and *Ireland*; and concludes with a very particular and full Account of the great Revolution in this Iſland, upon the coming in of the *Saxons*. His Preface (as we have already hinted) was attaqu'd by Sir *George Mackenzie*; and the Book it ſelf by *Emanuel a Schelſtrate* (Keeper of the *Vatican* Library) in his (*d*) *Diſſertation concerning Patriarchal and Metropolitical Authority*. To the latter there needs no other Reply, than only to tell him; 1. The probable Arguments alledg'd for St. *Paul*'s preaching Chriſtianity in this Iſle, are not to be overthrown by leſs probable ones on the behalf of St. *Peter*: Nor ſhould the Man that admits King *Lucius*'s and Pope *Eleutherius*'s Epiſtles as genuine, reject the MS. account of Abbot *Dinoth* and his Monks. 2. Mr. *Launoy* and Dr. *Beveridge* agree with Dr. *Stillingfleet*, in their Expoſition of the ſixth Canon of the *Nicene* Council, as well as the Anonymous *French* Author of the Treatiſe *De Diſciplina Eccleſiæ*; who exactly jumps with our great Prelate in his Notion about the *Suburbicarian* Churches. Dr. *Baſire*'s (*e*) four Poſitions, aſſerting the Legitimate Exemption of the *Britiſh* Church from the *Roman Patriarchate*, contain only a ſhort Eſſay towards the proof of what we have more amply advanc'd, and more clearly demonſtrated, in the *Origines*; not to mention that the greateſt part of them are borrow'd from *John Barnes*'s (*f*) *Catholico Romanus Pacificus*.

THE

(*a*) In προοιμ. ad Monaſt. Angl. (*b*) Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib. 3. c. 4 (*c*) Fol. Lond. 1685. (*d*) 4to. Angl. Edit. Lond. 1688. (*e*) Ancient Liberty of the Britannick Church, 12o. Lond. 1661. (*f*) 8vo. Oxon. 1680.

THE Lives of our *British* Saints must be read with the allowance that's usually given to those of our Neighbouring Nations: and we are not under any great Difficulties to learn what Opinion even the *Romanists* themselves have of the Writings of their Monks on these Subjects. *Dolenter hoc dico* (says (*a*) *Melchior Canus*) *multo severius a* Laertio *vitas Philosophorum scriptas, quam a Christianis vitas Sanctorum, longeq; incorruptius & integrius* Suetonium *Res Cæsarum exposuisse quam exposuerint Catholici, non res dico Imperatorum, sed Martyrum, Virginum & Confessorum.* 'Tis the sense of the gravest and best Writers of that Church; and what will very well agree to those of the Times and Country we are now mentioning. There cannot be bolder, nor more inconsistent Miracles than those we meet with in the Stories of St. *Alban* and St. *Patrick*: And the whole Treasury of Legends seems to be outvy'd by the choice Adventures of St. *Ursula* and her Train. To furnish the Reader with an exact List of all the ancient Saints of this Island, would be as edifying as to present him with a Catalogue of the Parishes of *Wales*; most of which bear the Inscription and Name of some one or other of Them. Besides the general Pains taken by (*b*) *Surius* and others in this Matter, there are some who have more particularly treated of our *British* Saints; and others that have apply'd themselves to the History of the Life, Actions and Sufferings, of some special Hero. *John Pits* (*c*) tells us of *Johannes Anglicus* (who seems to have been a *Welsh Man*, notwithstanding his Name) that wrote a Book *De Vitis Sanctorum Wallensium*: And we are also told (by a (*d*) Brother of his, of somewhat better Authority) that there is now in the Library of the *English* College at *Rome*, a Manuscript Treatise (of the like import) by *William Good*, a Fugitive Papist under the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. 'Tis likewise certain that *Ricemarchus* (whether (*e*) Bishop of St. *Davids* himself, or only Son to *Sulgenus* Bishop of that Place, or both) wrote such a Martyrology: though perhaps in the Manuscript Lives of the *British* Saints, which are now in the (*f*) *Cottonian* Library, the Life of St. *David* is only to be ascribed to that Author. In perusing those of the several other Writers, who have made it their Business to collect or invent Matter for the magnifying of some single Martyr, the Reader will be cautious in separating the Chaff and good Corn: And so, by distinguishing the Monk from the Historian, a good use may be made of these *Romantick* ones that follow.

Saints.

ST. *Alban* is our Proto-Martyr, and might therefore justly challenge the first place in our Catalogue, if the method of the Alphabet (which shall be our Guide) had not given it him. His Life has been the Subject of some learn'd Pens; and of some that were otherwise. The first that we hear of was a (*g*) Person of good Abilities, who wrote about the Year 590. but had the modesty to conceal his Name. This Work was translated into *Latin* by (*h*) *Will. Albanensis* (a Monk of St. *Albans*) who afterwards prevail'd with his Brother (*i*) *Ralph de Dunstable*, to turn it into Heroic Verse. *Unwon*, an old Priest well skill'd in the ancient *British* Language, translated another such Volume (but of much greater Antiquity) at the Request of Abbot *Ædmar*, about the Year 970. whereof we have a notable Account given by (*k*) *Matt. Paris*; who is also (*l*) reported to have written two Books of the Martyrdom of St. *Alban* and St. *Amphibalus*. Dr. *Wats* could not meet with them; and indeed *Pits* is not very consistent in the Account he gives of them: For he elsewhere tells us, That a certain modest Gentleman (who calls

S. Albani

(*a*) Loc. Com. lib. 11. cap. 6. (*b*) De Sanctor. Hist. Tom. 7. Fol. Colon 1576. & Collect. Hist. Sanct. Edit. Lovan. 1485. (*c*) p. 868. Ubi & Liber. MS. extare dicitur in Bibl. *Gu. Copi.* (*d*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 182. (*e*) Vid. *Usseri* Antiq. Brit. Eccles. pag. 3. & *H. Wharton*, præf. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. pag. 25. (*f*) *Vespasianus*, A. 14. (*g*) Pits, p. 103. Vid. etiam *Usser.* Antiq. p. 80. (*h*) Bibl. Cott. *Faustina*, B. 4. (*i*) Ibid. *Claudius*, E. 4. (*k*) In vit. Abbatum S. *Albani* Edit. *Wats.* p. 41. (*l*) *Fok. Pits*, p. 339, 887.

Part II. calls himſelf (*a*) *Miſerorum Simpliciſſimus*) wrote theſe ſame Books, which were tranſlated into *French* Verſe by *M. Paris*; as they were afterwards into *Engliſh* Meeter by *John Lydgate*. The lateſt Writer of his Life is *Stephen Gourmeline*, a (*b*) *Corniſh* Man; who is ſaid to have publiſhed ſomething of that kind about the Year 1585.

S. *Columba.* ST. *Columba*'s Life tranſlated out of *Corniſh*, was in the Hands of Mr. *Roſcarrock*, who communicated it to (*c*) Mr. *Camden*; and thereby convinced him of an Error (which he had advanced in ſome of the firſt Editions of his *Britannia*) that St. *Columb*'s, a Market-Town in *Cornwal*, had its Name from *Columbanus*, the famous *Scotch* Apoſtle.

S. *David.* ST *David*'s had almoſt as many Pen-men as St. *Albans*. The oldeſt (ſays (*d*) *Bollandus*) is the *Utrecht*-Manuſcript, which he publiſhes. The next to this he thinks that in *Colganus*; which he believes to be that which was written by *Ricemarchus*, and is now publiſh'd by (*e*) Mr. *Wharton*. This induſtrious Perſon obſerves that, out of this, all the latter Writers of his Life have tranſcribed their Treatiſes: particularly *Giraldus* (*f*) *Cambrenſis*; who omits ſome Miracles, but gives new ones in lieu of them, and is (with the like freedom) epitomized by *John* of *Tinmouth* and *Capgrave*. For this Reaſon he has thought it ſufficient to give us *Giraldus* entire; adding only what he was pleaſed to omit in that of (*g*) *Ricemarchus*.

S. *Dubricius.* ST. *Dubricius* (Arch-Biſhop of *Caerleon*) is beholden to one *Benedict*, Monk of *Gloceſter*; who is ſuppoſed to have written his Life about the middle of the Twelfth Century. This is alſo publiſh'd by the ſame Learned Perſon; who (*h*) acknowledges he paſs'd over ſome fulſome Miracles, and gueſſes that its Author borrowed his beſt Materials from *Geoffrey* of *Landaff*, whoſe Manuſcript-Hiſtory of this Saint was in the ſame Volume out of which this is given us.

S. *Germanus.* ST. *Germanus*'s Embaſſies (under Pope *Celeſtine*) have been treated on at large by ſome Forreigners, and others of our own Nation: Of whoſe Performances the inquiſitive Reader will have a better Account from our great (*i*) AB. *Uſher*, than I can pretend to give him.

S. *Kentigern.* ST. *Kentigern* (better known to our Northern Borderers by the Name of St. *Mungo*) had his Life largely written by *Joſceline*, a Monk of *Fournes* in *Lancaſhire*, whoſe Book is now in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library: But whether that which was written by his Scholar (*k*) St. *Aſaph* be any where extant, I dare not take upon me to determine. *Joſceline* ſays that (in his paſſage betwixt *Clyddeſdale* and *Wales*) he built a Church at *Croſfeld* in *Cumberland*. The Pariſh-Church of *Croſthwait*, in that County, is indeed Dedicated to St. *Kentigern*; and ſo is that of *Caldbeck*, in its Neighbourhood; both in the foreſaid Road.

S. *Lupus.* St. *Lupus* was *Germanus*'s Collegue in the notable Undertaking for confounding of the *Palagian* Hereſy, and re-eſtabliſhment of Catholiciſm in this Iſland; and has been particularly obliged by an (*l*) Anonymous Writer of his Life.

ST.

(*a*) In the Concluſion of that tranſlated by *W. Alban*, the Author calls himſelf *Miſer* and *peccator ultimus*: and this is what *M. Paris* tranſlated into *French*, *Uſſer*. Antiq. p. 82, 83. Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 8. (*b*) *Pits*, 784. (*c*) Vid. *Camd.* Epiſt. p. 91. & *Britan.* Edit. noviſ. pag. 10. (*d*) Act. Sanctor. Martyr. lib. 1. §. 1. num. 5. (*e*) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 645. (*f*) Ibid. p. 628. Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, E. 7. (*g*) Bibl. Cott. *Veſpaſianus*, A. 14. (*h*) Vid. Præfat. ad vol. 2. Angl. Sacr. p. 26. & deinde, p. 654, 655. (*i*) Antiq. Brit. Eccleſ. p. 175. (*k*) *Bale*, Cent. 1. cap. m. 53. & *Pits*, p. 103. (*l*) Antiq. Brit. Eccleſ. p. 176.

ST. *Ninian* (who by our Neighbours on the Borders of *Scotland* is corruptly call'd *Ringen*, and is remembred in our *Nine Churches* in *Weſtmerland*) is (*a*) reported to have had his Wonders recorded by *Ealred* Abbot of *Rievaulx*: which is not ſo certain, as that his Life was ſome time (*b*) extant and pretty common in *Ireland*. S. *Ninian.*

ST. *Patrick*, the great (*c*) Apoſtle of *Ireland*, is challenged by the Monks of *Glaſſenbury*; and therefore may be reckon'd indifferently either a *Britiſh* or *Iriſh* Saint. Under the former Denomination we muſt believe that his Hiſtory was written by (*d*) *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*; and under the latter by *Joceline* and (*e*) *Rich. Stanyhurſt*. S. *Patrick.*

ST. *Teliau* (or *Eliud*, St. *David*'s Succeſſor in his Arch-Biſhoprick) had his Life penn'd by *Geoffrey* of (*f*) *Landaff*, Brother to *Urbane* Biſhop of that See, about the beginning of the Twelfth Century; whoſe Treatiſe is ſtill to be had at large in an (*g*) old Regiſter-Book of that Church. S. *Teliau.*

ST. *Urſula*, and her Eleven Thouſand Companions, had reaſon to expect to have their Story handed down to Poſterity in a Method peculiar to themſelves; and therefore (about Thirteen Ages after their Martyrdom) they deputed one *Verena* to bring hither a true Relation of their Sufferings. This ſhe punctually revealed to one *Elizabeth*, a Nun of *Schaffhauſen*: who publiſh'd (with the great Applauſe of the Monks of *Cologn*, who ſet her on Work) her (*h*) Viſions on this Occaſion. S. *Urſula.*

ST. *Winefride*'s Miracles (and the many glorious Cures done by her Well in *Flint-ſhire*) were Regiſter'd by (*i*) *Robert* Prior of *Shrewsbury*; who (about the Year 1140.) tranſlated her Relicks to his own Convent: ſo that 'tis juſtly (*k*) wondered how *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* came to take no notice of this ſacred Fountain in his Itinerary of *Wales*, which was penn'd many Years after. The Wonder will increaſe when we conſider that, long before the Prior's time, her Life was written by (*l*) *Elerius* a Monk of St. *Aſaph*: who himſelf (about the middle of the Seventh Century) inſtructed her in the Monaſtick Rules; and had the comfort of ſeeing her ſo great a Proficient as firſt to turn Nun, afterwards to become an Abbeſs, and (in the end) a Martyr, under the Tyranny of *Carodocus*. Whatever is now become of this ſame *Elerius*'s performance, we are ſure that there are ſtill extant ſeveral other Lives of this Saint: As, 1, One Anonymous, of conſiderable Age, in the (*m*) *Cotton*-Library. 2. A larger, written by *Robert* Prior of *Shrewsbury*, about the Year 1140. when the Bones of St. *Winefride* are ſuppoſed to have been newly tranſlated to that Monaſtery. This, with the Hiſtory of the ſaid Tranſlation, may be ſeen (bound together, and thence conjectur'd to be written by the ſame Author) in the (*n*) Publick Library at *Oxford*. 3. *J. Tynmouth*'s; tranſcrib'd by *Capgrave*, and Abbreviated by *Surius*. 4. A ſhort one in *Engliſh* Meeter; lately printed from the *Bodleyan* (*o*) Manuſcript. The Second of theſe was tranſlated into *Engliſh*, about Eighty Years ago, and publiſh'd by *J. F.* a *Jeſuit*; whoſe pains were kindly accepted by the *Popiſh* Gentry in *North-Wales*, in whoſe Families the Book was no Stranger. This had lately a (*p*) *Re-impreſſion*, as the Publiſher calls it; which was doubtleſs intended for the Service of thoſe *Zealous Pilgrims*, who (as he obſerves) S. *Winefride.*

(*a*) Vid. *Pits*, 229, 230. (*b*) *Uſſerii* Antiq. p. 347. (*c*) AB. *Uſher* mentions an old MS. Life of this Saint in the Library at *Lovain*; which quotes ſome Paſſages out of his own Writings. See his Letters, p. 1. (*d*) *Pits*, p. 279, 280. & Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 23. (*e*) 8*vo*. Antwerp, 1587. (*f*) Bibl. Cott. *Veſpaſianus*, A. 14. (*g*) Vid. *Uſſerii* Ant. Brit. p. 44. (*h*) 8*vo*. Paris, 1513. & Colon. Agrip. 1628. (*i*) *Bale*, Cent. 2. cap. 76. (*k*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 605. (*l*) *Pits*, p. 109. (*m*) Claudius, A. 5. (*n*) MSS. Laudd. Lib. 21. fol. 140. (*o*) Bibl. Bodl. ſup. Art. A. &c. 72. fol. 189. (*p*) 8*vo*. ib. 1712.

obſerves) crowd into the Town of *Holy-Well* in the Travelling Seaſons. Hereupon it was thought *not altogether unſeaſonable for a Proteſtant* (who had ſome particular Concern for that place) *to be a little Zealous for his Religion alſo; when Superſtition had ſo many Votaries:* And therefore he immediately gave the World a (*a*) Second Edition of this Life, *with ſome Hiſtorical Obſervations made thereon.* The *Jeſuit*'s Doſe of Miracles, thus corrected, will (I dare undertake) have an agreeable Reliſh with any true *Engliſh* Reader of a proper Warmth, either of Affection for the Reaſonableneſs of our Eſtabliſh'd Faith, or of Averſion to the Dotages of *Popery.*

J. Tynmouth. ABSTRACTS of theſe Lives (and many others which are either now loſt, or, at leaſt, have not come to my Knowledge) may be had in the voluminous Work of *John* of *Tynmouth*'s (*b*) *Sanctilogium Britanniæ*; which gives the beſt and largeſt Account, that is any where extant, of the Lives of our *Britiſh*, *Engliſh*, *Scotch* and *Iriſh* Saints. The whole is a Collection of ſuch Paſſages as related to theſe Holy Perſons, out of his *Hiſtoria Aurea*, mention'd in the firſt part of this Work: And this perhaps gave occaſion to Mr. *Pits* to ſplit the *Sanctilogium* into a *Majus* and *Minus*; and to provide a pair of (*c*) *Appendices Martyrologii* to bind up with theſe two Books. There's an ancient and fair Copy of it in the (*d*) *Cottonian* Library; at the end whereof we have this Note: *Hunc Librum dedit Dominus Thomas de la Mare, Abbas Monaſterii Sti. Albani Anglorum Proto-Martyris, Deo & Eccleſiæ B. Amphibali de Redburn; ut Fratres ibidem in curſu exiſtentes per ejus Lecturam poterint cœleſtibus inſtrui, & per Sanctorum Exempla virtutibus inſigniri.*

JOHN CAPGRAVE, Provincial of the *Auguſtine* Friars, and Confeſſor to the famous *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, epitomiz'd *Tynmouth*'s Book; adding here and there ſeveral Fancies and Interpolations of his own. It was tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Caxton*, and firſt printed in the Year 1516. ſince which time it has been frequently reprinted, both here and beyond the Seas, and is common in the Families of our Gentlemen of the *Roman* Communion. He's not quite ſo modeſt as his Principal *John* of *Tynmouth*; who ſometimes (*e*) prefaces a Miracle of a more than ordinary ſize, with leaving his Reader to a liberty of believing or disbelieving, as his own Reaſon ſhall guide him. But, ſo far is both *Capgrave* and his Tranſlator from any thing of this baſhful Temper, that they always load a Man's Faith with more than it well can carry. For Example; The Story of St. *Urſula* and her Eleven Thouſand Virgins was thought (in former times) a ſufficiently glorious Army of Martyrs: but Mr. *Caxton* aſſures us, there were alſo Fifteen Thouſand Men that ſuffer'd with them, and ſo the whole Company conſiſted of no leſs than 26000. This part of the Hiſtory was vouch'd to him by the Men of *Cologn*; who ſeem to have had ſome farther Revelation ſince the Days of *Tynmouth* and *Capgrave.*

CHAP.

(*a*) 8vo. Ib. 1714. (*b*) MS. in Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, E. 1. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 500. (*d*) *Tiberius*, E. 1. (*e*) Vid. Cl. *Uſſerii* Antiq. p. 10, 11 & 332.

CHAP. II.

Hiſtorians of the Engliſh *Church, from the coming in of* Auguſtine *the Monk, to the Conqueſt.*

THE Converſion of our *Saxon* Anceſtors happen'd at a time when Learning run very low, and when a general Credulity and want of Thought gave opportunity to the Monks of coining their Legendary Fables, and obtruding them upon the World for true and unqueſtionable Hiſtory: So that the main part of the Eccleſiaſtical Story (if we may ſo call it) of thoſe Ages is to be had amongſt the Lives of our *Engliſh* Saints, which are much of a piece with thoſe of the *Britiſh* already mention'd. The Account that (*a*) *Auguſtine* gave to Pope *Gregory*, of the Succeſs of his Apoſtle-ſhip in *Kent*, is hardly extant: But we have the Queries he put to that Holy Father, with the Pope's Anſwers, in (*b*) *Bede*; from whom ſeveral of our later Hiſtorians have tranſcrib'd them. Both the Queſtions and Anſwers are plain enough, and of no great moment; yet I think *Bale*'s Cenſure a little too ſevere, when he affirms that they are *Omnis Evangelii atq; Legis Eruditionis vacuæ, immo ineptiſſimæ.*

IN truth Venerable *Bede* is the only Perſon of thoſe Times, that deſerves the Name of an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorian; there having not been many of his Contemporaries furniſh'd with either Learning or Judgment ſufficient for ſuch an Undertaking. The Account which (*c*) himſelf gives of his own Life, is, That he was born within the Territories (or Sunboplande, ſays the *Saxon* Paraphraſe) of the Monaſtery of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* at *Weremouth* and *Jarrow*; where he was afterwards Educated: That he was, when Seven Years old, committed to the care of Abbot *Benedict*: That he was ordain'd Deacon (at Nineteen) and Prieſt (at Thirty) by St. *John* of *Beverly*: That from thenceforth he continued ſtill in the ſame Monaſtery to the 59th Year of his Age. Here he imploy'd himſelf in writing Commentaries on the Scriptures, and diſtinct Treatiſes upon almoſt every part of Learning; moſt of which are ſtill extant. What we are (at preſent) concern'd in is, his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of this Iſland, in Five Books, which have had many (*d*) Impreſſions in *Latin*; the Language wherein he penn'd them. It's plain he had ſeen and peruſed ſeveral Chronicles of the *Engliſh* Kings, before his own Time: witneſs that Expreſſion (*e*) *Unde cunctis placuit Regum tempora computantibus*, &c. But he firſt attempted an Account of their Church-Affairs; and kept Correſpondence in the other Kingdoms of the Heptarchy, the better to enable him to give a true State of Chriſtianity throughout the whole Nation. He treats indeed moſt largely of the Converſion of *Northumberland*, and the Progreſs of Religion in that Kingdom: but always intermixes what other Relations he could borrow from Books, or learn from ſuch living Teſtimonies as he believed to be credible. Some have cenſur'd his Hiſtory, as compoſed with too great partiality; favouring, on all Occaſions, the *Saxons*, and depreſſing the *Britains*. Such a Charge is not wholly groundleſs. He muſt be pardon'd for ſtuffing it, here and there, with thumping Miracles; the natural product of the Zeal and Ignorance of his Age: Eſpecially, ſince ſo little Truth was to be had of the Saints of thoſe Days, that there was a ſort of Neceſſity of filling up Books of this kind with ſuch pleaſant Legends as the Chat of the Country, or a good Invention would afford

Bede.

(*a*) *Bale*, Fol. m. 35. (*b*) Eccleſ. Hiſt. lib. 1. cap. 27. (*c*) Ad fin. lib. 5. Hiſt. Eccleſ. pag. (See Edit. *Wheloc.*) 492. (*d*) 8*vo.* Antwerp. 1550. Heidelb. 1587. Colon. 1601. &c. (*e*) Lib. 3. cap. 1.

afford a Man. It's worth our Obſervation that none of the Writers of his own Life have mention'd one ſingle Miracle wrought by him; becauſe they had enough of Truth to relate: Not but that we may boldly reckon him (as a Foreign Miniſter is ſaid once to have done) a much better Saint than many of thoſe *Thaumaturgi* that we read of in his Hiſtory. There was a Paraphraſe very early made of it in the *Engliſh Saxon* Tongue, which has been printed (*a*) together with the Original *Latin* Text: But whether 'twas done by the famous King *Alfred*, or ſome other Hand, we are not very certain: Mr. *Wheloc* dares not be poſitive; yet thinks it very (*b*) probable, that it was the Work of that Great Monarch, to whom (in his Title-page) he has confidently aſcrib'd it. Sir *John Spelman* (*c*) proves him the Author, from a Diſtich in the Front of that very Manuſcript, out of which Mr. *Wheloc* afterwards publiſh'd it; which runs thus,

Hiſtoricus quondam fecit me Bæda Latinum,
Ælfred *Rex* Saxo *tranſtulit ille prius.*

Indeed, he is commonly ſo reputed; and particularly by (*d*) one, who (of all Men now living) is the beſt able to give a Character of the Performance, which the Reader will be pleaſed to have in his own Words. *Nil Regiis verſionibus perfectius dici poſſit. Bone Deus! Quam in illis Nativus, facilis & ſimplex Sermo! Præcipue in Eccleſiaſticæ Hiſtoriæ* Bedæ *Paraphraſi; cujus Auguſtiſſimum Auctorem, ſive dictionis in ea puritatem, ſive perſpicuitatem Styli, ſive hypotypoſin illam miram, qua res omnes quaſi ob oculos legentis ponit, ſpectes, Cæſari in dicendo æqualem cenſebis.* The Publiſher of this Noble Monument has beautified his Edition with ſome learn'd Annotations of his own; wherein he takes frequent occaſion to ſhew in what Points of Doctrine our *Saxon* Anceſtors differ'd from the preſent Members of the *Roman* Church, and agreed with thoſe of the Reform'd. If we live to ſee this Paraphraſe reprinted (and, why ſhould we deſpair?) it will have conſiderable Enlargements from the excellent Notes of *Fr. Junius*, (*e*) who has carry'd his Animadverſions and Illuſtrations through the whole Work: and ſome advantage may be given it from a Manuſcript Copy in (*f*) *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*, which Mr. *Wheloc* never ſaw. The Hiſtory it ſelf was tranſlated into *Engliſh* by (*g*) *Tho. Stapleton*, a Doctor of Divinity in the Univerſity of *Lovain*: But (as on other Occaſions he has ſhewn himſelf too partially inclined to ſerve the Intereſts of his own Church, ſo) we have here (*h*) ſometimes juſt Cauſe to complain that he does not deal fairly and honeſtly with us. *Rich. Lavingham* (Prior of the *Carmelite* Monaſtery at *Briſtol*, and a mighty Writer in Divinity, about the latter end of the Fourteenth Century) is (*i*) reported to have epitomiz'd *Bede*'s Hiſtory; beginning his Work with *Britannia cui quondam Albion*, &c. There's ſuch an Abſtract added in *Wheloc*'s Edition, with a Continuation to the Year 766. which perhaps may be the ſame: For, though it does not begin with theſe words, *Bede* himſelf begins with ſuch as are very like them; and to confound two Writers, if they appear under the ſame Cover, is no great Tranſgreſſion in my Author. There's another Anonymous Continuer of this Hiſtory, who deſcends below the Conqueſt; and whoſe Book (now in MS. in the publick Library at *Oxford*) is quoted by ſome of our moſt Learned (*k*) Writers.

H. Spelman. ALL that look'd like Truth in *Bede*'s Collections, and was purely Eccleſiaſtical, was remitted into the Firſt Volume of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s (*l*) Councils: to which were added ſuch other genuine Remains of the *Saxon* Church, as

(*a*) Fol. Cantabr. 1644. (*b*) In Præfat. ad Lect. (*c*) Ælfredi Mag. vit. p. 166. (*d*) *G. Hickes*, in Præfat. ad Gram. Anglo-Sax. p. 12. Edit. 4. (*e*) Inter Codd. MSS. *Junianos*, Oxon. (*f*) Vid. Not. in Ælfr. m. vit. p. 166. (*g*) 8vo. Antverp. 1565. (*h*) Vid. Edit. Wheloc p. 29 & 115. (*i*) *J. Pits*, p. 534. (*k*) *Guil. Somner*, Antiq. Cantuar. p. 157. Hiſt. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 49. (*l*) Fol. Lond. 1639.

as that Induſtrious and truly Religious Knight could any where meet with. This good Work was undertaken at the Entreaty of AB. *Abbot*, and his Succeſſor *Laud*; and mightily encourag'd by Biſhop *Andrews*, who had Thoughts of engaging in it himſelf. Many of the Notes are owing to AB. *Uſher*; who ſeems to have furniſh'd the Author with more than were publiſhed. He is mightily perplex'd in ſome of them, when he comes to reconcile the Times of the Kings and Biſhops mentioned together in the Laws; and the Difficulties increaſe upon him, by his adhering too ſtiffly to Biſhop *Goodwin*'s and Sir *H. Savil*'s Authority. Had he had the compleat *Saxon* Chronicle (eſpecially, with the Advantages of ſuch accurate *Indices* as are now publiſhed with it) theſe Miſts would have vaniſh'd more readily; and he would have had much fewer Achroniſms to diſturb him. He confeſſes, he often follows blind Guides; and is therefore apprehenſive of the danger he's in of leading his Reader into the ſame Ditch with himſelf. Some Laws, he acknowledges, were omitted (he knows not well by what Misfortune) which were even in his own Poſſeſſion, and others were communicated by his Friends (chiefly, the Learned Primate of *Armagh*) when 'twas too late to inſert them in their proper places. His Tranſlations are moſtly *Lambard*'s, which we have already obſerved to be uncorrect. Where thoſe fail'd him, he made uſe of *W. L'Iſle*, and (ſometimes) his Son Sir *John Spelman*; who ſeems to have underſtood our ancient Language better than his Father. He had alſo great Aſſiſtances from Mr. *Stephens*, a Perſon eminently skill'd in our Engliſh Antiquities; and who, for his good Services in the Edition of this very Book, is (*a*) ſaid to have had a Prebend of *Lincoln* procured for him by AB. *Laud*. There are ſeveral Miſtakes in the very Titles of his Chapters. I ſhall only Inſtance in Two: 1. (*b*) *Ædgari Regis Anglorum Charta de* Oſwaldes-Law, *hoc eſt, de ejiciendis Clericis Uxoratis & introducendis Monachis.* 'Tis known St. *Oſwald* was Canoniz'd for his inveterate Hatred of ſecular and marry'd Clergy; and for that he help'd to enact ſevere Laws againſt them. But none of theſe were ever call'd by the Name of *Oſwald's Law*; which ſignifies no more than a certain Hundred of that Name in the County of *Worceſter*, whereof we have this Account in an old Regiſter of that Church: (*c*) *Idem Rex* [Ædgarus] *fecit de tribus Centuriatibus, ſc.* Welverdes-Law *&* Wiburneto *(qui erant Epiſcopi) & de* Chutberes-Lawe *(qui erat Prioris & Conventus) unum Centuriatum*, i. e. *Hundredum: Deditq; Beato* Oſwaldo *& ejus ſucceſſoribus eandem per omnia libertatem perpetuo poſſidendam, quam ipſe Rex habuit in ſuis Hundredis. Et vocatur* Oſwaldeſlaw. So that here's a very unfortunate Miſtake; and of the ſame Nature with that we have already obſerved of *Denelage*, &c. in the firſt part. I wonder we never had any mention of the Laws of the *Picts*, as well as thoſe of the *Danes*: ſince we read of (*d*) *Pithland-Law* in *Hector-Boethius*, of the like Signification with the former. 2. The Proof that a Learn'd Perſon (*e*) alleges for *Amesbury* being in the Primitive Ages of *Engliſh* Writers call'd *Urbs Ambroſii*, is not concluſive: For the Title, there referr'd to, is manifeſtly Sir *Henry*'s own; his Author mentioning only *Ambresbyrig*, which may admit of another Signification than *Urbs Ambroſii*. It may be as well, and 'twas as anciently tranſlated, *Mons Ambrii*. We wait impatiently for a New Edition of theſe Councils: And the worthy Undertaker (if God pleaſe to bleſs him and us with the continuance of his Health) will amply anſwer our Expectations. He will be able (out of *Junius*'s Collections, and other dormant Manuſcripts) to make large Additions; and to inſert them, appoſitely tranſlated, in their proper places. He'll finiſh the Pains which Mr. *Somner* long ſince took (*f*) to collate all the *Saxon* Pieces (already printed) with the Original MSS. and to correct the Tranſlation. He'll give us neceſſary Prefaces to the whole, ſubjoin a convenient

(*a*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 223. Vide etiam ipſius H. Spel. præfat. ad Lect. (*b*) Pag. 432 & 434. (*c*) Regiſt. MS. Cœnob. Wigorn. in Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 1. p. 120. (*d*) Vid. *Uſſerii* Antiq. p. 350. (*e*) *W. Kennet*, paroch. Antiq. p. 24. (*f*) Inter MSS. *Somner.* in Bibl. Cantuar.

36937

nient Gloſſary; and (in a word) do all that's requiſite to the rendring of ſuch a Work as compleat as we can wiſh it.

Dr. Inett. WE have the greater Cauſe to wait with Patience for the finiſhing of this Laborious Deſign, ſince the want is already (in a great meaſure) ſupply'd by the Learned Dr. *Inett*, Chanter of the Cathedral-Church of *Lincoln*, in his (*a*) *Origines Anglicanæ*; which is intended, as the Title imports, for a Continuation of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of this Kingdom from that Period of time, wherein Dr. *Stillingfleet* concludes his *Origines Britannicæ*. He begins with the State of Religion in *Great Britain*, when (in the Fifth Century) the Natives unfortunately call'd in the *Saxons*; who were ſoon diſpos'd to receive Chriſtianity, on a different Foot from that whereon it ſtood in the *Britiſh* Church. Having ſet the whole frame of *Auſtin* the Monk's Miſſion in a proper Light, he proceeds to the forming of *Engliſh* Dioceſes; the holding of National Synods, for the better Regulation of the Doctrine and Manners of the Clergy and Laity; the Incorporation of the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical States; the Foundation and Opulent Endowment of Monaſteries; and the gradual Introduction of ſeveral *Roman* Corruptions in the Faith. After theſe, we ſee the like Incroachments in Matters of Diſcipline; by obliging our Metropolitans to fetch their Palls, as Badges of their Vaſſalage, from the *Popes*, ſubjecting even our Kings themſelves to Papal Interdicts; fomenting of inveterate Diſſenſions betwixt the Regulars and Seculars; and encouraging of Diſloyal and Traiterous Pilgrimages. Throughout the whole Book, the Author continues the thread of his Diſcourſe with that evenneſs of Style (and handſome Connexion of all the parts of his Story) as if there were as good Vouchers for the entire Hiſtories of thoſe diſtant Ages, as can be had for the Times within Memory. Theſe latent Evidences, as I ſaid, the Reader may hope to ſee produced very ſhortly; and theſe, added to the Doctor's Marginal Authorities, will demonſtrate the Certainty of ſeveral Springs of Action in this Hiſtory, which ſome have hitherto taken to be only Conjectural.

WHEN this is done, we ſhall have no occaſion to ſearch any further for the Hiſtory of our *Engliſh-Saxon* Church: unleſs the Lives of the Saints of thoſe Times (which are very numerous) will afford us ſome little Supplies, together with what the Reader will find conſider'd in other Chapters. I pretend not to any certain Account of the *Vitæ variorum Sanctorum*, written by (*b*) *Egwine* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, and Founder of the Abby of *Eveſham*; thoſe of *Osbert Clarentius* (Prior of *Weſtminſter*, *A. D.* 1136.) are ſaid to be in the Library of *Bennet College*; and *Henry* of *Huntingdon*'s, in that of the Jeſuits at *Antwerp*. There are two Books of theſe Lives, in the *Saxon* Language, in *Cotton*'s Library: whereof the one was written by *Ælfric*, and the other by an Anonymous Author. I know not but they may be the ſame with two ſmall Treatiſes, amongſt *Junius's Saxon* Tranſcripts, *de Sanctis in Anglia ſepultis*. His *Menologium* alſo (which is a Kalendar of thoſe ancient Saints, and was tranſcrib'd by him out of two old Copies in the *Cottonian* and *Bennet* Libraries) is a Piece which he thought highly valuable; and which he ſometimes refers to under the Titles of *Martyrologium*, and *Faſti Anglo-Saxonici*. Some of their Lives are deſcrib'd at large in the Old Homilies; though the main of all thoſe Stories comes uſually out of *Bede*'s Shop. This is obſervable in the Homilies on St. *Edmund* and St. *Cuthbert* in *Bodley*'s Library; on St. *Cuthbert*, St. *Æthelrytha*, St *Bennet* junior, and St. *Oſwald*, in the publick Library at *Cambridge*; on St. *Ceadda* amongſt Mr. *Junius*'s Manuſcripts; and on St. *Cuthbert*, St. *Swithin* and St. *Ethelgetha*, in that of *Bennet* College. Other general Hiſtorians of this kind (beſides *John* of *Tynmouth* and *Capgrave*, already mention'd) we have not many. *John Wilſon*'s Martyrology is not much

to

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1704. (*b*) *Pits*, pag. 121, 205, 212.

to be heeded, ſince an unqueſtionable *(a)* Judge of theſe Matters has thought fit to beſtow the Epithet of *Nugivendulus* upon its Author. And I know not what greater regard can be had to (*Tho. Fuller*'s *(b)* great Friend) Father *Jerome Porter*, and his *Flowers of the Saints*. Particular Lives may be rank'd in the following Order.

S. *Aldhelm.*

ST. *Aldhelm*'s is moſt copiouſly written by *W.* of *Malmesbury*; whoſe Fifth Book of the *Engliſh* Biſhops, is (almoſt) intirely upon this Subject. It has been lately publiſh'd both by Dr. *Gale* and Mr. *Wharton*; whereof the former is *(c)* ſaid to have imploy'd a careleſs *Amanuenſis*, and the other confeſſes he tranſcribed a very faulty Copy. Be that Matter as 'twill, betwixt the two we may hope for an intire Book: whereas Father *(d) Mabillon* gave us only an imperfect Abſtract. Of what Authority this Writer is to be reckon'd, we have already been acquainted: 'Tis in this Treatiſe chiefly, that his Credit flags, and that he falls below himſelf. *Perveniſſet ad ſummam Laudem* (ſays *(e)* Dr. *Gale*) *ſi carbaſa ſua non impleſſet Poetico furore; ſi veritatem Hiſtoriæ Fabulis officioſis non contaminaſſet; ſi de ſplendore & dulcedine* Aldelmi *minus prolixe judicaſſet.* We are not ſure the like was done for this renown'd Prelate by *Egwine*, *Daniel* (his Contemporary Biſhop of *Wincheſter*) and *Alfred* Abbot of *Malmesbury*; though *Pits (f)* affirms it: Nor can we tell what's become of thoſe that were written by *Oſmund* of *Salisbury*, or *Eadmerus*, which *(g) Mabillon* vouches for, with the ſame aſſurance.

S. *Auguſtine.*

ST. *Auguſtine*'s is *(h)* reported to have been treated on by Venerable *Bede*, in a very large Volume, the Manuſcript Copy whereof is ſaid to be in *Walter Cope*'s Library. *Bede (i)* himſelf ſays he corrected a falſe Tranſlation of the Life of St. *Anaſtaſius*; which I am apt to think is the Ground-work of this Story. There's hardly ſo good an one for *(k) Nothelmus*'s three Treatiſes of his Life, Miracles and Tranſlation; which were undertaken at the joint Inſtances of *Bede* and *Alcuinus*. 'Tis enough that we have a bigger and a leſs Hiſtory of him (as well as two other like Treatiſes on his Miracles) written by *Gotſeline*, ſometime Monk of *Canterbury*; the former whereof is publiſh'd by *(l) Mabillon*, and the latter by *(m)* Mr. *Wharton*.

S. *Cedda.*

ST. *Cedda*'s was either penn'd by *Daniel (n)* Biſhop of the *Weſt-Saxons*; or (which is the ſame thing to *Bale* and *Pits*) ſome Particulars of it were, by that Prelate, communicated to *Bede*; who took care to tranſmit them into his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory.

S. *Cuthbert.*

ST. *Cuthbert*'s has been treated on at large by a great many Hands. 'Twas firſt engaged in by Venerable *Bede* himſelf in a particular *(o)* Tract; wherein he has omitted no Miracle, that could well be ſwallow'd, even by the greedy Faith of his own Age. He wrote it firſt in Heroic Verſe; and afterwards in Proſe. It is alſo *(p)* ſaid to have been compiled by *Laurence* Monk and Precentor of *Durham*; as it certainly was by *Reginald*, *(q)* another Monk of that Church. AB. *Uſher (r)* quotes a Manuſcript Life of this Saint collected out of the *Iriſh* Hiſtories; and there's another in *Engliſh* Meeter, anſwerable to the foremention'd *Latin* Poetry, in the Right Honourable the Earl of *Carliſle*'s Library at *Naworth*. Many more are in *(ſ)* other Libraries. But that which I would eſpecially recommend to my Reader, for his Diverſion and a pleaſant Entertainment, is the printed *(t)* Legend of St. *Cuthbert*, with

(*a*) *Uſher*, Antiq. Eccleſ. p. 109. (*b*) Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib. 1. p. 40. lib. 2. p. 91, &c. (*c*) Vid. Epiſt. Ded. ad Angl. ſacr. vol. 2. & Præfat. ad Lect. p. 1, 2. (*d*) Act. Bened. Sæc. 4. par. 1. p. 726. (*e*) Præfat. ad Hiſt. xv. p. 11. (*f*) Pag. 121, 144, 180. (*g*) Præfat. ad Act. Bened. Sæc. iv. (*h*) *Pits*, p. 136. (*i*) Hiſt. Eccleſ. Edit. Wheloc. pag. 494. (*k*) *Pits*, p. 141. (*l*) Act. Bened. Sæc. 1. p. 499. (*m*) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 56. (*n*) *Pits*, p. 144. (*o*) Inter opera ejus. (*p*) *Pits*, p. 122. (*q*) Bibl. Cott. *Claudius*, D. 4. (*r*) Antiq. Eccleſ. p. 489. & Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 14. (*ſ*) Ibid. *Nero*, A. 2. *Vitellius*, E. 1. (*t*) 8vo. Lond. 1663.

with the Antiquities of the Church of *Durham*; which was publiſh'd by *B. R.* a Gentleman of the old (*a*) Lord *Fairfax*'s Retinue, but written by one *Robert Hegge*, ſometime Fellow of *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*. The latter part of the Title might have been ſpar'd, ſince there's not much in it that will any way illuſtrate the Antiquities of that Church: But the Saint's own Hiſtory is prettily compoſed, in a good orderly Method and handſome Stile; intermix'd with great variety of Learning and witty Reflections. The Publiſher did not do his Author Juſtice: For, beſides the concealing his Name, he (*b*) omitted a great many conſiderable Paſſages, all his Quotations, and a Learned Preface. All theſe Defects have been lately ſupply'd (from the Author's own Manuſcript) by Dr. *Tanner*; who has alſo added ſome curious Notes and Obſervations of his own. This Piece he has had, for ſome time, ready for the Preſs: and (methinks) the Members of that great Cathedral, which owes ſo much to the Memory of this Saint, ſhould encourage and countenance his Pains.

S. *Dunſtan.* ST. *Dunſtan*'s Wonders were as famous in the Weſt, as St. *Cuthbert*'s in the North; and have been as duly recorded. This was firſt done by *Bridferth*, Monk of *Ramſey*; who was his Contemporary, and whoſe Treatiſe is publiſh'd in the (*c*) *Antwerp* Collection. This was afterwards epitomiz'd and beautified with a ſet of new Miracles, by (*d*) *Adalard*, at the Command of St. *Elphegus*, to whom 'tis Dedicated. This is alſo publiſh'd with the former. Out of theſe two, and ſome other Helps, *Osbern* (a very Learn'd Monk, and Precentor of *Canterbury*, about the Year 1074.) compos'd a couple of elegant Treatiſes; in one of which he gives us the Life, and in the other the Poſthumous Miracles of St. *Dunſtan*. The former of theſe was publiſh'd by (*e*) Mr. *Wharton*; and both of them by Monſieur (*f*) *Mabillon*.

S. *Edmund.* ST. *Edmund*, King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, has been celebrated in *Saxon* by Abbot (*g*) *Ælfric*; and in old *Engliſh*, by *John* (*h*) *Lydgate*, Monk of *Bury*. Both *Bale* and *Pits* tell us a formal Story of one *Burchardus*, a *Dorſetſhire* Hermit, whoſe Company was much affected by *Fremund* Son of King *Offa*, whoſe Life (after he was Martyr'd by the *Danes*) he took the Pains to write: and (*i*) *Bale* pretends to have ſeen it. This very Life is quoted by *John* (*k*) *Stow*; who ſays 'tis the Life of St. *Edmund*, and that *Burchard* was Secretary to King *Offa*. 'Twas alſo written by (*l*) *Will.* Monk of *Croyland*; and more fully penn'd (at the Requeſt of King *Æthelred* and St. *Dunſtan*) by the famous *Abbo Floriacenſis*, about the Year of our Lord 985. And, ſoon after the Conqueſt, another Book (of his Miracles) was compoſed by Arch-deacon *Herman*. The two laſt are bound up in (*m*) one Volume; with ſeveral other Pieces, relating to the Monaſteries of St. *Edmundsbury* and *Ely*.

S. *Elphegus.* ST. *Elphegus* (AB. of *Canterbury*, who was alſo murder'd by the *Danes*) is indebted to the above-mention'd *Osbern*; whoſe two Books, on his Paſſion and Tranſlation, are ſtill (*n*) extant.

S. *Ethelbert.* ST. *Ethelbert* was ſlain by King *Offa*, A. D. 793. and had afterwards the Honour of being reputed a Martyr. To him the Old Church of *Hereford* was dedicated; and therefore *Gyraldus Cambrenſis* (who was ſometime Canon there) took the pains to write his (*o*) Life, among many others that his teeming Pen has given us.

ST.

(*a*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 455. (*b*) Vid. D. *Tho. Marſhal.* præfat. ad obſervat. in Evang. Anglo-Sax. p. 492. (*c*) Maii Tom. 4. p. 344. (*d*) Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, C. 7. Vide & E. 8. It. *Cleopatra*, B. 13. (*e*) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 88. (*f*) Act. Bened. Sæc. 2. p. 654. (*g*) Bibl. Cott. *Julius*, E. 7. (*h*) MS. in Bibl. Hon. D. Com. *Carleol.* (*i*) Fol. m. 63. (*k*) Survey of *Lond.* p. 28. (*l*) Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, D. 14. (*m*) Ibid. *Tiberius*, B. 2. (*n*) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 122, 143. Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, C. 7. *Otho*, A. 12. *Vitel.* F. 17. (*o*) Ibid. *Vitellius*, E. 7.

ST. *Ethelreda* (commonly call'd St. *Audry*) was the famous Virgin Queen to *Egbert* King of *Northumberland*; and first Foundress of a Religious House at *Ely*. Upon this latter score, she has her Life largely treated on by *(a) Thomas*, a Monk of that City; part whereof has only been publish'd by *(b) Mabillon*, to whom we are likewise indebted for *(c) Wulstan*'s Life of St. *Ethelwold*. S. *Ethelreda*.

ST. *George*. Though neither *Tinmouth* nor *Capgrave* mention him amongst our *English* Saints, yet we meet with him in both our old *Saxon* Legendaries. I cannot promise the Reader, that he'll have any great stock of *English* History in his Life: But 'tis written at large by *(d)* Dr. *Heylin*; who design'd to have oblig'd (for ever) our Knights of the Garter, by such a signal Service to the Memory of the great Guardian Saint and Protector of their Order. Out of this Elaborate Book have been stoln *(e)* two shorter Accounts of his Life; which bear the same Title, and are sometimes sold amongst Romances and Ballads. S. *George*.

ST. *Guthlac*, the Tutelar Saint of *Croyland*, had his Austerities early described by *Felix* a Monk of that Place, about the Year 730. who has the Honour to be quoted by our Learned *(f) Camden*, as a Poet fortunate enough in his descriptions; tho' *Bale* is pleased to give this harsh Character of him, *(g) Fictis Narratiunculis, immo manifestissimis mendaciis, Historiam, Monachico more implevit.* The like was done (in *Latine* Heroics) by *Will. (h) Ramsey*, who dy'd Abbot of that Monastery, *A. D.* 1180. of whom *(i) Leland* (who was a good Judge of Poetry) gives this Account, that he was *Poeta tam barbaro Sæculo clarus.* We are told of a third, by *Ælfric*, in the *Cottonian (k)* Library; which I guess to be that *Saxon* Translation of *Felix*'s Book which is mentioned by Arch-bishop *(l) Usher*. We are further assured by *(m)* Mr. *Pits*, that both *Ingulphus* and M. *Paris* wrote of the Life and Miracles of St. *Guthlac*: But I dare hardly rely upon his single Authority. S. *Guthlac*.

ST. *Frideswide*'s exemplary Chastity is recommended to Posterity by *Philip*, *(n)* sometimes Prior of her Monastery in *Oxford*: Whereof there's a fair MS. Copy in the Library of *Jesus* College in that University. S. *Frideswide*.

ST. *John* of *Beverley*'s History was first written (at the request of *Aldred* Arch-bishop of *York*) by *(o) Folcard*, a *Benedictine* Monk, about the Year 1066. which was enlarg'd by *Will. (p) Asketel* (or *Chettel* Clark of *Beverley*) *A. D.* 1320. Another draught was taken of him by *(q) Alfred*, Canon and Treasurer of that Church, in the beginning of the twelfth Century: And a Third (or Fourth) by an *(r)* Anonymous Writer about 1373. S. *John* of *Beverley*.

ST. *Marcellinus* would have been utterly forgotten by our *English* Historians, had not *Pits* met with him in his Travels beyond the Seas; and learned from his own *(s)* printed Works, that he was a *Dominican* Monk of *York*, and one of the twelve Apostles sent by Abbot *Egbert* (*A. D.* 690.) to convert the Pagan *Germans*. The Particulars of their Mission, with their Entertainment in *Westphalia*, *Friseland*, &c. we have from his own Pen. St. *Marcellinus*.

O ST.

(a) Ibid. *Domitianus*, A. 15. (b) Act. Bened. Sæc. ix. p. 739. Vid. etiam *Bede* Hist. Eccles. Edit. *Wheloc.* p. 312, 313. (c) Sæc. v. p. 608. (d) 4*to* Lond. 1631. 1633. (e) 4*to* Lond. 1661. & 8*vo* Ib. 1664. (f) Rem. p. m. 319 MS. in charact. vet. Saxon. in Bibl. Ben. & Cot. *Nero* E. 1. (g) Fol. m. 50. a Vid. Pet. Blesens. in contin. Histor. Ingulfi. (h) Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 14. (i) Comment. in Cyg. Cant, voce *Granta*. (k) G. *Hickes*, Catal. Libb. Septen. p. 175. (l) Antiq. Eccles. p. 33. Bibl. Cott. *Vespas.* D. 21. (m) P. 193. 339 Vid. Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, C. 7. (n) Hist. & Antiq. *Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 12, & 55. (o) *Pits*, p. 188. Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, c. 16. *Faustina* B. 4. (p) *Pits*, p. 411. (q) Id. p. 204. (r) Hist. & Ant. *Oxon.* lib. 1. p. 11. & Monast. Angl. Tom. 1. p. 169. (s) Colu. 1508.

Part II. S. *Neot*.

ST. *Neot*'s Life, written by *Will. Ramsey*, is in the Library at *Magdalene* College in *Oxford*. 'Tis in Verse: But of so (*a*) low a strain, that the Author seems to have failed here of that Spirit which *Leland* observ'd in his *Guthlac*. The Matter is likewise as fulsome as the composure is flat; so that 'tis not probable we shall ever see it out of Manuscript. I suppose this is the same which is quoted by (*b*) *Leland*, and some of our later Writers.

S. *Oswald*.

ST. *Oswald*, Arch-bishop of *York*, merited highly of the Regular Clergy; and therefore 'tis no wonder that a Manuscript Copy of his Life was to be had in (almost) every Monastery of the Kingdom. That whereof *Eadmerus* was the Author (which seems to have been collected with good Judgment, out of some others that had been written before him) is lately (*c*) published; as is also another written by an (*d*) Anonymous Monk of *Ramsey*. A Third, more Voluminous than either of these, was compos'd by another Nameless Monk of *Ramsey*; which is now amongst the many more valuable Manuscripts in (*e*) Sir *Jo. Cotton*'s Library. There also (as I (*f*) guess) the Reader may meet with his *Saxon* Legend, by Abbot *Ælfric*: But where he'll find either of those that were penn'd by (*g*) *Folcard*, or (*h*) *Senatus Bravonius*, I cannot inform him.

S. *Swithun*.

ST. *Swithun*'s Miracles were recorded by *Lamfrid*, or *Lantfred*, a Benedictine Monk of *Winchester*, about the Year 980. Of whose Book we are told there was a Manuscript Copy in the Lord (*i*) *Lumley*'s Library, and we are sure there now is one in (*k*) *Cotton*'s. This treats only of the great things he did after his Death: But 'tis probable there was a former part of the Discourse (which seems also to have been (*l*) translated into the old *English-Saxon* Tongue) that took the Story higher. The like, says *Pits* (*m*), was penn'd by *Wolstan*, the same famous Monk of *Winchester*, who (about the Year 1000) did as much for St. *Ethelwald*: But I can hear of this Piece no where else.

S. *Wilfrid*.

ST. *Wilfrid*'s uneasie Life and Sufferings were first register'd by *Eddius* or *Heddius*, a noted Monk of *Canterbury*; whence he was brought by *Wilfrid* himself, to instruct his Quire-men of the Kingdom of *Northumberland* in the Art of Singing. Out of this (which is lately publish'd by (*n*) Dr. *Gale*) there was a second Account taken in *Latin* Rhime by *Fridegod*, (*o*) another Monk of the same Church, who was put upon the Employment by *Odo*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. The Arch-bishop himself wrote a Preface to the Book, which was omitted by *Mabillon*, but is since publish'd by (*p*) another; and, for this Mr. *Pits* (*q*) makes him a distinct Writer of St. *Wilfrid*'s Life. A Third was written in Prose by (*r*) *Eadmerus*; and a fourth by (*s*) *Petrus Blesensis*, dedicated to *Jeofrey* A.B. of *York*. So that this *Petrus Blesensis* and Mr. *Pits*'s *Petrus* (*t*) *Ripponensis* (tho' he makes them two several Authors) are the same Person. There is now in my Possession a *Latin* Manuscript Life of this Saint; which perhaps may be the same with the last mention'd. It is certainly different from the three first; and seems not to have length enough for that tedious Discourse on this Subject, which is said to have been written by one (*u*) *Stephen* a Priest and Epitomiz'd by *William* of *Malmsbury*. It begins, *Anno igitur ab Incarnatione Verbi Dei Sexcentesimo tricesimo quarto*; and ends with St. *Wilfrid*'s Epitaph, in twenty Hexameters.

ST.

(*a*) Vid. Not. in *Ælfred*. M. vit. p. 103. (*b*) Hist. et Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. cap. 13. (*c*) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 191. (*d*) Apud *Joh. Mabillon*, Act. Bened. p. 735. (*e*) *Nero*, E. 1. (*f*) Vid. Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 14. (*g*) *Ord. Vital.* Hist. Eccles. lib. 2. ad an. 1108. (*h*) *J. Pits*, p. 237. (*i*) *J. Pits*, p. 178. (*k*) *Nero*, E. 1. vide et *Galba*, A. 13. (*l*) Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 29, 30. (*m*) pag. 181. (*n*) Inter 15 Scriptt. p. 40. (*o*) Edit. à *Joh Mabillon*, Act. Bened. Sæc. V. p. 282. Bibl. Cott. Claudius, A. 1. (*p*) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 50. (*q*) pag. 174. (*r*) Apud *J. Mabillon* Act. Bened. Sæc. III. par. 1. p. 196. et Bibl. Cott. *Caligula*, A. 8. (*s*) Vid. Monast. Angl. Tom. 1. p. 172. (*t*) *J. Pits*, p. 257. (*u*) Id. p. 911.

ST. *Walſtan* (as two of his immediate Predeceſſors) held the Arch-biſhoprick of *York*, together with the Biſhoprick of *Worceſter*; and was Sainted for the ſame Reaſons as St. *Oſwald*. There's a double Account of his Life already publiſh'd; a ſhort one by (*a*) *Hemming*, a Monk of *Worceſter*, and another (more at large) by the famous (*b*) *Will.* of *Malmesbury*: But what's become of thoſe by (*c*) *Bravonius* and M. *Paris*, we know not. S. *Walſtan.*

THESE are they that make the moſt conſiderable Figure in the *Saxon* Calendar; and whoſe Lives, being moſt amply treated on, will afford ſome Paſſages that may be of uſe to our *Engliſh* Hiſtorian. Nor are the little inferior Saints of thoſe times to be wholly deſpiſed by him. He'll meet with abundance of ſuch in the ſeveral Voluminous Collections to which we ſometimes referr him: And I dare promiſe that, in moſt of 'em, he ſhall frequently diſcover ſome hidden Treaſure, even in the midſt of the moſt droſſy Miracles. I cannot here omit the moſt hearty Recommendation of Mr. *Wanley*'s Incomparable Catalogue of *Saxon*, *Anglo-Daniſh* and *Norman*, Manuſcripts (in all the publick and private Libraries of *England*) relating to the Affairs of the Times laſt mantion'd; which came abroad (as an agreeable Companion) with Dr. *Hickes*'s famous *Theſaurus*, under the ſuitable Inſcription of (*d*) *Antiquæ Literaturæ Septentrionalis Liber alter.* The Indefatigable and Judicious Compiler has therein pointed at our whole ſtock of Materials for the framing an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of the *Saxon* Ages; and, in his Preface, teaches his Reader how to prepare himſelf for the right uſe of ſuch a Treaſure: Inſtructing him how to Read the Abbreviatures of their darkeſt Scribes, and juſtly to determine the Age of each *Amanuenſis*. Thus Qualify'd, our Church Hiſtorian will readily (with the help of this Catalogue) pick up every thing that's for his purpoſe, from the firſt Arrival of A B. *Auſtin* down to his *Norman* Succeſſors; namely, in all theſe Particulars: 1. The uſual Forms (within the compaſs of that *Epocha*) in Abſolutions, Exorciſms or Charms, Oaths, Ordale, Penance, &c. 2. Rules and Canons obſerv'd in Monaſteries and Nunneries, and in Religious Gilds and Fraternities ſpontaneouſly confederated; as well as thoſe of greater Councils and Synods. 3. Laws of ſeveral Kings, concerning the due payment of Tythes, Oblations and other Church-dues. 4. Charters granted to Eccleſiaſtical Communities by Kings, Dukes, Biſhops, *&c.* with Directions for the Diſcovery of ſuch of theſe as are Forg'd and Counterfeit. 5. Commemoration-Homilies on the Births and Obits of Holy Kings, Queens, Biſhops, Abbots, Monks, Nuns; and on the Dedication of Churches. 6. Wills of Princes and Prieſts, Abbots and Abbeſſes, *&c.* 7. Annals and Chronicles, Martyrologies and Regiſters of Monaſteries, and other Collegiate Churches.

CHAP. III.

Of our Church-Hiſtorians, from the Conqueſt to the Reformation.

THE Subject of this Chapter is in a great meaſure diſpatch'd already. The general Hiſtorians of the Kingdom, during this whole Period, were moſtly Monks and other Church-men; who have taken care to Regiſter our Eccleſiaſtical Tranſactions as accurately as the Civil, and to carry

(*a*) Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 541. (*b*) Ibid. vol. 2. p. 241. (*c*) J. *Pits*, p. 237. et 339. (*d*) Fol. Oxon. 1705.

Part II. along with them the Affairs of our Church and State together. Canon-Law and Appeals to *Rome* were firſt brought into *England* in King (*a*) *Stephen*'s Reign, upon the Debates that aroſe betwixt the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* (the Pope's Legate) and the AB. of *Canterbury*: And theſe ſoon introduced that Exaltation of the Clergy, that they were neceſſarily in at every thing; no Intriegue (either of the Court or Camp) being to be manag'd without them. So that 'tis no wonder if, after that time, our Hiſtories are generally cramm'd with Diſputes and other Matters of a purely Eccleſiaſtical Nature; and the main Body of 'em look like the Annals of St. *Peter*'s Patrimony.

O. Vitalis. *ODERICUS* (or *Ordericus*) *Vitalis* ends his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory at the Year 1121. ſome time before theſe Alterations happen'd in *England*. He was Monk of St. *Eurole*'s [*Utici*] in *Normandy*; where he liv'd 56 Years. The moſt of his Thirteen (*b*) Books are ſpent in Affairs of the Church within his own Native Country: But, towards the latter end, he has intermix'd a great many Paſſages that relate to us. There are in his Writings two Faults (and they are great ones) which *Lucian* of Old condemn'd in Hiſtory: For 1. He's immoderate in the Praiſe of his Friends, and the Diſpraiſe of his Enemies; either all Panegyrick, or all Satyr. Now ſuch Diſcourſes are rightly obſerved to be ſtrangely monſtrous and unnatural Productions: They want Meeter to become Poems, and Truth to make them juſt Hiſtories. 2. He's too large in his Deſcriptions of little petit Matters; and, on the contrary, paſſes too curſorily over ſome things of ſuch weight as would well endure Reflection and a ſecond Thought. We are told of one (*c*) *Richard Pluto* (who was a Monk of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1181.) a Writer of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *England*; which he dedicated to *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*. Where (or what) it is, I know not. But what is hop'd for in that Book, may poſſibly be found in the (*d*) *Burtonenſes Annales*; written, I ſuppoſe, by ſome Monk of *Burton* in *Staffordſhire*: For it begins with the Foundation of that Monaſtery, *A. D.* 1004. and ends at the Year, 1263. Many Paſſages in it are borrow'd from *Roger Hoveden* (whom the Author calls *Hugh*) and not a few from *M. Paris*. The latter of theſe was certainly Contemporary with this Author, whoever he was; and they may be, to good purpoſe, read together. The Reader will meet with a great many remarkable Stories in it that are hardly to be had elſewhere: none (perhaps) having a better Collection of Letters, Memorials, *&c.* of the Church Hiſtory of thoſe Times.

W. Linwood. THE Defects of theſe Annals will be (in part) ſupply'd by *W. Linwood*'s (*e*) *Provinciale*; being a Collection of Canons and Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitutions, enacted and publiſh'd by no leſs than Fourteen Arch-biſhops of *Canterbury*, from *Stephen Langton* (incluſively) down to *Henry Chicheley*. Theſe give us a View of what Points were chiefly under Debate in the Church, for about 200 Years; and are rank'd (after the Example of the Decretals) under ſeveral diſtinct Titles, or Common Places: having annex'd to them a large Commentary or Gloſs, of the Learn'd Collector's own compoſure. This Writer was Dr. of Laws, Official of *Canterbury*, and (at laſt) Biſhop of St. *David*'s; after he had been employ'd by King *Henry* the Fifth in (*f*) ſeveral Embaſſies, and entruſted with his Privy-Seal. The Book was firſt publiſh'd by (*g*) *Jodocus Badius*, and dedicated to Arch-biſhop *Warham*: but the Abbreviations in the Original MS. being retain'd in this, and two following Editions, it was lately reprinted at *Oxford*, much more accurately and correct. The Legatine Conſtitutions of the two Cardinals *Otho* and *Othobon*

(*a*) Vid. Gervaſ. Dorobern. Act. Pontif. Col. 1665. Num. 20. 30. (*b*) Inter Script. Normann. Fol. Paris. 1619. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 248. (*d*) Inter Hiſt. Angl. Fol. Oxon. 1684. (*e*) Fol. Oxon. 1679. (*f*) Godwin. de præſul. p. 613. (*g*) 4to. Paris. 1506.

Othobon (in the Years 1236, and 1268.) have been always added to theſe, in the Prints; together with the like Commentaries of *John Acton* or *Athon*, ſome time Prebendary of *Lincoln*. The *Oxford* Edition gives us the Canons of the ſeveral Arch-biſhops entire and apart, as well as in that confuſion to which *Linwood*'s Method had reduc'd them: and it alſo intermixes ſome other Edicts of a Spiritual kind; ſuch as *Edward* the Firſt's Statute of *Circumſpecte Agatis*, the Decree of the Univerſity of *Oxford* againſt ſome Tenets of *Wickliff*, &c. Laſtly, it furniſhes us with ſome other Canons made by *Stafford* and *Warham*; which will bring us down as low as the beginning of the Reformation. Part II.

WHAT is here miſſing may be ſought for in Sir *Henry Spelman*'s *(a)* ſecond Volume of our Engliſh Councils; which unhappily wanted the finiſhing Hand of its Author. Indeed, he was ſo far from perfecting what he had projected, that he is *(b)* ſaid to have left no more than 57 Sheets, of the 200. which are now publiſh'd under his Name: the reſt being entirely owing to the indefatigable Pains of our late excellent Antiquary, Sir *William Dugdale*. 'Tis a pity that the joint Labours of two ſuch great Men as theſe, ſhould ſtand in need of a third Hand to compleat them: And yet the Errors that were committed (either in Tranſcribing, or Printing, or both) are apparently ſo many, that we cannot but earneſtly wiſh that better care may be taken in a ſecond Edition. Arch-biſhop *Sheldon* and Chancellor *Hyde* thought ſuch a Structure as this, worth the *rearing*; andwill none of the preſent Patrons of our Church think fit to repair it? Mr. *Somner* has long ſince made a conſiderable advance toward ſo good a Work; having with *(c) great Pains and Accuracy collated the Printed Copy with many of the Original Records, and in the Margin amended the infinite Defects*. This Book is now, amongſt others of the ſame worthy Perſon's valuable Labours, in the Library at *Canterbury*: where it cannot lie much longer in obſcurity. *H. Spelman.*

IN the mean time Dr. *(d) Inett* has obliged us with the ſecond Volume of his *Origines Anglicanæ*; which begins at the *Norman* Conqueſt, and ends with the Death of King *John*. As ſhort as this Stage is, it has afforded the Author a wider Field of Matter than he met with in the Six foregoing Centuries; which has rais'd the Size of his Book proportionably. Herein we ſee by what Steps the Papal Uſurpation advanced its Univerſal Empire; after Pope *Gregory* the Seventh (who was in the Chair when Duke *William* came to the Crown of *England*) beſtow'd on himſelf the Title of Paſtor-General of the Catholick Church: With what artful Management and Addreſs the many long Controverſies and Diſputes were carry'd on, before our Princes could be made ſo pliant as to give up one of the brighteſt Jewels in their Imperial Crowns, the Inveſtiture of their Prelates: How tamely, by Degrees, They and their Subjects ſubmitted to the Yoke (and bow'd to the Sovereignty) of a *Roman* Legate: How ſhamefully the Biſhops permitted all Cauſes of Eccleſiaſtical Cogniſance to be ſnatch'd out of their Conſiſtories, and moſt commonly the Innocent Party drag'd (by an Appeal) over the *Alps*: How meanly and ſheepiſhly they admitted of Peculiars and exempt Juriſdictions: And (laſtly) how ſcandalouſly our Governours both in Church and State conſpir'd to put themſelves and their People (all hoodwink'd) under the Conduct of a pretended Infallible Guide. The faint and fruitleſs Attempts which were made, towards the Recovery of our ſelves out of this Bondage, laſted above three Hundred Years; which are reſerv'd for the mournful Scene of our Author's Third Volume. Dr. *Inett.*

After

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1664. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 697. & *W. Kennet*, Life of *Somner*, p. 88, 89. (*c*) W. Kennet, ibid. (*d*) Fol. Oxon. 1710.

Part II.

N. Harpesfield.

AFTER the Papal Yoke was thrown off, in that great Revolution, which was begun in our Church by King *Henry* the Eighth, and finish'd by Queen *Elizabeth*, the *Roman* Emissaries try'd all imaginable Expedients, to reduce us to our former Obedience; and amongst others spared no Pains in representing to us the Primitive State of Christianity in this Isle. The first of these doughty Champions was *Nicholas Harpesfield*, sometime Arch-Deacon of *Canterbury*; but outed (*A. D.* 1559.) for refusing the Oath of Supremacy. *John Pits* (*a*) says he was afterwards imprison'd. So far from it, that AB. *Parker* took him into his own particular care; and gave him all the assistance he could wish for, in compiling what he calls his (*b*) Ecclesiastical History of the *British* Church. In the first Ages he has lazily follow'd *Bede* and *Malmesbury*; transcribing the very Errors of such Copies as he met with, and not giving himself leisure to examine the Incoherences in Chronology, and other Contradictions, that he delivers for good and grave History. In aftertimes, he amasses Things together, out of the Registraries and other Helps he had at hand, without any sort of Order or Form: Insomuch that sometimes the Reader is plagued with several Sheets of tedious Impertinences; and elsewhere scarce meets with the bare Names of the Prelates for some Ages together. Some Things are said to have been expunged out of his Original Manuscript, by the Licenser of his Book; being mostly particular Opinions of his own, condemning the (*c*) *Discords, Broils, and ambitious Poverty of the begging Fryers*: So that we may probably want the best part of his Work; since this would have a little ballanc'd that (*d*) load of Infamy which he endeavours to lay upon the chief of our Reformers. I confess our *Oxford* Antiquary gives a somewhat different Character of this History: (*e*) *Quo quidem in Libro Eruditio an Industria conspicua magis sit, haut facile dicendum. Utroq; revera Nomine laudandus adeo comparet, ut, nisi partium studio abductus suorum in utilitatem omnia rapuisset, haud modice de Republica Literaria meruisset.*

R. Parsons.

ANOTHER Zealous Engager in this undertaking was, the famous Jesuite, *Robert Parsons*; who wrote an Account of the three Conversions of *England* from Paganism to Christianity, in as (*f*) many little Volumes. The first of these he ascribes to St. *Peter*; whom he very Logically proves to have been here, because he was not at *Rome* when St. *Paul* sent his Epistle thither. His story of King *Lucius*'s change is (*g*) shewn to be borrow'd from *Baronius*; who also (tho' he would have been loath to have own'd any such thing) had it from the Centuriators. The whole seems to have been design'd in answer to Mr. *Fox*, whom he profess'dly opposes, throughout a great part of his Second and Third Volumes. He represents that Author, as a Person very ignorant and very dishoneſt; perverting the Sense in some of his Quotations, and mistaking it in others.

R. Smith.

RICH. SMITH (Titular Bishop of *Chalcedon*, who took upon him to exercise Episcopal Jurisdiction here in the beginning of K. *Charles* the First's Reign) was not much short of *Parsons* in Learning; and was certainly much his superior in that Candour and fair Dealing which ought to be the Property of an Historian. He made very large Collections out of our *English* Histories; which were publish'd (in seven Books) under the Title of (*h*) *Flores Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ Gentis Anglorum*. The whole Volume is rather an indigested heap of Materials than a just and formal History: and thus much may be said in its commendation, that it honestly Quotes the Reform'd Writers as well as those of the Author's own Persuasion.

After

(*a*) Pag. 781. (*b*) Fol. Duaci. 1622. (*c*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 172. (*d*) Vid. Somner. Antiq. Cantuar. p. 272. (*e*) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 137. (*f*) 8*vo*. Audomar. 1603, 1604. (*g*) *Usserii* Antiq. Eccles. p. 26. (*h*) Fol. *Paris*, 1654.

AFTER theſe *Flores*, came out the *Annales Eccleſiæ Britannicæ* (in (*a*) four Volumes) by *Michael Alford*, a Jeſuite; whoſe true Name is (*b*) ſaid to be *Griffith*. From this Work a late (*c*) Learn'd Member of our Church has well prov'd how vain and empty are the brags of our *Romaniſts*; who are frequently valuing themſelves upon the great Treaſure they have of our Ancient *Engliſh* Records. Theſe, they ſay, were carry'd off by Monks and other Religious People, who were forc'd to fly in the laſt Age; and are now (*in Salva Cuſtodia*) in ſeveral Monaſteries beyond the Seas. 'Tis much, as he unanſwerably argues, that none of their own Friends ſhould ever reap any Benefit from theſe mighty Spoils: that this ſame *Alford*, for Example, ſhould not have the Advantage of one of thoſe Venerable Inſtruments to grace his Book; but be forced to run on in the beaten Track, and fetch all his Quotations from ſuch printed Authors as we poor Hereticks have publiſh'd for him. This is the true ſtate of his Caſe. There's nothing in him that carries a Face of Antiquity, ſave only ſome few Shreds that were pick'd up at *Lambeth* by *Harpsfield*; who has furniſh'd him and his Brethren with whatever looks this way. *M. Alford.*

OUT of this Gentleman, and ſome more of our late publiſh'd Hiſtorians, *Serenus Creſſy* compil'd his Church-Hiſtory; which ſhould have been brought down to the Diſſolution of Monaſteries by K. *Henry* the Eighth, tho' what is (*d*) publiſh'd reaches no lower than the Conqueſt. 'Twas much wondred (by thoſe that had been acquainted with this Learned Perſon in *Oxford*, before he fled to the *Roman* Communion) how he came to ſtuff his Book ſo full of Legendary Miracles; ſince a Man of good ſubſtantial Learning, and that enlargement of Thought which uſually accompanies it, is very rarely ſplit upon ſuch Rocks. *Yet let this be ſaid for him* (ſays honeſt and blunt (*e*) *Anthony Wood*) *that for as much as he moſtly quotes his Authors for, and leaves what he ſays to the Judgment of the Readers, he is to be excuſed, and in the mean time to be commended for his grave and good Style, proper for an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorian.* *S. Creſſy.*

IN the rear of theſe, let us remember ſuch as have penn'd the Lives of thoſe few Saints that flouriſh'd in the *Engliſh* Church after the Conqueſt; who have been uſually Canoniz'd for ſuch Exploits as (in our days) are commonly thought to deſerve another ſort of Treatment.

ST. *Anſelm*, who is believed to have a better (*f*) Title to his Saint-ſhip than any of thoſe that follow, had great conteſts with *Henry* the Firſt about Inveſtitures: an Account whereof, with the other Remarkables of his Life, was written by *John* (*g*) of *Salisbury*, an Author much commended by *Petrus Bleſenſis*. 'Tis the ſame with that which is now extant in Manuſcript (I ſuppoſe in the Library at (*h*) *Lambeth*) and goes by the Name of *John Carnotenſis*. *St. Anſelm.*

ST. *Edmund*'s is (*i*) ſaid to be penn'd by *Rob. Bacon* a ſecular Prieſt, and Dr. of Divinity in *Oxford*; who is alſo reported to have been ſometime Servant to that eminently Learn'd and Pious Arch-biſhop. The ſame Authority aſſures us, that 'twas likewiſe written by his only Brother and Companion in all the varieties of his Fortune, (*k*) *Robert Rich*; as alſo by M. *Paris*. Let me add, 'twas alſo written by (*l*) *Albert* AB. of *Pruſſia*, the Pope's Legate. *St. Edmund.*

ST.

(*a*) *Leod.* 1663. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. p. 387. (*c*) *H. Wharton*, Angl. Sacr. in Præf. ad vol. 1. p. 15. (*d*) Fol. Rothom. 1668. (*e*) Ath. Oxon. p. 388. (*f*) Vid. Godwin. de Præſul. p. 95. (*g*) *J. Pits*, p. 249. vide etiam Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, c. 7. (*h*) Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 109. (*i*) *J. Pits*, p. 318, 319, 339. Bibl. Cott. *Julius*, D. 6. *Vitellius*, C. 12. (*k*) Ibid. *Cleopatra*, B. 1. (*l*) Hiſt. et Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 10.

Part II. S. *Gilbert.* ST. *Gilbert* of *Sempringham* (the Founder of our Famous Engliſh Order of *Gilbertines*) had his Life written by a modeſt Brother of his own Order; who dedicates his Work to *Hubert* AB. of *Canterbury*. This is publiſh'd in the *Monaſticon*, out of the *Cottonian* Library.

S. *Goodric.* ST. *Goodric*. *Nicholaus Dunelmenſis*, a Monk of *Durham*, was (as M. (*a*) *Paris* tells the Story) a great Comrade of an Eminent Hermit of his Time, call'd *Goodric*; whoſe Life *Nicolas* being by ſome of his Friends deſired to Write and Publiſh, he acquainted *Goodric* with the Deſign, and deſired his Aſſiſtance. But inſtead of having an Account of the remarkable inſtances of Piety and Mortification, which he expected, the Hermite gives him a long Schedule of all the Crimes he had been guilty of, during his whole Life: Yet, on a ſecond Importunity, his requeſt was granted; and plenty of Materials given for ſuch a Treatiſe.

S. *Remigius.* S. *Hugh.* ST. *Remigius* and St. *Hugh*, were both Biſhops of *Lincoln*; and had their Hiſtories written in the ſame (*b*) Treatiſe, by *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*. The latter having himſelf been ſometimes Prior of a *Carthuſian* Monaſtery at *Witham* in *Somerſetſhire*, had his Life alſo written by one *Adam* a Monk of that Order; which is ſuppos'd to be done about the Year (*c*) 1340.

S. *Richard.* ST. *Richard* (*de Witz* or *Wych*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*) was ſometime Chaplain to St. *Edmund*; and ſo intimately privy to all the Severities of his Life, that he could not well avoid the being very exemplary afterwards in his own Converſation. This, and the Miracles that were neceſſary upon ſuch an Occaſion, procured for him an Enrolment in the Calendar of Saints by Pope (*d*) *Urban*, in the Year 1259. And *Ralph Rocking*, his Confeſſor, wrote (*e*) two Books of the Hiſtory of his Life and Wonders, which he dedicated to *Iſabel* Counteſs of *Arundel*.

S. *Robert.* ST. *Robert*'s is reckon'd amongſt the Works of (*f*) *Joceline Bracland*, a Learn'd Monk of St. *Edmundsbury* about the Year 1214.

S. *Thomas Becket.* ST. *Thomas Becket* was the great *Goliah* Saint of theſe times; and, as his Shrine out-did that of all the Martyrs that had gone before him, ſo his Life and Miracles have had more Writers to record them (for the uſe of after Ages) than the moſt Glorious Adventures of the beſt of our Kings. The following long Liſt of 'em may be pick'd out of *Leland*, *Bale* and (*g*) *Pits*; together with ſome of our later Authors. 1. *Herbert Boſenham* (*Boſeham* (*h*) or *Boſſeham*) Secretary to this Arch-biſhop; who was alſo preſent at the Slaughter of him. Others call him *Herb. de Hoſcham*; and, by that Name we ſhall ſhortly meet with him again. 2. *Edward* a Monk of (*i*) *Canterbury*; the Martyr's moſt intimate Friend. 3. *Joh.* (*k*) *Salisburienſis*, who accompanied *Becket* in his Exile; but never countenanc'd him in his Misbehaviour towards his Sovereign; being as ſharp a Writer againſt the Encroachments of the Papal See, as any Man of his time. 4. *Barthol. Iſcanus* (or *Exonienſis*) Biſhop of *Exeter*; where he dy'd *A. D.* 1184. 5. *E.* a Monk of *Eveſham*, who dedicated his Book (or wrote by way of Epiſtle) to *Henry* Abbot of *Croyland*. 6. *Will. Stephens* (or *Fitz-Stephen*) a Monk of *Canterbury*; and, for that reaſon, ſometimes call'd *Guilielmus Cantuarienſis*. He is ſaid to have written three ſeveral Treatiſes of the Life, Martyrdom and Miracles, of this precious Saint; which we are (*l*) told, are now in *Cotton*'s Library.

But

(*a*) Ad an. 1170. p. 120. (*b*) Vid. Angl. Sac. 408, et 419. (*c*) *J. Pits*, p. 442. (*d*) M. *Paris*, Edit. Wats. p. 982. (*e*) Godw. de Præſul. p. 554. et *Pits*, p. 349. (*f*) II. p. 287. (*g*) pag. 239, 244, 249, 250, 257, 271, 286, 304, 316, 501, 797, 886. (*h*) Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, A. 5. (*i*) Bibl. Cott. *Veſpaſianus*, E. 10. (*k*) Ibid. *Claudius*, B. 2. (*l*) See *W. Petyt*'s præf. to his *Right of the Commons*, &c. p. 64.

But that which there carries his Name, ſeems to have been penn'd by *Joh. Carnotenſis*, who is the ſame Perſon with *(a) Salesburienſis* above mention'd; ſince in the *Quadripartite Hiſtory*, what we have from him, is often (in the ſame Words) in that Life there attributed to *Fitz-Stephen*. 7. *Benedictus Petroburgenſis*, Abbot of *Peterborough*; who dy'd in the Year 1200. 8. *Alanus Teukesburienſis*, Abbot alſo of the Monaſtery from whence he had that ſurname, who liv'd and dy'd about the ſame time. 9. *Roger* Monk of *Croyland*; who liv'd about the Year 1214. 'Tis *(b)* obſerv'd that St. *Thomas*'s Miracles encreaſed ſo faſt in his time, that as late as he was ſtarted, he had Matter enough for Seven full Volumes; in compoſing whereof, he ſpent no leſs than Fifteen Years. 10. *Stephen Langton*, a famous Succeſſor of his in the See of *Canterbury*; whoſe Work on this Subject is ſaid to be in the Library of *Bennet* College. 11. *Alexander de Hales*, ſo call'd from the Monaſtery of *Hales* in *Gloceſterſhire*, where he was ſome time Educated; one of the moſt eminent Schoolmen of his Age, Maſter to *Thomas Aquinas* and St. *Bonaventure*, &c. 12. *John Grandiſon*, or *Graunſton*, Biſhop of *Exeter*, who dy'd in the Year 1369. 13. *Quadrilogus*, or the Author of the Book entituled, *de Vita & Proceſſu S. Thomæ Cantuarienſis & Martyris ſuper Libertate Eccleſiaſtica*. 'Tis *(c)* collected out of Four Hiſtorians, who were Contemporary and Converſant with him, in his height of Glory and loweſt Depreſſion: *Herbert de Hoſcham*, *Joh. Carnotenſis*, *Will.* of *Canterbury*, and *Alan* of *Teukesbury*; who are brought in as ſo many ſeveral Relators of Matters of Fact, interchangeably. This Book was long ſince *(d)* Printed in an Old Character and Senſeleſs Method; and is often quoted by our Hiſtorians, in the Reign of *Henry* the Second, by the Name of *Quadripartita Hiſtoria*. 14. *Thomas Stapleton*, the Tranſlator of *Bede*; in whoſe *(e)* Pair-royal of *Thomas*'s, this Gentleman makes as conſiderable a Figure as either *Thomas* the Apoſtle or *Thomas Aquinas*. 15. *Laurence Vade*, or *Wade*, a Benedictine Monk of *Canterbury*, who liv'd and dy'd we know not when or where; unleſs perhaps he be the ſame Perſon with, 16. An Anonymous Writer of the ſame Life, who appears to have been a Monk of that Church; and whoſe Book is now in Manuſcript in the *(f)* Library at *Lambeth*. 17. *Rich. James* (Nephew to Dr. *Tho. James*, our *Bodleyan* Library-keeper) a very induſtrious and eminent *(g)* Antiquary; who endeavour'd to overthrow the great Deſign of the forementioned Authors, in his *Decanonizatio Thomæ Cantuarienſis & ſuorum*, which (with many other MSS. of his Compoſure) is in the Publick Library at *Oxford*.

Part II.

CHAP. IV.

Hiſtories of the Reformation, and of our Church-Affairs, down to the end of Queen Elizabeth's *Reign.*

THE firſt Man that engaged in the Hiſtory of our Reformation, was Mr. *John Fox*, ſometime Prebendary of *Salisbury*, who dy'd at *London* in the Year 1587. His *Acts and Monuments* were firſt written in *Latin*, for the Inſtruction of Foreigners; and were ſo publiſh'd, during his own Exile in the Reign of Queen *Mary*. They afterwards grew into two large *J. Fox.*

P *Engliſh*

(a) Vid. *Godw.* de Præſul. p. 459. (b) *Fuller*'s Worthies. p. 164. in *Lincolnſh.* (c) See Dr. *Brady*'s Pref. to his *Engliſh* Hiſt. (d) Paris 1495. (e) De tribus Thomis. Fol. Duac. 1588. (f) Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 523. Vid. & Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, C. 12. *Veſpaſianus*, B. 14. (g) Athen. Oxon. p. 524, 525. See alſo AB *Uſher*'s Letters, p. 303.

Part II. *Engliſh* Volumes, which have had ſeveral *(a)* Impreſſions; and have (at laſt) been publiſh'd in *(b)* three, with fair Copper-Cuts. In behalf of this laſt Edition, the Publiſhers had well nigh prevail'd with King *Charles* the Second to revive Queen *Elizabeth*'s Order and AB. *Parker*'s Canon, for the having a Set of theſe Volumes in the Common Halls of every Arch-biſhop, Biſhop, Deacon, Arch-deacon, *&c.* But that Project fail'd, and came to nothing: And indeed it would have look'd a little odly, to have paid ſuch a reſpect to the Works of an Author, *(c) Qui Matri Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ non per omnia Amicus deprehenditur, ut pote qui Puritanis faveret, & Ritibus Eccleſiæ ſe non Conformem præſtiterit.* The Deſign of the Author is to diſcover the Corruptions and Cruelties of the *Romiſh* Clergy; together with the Sufferings and Conſtancy of the Reform'd, and of the Maintainers of their Doctrines in all Ages of the Church: which he has done ſo thoroughly, that 'tis no wonder to find thoſe of the Papal Communion very much gall'd with his Writings. Hence the Jeſuite *Parſons (d)* took ſuch Pains to repreſent him as a Corrupter of Antiquity, an impertinent Arguer, *&c.* And *Nich. Harpsfield* treated him as coarſely, in thoſe *(e)* ſix Dialogues of his, which were printed beyond Seas in his Friend *Alan Cope*'s Name, during their true Author's reſiding in *England*. It muſt be confeſs'd that theſe Volumes (being large and penn'd in haſte) have ſome Miſtakes in them that are not to be diſſembl'd: But in the main, 'tis an Honourable Character that *(f)* one of the greateſt Hiſtorians of our Age gives of them, That *having compared theſe Acts and Monuments with the Records, he had never been able to diſcover any Errors or Prevarications in them, but the utmoſt Fidelity and Exactneſs.* Indeed where his Stories are of a more modern Date, and depend on common Reports, or ſuch Informations as were ſent him from diſtant parts of the Kingdom, the like exactneſs is not always to be look'd for; ſince the Author's haſty Zeal againſt the Papiſts, furniſh'd him with a large Stock of Faith, and a readineſs to avouch any thing that might effectually blacken them and their Religion. One *(g)* unlucky Tale occaſion'd a deal of Trouble to a Clergyman; who very innocently reporting from him, that one *Greenwood* had by Perjury taken off a Martyr in Queen *Mary*'s Reign, and came afterwards to a ſhameful End; the ſaid *Greenwood* was (it ſeems) preſent at the Sermon, and brought an Action of Scandal againſt the Preacher. However the Judge clear'd him at the Trial, as only harmleſly quoting an Author, without any malicious intent of ſlandering his Neighbour. Such Slips as theſe were pretty numerous in ſome of the firſt Editions: But as many of them as came to the Author's Knowledge were rectified by himſelf; and others have been corrected ſince his Death.

Popiſh Hiſtorians. Several Papiſts were provok'd to write Counter-parts to theſe Volumes; wherein they pretended to ſet forth the Reformers in as bloody a Dreſs, as *Fox* had painted *Them*; and to draw up as large Kalendars of their own Martyrs. The chief of theſe were 1. *Maurice Chancy* (by ſome call'd *Chamney*, and by others *Chawney*) a famous *Carthuſian* Friar in the Monaſtery of that Order near *London*; who fled upon ſtarting the Queſtion of the King's Supremacy, and dy'd in a voluntary Exile *A. D.* 1581. He wrote a large Account of the Sufferings of Sir *Thomas Moor*, Biſhop *Fiſher*, and others; as alſo of Eighteen Monks of his own Order. This Work bears the Title of *(h) Hiſtoria aliquot noſtri ſæculi Martyrum*; and is falſely ſubdivided into three ſeveral Books by *John Pits*. 2. *John Fenn*, ſome time a Civilian of New College in *Oxford*, and afterwards a Member of the Univerſity of *Lovain*; who clubb'd with one *John Gibbon*, a Jeſuite, for ſuch another Martyrology: Which they publiſh'd under the Title of *(i) Concertatio Eccleſiæ*

(a) Lond. 1583, 1596. (b) Ibid. 1684. (c) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 195. (d) De tribus Convers. vol. 1. (e) 4to. Antverp. 1566. (f) *G. Burnet*, præf. ad Hiſt. Reform. vol. 1. (g) Young Lawyer's Recr. p. 161. and *Roll*'s Reports, p. 87. (h) 4to. Mogunt. 1550. & Colon. 1607. (i) 8vo. Trev. 1583.

cleſiæ Catholicæ in Anglia adverſus Calvino-Papiſtas & Puritanos. This Book was afterwards enlarg'd by *John Bridgwater* (or *Aquæpontanus*, as he ſtiles himſelf) another Jeſuite; who, having corrected many faulty Particulars, and added about a hundred new Martyrs, dedicated his *(a)* Edition to the AB. of *Triers*. 3. *Thomas Worthington*, Doctor in Divinity, and ſome time Preſident of the *Engliſh* College at *Doway*; who dy'd in *England*, A. D. 1626. His Book or Pamphlet (for it conſiſts only of Four Sheets) bears the Name of *(b) Catalogus Martyrum pro Religione Catholica in Anglia occiſorum ab Anno* 1570. *ad Ann.* 1612. and is moſtly taken out of the Book laſt mention'd. 'Tis chiefly valuable upon the Account of a Preliminary Diſcourſe; wherein the Author gives the Hiſtory of our *Engliſh* Seminaries beyond the Seas, and the Succeſs that has attended ſeveral Miſſions out of them. 4. *John Muſheus*, ſent from *Doway* into *England*; where he liv'd *A. D.* 1612. ſome where in his Native County of *York*. He is *(c)* ſaid to have drawn up a Regiſter of the Sufferings of all the *Roman*-Catholicks in the Northern parts of this Kingdom. Part II.

NICHOLAS SANDERS deſerves a peculiar Reſpect, and ought to be conſider'd by himſelf. The ſhort of his Story (as we have it from his Nephew *(d) Pits*) is this: He was born in *Surrey*, Educated at *Wincheſter* and New College in *Oxford*; where he was ſome time *Regius Profeſſor* of the Canon-Law. He afterwards fled to *Rome*: Whence he attended Cardinal *Hoſius* to the Council of *Trent*, as alſo into *Poland*, *Ruſſia*, &c. At laſt Pope *Gregory* the 13th ſent him, as his Nuncio, into *Ireland*; where he dy'd about the Year 1580. He was an indefatigable Writer, as well as Warrior, for the *Roman* Cauſe; and ſtuck at nothing that he thought might advance it. Amongſt his many Treatiſes, thoſe that fall under our preſent Conſideration, are *(e) De Martyrio quorundam temp. Hen. 8. & Elizab.* running in the ſame Strain with thoſe of the like Title already mention'd. *(f)* 2. *De Origine & Progreſſu Schiſmatis Anglicani*, with ſuch Enlargements as were made to it by *Edward Riſhton*, another Popiſh Emiſſary, *(g) Qui impie ingratus in Principem cui vitam debuit, publicatis ſcriptis malitiæ virus illico evomuit.* This Libellous Invective was mainly deſign'd for a Calumny upon Queen *Elizabeth*, in her Birth and Parentage. It was not in her Reign allow'd to be anſwer'd: becauſe ſuch an impudent Slander ('twas thought) would ſooneſt fall to nothing, if ſlighted and deſpiſed. But this allowance of its walking abroad without controul, has embolden'd ſome in our Days to magnifie its Authority; and to quote it as a Story of great Truth and Gravity. Hence it has had the Honour to be tranſlated, by a Polite Pen, into *(h) French*: A reſpect which had formerly been paid it in *Italian* by *(i) Pollini*, who (tho' he pretended to write a Hiſtory of his own, yet) in reality was no more than a Tranſlator of *Sanders*. But ſufficient care has been taken by our Learned Biſhop *(k) Burnet*, to guard the *Engliſh* Proteſtant Reader againſt any Miſtake that this bold Romancer might lead him into; by publiſhing a Catalogue and Refutation of his Calumnies and Lies. His Stile is generally clean and pretty; and his way of telling his Tales is facetious enough and pleaſant: So that the Book may paſs, with *Argenis* and *Euphormio*, for good Diverſion; but ought not to be rely'd on for ſound Hiſtory. *N. Sanders.*

GREAT were the Clamours of many other *Romaniſts* upon this Kingdom's breaking the Papal Tyranny, and the Monarchy's reſuming its ancient and juſt Rights; inſomuch that Pamphlets were penn'd and publiſh'd by *R. Twiſden.*

(a) 4to. Trev. 1594. *(b)* 8vo. Duac. 1612, 1614. *(c) F. Pits*, p. 810. *(d)* Pag. 775. *(e)* 8vo. Colon. 1610. *(f)* 8vo. Colon. 1585. Rom. 1586, &c. *(g)* Camd. Annal. R. Eliz. ad An. 1584. *(h)* 8vo. Par. 1673, 1674. *(i)* L'Hiſt. Eccleſ. della Rivoluzion d'Inghilterra. 8vo. Rom. 1594. *(k)* In fine utriuſq; Tomi Hiſt. Reform.

Part II. by Men of all Profeſſions (Prieſts, Lawyers, and Lay-Gentlemen) aſperſing our Reformers with Hereſy, Schiſm, Apoſtacy, *&c.* As much of theſe as falls under our preſent Conſideration, has been amply reply'd to by Sir *Roger Twiſden*, in his moſt elaborate *(a) Hiſtorical Vindication of the Church of* England *in point of Schiſm; as it ſtands ſeparated from the* Roman, *and was reform'd* 1 Eliz. Wherein he ſhews, 1. How the Papal Uſurpations grew upon us; and what immenſe Sums they extorted from the *Engliſh* Clergy. 2. That our Kings were always believ'd to be inveſted with a Plenary Power *in ſacris*; as much as is at this Day acknowledg'd by our Laws. 3. That the Procedure of our Princes, in this Separation from the *Roman* See, was agreeable to that Power; and conſiſtent with the legal and primitive Conſtitution of our Government. Theſe Particulars he proves at large, by the irrefragable Authorities of a vaſt number of our old Hiſtories and Records; wherein no Man was ever better vers'd than this truly Learned and Religious Baronet.

H. Spelman. THO' Sir *Henry Spelman (b)* ſpeaks of a third Tome of his Councils (which ſhould give us a Collection of all the Acts and Conſtitutions of our Reform'd *Engliſh* Church) as of a Work already finiſh'd, and ready for the Preſs, we have no great encouragement to enquire after any ſuch thing. We have ſeen in what an imperfect Condition the ſecond was left at his Death; and tho' his Grandſon acknowledges ſome aſſiſtance given, in the Edition of that Volume, by Mr. *Stephens*, (who *(c)* he ſays, not only Corrected the Preſs, but brought in a deal of Materials) yet he ſays nothing of any ſuch Proviſion like to be made for the ſending abroad his Grandfather's third Tome. The Truth is, the Gentleman takes no notice of his chief Benefactor in that Matter; who was (as has been already obſerv'd) Sir *Will. Dugdale*; and who ſeems to have had a Reſolution to have compleated the whole Work. Amongſt his MSS. at *Oxford*, there's one Volume of his own Collections, which he has Entitled, *(d) Papers to be made uſe of for a Third Volume of the Councils, or Hiſtory of the Reformation*: And there's no doubt but they will be found to contain moſt of what was any where to be had on that Subject.

T. Fuller. THOMAS FULLER's *(e)* Church-Hiſtory muſt have the next Place: for, tho' he begins higher, and goes lower than the ſtrict limits of this Chapter would require, his chief buſineſs falls within the Times we are ſpeaking of. It ſtarts with the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in this Iſland; and ends with the Death of King *Charles* the Firſt. 'Tis divided into Eleven Books; whereof the Sixth gives the Hiſtory of the Abbies of *England*, from the firſt riſe of Monkery, to the final Eradication of it under *Henry* the VIII. Theſe are ſubdivided into leſſer Sections; which are ſeverally dedicated to ſuch Patrons as were moſt likely to make their due acknowledgments to the Author. Nor were theſe Infant Lords and Rich Aldermen the only People he deſign'd to flatter. He was to make his Court to the Powers then in faſhion; and, he well knew, nothing would be more grateful to them than ſquinting Reflections on the Management of the late King's chief Miniſters of State, Eminent Church-men, *&c.* For ſuch miſ-behaviour as this he was ſeverely taken to task by *Peter Heylin*, in his *(f) Examen Hiſtoricum*: to which was added Dr. *Coſin*'s Apology in Anſwer to ſome Paſſages in that Hiſtory, which concern'd himſelf. We have formerly obſerv'd, that his *Worthies* were ſent abroad to Apologize for the miſtakes in his Church-Hiſtory; and we have here an ample inſtance of the Truth of that Remark. Upon the King's Reſtauration, Dr. *Coſin* was deſervedly advanc'd to the See of

(a) 4to. Lond. 1675. (b) In Præfat. ad Tom. 1. p. 2. (c) Vid. *Car. Spelm.* Præf. ad Tom. 2. (d) Inter MSS. Dugd. in Muſeo Aſhmol. lit. Y. (e) Fol. Lond. 1655. (f) 8vo. Lond. 1658.

of *Durham*; and 'twas then high time to harp upon another ſtring, and to turn his Eloquence another way. The late wavering Doctor is now the very *(a) Atlas of the Proteſtant Religion*; *confirming the ſame with his Piety and Learning*, &c. But to what purpoſe ſhould we inſiſt upon Particulars? Through the whole he is ſo full of his own Wit, that he does not ſeem to have minded what he was about. The Gravity of an Hiſtorian (much more an Eccleſiaſtical one) requires a far greater care, both of the Matter and Style of His Work, than is here to be met with. If a pretty Story comes in his Way, that affords ſcope for Clinch and Droll, off it goes with all the gayety of the Stage; without ſtaying to enquire whether it have any Foundation in Truth, or not; and even the moſt ſerious and moſt authentic Parts of it are ſo interlac'd with Punn and Quibble, that it looks as if the Man had deſign'd to ridicule the Annals of our Church into Fable and Romance. Yet, if it were poſſible to refine it well, the Work would be of good uſe: ſince there are in it ſome things of Moment, hardly to be had elſewhere; which may often illuſtrate dark Paſſages in more ſerious Writers. Theſe are not to be deſpiſed, where his Authorities are cited and appear credible: But otherwiſe (in matters wherein he is ſingular, and without his Vouchers) μέμνησο ἀπιστεῖν. Part II.

ANOTHER General Church-Hiſtory of *England* is lately Publiſhed by Mr. *Collier*, in Two Volumes; and in both theſe, the Critical Reader will be apt to obſerve ſome ſpecial Reſpects occaſionally paid to the Biſhops and See of *Rome*. In the (*b*) former of them *W. Prynne*'s Voluminous Proofs of the Supremacy of our Kings are ſhewn to have no Strength; and that his own Records demonſtrate that thoſe Princes acknowledged, that all their Power in Spirituals was derived from Papal Conceſſions. We are indeed deſired to take *notice, That this Diſpute is only with* MR. PRYNNE; and therefore we muſt (in this place) ſo *underſtand* the Author, *as if he had not any Deſign to ſtate the extent of the* Regale. In the following parts of the Work there are ſeveral Paſſages, which can hardly admit of ſo fair an Apology. He inſinuates that moſt of the Modern Erroneous Doctrines of the *Roman* Church (even that of *Purgatory*) were maintain'd here in the *Saxon* Times. That Archbiſhop *Anſelm*'s Behaviour to *W. Rufus*, in the Caſe of Pope *Urban*, was *on the right ſide of the Queſtion*, and becoming a Prelate of his *fervent Zeal and invincible Courage*: That *Becket*'s Conduct toward *Henry* the Second, was alſo innocent, as to any Practice againſt the Crown; the Man having *acted all along upon a Principle of Sincerity*: That *Edward* the Third's Letter to the Pope (concerning *Proviſions*) miſrepreſents matter of Fact; ſince, under the *Saxon* Heptarchy, the *Engliſh* Biſhops were not (as is there aſſerted) Creatures of the Crown, *&c.* This Volume ends with the Death of *Henry* VII. The (*c*) Second begins with the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth; and ends with the Death of King *Charles* the Second. The *Reformation*, he obſerves, wrought ſo great a Change in the Faith and Worſhip (as well as in the Revenues and Juriſdiction) of the *Engliſh* Church, that its Hiſtory cannot be undertaken *without ſome Hazard*: But, to avoid the Failings of his Predeceſſors, he reſolves neither to *take too much Freedom with the Dead, nor to be over-aw'd by the Living*. This Rule ſeems to have been ſometimes out of his Thoughts; and more particularly when he drew the Pictures of ſuch Divines as had the greateſt Shares in the Reformation of Forreign Churches. Hence M. *Luther* is repreſented as one upon the Verge of Diſtraction; a raiſer of Civil Diſturbances in the Empire; a Man that made no Ceremony in breaking the Chains of the Canon-Law, and ruſhing too far towards the other Extreme. *John Calvin* is ſaid to be a profeſs'd Enemy to Liberty of Conſcience, and againſt all Methods of Moderation; a forward Intermedler in the Settlement of Religion in *England* and elſewhere, inſolently Dictating to ſuch Princes as did him the Honour to adviſe

J. Collier.

(*a*) *Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 295. in *Durham*. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1708. (*c*) Fol. Ibid. 1714.

Part II. adviſe with him. Above all, *John Knox* is the moſt ſeverely handled; as making unuſual room in the Conſcience for looſe and over indulgent Maxims; uſing the Bible as coarſly as the Civil Magiſtrate, by wreſting the Scriptures to miſlead Subjects from their Duty, and teaching them to treat their Governours with much harſher Language than St. *Michael* thought fit to uſe againſt the Devil. Our Martyrologiſt (Mr. *Fox*) is deſpiſed, as an Injudicious and Lean-temper'd Writer; to be read with Caution; and hurried ſometimes to an extremity of Madneſs by Prejudice and Paſſion. He makes as *Free* with King *Henry* the Eighth; whom he taxes with Cruelty and Covetouſneſs; but confeſſes that theſe Vices were *not without a mixture of good Qualities*. This latter part of his Character looks faint, and falls very much ſhort of that of King *Charles* the Second; who is repreſented as a *Prince admirably qualified for the Station he was born to; having ſome Abatements in his private Life, but dying with* Faction *at his Feet*. What Views ſoever the Author might have at his firſt ſetting out, 'tis manifeſt that (in this Volume) his Buſineſs is to Compromiſe Differences betwixt the Churches of *England* and *Rome*; and to eſtabliſh (on the Authority of our two Univerſities, with which he concludes) a *Fundamental Hereditary Right of Succeſſion* to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, ſupported by *Paſſive-Obedience* and *Non-Reſiſtance*.

P. Heylin. THE firſt that attempted a formal Hiſtory of our Reformation was Dr. *Peter Heylin*; who, upon the return of Monarchy and Epiſcopacy, publiſh'd his Book entitl'd *Eccleſia (a) Reſtaurata*; wherein he pretends to give a punctual account of the riſe and progreſs of that great Work. But the firſt *Agitations in Religion* (as he calls them) are very ſlenderly touch'd; his Story beginning at the Year 1537. What he chiefly deſign'd by it, I cannot well apprehend; unleſs it was to ſhew K. *Charles* the Second the Errors and Miſtakes of our firſt Reformers, and to direct him how to ſettle the Church on a better Foundation: For he falls foul on all the Princes of thoſe Times, without any regard to their good or ill Wiſhes to the Proteſtant Intereſt. He repreſents K. *Edward* the Sixth as one of ill Principles, and Soft; and Cenſures his Mother's Relations with a more than ordinary Freedom. He intimates as if the *Zuinglian Goſpelers* would have carried all before them, had that Prince liv'd; and obſerves they were far too rife in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reformation, when many were rais'd to great Preferments, who were too much inclin'd to the *Platform of Geneva*. On the other hand; Queen *Mary*'s Bloodineſs is no where ſet off in ſo lively a Paint as where he tells us, (*b*) *She admitted of a Conſultation for burning the Body of her Father, and cutting off the Head of her Siſter*. 'Tis a good Rule which a Modern (*c*) Critick gives his Hiſtorian, That he ſhould have a *Regard to his own Birth; and not forget the Reſpect due to the Memory of thoſe Princes that have govern'd his native Country*. As this ſhould reſtrain a Man from expoſing the Failures of ſuch Governours in their own Perſons; ſo it ought to caution him againſt making too free with the Frailties of their Kindred and Councellors. He concludes with the Act of Eſtabliſhing the Government of the Church by Archbiſhops and Biſhops, in the Eighth Year of Queen *Elizabeth*; whoſe famous Court of High Commiſſion, he calls the *Principal Bulwark and Preſervative of the Church of England*. If the Reader deſires any further Character of this Writer and his Hiſtory, 'tis given him by one (*d*) who ſhould be beſt acquainted with it: *He wrote* (ſays he) *Smoothly and Handſomly; His Method and Style are good, and his Work was generally more read, than any thing that had appeared before him. But either he was very ill informed, or very much led by his Paſſions; and, being wrought on by ſome violent Prejudices againſt ſome that were concern'd in that Time, he delivers many things in ſuch a manner, and ſo ſtrangely, that one would think he had been ſecretly ſet on to it, by thoſe*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1661. (*b*) Pag. 139. (*c*) Le Moyne. Diſſert. 4. cap. 3. (*d*) *G. Burnet*, Præf. ad Hiſt. Reform. Tom. 1.

of the Church of Rome. *Tho' I doubt not but he was a ſincere Proteſtant; but vi-olently carry'd away by ſome particular Conceits. In one thing he is not to be excuſed, That he never vouch'd any Authority for what he wrote: which is not to be forgiven any who write of Tranſactions beyond their own Time, and deliver new things not known before.* [The moſt of his Materials (I gueſs) were had from the Tranſcript which AB. *Laud* caus'd to be made of all that related to the Story of the Reformation, out of thoſe eight large Volumes of Collections that are ſtill in the (*a*) *Cottonian* Library.] *So that upon what Grounds he wrote a great deal of his Book we can only conjecture; and many, in their Gueſſes, are not apt to be very favourable to him.* I know endeavours have been uſed to blunt the Edge of this Cenſure, by one (*b*) who has done all that a true Friend could do, to place the Doctor and his Writings in a better Light. But what would that kind Gentleman have ſaid to a ſharper Sentence paſs'd by (*c*) another Learned Prelate on this Book? How would he have reſented the telling the World that Dr. *Heylin*'s repreſenting our firſt Reformers as Fanaticks, was an *Angry* and *Scandalous* injury to *Truth and our Church*? This, I confeſs, is very hard Language; but, perhaps, it may more eaſily be digeſted than refuted. Part II.

THE Defects of the foremention'd Author were abundantly ſupply'd in the more compleat Hiſtory of our Reformation by (*d*) Dr. *Burnet*, the preſent Biſhop of *Salisbury*; whoſe firſt Volume was publiſhed in the Year 1579. by Secretary *Coventry*'s Order, and Dedicated to K. *Charles* the Second. In the Months of *December* and *January* (in the Year following, 1680.) The Hiſtorian had the Thanks of both Houſes of Parliament for what he had already done; and was deſired to proceed to the finiſhing of the whole Work: which was done accordingly. This Hiſtorian gives a punctual Account of all the Affairs of the Reformation; from it's firſt beginnings in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth, till it was finally compleated and ſetled by Queen *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1559. And the whole is penn'd in ſuch a Maſculine Style, as becomes an Hiſtorian, and ſuch as is this Author's Property in all his Writings. The Collection of Records, which he gives in the concluſion of each Volume, are good Vouchers of the Truth of all he delivers (as ſuch) in the Body of his Hiſtory: and are much more perfect than could reaſonably be expected, after the Pains taken, in Q. *Maries* days, to ſuppreſs every thing that carry'd the Marks of the Reformation upon it. The Work has had ſo much Juſtice done it, as to meet with a general Acceptance abroad, and to be tranſlated into moſt of the *European* Languages: inſomuch that even the moſt Picquant of the Author's Enemies allow it to have a (*e*) *Reputation firmly and deſervedly eſtabliſh'd.* Indeed, ſome of the *French* Writers have cavill'd at it: But the moſt eminent of them (Mr. *Varillas* and Mr. *Le Grand*) have receiv'd due correction from the Author himſelf (*f*). It was no wonder to ſee ſome Members of the *Roman* Communion, laying out their beſt endeavours to raiſe themſelves a Name by ſo glorious a Service to their Church, as the diſparagement of this Writer (and the diſgracing his Hiſtory) might juſtly have been reckon'd: But 'twas a little unaccountable that the ſame Rancour ſhould poſſeſs Men within the Pale of our Reform'd *Engliſh* Church; and ſuch as deſired to be looked upon as zealous maintainers of Her Honour, and the Juſtice and Honeſty of her Reformation. The firſt of theſe was (*g*) S. *Lowth*; who pretended only to batter the *Eraſtian* Tenets in Mr. *Hobbes*'s *Leviathan*: But took occaſion, in the concluſion of his Book, to Cenſure the Account Dr. *Burnet* had given of ſome of Arch-biſhop *Cranmer*'s ſingular Opinions. This Gentleman *G. Burnet.*

(*a*) *Cleopatra*, E. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. F. 1, 2. Vid. etiam Hiſt. & Synopſ. Bibl. Cott. p. 43. (*b*) *G. Vernon*, in vita D. P. *Heylin*, 8vo. Lond. 1682. (*c*) *B. Bar.* Re. p. 181. (*d*) Fol. 2 Vol. Lond. 1681. (*e*) *Ant. Harmer*, in Præfat. (*f*) Reflections on *Varil.* 12o. Amſtel. 1686. Defence of thoſe Reflections. Ibid. 1687. Continuation of Reflect. Ib. 1687. Anſwer to *Joach. Le Grand*'s Defence of *Sanders*, &c. 4to. Ibid. 1688. (*g*) Of the Subject of Church Power, 8vo. Lond. 1685.

Part II. man had the confidence to aſſert, That both our Hiſtorian and Dr. *Stillingfleet* had impos'd upon the World in that Particular; and had *unfaithfully joyn'd together* in their endeavours to leſſen Epiſcopal Ordination. I am not now concern'd with his Charge againſt Dr. *Stillingfleet*; who did him the Honour, which he ought not to have hop'd for, to expoſe his Folly in a ſhort Letter to the Biſhop of *London*. His Quarrel with Doctor *Burnet* is wholly about Method and the (*a*) Art of Compoſure; wherein, moſt certainly, theſe two Authors have extreamly differ'd. And yet, notwithſtanding the awkardneſs of Mr. *Lowth*'s Stile, 'tis thought the Man himſelf was not Maſter of ſo much Venome and Ill Nature, as appears in his Book: But that he had a great ſhare of his ſpiteful Language put into his Mouth by a warm Neighbour; who is now dead, and ought to be forgotten. The next Aſſailant was a peeviſh Gentleman in Maſquerade; who, under the feign'd Name of *Anthony Harmer*, publiſh'd a (*b*) *Specimen of ſome Errors and Defects in the Hiſtory of the Reformation*, &c. As if what he there gives were only a Sample of what he had in ſtore for us: when it appears that he has ſtoop'd to ſuch mean and pitiful Remarks, as ſufficiently ſhew that he had pump'd himſelf to the bottom, and that his Malice was upon the Lees. 'Tis a great Indignity which ſome have put upon the Memory of a late moſt Reverend, Learned and Pious Prelate, in reporting him to have been the Author of that malicious Libel: For, whatever other unhappy Miſtakes he might be guilty of, he could never fall ſo low as to write at ſuch an unmanly and uncharitable Rate. The Hiſtorian vouchſaf'd this Book a ſhort Anſwer, in a (*c*) Letter to the Biſhop of *Litchfield*; to which the Animadverter made no Reply. To thoſe that are ſtill inclin'd to favour the *Specimen*, I ſhall only ſay that the whole 150 Particulars, therein ſumm'd up, will fall under theſe ſix Heads; as being either, 1. Such airy and ſuperficial Matters as we uſually call Impertinences. 2. Some inconſiderable Miſtakes of the Printer's or Copiers. 3. Others that have a little Weight; but might have been corrected without Noiſe; and do not affect the Reformation. 4. Some few (a very few) that do touch upon its Juſtice and Honour: In moſt of which 'tis eaſie to diſcern the Affection which the Animadverter pretends to bear it, if Apologies for the old Monks and *N. Sanders* be any Argument of ſuch Affection. 5. Others wherein himſelf is miſtaken. 6. Several Objections are raiſed purely for the ſake of Calumny and Reflection. Something of a freſh Attaque was afterwards made by (*d*) one, who had ſet himſelf to diſcredit whatever had been publiſhed by this Hiſtorian: And yet all that even ſuch a Writer could find chargeable on his Hiſtory of the Reformation, was only, that (*e*) *In a Matter of no great conſequence there was too little Care had in copying or examining a Letter writ in a very bad Hand*; and that there was ſome probability that Dr. *Burnet was miſtaken in one of his Conjectures*. I think I may juſtly obſerve thus much of all thoſe that have hitherto endeavour'd to leſſen the Repute of this Hiſtory; That they have apparently ſhewn their Inclinations rather to beſpatter the Author than his Work: And, whatever Succeſs ſuch Perſons may meet with in their Attempts, they have commonly the Misfortune to diſcover themſelves to be (at leaſt) *Men of like Paſſions* with their Adverſary. The Right Reverend Author himſelf is beſt able to correct the Miſtakes, and ſupply the Defects of his own Work: And this he will ſhortly do, in a Third (Supplemental) Volume, to the entire Satisfaction of all his Sober Readers.

Burnet's Abridgment.

THE Author of theſe Volumes pupliſh'd alſo an (*f*) Abridgment of them; wherein the Reader has a full and clear View of the Reformation, without any of thoſe Obſcurities or Defects that uſually attend Works of this kind. Take an Account of it in his own Words: *I have wholly wav'd every thing that belong'd*

(*a*) See Dr. *Burnet*'s Letters in Anſwer to Mr. *Lowth*, 4*to*. Lond. 1685. (*b*) 8*vo*. Lond. 1693. (*c*) 4*to*. Lond. 1694. (*d*) Diſcourſes on Dr. *Burnet* and Dr. *Tillotſon*, &c. 4*to*. Lond. 1695. (*e*) See the Biſhop of *Sarum*'s Vindication, 8*vo*. Lond. 1696. p. 83, 87. (*f*) 8vo. Lond. 1682.

belong'd to the Records, and the proof of what I relate; or to the Confutation of the Falſhoods that run through the Popiſh Hiſtorians. All that *is to be found in the Hiſtory at large. And therefore in this Abridgment, every thing is to be taken upon Truſt; and thoſe that deſire a fuller Satisfaction, are to ſeek it in the Volumes I have already publiſhed.* Part II.

THE Memorials of Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, which were lately publiſhed by (*a*) Mr. *Strype*, ſhall conclude this Chapter; tho' (were it not that the Subject rather than the Title of the Book inclines me to bring them in here) they would more properly belong to another Place. The Writer of them has adhered to Dr. *Burnet's* Method; giving us his own Hiſtorical Account in Three Books (ending with the ſeveral Deaths of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, and the Martyr himſelf) and in the Concluſion, a good Collection of Records. Several Things, relating to the State of the Church during that Primacy, are well Illuſtrated by him; and ſome Authentick Letters, and other Original Papers of Value, are diſcover'd and made publick. *J. Strype.*

THE Firſt Book largely accounts for the brighteſt part of that Great Prelate's Life, as long as *Henry* the Eighth's changeable Countenance ſhined upon him; tho' even this was ſomewhat ſhaded, under the Violence of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter's* Perſecutions of him, towards the latter end of that Reign. In the Second, upon *Edward* the Sixth's aſcent to the Throne, we have a new Scene: wherein we behold our Primate in a more flouriſhing Condition than ever, and the late powerful Biſhop of *Wincheſter* in Durance. 'Tis here that the Reformation begins firſt to gather Strength; and we ſee it growing up to ſomewhat of Maturity, by the Encouragement of Proteſtant Preachers and Profeſſors in the City of *London* and our two Univerſities. The new Liturgy and Articles (of 1552.) look promiſing, and *A. Nowel's* Catechiſm for Schools ſeems to lay a durable Foundation for the long continuance of this Purity in Doctrine: but all theſe warm Expectations ſoon vaniſh, on the untimely Death of the young King, and the apparent Inſufficiency of the Lady *Jane Grey's* Title to the Crown. In the Third Book, the Face of all Things (both in Church and State) changes again; and Queen *Mary's* unhappy Reign enters with Fire and Sword. Now the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* recovers his Liberty, and reſigns his Priſon to the Archbiſhop: Who, after an inglorious Recantation, Seals his Goſpel-Faith (as it was firſt eſtabliſh'd) in Martyrdom. At the end, we have a good Collection of Letters and other Authentick Papers, in confirmation of the foregoing Hiſtory. The ſame worthy Author has likewiſe compiled the (*b*) *Annals of the firſt Twelve Years of Queen* Elizabeth's *Reign*: Which begin with the Proceedings in Parliament, for the obtaining of a Legal Reeſtabliſhment of Uniformity in the Pure Worſhip of our God, and Supremacy in the Perſon of our Sovereign. Then follows a Review of the Articles of Religion; a freſh Authorizing of *Nowel's* Catechiſm; the Readmiſſion of Foreign Divines; the Compoſure and Ratification of the Second Book of Homilies in 1564. and laſtly the ineffectual Struggles of *Cartwright*, and other Puritans, againſt Primitive Epiſcopacy. The *Appendix* affords above Forty very Valuable Original Papers not hitherto Printed. Next after this Book, Mr. *Strype* oblig'd us with the (*c*) Life of Archbiſhop *Grindal*; which was forced from the Preſs in haſte, a little out of its Courſe, by the Obloquy of a very *Falſe Son* of the Church; who had ſlanderouſly rak'd in the Duſt of this moſt Reverend and moſt Religious *Father*. The honeſt Compiler of this Life demonſtrates to Poſterity, that there never was a Prelate of a more ſteady and unblemiſhed Reputation, through all the Stages of his Converſation, than this Excellent Archbiſhop: Whether we conſider him in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, as a Divine; in his Exile, as a Confeſſor; or, in

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1694. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1709. (*c*) Fol. Ib. 1710.

Part II. the Sees of *London*, *York* and *Canterbury*, as a Chriſtian Biſhop. As it appears that he receiv'd Favours from many Proteſtant Divines abroad; ſo 'tis likewiſe proved (to his Honour) that they met with grateful Returns here from him. The ſum of his Character, drawn from the Contents of this whole Book, ſhews that he was Mild, Affable, and Courteous, in his Temper; Unblameable in his Life; ſincere in the Duties of Religion; an exact Conformiſt in the Worſhip and Diſcipline of the Eſtabliſh'd Church; an eminent and frequent Preacher; an honeſt Man; a good Chriſtian; a zealous Proteſtant, and a wiſe Prelate. Amongſt the many Papers of good Note in the *Appendix*, we have the Archbiſhop's Letter to the Queen about *Propheſying*; the Encouragement whereof was juſt as criminal in him, as that of Weekly (or Monthly) Lectures is in our preſent Biſhops: For 'tis an Impudent and Groundleſs Suggeſtion, that he wickedly countenanc'd *thoſe*, as Nurſeries of Schiſm and Non-conformity. The (*a*) Life of Archbiſhop *Parker* loſt its due Precedency, as is ſaid, at the Preſs; but it is now happily publiſh'd by the ſame Induſtrious Hiſtorian. Theſe *Memoirs* of Q. *Elizabeth*'s chief Counſellour, in perfecting the Great Work of the Reformation, are divided into Four Books: Whereof the firſt gives an Account of his Birth, and Education in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*; with the Reputable Character he there bore, in ſeveral Poſts of Subjection and Government. The Second recounts the moſt Memorable Tranſactions in the firſt five Years of his Primacy; the Rites obſerv'd at his Conſecration; the Impertinence of the known (and moſt Villanous) Fable of the *Nagg's-Head*; the great Pains he took in Viſiting, and Correcting the Statutes, of ſundry Cathedral Churches in his Province; his indefatigable Zeal in bringing his Clergy to an Uniformity in Habits and Ceremonies; his importunate Sollicitations and Succeſs, in the procurement of Biſhop *Jewel*'s Apology, *&c.* The Third gives a like Account of his next five Years: Wherein we have a New Tranſlation of the Bible (in Oppoſition to that of *Geneva*) Printed in greater and leſſer Volumes, for the Service of Churches and private Families; which, with other Undertakings of a like Univerſal Concern, never intermitted the Diligence of his ſearch after *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Manuſcripts. The Fourth takes Notice of his purging of the Statutes of ſome more Cathedrals, as well as of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*; the many and long Struggles which he had with the New Diſciplinarians; his proſperous Endeavours in the Suppreſſing of Popiſh and Schiſmatical Books; and (laſtly) of his Death and Benefactions.

CHAP. V.

Hiſtories of our Biſhops *in general, and thoſe of their ſeveral Sees.*

Joceline. THAT *Joceline de Fourneſs* (an Hiſtorian quoted by *Stow* and *Fitzherbert*) wrote ſeveral Books concerning the ancient *Britiſh* Biſhops, *John* (*b*) *Pits* is very certain: But, whether he was an *Engliſh-man*, or (as he rather faincies) a *Welch-man*, he dares not be poſitive. One Book, indeed, of that kind, was written by *Joceline* a Monk of *Fourneſs* in *Lancaſhire*; and is ſtill (*c*) extant: But (as the Author himſelf could not be of any great Age, ſo) his Collections ſeem to have been made out of Hiſtories that were penn'd ſince the Conqueſt. Of ſomewhat leſs Account (I fear) is that of the *Saxon* Prelates, whereof *Ethelwold*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, is ſaid to be the Author;

a

(*a*) Fol. Ibid. 1711. (*b*) Pag. 884. (*c*) Vid. Uſſer. Antiq. Eccleſ. p. 36.

a MS. Copy of it is likewiſe *(a)* reported to be in the publick Library at *Cambridge*. Part II.

AFTER the Conqueſt, the Memoirs of our Biſhops were taken by a great many Hands. *Geoffrey* (Prior of *Wincheſter* about the Year 1100.) wrote a Panegyrical Account of them in elegant Verſe, ſays *(b) Will.* of *Malmesbury*; who himſelf more largely commented upon them in Proſe. His four firſt Books were publiſh'd by *(c)* Sir *Henry Savil*, from a very faulty Manuſcript; and his Edition was Copy'd more faultily in that of *(d) Francfurt*. In theſe we have all that could be had out of the many old Catalogues which ſwarm'd in our *Engliſh* Monaſteries; together with what the Author was able to inform us, of his own Knowledge, touching his Contemporaries. *Henry* of *Huntingdon*'s *(e)* Letter, to his Friend *Walter*, decribes the Prelates of his own Time, which immediately ſucceeded to *Malmesbury*'s; and 'tis done with all the heartineſs that becomes a familiar Epiſtle, and a Freedom inclining to Satyr. *Ralph de Diceto* follow'd theſe with a Catalogue of his own drawing, from the coming in of *Auguſtine* the Monk to the beginning of King *John*'s Reign: But there's little in it worth the publiſhing. *Joh. Everſden*, a Monk of *Bury* (who dy'd, ſays *(f) Pits*, about the Year 1336.) is ſaid to have written *de Epiſcopis Angliæ*, as well as *de Regibus:* But Mr. *Wharton* could never meet with any ſuch Treatiſe. He found, he ſays, ſome of Mr. *Joceline*'s Collections out of *Everſden*'s Chronicle: So that perhaps he's the ſame Man with that *Johannes Burienſis*, whom we have mention'd in the *(g)* Firſt Part. We are alſo told of a like Book by one *Nicolas Mantacute*, or *(h) Manacutius*; who is believed to have been ſometime Maſter of *Eaton* School, becauſe (forſooth) moſt of his Works were in the Library of that College. What good Things were heretofore in that Library, I know not: But, upon a *(i)* late Search, nothing could be found that bore this Author's Name; ſave only a pitiful Treatiſe (at *Lambeth*) *de Pontificibus Romanis*, not worth the reading. I fancy ſomebody's quoting this under the Title *de Pontificibus* (ſimply) has given occaſion to *Bale* and *Pits*, who collected and wrote in haſte, to Naturalize all his Biſhops. *Polydore Virgil*'s Book, or *(k)* Scrowl, of our *Engliſh* Prelates, is boaſted of in our Seminaries beyond Seas: And (his great Antagoniſt) *John Leland* aſſures us, he had taken mighty care to collect their Remains, *(l) Et majori* [*cura*] *propediem in ordinem redigam.* He had many other grand Projects in his Head, which came to nothing. *John Pitts* likewiſe very gravely refers his Readers (in many parts of his Book *de Illuſtribus Angliæ Scriptoribus*) to another of his own compoſure *de Epiſcopis:* which we are *(m)* credibly inform'd, is only a poor and ſilly Abſtract of the firſt (and worſt) Edition of that which falls next under our Thoughts, and deſerves to be ſeparately conſider'd. *Since the Conqueſt.*

FRANCIS GODWINE (Son of *Tho.* Lord Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*) was moſt fortunate in his Commentary, as he calls it, on this Subject; being himſelf advanced to the Epiſcopal Order *(n)* for the good Services that (as Queen *Elizabeth* thought) he had done the Church by that Book. It was twice publiſhed in *(o) Engliſh*; equally full of the Authors and Printer's Miſtakes. The Faults of the latter Edition (eſpecially) were ſo very groſs, that they put him upon the ſpeedy diſpatch of another in *Latin*, *(p)* which came out the next Year. The Style of this is very neat and clean, and he ſeems to have taken more Pains in poliſhing it, than in gathering together all the Materials of his Hiſtory. He quotes no Authorities; excepting (belike) that *F. Godwine.*

(a) J. Pits, p. 178. *(b)* De Geſt. Pontif. lib. 2. p. 246. *(c)* Fol. Lond. 1596. *(d)* Fol. 1601. *(e)* Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 694. *(f)* Pag. 435. *(g)* Pag. 172. *(h) J. Pits*, p. 656, 657. *(i)* Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 14. *(k)* Id. Ibid. *(l)* Comment. in Cyg. Cant. voc. *Antonius Beccus.* *(m)* Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 142. *(n)* Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 497. *(o) 4to.* Lond. 1601, 1615. *(p)* Comment. de Præſul. *4to.* Lond. 1616.

Part II. Posterity should acquiesce in his singly, without enquiring any farther. He is particularly ungrateful to the Author of the *Antiquitates Britannicæ*; from whom he has borrow'd (by the Great) his Account of the See of *Canterbury*; varying only the Phrase, and that sometimes for the worse. The like Carriage he is guilty of towards *Bale*, *Camden*, and others: But what is most especially notorious, is his transcribing out of *Josseline* and *Mason*, what he pretends to have had immediately from the Archives and Registraries, from the Year 1559, to his own Time. He is also frequently guilty of Chronological Mistakes; a too confident Reliance on the Authorities of counterfeit Charters in *Ingulfus* and others; an uncertain Calculation of Years, beginning some at *Michaelmas*, and others at *Christmas*, &c. as his Authors blindly led him: and lastly, a contenting himself with false and imperfect Catalogues of the Prelates in almost every Diocess. These are the Failures wherewith he stands charg'd by (*a*) Mr. *Wharton*; who modestly assures us that a better Progress had been made in these Matters by himself, within the compass of Eighteen Months, than by this Bishop in Twenty Years. Our *Oxford* (*b*) Antiquary farther complains, that he *Puritanically* vilified Popish Bishops; with a Design thereby to advance the Credit of those since the Reformation: whereby he had given unlucky Advantages to *William Prynne* (the profess'd Enemy of Episcopacy) who made ill use of his Book. I will not say that either of these Censurers are mistaken: but I must observe to the Reader, that each of them intended to have furnish'd us with a View of this part of our Ecclesiastical History, of his own drawing; and therefore, like all new Buildings, they must be allow'd to spy more Faults in the old Fabrick, than others can. The former has help'd us to a noble Stock of old Writers upon the Affairs of a great many of our Sees, from their Foundation, in his *Anglia Sacra*: and the latter has given us almost an entire History of our Bishops, for the two last Centuries, in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*. These are good Materials, and such as will direct to more of the same kind; whereof there are good store in the *Bodleian* and *Cottonian* Libraries. We long only for a skilful Architect, to put them into the Figure we desire. And (I hear) the Work is at last put into the Hands of a Person, who wants none of those Helps or Qualifications that are necessary to the Undertaking.

Invectives. HITHERTO we have mention'd only such as have written the History of our Prelacy with an honest Intent, to represent it to the World in its proper and true Colours: we have others that made it their Business to daub it with false Paint, endeavouring to give such Pourtraictures of our Bishops, as might most effectually defame and prostitute the Sacred Order. The first of these was one *Thomas Gibson*, a Fanatical Physician in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign; who entitl'd one of his Treatises, *A History of the Treasons of the Bishops since the Norman Conquest*. Whether this was ever Printed my (*c*) Author cannot inform me. The next was Sir *John Harrington* of *Kelweston*; who, soon after K. *James* the First's arrival in *England*, began to draw together some malicious Remarks upon the Bishops of his Time; which he at last finish'd under the Title of (*d*) *A brief view of the state of the Church of* England, *as it stood in Queen* Elizabeth's *and King* Jame's *Reign, to the Year* 1608. It was presented by the Author, in Manuscript, to Prince *Henry*; from whom the Presbyterian Faction expected great Alterations in Church-Government. After the downfal of Episcopacy, it fell into such Hands as brought it to the Press; believing it to be a proper Antidote against the return of the plaguy Hierarchy. The last of this Gang was (that eternal Scribler) *William Prynne*; who rak'd together all the Dirt that had been thrown at any of our Bishops, by the most inveterate and implacable of all their Enemies; and heap'd it into

(*a*) Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 17. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. vol 1. p. 469. (*c*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 109. (*d*) 8vo. Lond. 4653.

into a large Dunghil-Book inſcrib'd *(a) The Antipathy of the Engliſh Lordly Prelacy, both to legal Monarchy and civil Unity*: Wherein he pretends to give an Hiſtorical Collection of I know not how many Hundreds of execrable Treaſons, Conſpiracies, *&c.* of the *Britiſh*, *Engliſh*, *French*, *Scotch* and *Iriſh* Biſhops, againſt our Kings and Kingdom. But——'tis time to rid our Hands of this Filth and Naſtineſs. The moſt ancient Regiſter Books and Records of our ſeveral Dioceſes and Cathedral Churches will leſs ſully our Fingers. Part II.

S. *ASAPH.* The Hiſtory of the Biſhops and Deans of this Place was compoſed by the late learned and induſtrious Mr. *Wharton*; whoſe Book was *(b)* publiſh'd ſoon after his Death; as a Specimen of what his general Work (of all the Dioceſes in *England*) would have been if he had liv'd to have finiſh'd it. To this Treatiſe (as well as to the other that is prefix'd to it) there is an Appendix of Authentic Inſtruments out of the Regiſter-Books, *&c.* According to the Method firſt taught him by Dr. *Burnet*. In the Lives of the Biſhops he frequently quotes the *Liber ruber Aſſavenſis*, an old Cartulary of that Church of good Value. S. *Aſaph.*

BANGOR. *Godwine (c)* mentions a Catalogue of the Biſhops of this See, in the Archives of the Church of *Bangor*; which I ſuppoſe was a very Empty one, ſince (upon the two firſt Editions of his Book) he had not any thing to ſay of this Dioceſe. *Bangor.*

BATH and *WELLS.* What has been lately done for this Dioceſe, is already taken notice of by *(d)* Mr. *Tanner*; whoſe Collections and References (let it be here obſerv'd, once for all) I ſhall not repeat, but ſhall wiſh the Reader himſelf to conſult his very uſeful Book, ſaving only, that ſome of thoſe Authors he barely quotes (where I am able to do it) ſhall be ſet in the trueſt Light I can give them. Let it be here alſo noted, that whenever he refers his Readers (as he does in this place) to one or the other Volume of *Anglia Sacra*, they are there ſure to meet with a good view of ſuch old Writers as have treated of the ancient Hiſtory of this or that Dioceſs; or elſe they have (at leaſt) a compoſure of Mr. *Wharton*'s, very valuable for the Pains that Author took in adjuſting the true Chronological ſucceſſion of our Biſhops. Dr. *Thomas Chandler* (ſometime *(e)* Warden of *New College* in *Oxford*, and Chancellor of this Church) wrote a Treatiſe *de Laudibus* Bathoniæ & Welliæ; which, I ſuppoſe, would afford us ſome ſuch Light as the ſame Learned Perſon has given in thoſe Lives, that have been gratefully penn'd by him, and will be taken notice of in another place. I gueſs the *Hiſtoria de tempore Primævæ inchoationis Sedis Epiſcopalis Wellenſis*, &c. which was made ready for the Preſs by the noble Publiſhers *(f)* of the *Decem Scriptores*, is part of what we have had ſince from Mr. *Wharton*; who alſo muſt be thought to have enrich'd his own Notes out of the *(g)* great Treaſure of Collections which was gather'd and communicated to him by the Reverend and Learned Dr. *Matt. Hutton*. *Bath.*

BRISTOL. This See, having only been erected by King *Henry* the Eighth, can have no Records of any great Antiquity: But 'tis hop'd its entire Story may be had out of ſuch Regiſters as are in the Hands either of the Biſhop or Dean and Chapter of that Church. *Briſtol.*

CAN-

(a) 4*to.* Lond. 1641. *(b)* Hiſtoria de Epiſcopis et Decanis *Londinenſibus*; necnon de Epiſcopis et Decanis *Aſſavenſibus*, à prima utriuſq ſedis Fundatione ad An. 1540. 8*vo*, Lond. 1695. *(c)* De Præſul. p. 644: *(d)* Not. Monaſt. p. 195. *(e)* Hiſt. et Antiq. Oxon. par. 2. p. 134. *(f)* See *Kenner*'s Life of *Somner*, p. 66. *(g)* Vid. Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 51, 52.

Part II.

Canterbury.

CANTERBURY, as in Juſtice it ought, has had the moſt and beſt Learn'd Preſervers of its Hiſtory and Antiquities, of any Dioceſs in *England*. The firſt of theſe was Arch-biſhop *Deusdedit*, or *Adeodatus*, who is *(a)* ſaid to have recorded the Acts of all his Predeceſſors; which was no mighty Undertaking, ſince he himſelf was only the Sixth from *Auguſtine*. The eldeſt of thoſe Writers whoſe Works are now Extant, is *Gotſeline* the Monk; who (beſides the Life of *Auguſtine*, publiſh'd by Mr. *Wharton*) wrote alſo thoſe of the Six following Arch-biſhops. Theſe are now in MS. in *(b)* Sir *Joh. Cotton*'s Library: But (being only Collections out of *Bede*, with the enlargement of a few *Romantic* Miracles) they have not hitherto been thought worth the Printing. About the ſame time *Osbern* was Precentor of Chriſt-Church; and (upon the *(c)* unhappy Fire, which deſtroy'd moſt of their Records, *A. D.* 1070.) took a deal of Pains in recovering the Hiſtories of the Arch-biſhops; ſeveral of whoſe Lives were written by him, beſides thoſe we have in Print. *Gervaſius Dorobernenſis* (that is, Monk of *Canterbury*) has left three good Treatiſes on this Subject, which bear the following Titles; *(d)* 1. *Tractatus de Combuſtione & Reparatione* Dorobernenſis *Eccleſiæ*. 2. *Imaginationes de Diſcordiis inter Monachos* Cantuarienſes *& Archiepiſcopum* Baldewinum. 3. *Vitæ* Dorobernenſium *Archiepiſcoporum*. *R. de Diceto*'s Hiſtory of theſe Primates was diſcover'd in the *Norfolk* Library, after ſome others (amongſt whom he ſhould have been rank'd) were publiſh'd: And 'twould not have been any great loſs if we had ſtill wanted it; being *(e)* very ſhort, and moſtly ſtuff'd with Matters foreign to the purpoſe. Mr. *Pits (f)* ſends us to the Library at *Bennet* College to enquire after a Manuſcript Copy of Arch-biſhop *Langton*'s Annals of his Predeceſſors: But he that runs on his Errand, will find himſelf miſtaken. There are, indeed, in that Library, ſome Collections out of the laſt mention'd Author's Hiſtory of our Kings, which relate chiefly to the Affairs of this See; the tranſcriber whereof had ſome thoughts of Copying out *Steph. Langton*'s Hiſtory of *Richard* the Firſt, and ſo prefaced his Work with the Title of *Annales Stephani Archiepiſcopi*: But he ſoon quits that Subject, and ſo impoſes upon a careleſs Catalogue-monger. The next, in Order of Time, was *Tho. Spott*, *Spottey* or *Sprott*, a Benedictine Monk of *Canterbury*, in the Year 1274, *(g)* whoſe Book has been vainly enquired after by ſome of our moſt Induſtrious Antiquaries, and (particularly) by *(h)* one whom hardly any thing on this Subject could eſcape. The Truth is, Mr. *Somner* ſeems to think 'twas rather a Chronicle of the City of *Canterbury* than of the Arch-biſhops; and if *W. Thorn* (who was a Monk of the ſame Houſe, in the Year 1380.) either Epitomiz'd or *(i)* Enlarged it, it may probably prove only the ſame with his Hiſtory of the *(k)* Abbots of St. *Auguſtines*. *Steph. Birchington*'s Performance is largely accounted for by his late *(l)* Publiſher; who has aſſur'd us that nothing that either this Writer, or any of the former can afford us, has been omitted by the diligent Author of the *(m) Antiquitates Britannicæ*. Arch-biſhop *Parker* was generally reputed the Author of this admired Book; till *(n)* Mr. *Selden* transferr'd the Honour of it to (His Grace's Chaplain) Mr. *Joſſeline*, who has ſince enjoy'd it. I confeſs, I am far from being of AB. *(o) Bramhal*'s Opinion, That the concluſion of the Preface proves the Arch-biſhop himſelf to have been the Author of that Book: But it does fairly intimate that the Compoſer of it (whoever he was) did deſire the World ſhould believe

(a) *Pits*, p. 109. (b) *Veſpaſianus*, B. 20. (c) Vid. præfat. ad Ang. Sac. vol. 2. p. 9. (d) Inter X Script. Edit. Lond. 1652. (e) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 677. (f) p. 304. (g) So *Pits*, p. 355. But *Bale* knew not when he liv'd. (h) *W. Somner*, Pref. to Antiq. of *Canterbury*, p. 8. (i) Vid. *Pits*, p. 355. et 529. V. etiam *Thorn*. inter. X. Script. (k) Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, D. 11. (l) *H. Wharton*, in Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. p. 18, 19, &c. (m) Fol. Lond. 1572. & Hanov. 1605. (n) Hiſt. of Tythes, cap. 9. (o) Conſecration, &c. of Proteſtant Biſhops, p. 165.

lieve that moſt of his Materials were handed to him by that Learned Me- Part II.
tropolitan; who was alſo, he ſays, the Director and Overſeer of the whole Work. In the ſame place the *Hannow* Edition is blam'd for omitting *Parker*'s own Life; which perhaps was no fault in thoſe that had the care of it. There were only a few Copies of the Firſt Edition (ſuch as were deſign'd for *(a)* public Libraries, and the accommodation of a few choice Friends) that had the 29 Pages, which make up that Life: So that 'twas not to be expected that the Foreign Publiſhers ſhould Print it otherwiſe than as 'twas commonly ſold by our *Engliſh* Bookſellers. Mr. *Wharton* every where gives this Writer more reſpect than any other he's pleaſed to cite: And yet he *(b)* obſerves a great many of his miſtakes; and, I do not doubt but any skilful Antiquary will eaſily take notice of many and many more. So imperfect will always be the moſt compleat Works of any ſingle Man *(c)*! The late Learned Mr. *Nicholas Battely* has corrected ſeveral Miſtakes, and ſupply'd many Defects, in the *Antiquitates* (to which he has alſo given us a moſt Accurate Suppliment) in his *Cantuaria Sacra*; which makes a Second Part of his Noble Edition of Mr. *Somner*'s Antiquities already mention'd. The Succeſſion of the Arch-biſhops, Priors, Deacons, Arch-deacons, *&c.* is no where elſe ſo particularly recounted.

CARLILE. This remote and ſmall Dioceſe has been heretofore ſo much expos'd to the continual Incurſions of the *Scots*, (before the Kingdoms were happily united in King *James* the Firſt) that there are not many of its antient Records any where now to be had. The only pieces of Antiquity, in the Biſhops poſſeſſion, are two Regiſter-Books of four ſucceſſive Prelates; *Halton*, *Roſſe*, *Kirkby*, and *Welton*; and theſe will furniſh us with little more than the Hiſtory of one Century. The Records of the Dean and Chapter go not much higher than their new Denomination given them by *Henry* the Eighth; and are very broken and imperfect ſince that *Epoche*. Out of theſe, and what other helps could be had from ſome Neighbouring and Diſtant Libraries, Dr. *Hugh Todd* (Prebendary of this Church) has made a Volume of Collections, which is lately placed in the Dean and Chapter's Library, under the Title of, *(d) An Hiſtory of the Dioceſe of* Carlile; *containing an Account of the Pariſhes, Abbies, Nunneries, Churches, Monuments, Epitaphs, Coats of Arms, Founders, Benefactors,* &c. *with a perfect Catalogue of the Biſhops, Priors, Deans, Chancellours, Arch-deacons, Prebendaries; and of all Rectors and Vicars of the ſeveral Pariſhes in the ſaid Dioceſe.* The Author hopes that the Additions which will hereafter be made to this Work, will (at laſt) make it anſwer its Title; and I heartily wiſh I could do ſo too: But (to me) the Proſpect is ſo diſcouraging, that I know not which way to look for ſuch Helps as would be neceſſary for the compleating of ſo full and ample an Account of our Church and Dioceſs. Our Sufferings in the days of Rapine and Rebellion, equal'd or exceeded thoſe of any other Cathedral of *England*; and (after our Chapter-Houſe and Treaſury had been turn'd into a Magazine for the Garriſon, and our very Charter ſold to make a Taylor's Meaſures) it can hardly be expected that ſo many of our Records will ever be retriev'd, as are requiſite to furniſh out ſuch a Hiſtory. *Carlile.*

CHESTER, being another of King *Henry* the Eighth's Foundations, cannot have any great ſtock of Records. Some notice may poſſibly be taken of its moſt early Times by Mr. *Urmſton*; who wrote an *(e)* Account of the State of Religion in *Lancaſhire* (part of this Dioceſs) in the beginning of King *James* the Firſt's Reign. * *Cheſter.*

CHI-

(a) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. pag. 588, 589. (b) In notis ad Canon. *Lichfield*, de Succeſſ. Archiep. Cant. paſſim. (c) For the Controverſy betwixt the Chapter of *Canterbury* and the Arch-deacon, about the Right of Juriſdiction *Sede Vacante*, ſee Bibl. Cott. *Nero*, c. 9. *Galba*, E. 4. *Vitellius*, A. 2. 8. D. 7. E. 4. (d) MS. in Fol. (e) MS. penes *Tho. Brotherton* Arm.

* An Account of its more primitive State may be had from a MS. in the *Cotton* Library, which bears the Title of *Extractus Chronicarum Ceſtrenſis Eccleſiæ per* Joan. Rochford, à *Chriſto nato ad annum* 1410. [*tamen* Qu.]

Part II.

Chicheſter. *CHICHESTER.* Moſt of the antient Records of this Church, were ſquander'd and loſt, upon the City's being taken and plunder'd by Sir *William Waller* in our late Civil Wars; and after the Reſtauration, they never recover'd more than three Books belonging to the Chapter, and a Regiſter or two of the Biſhops. Theſe do not reach above 230 Years backwards: So that the prime Antiquities of this See (before the Epiſcopa-Throne was removed from *Selſey* to this Place, and for ſome Ages afterwards) are either wholly loſt, or in ſuch private Hands, as have hitherto very injuriouſly detain'd them from their right Owners. Till a Reſtitution is made, we muſt content our ſelves with ſuch poor Fragments as *Bede*, *Malmesbury* and others will afford us, of the firſt Foundation of the Dioceſs, by our Northern Saint *Wilfrid*; who (with his Succeſſors, in the ſame Order that *Godwine* has given them) ſtands yet pictur'd on the back-ſide of the Quire. Here are the chief Remains of their Hiſtory, as far as they are now to be had within the Verge of their own Cathedral: To which if more ſhall be added, by ſuch Foreigners as are Maſters of their diſperſed Records; 'twill be a very grateful (as well as juſt) ſervice to the preſent Members of that Church.

S. Davids. ST. *DAVID'S.* We have already noted the Diſputes there are about Abbot *Dinoth*'s Remonſtrance againſt the pretenſions of *Auguſtine* the Monk; and we are told that he did not only leave behind him his Thoughts of that matter in the fore-mention'd Proteſtation; but that he alſo wrote another Treatiſe, entitl'd, *Defenſorium (a) Juriſdictionis Sedis Menevenſis.* Biſhop *Godwine* quotes a Catalogue of the Biſhops of St. *David*'s, not taken notice of either by *Gyraldus* or the *Annales Menevenſes*; which he *(b)* ſays is in the Archives of that Church. There's alſo an Anonymous Manuſcript in the Library at *(c) Magdalene* College in *Oxford*, which treats *de Geſtis & Ritibus Cler' Cambrenſis*; and may probably afford ſome diſcoveries of the ancient State of this Dioceſs.

Durham. *DURHAM.* The firſt Collector of the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Ancient and Noble Church, was *Turgot*; who was *(d)* Prior, Arch-deacon, and Vicar-General of that Dioceſs. He was afterwards Biſhop of St. *David*'s: But, upon the Death of Queen *Margaret* return'd to *Durham*; where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1115. and lyes buried in the Chapter-Houſe. His Book bears the Title, *(e) De Exordio & progreſſu Eccleſiæ Dunelmenſis*; that is, from K. *Oſwald*'s Time to the Year 1097. This was tranſcrib'd by *(f) Sim. Dunelm.* mention'd in the former part of this Work; who alſo continu'd it to the Year *(g)* 1129. from whence it has been drawn downwards by *Jeoffery de Coldingham*, *R. de Greyſtanes*, &c. There are ſtill ſome latent Manuſcript Hiſtories of this Church; which (if diſcover'd) would undoubtedly ſupply a great many defects in thoſe that are already publiſh'd. Prior *Laurence* (who dy'd in the Year 1154.) wrote a Treatiſe in Meeter, *(h) De Civitate & Epiſcopatu Dunelmenſi.* There are ſeveral MS. Tracts of that Author's Compoſure, in the Libraries at *Lambeth*, *Durham*, and elſewhere; and yet we cannot hitherto learn where this is to be had. *Tho. Rudburn*, in the very heart of his *(i) Hiſtoria Major*, has a large Hiſtory of the Biſhops of this See, from the firſt Foundation at *Lindisfarn*, to the Year 1083. which tho' moſtly taken out of *Turgot* and *Simeon*, has ſome remarkable paſſages never yet Printed. *John Weſſington* (who dy'd Prior of *Durham*, A. D. 1446.) wrote a Book,

(a) *J. Pits*, p. 104. (b) De Præſul. p. 602. (c) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 56. (d) *J. Selden*, Præf. ad X. Script. (e) MS. in Bibl. Cott. *Fauſtina*, A. 5. ſee alſo AB. *Uſher's* Letters, p. 315, 321. (f) Inter. X. Scrip. (g) Præf. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 48. (h) Vid. Angl. Sac. vol 1. p. 787. (i) MS. in Bibl. Cott. Lambeth. & Bened.

Book, *(a) De Juribus & Possessionibus Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis*; wherein, amongst other choice Matters, 'tis prov'd that the Priors of that Church were always invested with the Dignity and Privileges of Abbots. Sir *H. Spelman (b)* quotes some Synodical (or rather Consistorial) Constitutions made by Bishop *Lewis* in the Year 1319. which certainly must be very learn'd ones, if they answer the Account *(c) Godwine* gives of that Prelate. The *Cotton*-Library is hardly better stock'd with the Records of any Cathedral Church in *England*, than that of *Durham*; whereof the chief is a large *(d)* Catalogue of their Benefactors, from King *Edwine* down to the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. The beginning of this Book is in an old *Saxon* Character, as ancient as the time of K. *Æthelstane*; in whose Possession 'tis very probable (from his Name in the Title-Page, supposed to be written with his own *(e)* Hand) it some time was. There is also a *(f)* Miscellany Collection of a great many curious Particulars relating to St. *Cuthbert*, and his Successors in that See; the *(g)* Contests of the Prior and Convent with their own Bishops and the Arch-bishops of *York*, about the Visitatorial Power; an entire *(h)* History of that Church, from its Foundation at *Lindisfarn* (through all its changes of Fortune and Place) as low as the Death of Bishop *Hugh*, A. D. 1194. with many other *(i)* remarkable Fragments of its History. There's also in the Bishop's Library at *Durham*, a MS. Collection of the Antiquities of this Church, transcribed by the Directions of Bishop *Cosin*; wherein there's a different Account of some Particulars from what we have in the *Rites and Monuments*, published by *(k)* Mr. *Davies*. Nor is this last mention'd Piece such an *ignorant and pitiful Legend*, as a very *(l)* worthy Person has represented it; since there's no where extant so full and exact an Account of the State of this Cathedral, at the suppression of Monasteries. The Author seems to have been an Eye-witness of all that pass'd at that time; and his Descriptions of such Matters as are still remaining, appear to be so nicely true, that we have great Reason to credit him in the rest. Besides these, there are now in the Possession of the Dean and Chapter, a great many Authentick Records, Original Charters, Endowments, *&c.* which will enable one to furnish out a much more compleat History of this Church, than has yet appear'd: And I hope the Ingenious and Learn'd Dr. *John Smith*, now Prebendary of that Cathedral, will think the Undertaking most proper for himself. Part II.

ELY. That History of the Church of *Ely* which was partly publish'd by Sir *William Dugdale*, and wholly by Mr. *Wharton*, is not the Work of *Thomas* and *Richard*, whose Names it carries; but an Abstract, by a Nameless Author, out of their much larger Volumes, which still remain in *(m)* Manuscript. Some parts of the former have been printed, out of other Copies, by *L. D'Achery* and Dr. *Gale*; if those Learn'd Gentlemen be not mistaken (as I suspect they are) in their Conjectures. Dr. *Brady (n)* quotes a Survey of all the Mannors belonging to this Bishoprick, taken in the Year 1248. but does not direct us where to find it. That *S. Birchington* (or *Brickington*, as he calls him) wrote a Catalogue of the Bishops of *Ely (o)* Mr. *Pits* is very positive: But how he fell into that Mistake (wherein he is follow'd by *Vossius*) has been discover'd by a late *(p)* Writer, of much better Credit. He probably conjectures that staging over the Margin of one of our Learn'd Church-Historians, he met with this quotation, *(q) Steph. Birch. Catal. Episc.*

(a) Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, A. 9. *(b)* Gloſſar. in voce *Præconizatio*. *(c)* De Præſul. p. 121. *(d) Domitianus*, 7. *(e)* Hiſt. & Synopſ. Bibl. Cott. p. 38. *(f) Julius*, C. 2. 6. *(g) Julius*, D. 4. *(h) Claudius*, D. 4. *(i) Vitellius*, A. 9. 20. C. 9. D. 20. E. 1. 12. *Veſpaſianus*, A. 5, 6. *Titus*, A. 2. *Domitianus*, A. 7, 8. *Fauſtina*, A. 5, 6. *(k)* 8*vo*. Lond. 1672. *(l) Wh. Kennet*, in vit. *Somneri*, p. 21. *(m)* Bibl. Cott. *Domitianus*, A. 15. *Titus*. A. 1. *Claudius*, C. 9, *New*. A. 15, 19. *Otho*, E. 5. *Veſpaſianus*, A. 19. *(n)* In Præfat. ad Hiſt. Angl. vide etiam Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*. B. 2. *(o)* P. 910. *(p) H. Wharton*, Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1 p. 20. *(q)* Antiq. Brit. p. 246, 248. Edit. Hanov.

Part II. *Elienſ.* and thence preſently concluded, that *Stephen* muſt be the Author of the Catalogue there cited: Whereas the Hiſtorian referr'd his Readers to two ſeveral Manuſcripts (*Birchington*'s Hiſtory of the Arch-biſhops of *Canterbury*, and an Anonymous Catalogue of the Biſhops of *Ely*) for the proof of what he had there advanc'd.

Exeter. *EXETER.* There is in *Bodley*'s Library an old *Latin* Maſs-Book in *Saxon* Characters; in the end whereof we have many Particulars of the Life of Biſhop *Leofric* (who gave the Book to his Cathedral) as his ſettling the Epiſcopal See at *Exeter*, A. D. 1050. *&c.* It gives us alſo a Catalogue of the Reliques that Church was poſſeſs'd of at the time when this Book was written. *John Grandeſon* (who dy'd Biſhop of this See, *A. D.* 1369.) is (*a*) ſaid to have written *Martyrologium Exonienſe*: for a Manuſcript whereof we are adviſed to conſult the Library at *Bennet* College. *John Hooker* (or *Vowel*, Chamberlain of *Exeter*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1601.) wrote a lean Catalogue of the Biſhops of that See; firſt publiſh'd by him in Quarto, and afterwards inſerted into (*b*) *Ralph Holinſhead*'s Chronicle. It begins with *Eadulph*, whom he unaccountably calls *Werſtane*, and ends at Biſhop *Woolton*; who was conſecrated in the Year 1579. There's no want of Materials for the compoſure of a much fuller Hiſtory: Since the Regiſters of a good many of the Biſhops (*Stapleton*, *Brantingham*, *Stafford*, &c.) are cited by (*c*) Mr. *Wharton*; and many more pointed at by Mr. *Tanner*.

Gloceſter. *GLOCESTER*, being a Dioceſs of *Henry* the VIIIth's Erection, cannot have any Records, relating to the See it ſelf, more authentick than that which acquaints us with the (*d*) Erection of St. *Peter's* Church into a Cathedral: But there are many Venerable Remains of *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*, which are to be had in the Regiſter-books of thoſe Religious Houſes and Parochial Churches, which were then brought within that Juriſdiction. Out of theſe Dr. *R. Parſons* (the preſent worthy Chancellor of that Dioceſs) has collected two MS. Volumes; which are alſo digeſted into ſo good a Method, that they well deſerve the Title of a Compleat Hiſtory. The firſt of theſe he ſtiles *Memoirs of the ancient Abbey and preſent Cathedral of* Glouceſter: wherein he gives an Account of the Foundation of the Great Abbey of St. *Peter*'s in this City, and the Succeſſion of its Abbots, down to the Diſſolution; with the Hiſtory and Succeſſion of the Biſhops, Deans, Chancellors, Arch-deacons and Prebendaries, ever ſince the diſmembering of it from the See of *Worceſter*. This Work was happily undertaken at the Requeſt of the late Mr. *Wharton*; who deſign'd to have oblig'd the Publick with it, in ſome future Volume of his *Anglia Sacra*. We are not in deſpair of ſeeing the good Services that were intended our Church by that Learn'd Perſon, fully finiſh'd and brought to Perfection by ſome other able Hand: So that, 'tis to be hop'd, we ſhall not long want the Benefit of ſuch ſucceſsful Labours. His other Volume bears the Inſcription of *A Parochial Viſitation of the Dioceſs of* Glouceſter; wherein the Matters treated on are chiefly Eccleſiaſtical, tho' ſome Affairs of a Civil Nature are alſo intermix'd. The Obſervations that occur in this are partly owing to the Author's own View and Enquiries, made in the ſeveral Pariſhes; and partly to ſuch Helps as could be had out of the Regiſtry at *Worceſter*, and his own at *Glouceſter*.

Hereford. *HEREFORD.* That there were anciently ſeveral good old Regiſter-books belonging to this Cathedral, is beyond diſpute. Sir *H. Spelman* (*e*) quotes one of 'em; and we have heard of ſeveral others, beſides that of Biſhop

(*a*) *J. Pits*, p. 500. (*b*) Edit. Lond. 1587. pag. 1300. (*c*) Hiſt. de Epiſc. & Dec. *Lond.* &c. (*d*) Bibl. Cott. inter Codd. nondum in loculos repoſit. Num. 9. (*e*) Gloſſar. in voce *Panagia*.

ſhop (*a*) *Booth.* The Library and Archives here fell under the like Misfor- Part II.
tunes, during the Ravage of our late Days of Uſurpation, with thoſe of other Cathedral Churches: being made a very improper Prey to a Fanatical and Illiterate Army of Rebellious Blockheads. Amongſt theſe *Silas Taylor* was an Officer of a more than ordinary Fancy and Reſpect for Books and Learning; and, having gotten part of the (*b*) Biſhop's Palace into his Poſſeſſion, thought it was alſo convenient to ſeize as many of the Churches Evidences and Records, as he could poſſibly get into his Clutches. With theſe (and many of the like kind from the Church at *Worceſter*) he troop'd off, upon the happy return of our old *Engliſh* Government; and near Twenty Years afterwards, dy'd with ſome of 'em in his Poſſeſſion at *Harwich*. His Books and Papers, together with the other few Moveables he left behind him, fell into the Hands of his Creditors; from whom (if any care was taken to preſerve them) it will now be a very difficult Matter to retrieve them.

LANDAFF. Biſhop *Godwine* (*c*) aſſures us, that all he ſays of the *Landaff.*
Arch-biſhops and Biſhops of this See, down as far as the Year 1110. was taken out of an old Manuſcript-Regiſter of that Church; which ſeem'd to him to have been been penn'd about that Time. This, he tells us, was moſt particular in the Account of the Acts and Miracles of St. *Teliau*, the ſecond Biſhop of that Dioceſs; and therefore I take it to be the very ſame with that which is now in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, and (for that very Reaſon) bears there the Title of (*d*) *Teilo*. From hence (*e*) Sir *Henry Spelman* had the whole Account he gives us of the ſeveral Synodical Decrees of divers Biſhops in that Church: As Mr. *Wharton* had alſo thoſe good Pieces which he afterwards (*f*) publiſh'd, as being over-look'd both by *Godwine* and *Spelman*. There's yet another Book in the ſame (*g*) Library, that affords a Hiſtory or Chronicle of this Church; which ſeems to have eſcap'd the notice of both theſe diligent Antiquaries. It commences at *Brute*, and ends *A. D.* 1370.

LINCOLN. There's a meagre Catalogue of the Biſhops of this Dio- *Lincoln.*
ceſs in the *Cottonian* (*h*) Library; which brings down the Succeſſion of them from *Birinus* to *John Longland*, who was Conſecrated *A. D.* 1521. 'Tis much the Liſt of theſe Prelates ſhould be ſo compleat; when our (*i*) Hiſtorians are at a loſs for the very Place where a good many of them Sat. Some Letters (from Pope *Martin* and his Cardinals) about the Struggle that happen'd upon the Advancement of *Rich. Fleming* to this See, may be (*k*) had; but in the main, we are very deficient in all the parts of its Hiſtory; and ſhall hardly recover any great Matters more than its own Regiſtries will ſupply us with. What thoſe are I know not; more than that the Regiſter of *Remigius* is happily fallen into the Hands of (his worthy Succeſſor) the preſent Biſhop of *Lincoln*. This is perhaps one of the moſt valuable Books (in its kind) that we have any where now left us; being written in the undoubted Hand of thoſe Times, as fair as that of *Domeſday*, and affording a Rich Magazine of the ancient Charters and other Monuments of this Church.

LITCHFIELD. In the peruſal of the Hiſtory of this Dioceſs, one *Litchfield.*
great miſtake (which has been unanimouſly ſwallow'd by all our (*l*) Church-Hiſtorians) is to be obſerv'd to our Reader: And that is, we are told that (upon the ſubdiviſion of the Kingdom of *Mercia* into three Dioceſes, about

(*a*) Hiſt. Epiſc. & Dec. Londin. & Aſſav. (*b*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 464. (*c*) De Præſul. p. 618. (*d*) Vid. Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. par. 2. p. 27. (*e*) Concil. tom. 1. p. 381. (*f*) *Angl. Sacr.* vol. 2. p. 667. (*g*) *Titus*, D. 22. (*h*) *Julius*, C. 6. (*i*) Vid *Godw.* de Præſul. p. 388. (*k*) Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, B. 6. (*l*) *Godwine*, p. 337. et 365. Ang. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 428, &c.

Part II. the Year 740.) there was a Biſhop placed at *Leiceſter*. We do indeed meet with one *(a) Totta*, who is ſaid to have been *Epiſcopus Legeceſtriæ*, about that Time: But *Legerceſtria* is the old name of *Leiceſter*, as *Legeceſtria* is of *Cheſter*. It was therefore (in Truth) at *Weſt-Cheſter* that the New Dioceſs was erected, and not at *Leiceſter*; which is too near to *Litchfield*, were there no other Argument againſt it. With theſe Cautions we are to peruſe the two valuable MSS. in *(b)* Sir *John Cotton*'s Library; which have (in a great meaſure) been Printed in the *Anglia Sacra*, and are very probably *(c)* aſcribed to *Tho. Cheſterton* and *Will. Whitlock*, two Canons of this Church. Of the former of theſe there are ſeveral ancient Copies; and 'tis that venerable Book which is quoted by many of our late Writers under the Name of *Chronicon Lichfeldenſe*. Theſe are the chief Regiſters of the old Records of the Church of *Litchfield*, that are now Extant: Unleſs perhaps their Cartulary or *(d) Black-Book*, and the *(e)* Deſcription of their Cloſe (or College) be ſtill to be met with. The little that was to be ſav'd out of the Ruines, into which this Cathedral fell in our late Days of Confuſion, was pick'd up by (one of the great Preſervers of our *Engliſh* Antiquities) *Elias Aſhmole* Eſq; late Garter King at Arms; and is now, amongſt many other of his precious Remains, in his *(f) Muſeum* at *Oxford*. This excellent Perſon had a Deſign to have honour'd the Place of his Nativity, with the writing a Hiſtory and Deſcription of its ancient and preſent State; and had collected a good number of choice Materials for that Purpoſe.

London. *LONDON.* I do not much lament Biſhop *(g) Godwine*'s Misfortune, that his beſt diligence could not recover a right Catalogue of the *Britiſh* Arch-biſhops of this City. Whatever became of *Theanus* and *Theonus* (the *Alpha* and *Omega* of thoſe Sixteen Metropolitans) I ſhould be mightily pleaſed to hear that its Hiſtory is entire ſince *Mellitus*'s time; or even that we had every thing mention'd in that Liſt of Records, Regiſters, and other Books belonging to this Cathedral, which was *(h)* deliver'd by Dean *Cole* to his Succeſſor Dr. *May* in the Year 1559. What, or where the *Annales Londinenſes* are, Mr. *Wharton* (who *(i)* quotes them) does not tell us: Nor whether they treated only of the Affairs of this Dioceſs, or (what I rather Suſpect) preſent us with ſuch a ſhort Hiſtory and Chronicle of the Kingdom in general, as almoſt every one of our Monaſteries afforded. 'Tis enough that he has left behind him an elaborate *(k)* Hiſtory of the Biſhops and Deans of this See, of his own compoſure; wherein (following the Method to which he had confin'd himſelf in his two larger Volumes) he brings their Story down to the Year 1540. To this Treatiſe (as well as that of St. *Aſaph*, which is joyn'd with it) is annex'd an Appendix of Authentic Inſtruments; and he has further let us know, that (of the Prelates before the Reformation) we have the Regiſters of *Gravesend*, *Sudbury*, *Courtney*, *Braybrook*, *Walden*, *Clifford*, *Gilbert*, *Kemp*, *Grey*, *Savage*, *Warham*, *Barnes*, *Fitz-James*, *Tonſtal*, *Stokesley* and *Bonner*. The Sepulchral Monuments of St. *Paul*'s Church were firſt drawn out and publiſh'd by (Mr. *Camden*'s grateful Scholar) *(l) Hugh Holland* the Poet: But this was only a mean and dull Performance in compariſon of that more abſolute one of Sir *Will. Dugdale*, in his *(m)* Hiſtory of that Cathedral from its firſt Foundation; extracted out of Lieger Books and other Manuſcripts, and beautified with ſundry Proſpects of the Church, and the Figures of the Tombs. The greateſt part of the Cartularies and Records refer'd to in this Book, were happily communicated to the Author by one *(n)* Mr. *Reading*; who thereby encouraged his Zealous Engaging

(a) Vid. *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. 1. p. 242. (b) *Cleopatra*, D. 9. *Veſpaſianus*, E. 16. (c) Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 34, 35, 36. (d) *H. Spelman*, Gloſs. in voce *Putura*. (e) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 3. p. 216. (f) Vid. Catalog. MSS. Oxon. nuper Edit. Num. 7484, et 7496. (g) De Præſul. p. 226. (h) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 3. pag. 299. (i) Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 638. (k) 8vo. Lond. 1695. (l) 8vo. Lond. 1614. (m) Fol. Lond. 1658. (n) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 697.

ing in the Work, at a very proper and ſeaſonable Juncture. For ſoon after he had taken the Copies of the Inſcriptions, a great many of the Monuments were defaced, and the Church it ſelf turn'd into a common Stable by the Rebel Army; as it was (within ten Years after that) into a heap of Rubbiſh by the dreadful Fire of *London*. A Second Edition of this Hiſtory, corrected and enlarg'd by the Author's own Hand, is now ready for the Preſs. Part II.

NORWICH. There are not many Hiſtories of this Dioceſs. All that Mr. *Wharton* (*a*) could pick up was out of a couple of General Hiſtories of *England*, written by *Bartholomew de Cotton*, and another (anonymous) Monk of that Church. He quotes indeed a ſhort Chronicle of *Norwich* in the ſame Library, whence he had the former of theſe: But the late Publiſher of the Catalogue of thoſe Manuſcripts, is miſtaken, if there be any ſuch Book in the (*b*) Place referr'd to. There is indeed in (*c*) another Claſs, a piece which bears the Title of *Feſta ſynodalia Norwicenſis Diœceſeos*; which begins with St. *Fælix* the *Burgundian*, their firſt Biſhop. The oldeſt Regiſter-Book which I have yet heard of in this See, is that of Biſhop (*d*) *Bateman*, the Magnanimous Founder of *Trinity* Hall in *Cambridge*. A ſhort Account of the Biſhops and Deans of this Church (by *Tho. Searle*, A. D. 1659.) is among the MSS. of the preſent worthy Biſhop of the Dioceſs. *Norwich.*

OXFORD is of ſo late an Erection, that it cannot want an abſolute and entire Hiſtory of all its Prelates, ſince its Foundation by *Henry* the Eighth: And we have (*e*) already obſerv'd, that its Parochial Antiquities (preceeding that Time) are happily preſerv'd by an Ingenious and Learn'd Perſon, who has ſpar'd no Pains in Collecting (out of a vaſt number of Neighbouring Records and Evidences) whatever was worth the Treaſuring up, and tranſmitting to Poſterity. *Anth. Wood* Collected the Sepulchral and Feneſtral Inſcriptions of the ſeveral Pariſhes in the County of *Oxford*; which are now amongſt thoſe many Papers he left to the Univerſity. *Oxford.*

PETERBURGH, was one of the moſt Rich and Flouriſhing Monaſteries in this Kingdom; and was turn'd into one of the pooreſt Biſhopricks by *Henry* the Eighth. The moſt of thoſe many excellent Hiſtories that concern this Place in its Priſtine State, have beeen noted by (*f*) Mr. *Tanner*; tho' ſome few have eſcap'd his great Diligence. He has taken no notice of two old Regiſters, given by my Lord *Hatton* to the (*g*) *Cottonian* Library; nor of ſome ancient (*h*) Grants and Donations to that Monaſtery. He has alſo omitted *Hugh White*, Abbot of *Peterburgh*: who in *Leland*'s Character is, (*i*) *Rerum Petroburgi geſtarum luculentus plane Scriptor.* He indeed was the true Author of that old MS. Hiſtory of this Church, which is ſtill in being; and out of which a good part of Mr. *Gunton*'s is compiled. His Work was enlarg'd by *Robert Swapham* (a later Writer) whoſe Name it bears; as (*k*) Dr. *Patrick* has informed us at large. To theſe there's little to be added, ſince the Foundation of the Epiſcopal See, of any great value; ſaving what has been carefully preſerv'd in (*l*) *Sim. Gunton*'s Hiſtory, which will be this Churches (*m*) *everlaſting Monument.* The worthy Perſon who gives it this Character, is beſt able to make it good: being now Dean of *Peterborough*, and having made great Improvements, not only to Mr. *Gunton*'s Hiſtory and *Appendix*, but alſo to Dr. *Patrick*'s Supplement. Some Inſcriptions are ſaid, indeed, to have been defaced before the Survey taken by this Author: but thoſe, we (*n*) are told, were alſo to be had amongſt the Manuſcripts of *Francis Thynne*, who Collected them in the Year 1592. 'Twas happy that Sir *William Dugdale* and *Peterburgh.*

(*a*) Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 397. (*b*) Bibl. Cott. *Vitellius*, C. 9. (*c*) *Julius*, B. 7. (*d*) Citat. in Hiſt. de Epiſ. & Dec. Londin. (*e*) Vid. Par. 1. p. 54. (*f*) Notit. Monaſt. p. 160, 161. (*g*) *Veſpaſianus*, E. 21, 22. (*h*) *Fauſtina*, B. 3. (*i*) Comment. in Cyng. Cant. voce *Petropolis*. (*k*) Fol. Lond. 1686. (*l*) *Kenner*'s Life of *Somn.* p. 20. (*m*) Athen. Oxon. p. 319. (*n*) in Præfat. ad Hiſt. *S. Gunton.*

Part II. and Mr. *Gunton* drew up their Collections at ſo ſeaſonable and lucky a time as the Year 1641. For (within two Years after that) in *April*, 1643. this Cathedral was moſt miſerably abuſed by *Cromwel*'s Regiment; who, among other ſhameleſs Outrages, *(a) broke into the Chapter-Houſe, ranſack'd the Records, broke the Seals, tore the Writings, and left the floor cover'd over with torn Papers, Parchments and Seals.*

Rocheſter. *ROCHESTER.* The moſt venerable Monument of Antiquity that belongs to this Church, is the *Textus Roffenſis*; which may juſtly challenge a Reſpect, more than ordinary. It was written by Biſhop *Ernulf*, who dy'd in the Year 1124. And (beſides the Affairs of this Cathedral, which are accounted for by (*b*) Mr. *Wharton*) furniſhes us with the Laws of four *Kentiſh* Kings, (*Ethelbert*, *Hlothere*, *Eadred* and *Withred*) omitted by *Lambard*; together with the *Saxon* Form of Oaths of Fealty and Wager of Law; the old Form of (*c*) curſing by Bell, Book and Candle; of (*d*) Ordale, *&c.* I ſuppoſe this Book was wiſely committed to the care of Sir *Roger Twiſden*, during the confuſions of our late Civil Wars: For in his Cuſtody I find it often referr'd to by Sir *William Dugdale*, in a (*e*) Work which he Compos'd during thoſe Troubles. *Hadenham* and *Dene*'s Hiſtories have been pickt, and their choiceſt Flowers are preſerv'd in the *Anglia Sacra*: And the (*f*) *Chronicon Clauſtri Roffenſis* is the ſame with the *Textus*.

Salisbury. *SALISBURY.* Somewhat of the Hiſtory of the ancient Biſhops of *Sherburn* may be had among *L. Noel*'s (*g*) Collections; and the defects of thoſe (down to the Year 1357.) may be ſupply'd from the Chronicle of the Church of *Sarum*. This Chronicle begins at the Creation; and has ſome (*h*) ſpecial Remarks touching the Affairs of our ancient *Britiſh* Church, wherein it ſeems to be ſingular. The Regiſters alſo of ſeveral of their Biſhops (as (*i*) *Mortival*, *Wivil*, *Medford*, *Aiſcough* and *Beauchamp*) are ſtill extant.

Winchester. *WINCHESTER.* There can hardly be any more ſaid of this Ancient and Famous See, than what we have from (*k*) *Tho. Rudburn* and other Authors, lately publiſh'd out of Sir *John Cotton*'s inexhauſtible Treaſury: Unleſs, for the more modern Times, we had that Continuation of the Biſhops which was made by (*l*) *John Truſſel*, who brought their Hiſtory as low as the Sufferings of Biſhop *Curl* (and his Order) in the beginning of our *Engliſh* Anarchy.

Worceſter. *WORCESTER.* As this Church was one of the moſt flouriſhing in the whole Iſland, under the Government of our *Saxon* Kings; ſo it had the fortune to preſerve its Charters and other Inſtruments (relating to thoſe Times) much better than its Neighbours. In the Year 1643. Sir *William Dugdale* drew a Catalogue of no leſs than 92 ſuch original Donations, none whereof fell lower than the Reign of *Henry* the Firſt. To theſe there have been fifteen more (now in the Archives of that Church, and not mention'd in the *Monaſticon*) added by (*m*) Dr. *Hickes*; who alſo believes that among Mr. *Lambard*'s MSS. (now in the Archives at *Canterbury*) there are ſeveral *Saxon* Grants belonging to the Church of *Worceſter*. After theſe we are to have recourſe to the Anonymous Compilers of the Annals of this Cathedral, and the continuation of them by their learn'd Publiſher; who (by the way) (*n*) tells us that (*o*) *Hemming*'s Book has much more in it, than either he or Sir

(*a*) Dr. *Patrick*'s Supplement to Hiſtory of *Peterburgh*, p. 337. (*b*) Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 329. (*c*) Vid. *H. Spelman* Gloſ. in voce Excommunicatio. (*d*) Id. ibid. voce *Ordale*, & apud *E. Brown*, in Append. ad Faſcic. Rerum Expetend. *&c.* p. 903. (*e*) Orig. juridic. paſſim. (*f*) Sub hoc Titulo citatur ſæpius in Monaſt. Angl. (*g*) Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, D. 7. (*h*) Vid. *Uſſerii* Antiq. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 73. (*i*) Citat. ab. *H. Wharton*, in Hiſt. Epiſc. London. (*k*) Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 179, *&c.* (*l*) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 380. (*m*) Vid. Catal. Libb. Sept. ad finem Gram. Anglo-Sax. p. 169, 170, 171. & 177. (*n*) Præfat. ad Angl. Sacr. vol. 1, p. 37. (*o*) Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, A. 13.

Sir *W. Dugdale* have given themſelves the trouble of tranſcribing. *John Roſſe* (the Renown'd Hermit of *Guy*'s Cliff) is ſaid to have written a Treatiſe, *de Epiſcopis Wigorniæ*; which I ſhould not much have believed upon the ſingle Credit of my firſt *(a)* Author, had I not ſeen the Book it ſelf quoted by (our late induſtrious Naturaliſt) Doctor *(b) Plott.* Some part of Mr. *Abingdon*'s Collection of the Antiquities of *Worceſterſhire* (mention'd in the former part of this Hiſtorical Library) is alſo reported to bear the Tile of, *(c) A Hiſtory of the Biſhops of Worceſter*: which I cannot but once more heartily wiſh had been committed to the Inſpection and Care of the late Learn'd Dr. *Hopkins*, Prebendary of that Church; who (we *(d)* know) was throughly verſed in the Antiquities of his own Cathedral, as well as in thoſe of the *Engliſh* Church in General. I am well aſſured there are ſome failures in it, which he was abundantly able to Correct. 'Twould do a deal of right to the worthy Author's Memory, to have the Style (which in moſt Antiquaries, is uſually a little too Auſtere) new poliſh'd; and to have ſome defects ſupply'd, out of ſuch Libraries and Ancient Monuments as did not fall in his way. Part II.

YORK. The firſt Hiſtorian of the Affairs of this Metropolitical See, was *Albinus Alcuinus* or *Alcwinus*; whoſe Poem *(de Pontificibus & Sanctis Eccleſiæ* Eboracenſis) was firſt diſcover'd by Mr. *Mabillon*, and publiſh'd by *(e)* Dr. *Gale*. He begins his Story with ſuch an Account of the Ancient State of that City, and the firſt appearances of Chriſtianity among the Northern *Saxons*, as *Bede* furniſh'd him with; and concludes with the Death of (his Patron) AB. *Eanbald* the firſt. The next (if indeed he deſerve the Name) was *Simeon Dunelmenſis*; whoſe Epiſtle (to *Hugh* Dean of *York*, about the Succeſſion of theſe Arch-biſhops, to the Year 1136.) is in ſeveral of our *(f)* Libraries. After theſe came *T. Stubbs* (or *Stobæus*, as ſome are pleas'd to write his Name) a Dominican Friar, and Dr. in Divinity about the Year 1373. whoſe *Chronica Pontificum* are publiſh'd among our *Decem Scriptores*. He is highly magnified by *Geſner*, *Bale* and *Voſſius*; and he deſerves ſome part of the Applauſe: But he had merited much more, if he had copy'd (or ſtoln) leſs from *Richard* of *Hexham*. Archbiſhop *Uſher (g)* quotes a MS. Hiſtory of our *York* Primates written about the Year 1460. which I cannot obſerve to be the ſame with any of thoſe in the *(h) Cottonian* Library. However, here we have a large *(i)* Regiſter of all the Affairs of St. *Peter*'s in *York*; from the Reign of King *Henry* the Firſt, to that of *Edward* the Firſt: to which is annex'd a Catalogue of the Prebendaries of that Church, and their ſeveral Corpſes. Here is likewiſe another remarkable *(k)* Regiſter of the Acts of the Chapter, during the vacancy of both the Arch-biſhoprick and Deanery; Commencing the 6*th* of *January*, A. D. 1369. To which is ſubjoyn'd a Third (of the Dean and Chapter, as Guardians of the Spiritualities) upon the Death of Arch-biſhop *Rotheram*, A. D. 1500. In other hands we have the Regiſters of *(l) Greenfield*, *Melton*, *Thoreſby*, *Scroop*, *(m) Bowet*, *Rotheram*, and ſome other Arch-biſhops; as alſo the *(n) Doomeſday* and *White-Book* of St. *Peter*'s, with many more Records, in the poſſeſſion of the preſent Arch-biſhop, or his Chancellour, and the Dean and Chapter. Out of all (or moſt) of theſe, very Voluminous Collections have been lately taken by *(o)* Dr. *Matthew Hutton* (deſcended from an Arch-biſhop of this Province, of both his Names) and Mr. *Torr*, a great Favourer of theſe Studies; by whoſe Beneficial Labours, we hope, the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Church will effectually be preſerv'd: But whoever he be who attempts the whole Hiſtory of the Dioceſs, ought to know, that he may have ſtore of choice Materials amongſt Mr. *Dodſworth*'s Manuſcripts *York.*

(a) *J. Pits*, p. 683. (b) Hiſt. Nat. *Stafford*, p. 407. V. etiam *Uſſerij* Antiq. Eccl. Brit. p. 84. (c) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 88. (d) Præf. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 52. (e) Inter 15. Script. p. 703. (f) Bibl. Cott. *Orbo*, D. 7. Coll. Ben. Eborac. &c. (g) Antiq. Eccleſ. p. 25. (h) *Titus*, A. 19. *Cleopatra*, C. 4. *Vitellius*, A. 2. (i) *Claudius*, A. 3. (k) *Galb.* E. 9. (l) Inter cod. MSS. D. Com. *Clarendon*. (m) Apud. *H. Wharton*, Hiſt. Epiſc. Lond. (n) Monaſt. Ang. Tom. 2. p. 57. & Tom. 3. p. 164. (o) Vide Præfat. ad Angl. Scr. vol. 1. p. 52.

Part II. Manuſcripts at *Oxford*. Sir *William Dugdale* has left ſome MS. Collections of his, which ſeem to have been prepar'd for the Preſs, under the Title of *A Brief Hiſtorical Account of the Cathedrals of* York, Durham *and* Carlile: As *alſo of the principal Collegiate Churches in the Province of* York; *collected from Authentic Records and other Authorities*, 1683. There's no ſuch appearance of *Records* in this Treatiſe, as the Reader may probably expect. He may hope to ſee it ſhortly publiſh'd, by way of *Appendix* to a Second Edition of St. *Paul*'s Church; and will then form his own Judgment of the Authors Performance.

CHAP. VI.

Writers of the Lives of ſome particular Biſhops, and other eminent Church-men.

THERE's no part of Hiſtory more Inſtructive than that which falls under the care of *Biographers*; if the Subject be rightly choſen, and the Author a skilful Artiſt. The great Concerns of both Church and State paſs through the Hands of a Few; who only are acquainted with the true Spring and Cauſe of all thoſe Changes that inferiour People admire and feel, but cannot apprehend. The ſecret Memoirs of theſe Men of Buſineſs give a quite different proſpect of Things, than what we ſee in Mercuries and Gazettes; and they that have the peruſal of them (if otherwiſe qualify'd for the Undertaking) muſt alſo afford an Account widely different from that of a Monkiſh Chronicle, where nothing of moment (more than a great Froſt or Peſtilence) occurs for ſome Years together. They that ſit at the Helm, and are entruſted with the Myſteries of Government, have all their private Affairs ſo interwoven with the Publick, that they are not to be conſider'd aſunder: So that he that can juſtly give the Features of one of theſe, muſt be likewiſe able to preſent us with the exact Lineaments of that whole Community whereof he was a Member.

WHOEVER attempts a Work of this high Nature, muſt come prepar'd with ſuitable Parts and Judgment; ſuch as will enable him to diſcover many conſiderable and grand Truths from (ſometimes) very poor and ſlender Hints. To this purpoſe, it will be neceſſary that he have a good general Notion of the ſeveral Matters, Men and Times, that will come under his Conſideration; as well as that he be perfectly acquainted with the Abilities, Inclination and Intereſts, of that particular Perſon whoſe Picture he chiefly intends to draw. His Affections muſt alſo be as clear and ſpotleſs as his Reaſon. No Byaſs of Love or Duty, of Malice or Revenge, muſt govern or direct his Thoughts or Pen; nor muſt he be a Zealot (or ſo much as a Party) in any of the Modiſh Factions of the Age he treats on. He muſt have nothing in Common with the Man he deſcribes; ſo as neither to reap any Advantage by his Fame, nor to ſuffer any Damage by his Diſrepute. 'Tis true, the Remains of deceas'd Heroes (Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, as well as Military) fall uſually into the Hands of their deareſt Friends and Kindred; who are too often ſo unhappily tender of their Reputation, that they will not entruſt them with Strangers of the beſt Experience and Integrity. What we have of ſuch a Man's Story muſt come from theſe; who moſt commonly ſend it abroad ſo tinctur'd with Prejudice (the Glories of their Friend or Patron being ſo fulſomely daub'd, and his Frailties ſo ſlovenly daſh'd and blotted) that it makes only a very awkard Piece, how Good-like and Perſonable ſoever this Gentleman himſelf may have been. Whereas, the beſt Service and the faireſt Reſpect that

we

we can pay to the Memories of thoſe that have been publick Bleſſings to the Religion or Government of their Native Country, is the taking Care to have their Actions recorded by juſt and diſ-intereſted Writers; who have Sagacity enough to diſcern what is fit for Poſterity to know, and Honeſty enough to tranſmit and repreſent it duly. Part II.

THESE are the proper Qualifications of thoſe that take upon them the writing the Lives of other People: And the Reader will be eaſily directed by them, how to judge of ſuch Performances. Thus, when he has learn'd the Relation there is betwixt the Hiſtorian, and the Patriot or Confeſſor, he will be able to make Abatements proportionably: He will ſee how to diſtinguiſh Truth from the additional (garniſhing) Devoirs of a Subaltern, a Nephew or a Couſin: He will readily diſcover the Allowances that are to be given to Fleſh and Blood, and in what Particulars they have the upper Hand of Honour and Juſtice. In like manner, where he finds a great Man's Life undertaken by his profeſs'd Enemy, he will be ſure to read it with a Curb upon his Faith: He will critically weigh and examine his Author's Concluſions and Inferences; and, if he finds thoſe good and logical, he will yet ſuſpend his Belief till Matters of Fact are atteſted by ſome other (indifferent) Authority. And laſtly, where Miracles and Revelations are in Vogue and carry a Price, he will attentively conſider whether the Penman will not be a Gainer by having his Story credited: And whether he's not in hazard of wanting ſome part of his daily Bread if it miſcarries. In ſuch a Caſe, a complaiſant Reſpect to the Faſhions of a Country, may prevail upon a Man to be ſilent and ſay nothing; but Reaſon will direct him what to think.

BY *theſe Rules* we are to judge of the Lives of thoſe Saints which have been taken notice of in ſome of the foregoing Chapters, as well as of thoſe Religious Perſons that are here to follow; I mean, thoſe good Biſhops and other pious Eccleſiaſticks (of a lower Form of Sanctity, and ſecond-rate Merit) who, though they have not the Honour to come in the Kalendar, are acknowledg'd to have done the Church very eminent Services in their ſeveral Generations. The Lives of theſe are not very numerous: At leaſt, they are but a few that have come to my Knowledge. In the ancient *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Churches all that were worth the having their Names Regiſter'd by an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtorian, are Saints (of ſome degree or other) and are all to be had in the *Catholic Almanack*: where *Joſeph* of *Arimathea*, Venerable *(a) Bede*, Biſhop *(b) Erkenwald*, &c. (who are ſometimes Saints, and ſometimes only Confeſſors or Reverend old Church-men) have the Days of their ſeveral *Obits* aſſign'd them. Having therefore nothing more to write of the Lives of the Holy Men of theſe Ages, I ſhall take my leave of them; with the Obſervation of a witty *(c)* Author on ſome following Times, which I think may be as applicable to theſe: *One may wonder*, ſays he, *that the World ſhould ſee moſt Viſions, when it was moſt blind; and that that Age, moſt barren in Learning, ſhould be moſt fruitful in Revelations.* After the Conqueſt we have ſeveral Eccleſiaſtical Champions, that have had a very profound Reſpect paid them by their Contemporary Writers, and yet could never arrive at a legal Canonization. Theſe (as many of 'em, that is, as have had their Lives penn'd by ſuch particular Hiſtoriographers as I have heard of) were moſtly either Archbiſhops or Biſhops: To which a third Claſs of inferiour Clergy-men ſhall be added; to be inlarg'd by thoſe that have better opportunities (than I have had) of making juſt and full Enquiries.

(a) Vid. *J. Pitts*, p. 142. & H. *Spelm.* Gloſſ. p. 245. voce *Foſſa*, &c. (b) Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 3.

(c) *Th. Fuller's* Holy War, ch. 8. p. 11.

Part II.

Archbiſhops of Canterbury.

THE Archbiſhops of *Canterbury* have always preſided in the *Britiſh* Church; *tanquam Papæ alterius Orbis*; and therefore in their Lives, well written, we may juſtly expect the moſt conſiderable part of our Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory. During the Conteſts betwixt the Crown of *England* and the Court of *Rome*, it was commonly the miſhap of theſe Primates to ſide with the latter; which brought them ſometimes into diſgraceful Circumſtances with their Sovereigns; but made their Memories precious in the eſteem of thoſe bigotted Monks, to whoſe Lot it fell to write their Elogies. Hence we have already met with *Anſelm*, *Edmund* and *Thomas*, among the Saints; and muſt here mention ſuch of their Succeſſors as have had particular Pens engag'd in their Service, tho' never ſo much as honour'd with (even the diminutive Saintſhip) a Beatification. *Simon Sudbury*, who was beheaded by the Rebels in *Wat. Tyler*'s Inſurrection, is the firſt that I can ever meet with of this kind: And we have only a Fragment of his Life, written by one (*a*) *William Chartham*. It tells us, that 'twas propheſy'd ſuch an untimely Death ſhould befal him, becauſe (when Biſhop of *London*) he met ſome Pilgrims on their way to *Canterbury*, deſigning to pay their Devotion to St. *Thomas*'s Shrine, and adviſed them to let the Journey alone; aſſuring them *Quod illa Indulgentia plenaria quæ apud* Cantuarios *fore ſperabatur, nullius commodi fuerat vel valoris.* Such Doctrin as this in his Life-time, and the ſealing his Loyalty to his Prince with his Blood at his Death, ought indeed to be remember'd with Honour. That of *Henry Chichely* (the pious Founder of *All-Soul's* College in *Oxford*) is written by *Arth. Duck*; and was lately publiſh'd, with ſome others of the like kind, by (*b*) Dr. *Bates*. *John Morton*'s was written and publiſh'd by (*c*) Dr. *Budden*, Principal of *New-Inn-Hall*; who had, in this Primate, as noble a Subject as any Hiſtorian could well treat on. He had approv'd himſelf a moſt faithful Servant to *Henry* the Sixth, a true Subject to *Edward* the Fourth, and an admirable Counſellor to *Henry* the Seventh; who gain'd the *Engliſh* Sceptre (chiefly) by his Management, and had therefore good Reaſon to beſtow a Croſier upon him. Since the Reformation, ſo much of Archbiſhop *Parker*'s Life as related to his Conſecration, has been enquir'd into by ſeveral worthy Patriots of our Church, provok'd to it by the impudent and ſenſeleſs Fable of the *Nags-Head* Tavern. The firſt that engag'd in this Controverſy, was (*d*) *Fran. Wilſon*; who, from the Regiſter-books of the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*, diſcover'd the Villanies (and ſtop'd the Mouths) of thoſe *Romaniſts* that had firſt ſtarted this Slander. The Diſpute was again renew'd a little before the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the Second; and then our Church's Cauſe was as happily aſſerted by Biſhop (*e*) *Bramhal*, afterwards Primate of *Ireland*. In the late Reign, the Univerſity of *Cambridge* thought it a proper Seaſon to publiſh an Account of that whole Procedure, from the Original Record in the Library of *Bennet* College; which they order'd to be printed with two excellent (*f*) Sermons upon the ſame Subject, preach'd by Mr. *Edwards*, a Member of that Univerſity. Archbiſhop *Whitgift*'s many ſharp Conflicts with the Non-conformiſts, together with the other Occurrences of his Life, are recorded by Sir *George Paul*, a Writer much commended by Biſhop (*g*) *Godwine*.

Archbiſhops of York.

THE Metropolitical Church of *York*, has had ſeveral Prelates whoſe high Birth and Extraction (beſides their other perſonal Endowments) has advanc'd them to conſiderable Poſts of Honour and Truſt in the State; and theſe will always invite the beſt Hiſtorians of the Age to attempt their Characters. *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Natural Son to *Henry* the Second, had great variety of Fortune; being promoted by his Brother King *Richard* the Firſt, and driven out

(*a*) Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 49. (*b*) 4*to*. Lond. 1681. (*c*) 8*vo*. Lond. 1697. (*d*) Of the Conſecration of Biſhops in the Church of *England*, Fol. Lond. 1613. & *Latine*, Fol. Ibid. 1625, 1646. (*e*) Conſecration and Succeſſion of Proteſtant Biſhops, 8*vo*. Lond. 1664. (*f*) 4*to*. Cantabr. 1688. (*g*) De Præſul. p. 223.

out of the Kingdom by (another of his Brethren) King *John*. His Story is given us at large by *(a) Giraldus Cambrenſis*; who ſays, he did not think fit to put its Author's Name to it, there being (belike) ſome of his warm Truths in it, which the Times would not bear. In the *(b)* Catalogue of his own Labours he tells us, that 'twas a Book *quod nec in cunabulis aut celſitudine generis, nec in Divitiis aut Fortunæ blanditiis ſpes ponenda, exemplum præbens.* *Rich. Scroop*, Brother to the Earl of *Wiltſhire*, was put to Death (for his Gratitude and Loyalty to his lawful Sovereign and kind Maſter, *Richard* the Second) by *Henry* the Fourth; againſt whom he conſpir'd with the Earl of *Northumberland* and others. His Declaration againſt the ſaid *Henry*, giving his Reaſons why he cannot ſubmit to his Government, has been lately *(c)* Publiſh'd; as is likewiſe *Clement Maydeſtone*'s Hiſtory of his Martyrdom. Cardinal *Wolſey*'s purple will give him a rank with the greateſt of our Prelates, how mean ſoever the Circumſtance of his Birth and Parentage may have been; and the Figure that he made in the State, as well as the Church, during his Rule and Government (rather than Miniſtry) in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, very juſtly challeng'd the pains of a ſpecial Hiſtorian: Such was *Cavendiſh*, his menial Servant, who was alſo in good eſteem with that King. He has left us an impartial Account of his Maſter's Life; which has had ſeveral *(d)* Editions. Dr. *Burnet (e)* quotes a MS. Copy, different from what we have in Print: And ſo does the Lord *(f) Herbert*; but whether this be not the ſame with the former I know not. We have another Hiſtory of his Life and Death, in elegant Verſe by *Tho. Storer*; who was a Student of Chriſt-Church, and dy'd (a famous Poet) in the Year 1604. Part II.

THEY that know how many of our Biſhops before the Reformation (not to mention other inferior Dignitaries of the Church) bore the grand *(g)* Offices of Chancellors, Treaſurers, Judges, *&c.* will readily believe that moſt of thoſe left ſuch Memoirs as might eaſily have been fram'd into very exquiſite Hiſtories of their Lives. And yet our Monks, to whom the Truſt of writing all our Hiſtories was uſually committed, were ſo much Strangers to Affairs of this Nature, that we rarely find any thing among them that looks this way. Their Buſineſs was to pick up, or invent, as many amazing Stories as they could of the Exemplary Courage of ſome choice Prelates in aſſerting the Papal Uſurpations of their extraordinary Sanctity; of their Benefactions to ſome Church or Monaſtery; of their Miracles, *&c.* And with ſuch Narratives as theſe we ſhall find the Lives of moſt of the following Prelates are Stuff'd and Glutted. That of *Gundulf* Biſhop of *Rocheſter* by a *(h)* Monk of that Church (his intimate Acquaintance) is the earlieſt of theſe; and the rebuilding of the Cathedral, the Enlargement of the Monaſtery, and the Foundation of the Hoſpital at *Chatham*, were Acts of Piety that very well deſerv'd ſuch a Reſpect. The like was done for *Robert de Betun* Biſhop, of *Hereford*, by his Chaplain (and Succeſſor in the Priory of *Lanthony*) *William de Wycumb*; who had a very noble Subject for the two *(i)* Books he has left us, if we may believe *William* of *Malmesbury*. He pretends to have known this *Robert* very well; and aſſures us that he was the moſt familiarly entertain'd at the Court of *Rome*, of any of our Biſhops of that Age. We have only a Fragment of *Gyraldus Cambrenſis*'s *(k)* Life of *Hugh Nonant* of *Norwich*; and ſuch as is hardly worth the mentioning. He is ſomewhat more copious in his Hiſtory of the *(l)* Six chief Bi- *Biſhops.*

(a) MS. in Bibl. Cott. Ben. *(b)* Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 445. *(c)* Ibid. p. 362, 369. *(d)* 4*to.* Lond. 1590, *&c.* *(e)* Hiſt. of Reform. par. 1. p. 8. *(f)* Hiſt. of Hen. 8. p. 78. *(g)* Vid. Chron. Seriem Cancellar. *&c.* Edit. à D. *Guil. Dugdale.* *(h)* Angl. Sacr. vol. 2. p. 273. *(i)* Ibid. p. 299, *&c.* *(k)* Ibid. p. 351. *(l)* Ibid. p. 420, *&c.*

Part II. ſhops of his own Age; to which we may add the three Books he wrote (a) *De rebus a ſe geſtis*, ſince he was (at leaſt) Biſhop Elect of St. *David*'s. *Robert Groſteſt* of *Lincoln* was a Prelate of great worth, a mighty Stickler againſt the prevailing Crime of Symony, and the modiſh Appeals to *Rome*; and we have a full Hiſtory of his Life by (b) *Richard* a Monk of *Barden* (or *Burton* in *Hartfordſhire*) and another Anonymous Writer. We have alſo a Letter from the Dean and Chapter of St. *Paul*'s for his Canonization: But it appears, from many of his own Writings, that his Requeſt was not like to be granted; notwithſtanding the fair Careſſes that he had from the Pope (who fear'd him more than he lov'd him) in his Life-time. *William* of *Wickham*, the great Founder of two famous Colleges in *Oxford* and *Wincheſter*, could not avoid the having his Benefits carefully Regiſter'd by ſome of thoſe that daily taſted of the Sweets of them: And indeed there have been ſeveral of thoſe who have thus paid their grateful Acknowledgments to his Memory. The firſt of 'em (I think) was *Tho. Chaundler*, ſome time Warden of *New-College*; who wrote the (c) Founder's Life, by way of Dialogue, in a florid and good Stile. This is contracted (by the Author himſelf, as is ſuppos'd) into a (d) Couple of Pages; together with which is publiſh'd a Piece of his larger Colloquy, wherein he touches upon the Life of (his Patron) *Tho. Beckinton*, Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*. He commends this latter Prelate's Skill in the Civil Law; but ſays nothing of (what won the Heart of King *Henry* the Sixth) his Writing againſt the *Salic* Law of *France*. The next Writer of *Wickham*'s Life was (e) Dr. *Martyn*, Chancellor of *Wincheſter* under Biſhop *Gardiner*; who had the greateſt part of his Materials out of *Chaundler*'s Book. After him, Dr. *Johnſon* (ſome time Fellow of *New-College*, as well as the two former, and afterwards Maſter of *Wincheſter*-School) gave a ſhort View of their Founder *in Latin* Verſe; which, being a ſmall thing of itſelf, has been ſeveral times (f) Printed with other Tracts. Biſhop *Godwine* is (g) cenſur'd for having a little unfairly borrow'd the Account he gives us of this Prelate's Life (one of the beſt in his Book) from Mr. *Joſſeline*; without taking any notice of his Benefactor. *Henry Spencer* Biſhop of *Norwich* (a more proper Officer for a Camp than a Cathedral) had his active Life written by (h) *John Capgrave*; who takes occaſion to ſtate the Caſe, how far a Prelate may engage in Military Affairs. There's no doubt but there may be ſome Junctures wherein 'tis not only allowable (but a Duty) in every Man, that is able, to bear Arms; and this Biſhop's Suppreſſing the Rebellious Inſurrection in his own Dioceſs was ſo far from being a Crime, that 'twas highly commendable and becomingly Brave. But his Atchievements in *Flanders* and other Foreign Parts (againſt the expreſs Command of his Sovereign) were ſuch extraordinary Efforts of Lay-Gallantry, as are not eaſily to be defended: Nor do I ſee, that honeſt *John* ever thought of Apologizing for them. *William* of *Wainfleet* (Biſhop of *Wincheſter* and Lord Chancellor of *England*) was bred in *Wickham*'s Colleges; and did his Founder the Honour to Write very fairly after his Copy. His *Magdalene* may vye with the other's two St. *Maries*, being (Modeſtly) one of the richeſt Seminaries of Learning in the whole World: And his magnificent Charity has been celebrated by the Eloquent Pen of Dr. *Budden* (the Writer of Arch-biſhop *Morton*'s Life) who was a while Reader of Philoſophy in that College. His Book bears the Title of (i) *Guilielmi Patteni, cui Waynfleti Agnomen fuit, Wintonienſis Eccleſiæ Præſulis, & Coll. Beatæ Mariæ Magd. apud Oxon. Fundatoris, Vita Obituſq;* A Treatiſe much applauded by *Godwine*, who (nevertheleſs) ſeems not to have perus'd it: For he calls the

(a) Ibid. p. 457, & Præfat. p. 22. (b) Ibid. p. 325. (c) MS. in Coll. Novo, Oxon. (d) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 355. (e) 4to. Lond. 1597. & Oxon. 1690. (f) Vid. Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 251. (g) Præf. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 19. (h) Angl. Sac. vol. 2. p. 359. (i) 4to. Oxon. 1602. & Lond. 1681. inter Collect. D. *Bates*.

the Author *William Budden*, tho' his Name was certainly *John*. *Richard Hall* Doctor in Divinity (who dy'd at *(a)* St. *Omers* in the Year 1604.) wrote the Life of *John Fiſher*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*; who could hardly be call'd a Cardinal, ſince his Head was off before the Red Hat paſs'd through *Calais*. This Treatiſe was gravely quoted and referr'd to by *Tho. Fuller*, before (as I ſuppoſe) he had ſeen it: Since he ſeems to Apologize for his overſight by telling us, that 'twas a *(b) Book which, when in Manuſcript, he priz'd more for its Rarity, than (ſince 'tis Printed) he truſts for its Verity.* A more modern *(c)* Author mentions the Life of the ſame Biſhop written by *George Lily*; which, I gueſs, is no more than one of the ſhort Characters in his *Elogia virorum Illuſtrium*. *John Jewel*'s (of *Salisbury*) was compos'd by one that was a great Admirer of his Performances againſt *Harding* and other Papiſts, *Lawrence Humphrey*; out of whoſe *(d)* copious Tract in *Latin* another ſmall *Engliſh* Account of his Life was afterwards drawn by a *(e) Perſon of Quality*, as the Author was pleas'd to Style himſelf. Theſe are all the Writers, that I know of, which have attempted the Hiſtory of any of our particular Prelates, before the end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign; which is as low as my Enquiries are to come. I do not Queſtion but that, upon a diligent Search into our *Engliſh* Libraries, a good Number may be added to them; tho' I cannot hope they will ever prove either ſo many, or ſo exact, as thoſe that have been written of the Biſhops ſince the uniting of the Kingdoms. Part II.

THERE are few inferior Clergymen that have had the Honour done them to be remember'd in any ſpecial Diſcourſes on their ſeveral Lives; tho' many of 'em had the chief Places of Truſt and Honour in the State conferr'd upon them. Within the compaſs of ſix or ſeven Reigns, after the Reſtitution of the *Saxon* Line, we have one Abbot, two Deans, ſix Archdeacons, and a Dignitary of St. *Paul*'s, Chancellors and Keepers of the great Seal; not to mention others in ſomewhat lower Stations. I know not whether theſe Men, having engaged themſelves in the Management of ſecular Affairs, were thought to deſert their Clerical Functions, or for what other Reaſon, they ſeem to have been out of the Road of the Monkiſh Hiſtorians: Or, at leaſt, they never look'd upon them as Perſons that equally deſerv'd their Reſpect, with ſuch as had entirely devoted themſelves to the Churche's Service. Not one of them, as I have hitherto learn'd, have had their particular Hiſtories; nor ſhould we have known that ſome of 'em had ever liv'd, but from the publick Records of the ſtate. In ſhort, I have only a couple of Lives to begin the Account with in this Claſs (for that of *Henry* Arch-deacon of *Huntingdon*, by *(f) Capgrave*, is not worth the Readers notice or Mine;) and they both fall within the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and the ſingle Dioceſs of *Durham*. The former of theſe is that of Dean *Whittyngham*, one of the ſorry Tranſlators of *David*'s Pſalms; whoſe Life the *Oxford (g)* Antiquary tells us he had in Manuſcript. The other is that of (our Northern Apoſtle) *Bernard Gilpin*, Rector of *Houghton*; who had his *(h)* Life written, in elegant *Latin*, by his grateful Scholar, Dr. *George Carlton*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*. There's one Paſſage in this Hiſtory which has been ill apply'd by ſome of its Readers. The Refuſal of the Biſhoprick of *Carliſle* has been interpreted as an Inſtance and Argument of the good Man's mean opinion of the Order of Epiſcopacy: whereas (not to mention the extraordinary Humility wherewith he is noted to have been endow'd) they that know the values of that Biſhoprick, and the Rectory of *Houghton*, will eaſily aprehend there might be other Motives to incline one to Modeſty upon ſuch an Offer. *Inferior Clergy.*

CHAP.

(a) Joh. Pits, p. 803. *(b)* Hiſt. of Camb. p. 94. 99. *(c) H. Wharton*, Angl. Sacr. vol. 1. p. 382. *(d)* 4*to*. Lond. 1573. *(e)* 8*vo*. Lond. 1685. *(f)* Bibl. Cott. *Tiberius*, A. 8. *(g)* Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 34. *(h)* 4*to*. Lond. 1628. & inter Collect. D. *Bates*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Hiſtories, Chronicles, Cartularies, *&c. of our* Engliſh *Monaſteries.*

THE great Uſefulneſs of the Leiger Books and other Monaſtic Records is ſo apparent to any Man that has had the leaſt acquaintance with them, that I need not much inſiſt on ſo known a Subject. The moſt Eminent of our Hiſtorians are viſibly indebted to them for their chief *(a)* Materials; and 'tis from hence that they are enabled to clear the Deſcents and Pedigrees of many Noble Families; the Tenures of Eſtates, the Ancient Cuſtoms of Counties, Cities, and great Towns; the Foundation and Endowments of Churches, *&c.* For how ſparing or defective ſoever the old Monks might be in Recording the Publick Affairs of the State, we are ſure they were extreamly diligent in noting down thoſe of their own Monaſteries: Whence it is that the Hiſtories of thoſe Cathedrals which were anciently in their Poſſeſſion, are the moſt entire of any in the Kingdom. This ſufficiently appears from the late Collections of the Publiſher of *Anglia Sacra*, who ſoon furniſh'd out one *(b)* Volume of this ſort of Writers, but was forced to patch up the ſecond out of a more incoherent Medly of Shreds. He would certainly have driven very heavily in the ſucceeding ones that he had promiſed: ſince ('tis plain) his beſt Fund was already exhauſted. Nor are theſe Regiſters only more particular and full in Matters relating to their own Hiſtory, than that of the Public; but they are alſo much more Authentic and Credible in theſe. They have always been allow'd as good Evidence in our Courts of Judicature; and do often effectually determine ſuch Cauſes as have been thought to labour under inextricable difficulties. Their Authority, indeed, is not ſo Venerable in thoſe Paſſages that concern the Grandeur, Privileges and Immunities, of their reſpective Houſes; where the private Zeal or Intereſt of the Pen-man may be ſuſpected to have tranſported him a little beyond the exact Limits of Truth. The Monks are rarely ſo ſtrait-lac'd, as to boggle at an Officious Lye; and therefore, where the Subject will admit of ſuch a pious Piece of Knavery, they are to be read with Caution and Judgment. In reporting the ſeveral Grants of their Founders and Benefactors, with the Number and Boundaries of the Acres they gave, we may readily and ſafely truſt them; becauſe an interpolation in ſuch a Caſe would be hazardous, and what might probably deſtroy an old Title inſtead of creating a new one. But when a Story comes to be told that may advance the Repute of the whole Fraternity, or diſcover the extraordinary Sanctity of a ſingle Brother, we are to look for its being ſet off to the beſt Advantage; and the Hiſtorian uſes us kindly, if he Romances only a little. I *am apt to believe* (ſays Father *(c) Simon*) *that theſe Letters* [of Chriſt and King *Agbar*] *were really found in the Archives of the City of* Edeſſa: *But we ought not too eaſily to give Credit to the firſt Originals of Churches. Every one ſtrives to advance their Antiquity as much as is poſſible; and they make no ſcruple (on ſuch Occaſions) to counterfeit Acts, when they have none that are true.*

Saxon. MR. *Wheloc (d)* quotes an old *Saxon* Schedule of the endowments of our ancient Monaſteries before the Conqueſt, which (he ſays) is in the ſame Volume

(*a*) See the Pref. to *Tanner*'s Notitia, p. 22, 23.
(*b*) Vol. 1. De Archiepiſcopis Eccleſiarum quas Monachi poſſederunt. (*c*) Critic. Hiſt. of N. Teſt. par. 1. p. 20. (*d*) In Notis ad *Bedæ* Hiſt. Eccleſ. p. 260.

Volume with King *Ælfred*'s Paraphraſtical verſion of *Bede*'s Hiſtory in the *Cottonian* Library; and yet the Learned Publiſher of the Catalogue of thoſe Manuſcripts, takes no notice of any ſuch Tract, in the place *(a)* where (if at all) it ought to have been mention'd. We are alſo told of an Hiſtorical Account of the *Benedictines* in *England*, from King *Edgar*'s time to the Conqueſt; which is as high as that Order could be traced in this Kingdom. For, whatever may be argued to the contrary, 'tis very plain that our firſt *Saxon* Monks knew nothing of St. *Bennet*'s Rule; but lived under the Diſcipline brought from *Ireland*, which was very much different from what was afterwards introduced by St. *Dunſtan*. If *Auguſtine* himſelf was of this Order, and planted it at *Canterbury*, (which is much queſtioned by very Learned Men) 'tis demonſtrable the Rules were ſoon forgotten or laid aſide, even in the Southern Parts of the Iſland; and, in the North, *Columbanus* and the Men of *Hy* were the Founders of all our Monaſtic Schemes. Part II.

After the Conqueſt.

AFTER the *Norman* Invaſion, we had ſeveral Members of particular Monaſteries that apply'd themſelves to write the Hiſtories of their own Houſes; but few that had any ſuch concern for the Honour of their Orders in general. The firſt I can hear of, was *Henry (b) Crump*, a *Ciſtertian* Monk (about the Year 1380) and Dr. of Divinity in the Univerſity of *Oxford*; who wrote an Account of the Foundation of all the Monaſteries of *England*, from the time of St. *Birin* (the firſt Biſhop of *Dorcheſter*) down to that of Biſhop *Groſteſt*: But 'tis to be fear'd this is now loſt; ſince it could not be found by *(c)* one whom hardly any thing of that kind could eſcape. After him *John Boſton* (a Monk of St. *Edmondsbury*, who will be remember'd hereafter on another Occaſion) Collected the Hiſtories of the Foundations of his own and ſome other Religious Orders; which, I ſuppoſe, was done in thoſe three Books which bore the Title of, *(d) Speculum Cœnobitarum*. The next Writer on this Subject, was *William Buttoner* (who is alſo named *Buttonius*, *(e)* and *William* of *Worceſter*) who is ſaid to have written, *De Civitatibus, Monaſteriis, Abbatiis; deq; Longitudine & Latitudine eorum*: which Treatiſe we are aſſured is in the Library of *Bennet* College. I am very confident that the Topographical Deſcription of *England*, which has been already mention'd in the firſt part, is the whole of this Gentleman's Labours; and that this Treatiſe has been ſub-divided into a deal of leſſer Tracts (ſuch as his Itinerary of *Briſtol*, Hiſtory of *Oſney*, &c.) by the ſame Powers that ſliced the Man himſelf into three ſeveral Authors. Sir *Henry Savile* did certainly make a draught of a future Hiſtory of the *Engliſh* Monaſteries; but is ſuppoſed to have laid aſide thoſe Thoughts, upon *John Speed*'s intermixing ſomething of that Nature in his General Hiſtory. The Annual Revenues of the Abbies, *&c.* in *Speed*, were had from Sir *Robert Cotton*; whoſe *(f)* Copy has a double Valuation, of computed and clear Profits; whereof the former is only given by *Speed*, and the latter by *Dugdale*. The Reaſon why the former of theſe Writers is ſo frequently miſtaken, in aſſigning the right Counties to the ſeveral Monaſteries, was becauſe he follow'd the Liſt brought in by *Cromwell*'s Commiſſioners; who were chiefly ſollicitous in learning the Value and Income, without being too nice in the Topographical part of their Account. This is what we have from a very *(g)* learned Pen: To which let me add what another *(h)* worthy Perſon (who has been very happy in his ſearches into theſe Matters) has further told us. That Catalogue, he obſerves, was drawn up by *William Burton*, out of *Leland*'s Papers and the Original Book of Valuations; which Book differs, indeed, from that ancient Copy which Sir *William Dugdale*

(a) Bibl. Cott. *Otho*, B. 11. *(b)* Vid. Hiſt. Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. ad ann. 1381, & 1391. & lib. 2. p. 61. *(c)* See Mr. *Tanner*'s Pref. to his *Notitia*, pag. 8, 9. *(d)* *J. Pits*, p. 393. *(e)* Id. pag. 649, 851, 861. *(f)* Bibl. Cott. *Cleopatra*, E. 4. *(g)* Hiſt. & Synopſ. Bibl. Cott. p. 39, 40. *(h)* *T. Tanner*, in Præfat. ad Notit. Monaſt. pag. 5, 6, 20, 21.

Part II. *dale* tranſcrib'd from the *Cottonian* Library. Nor are theſe to be reconcil'd by deducting of Repriſes; as appears from the Hiſtory of thoſe in *Dugdale*'s *Warwickſhire*, where all thoſe common Burthens (of Penſions, Corrodies, Alms, *&c.*) are ſumm'd up; ſo that he inclines to the Opinion, that there were ſeveral Rates taken of our Monaſteries, upon various Surveys and at different Times; eſpecially ſince he meets with ſome Valuations in *Leland*'s Notes, that will not agree with either of theſe. *Richard Broughton* (who has been once remember'd before) wrote a ſmall Book of indigeſted Tales; which he entitl'd, *Monaſticon (a) Britannicum*; or, *A Hiſtorical Narration of the firſt Founding, and flouriſhing State of the Antient Monaſteries, Religious Rules and Orders of* Great Britain, *in the Times of the* Britains *and Primitive Church of the* Saxons, *&c.* This was printed a dozen Years after the Death of the Author, by ſome of his Friends: So that 'tis probable we have it much more imperfect than he intended; and in ſuch an unfiniſh'd Condition, as the miſtaken Kindneſs of Executors too frequently ſends things abroad.

Monaſticon Anglicanum.

THE ſame Year was publiſh'd the Firſt Volume of the famous *Monaſticon Anglicanum*; to which a *(b)* Second and Third were afterwards added. The two former of theſe were (as the Title-Pages will inform us) owing to the joint Labours of Sir *Will. Dugdale* and Mr. *Dodſworth*; who had alſo the Aſſiſtance of a great many other eminent Antiquaries and Well-wiſhers to our *Engliſh* Hiſtory. Theſe were indeed chiefly the Work of *R. Dodſworth*, whoſe Father was Regiſter at *York*; and *Dugdale* had only ſo much ſhare in it, *Ut Authoris alterius Titulum optime meritus ſit*, as Sir *John Marſham (c)* expreſſes it; that is, as the *Oxford*-Antiquary *(d)* explains it to us, He took care in the Methodizing and Publiſhing of them; in Correcting the Sheets at the Preſs, and in Compoſing very uſeful Indexes. Accordly (tho' *Dodſworth* was dead before the printing of the Firſt Volume, yet) he has the glory given him, in the Title, of the principal Author of both Tomes. The former of theſe gives us the Records of the *Benedictine* Monaſteries, and (their Off-ſpring) the *Cluniacenſes*, *Ciſtertians* and *Carthuſians*: And the latter affords thoſe of the Canons Regular of St. *Auguſtine*, *Hoſpitalers*, *Templars*, *Gilbertines*, *Præmonſtratenſes*, and the *Maturines* or *Trinitarians*. We have in them the Remains of all thoſe Orders, digeſted into a good Method; without any thing intermix'd, either by the Collector or Publiſher. The *Latin* Pieces are printed off exactly as they found them; and thoſe in *Saxon* (as alſo *Leland*'s *Engliſh* Notes) were tranſlated by *Will. Somner*. The Collector ought to be reckon'd amongſt thoſe worthy Benefactors to the Pulick, that have made it their Buſineſs to preſerve our ancient Hiſtorians; ſuch as *Twiſden*, *Fell*, *Gale*, &c. Great and many are the Advantages which all the ſeveral Branches of our Hiſtory (not only in Eccleſiaſtical, but Civil and Martial Occurrences) will derive from this Work: And hardly a private Family (of any Conſideration) in the Kingdom, but will here meet with ſomething of its Genealogy and Pedigree. He is moſt ſcrupulouſly exact in tranſcribing the antient Records: So that, the bald *Latin*, barbarous Expreſſions, and other Deformities of the Monkiſh Stile, are to be reckon'd Beauties in him. By the Catalogue of the Monaſteries, in the end of the Firſt Volume, it appears how far the Induſtry of this Writer has exceeded that of the People employ'd by *Henry* VIII. to bring in a Liſt of all the Religious Houſes in this Nation; many being added (as more might have been, in almoſt every County) to the Schedule by them tranſmitted into the Exchequer. And yet the old Regiſter-Books, that are cited in the *Monaſticon*, have a deal more in them than there is made uſe of. Sir *William Dugdale* (on ſecond Thoughts) tranſcrib'd many Things into the

(a) 8vo. Lond. 1655. (b) Fol. Lond. 1661, 1673. (c) In περιηγ. ad vol. 1. (d) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p.

the *Additamenta* of the latter Tome; which both he and Mr. *Dodſworth* had overlook'd, or did not (at firſt) think Material enough. The Third Volume was publiſh'd under the ſole Name of Sir *William*: though Mr. *Wood* does not queſtion (he *(a)* ſays) but, in this alſo, he was very much indebted to *Dodſworth*'s Collections. He ſeems the rather to ſuſpect ſuch a thing, becauſe many Records were communicated by himſelf, which are not duly acknowledg'd as they ought to have been; and he verily believes the like good Aſſiſtance was given him by Sir *Tho. Herbert*, tho' his Benefaction is alſo diſregarded. Theſe Three Tomes were lately *(b)* Epitomiz'd or Abridg'd by ſome modeſt Gentleman or other, that did not think fit to put his Name to his Work: which might have been of good uſe, if a little more care had been taken of the Numerals, which direct to the Pages in the *Monaſticon* it ſelf, and, being frequently miſtaken, do not only render the Book uſeleſs, but very dangerous. Beſides, we are ſo far from wanting any Abridgment of theſe Tomes, that we rather complain of their too great Conciſeneſs; and could wiſh there were ſome more added, out of ſuch Leiger-Books and Records, as never came to the knowledge of either of the worthy Authors of theſe Three. Part II.

TOWARRDS the furtherance of ſuch an acceptable Service as this, we have had an excellent Manual, given us by Mr. *Tanner*; whoſe *(c) Notitia Monaſtica* does not only afford us a ſhort Hiſtory of the Foundation and chief Revolutions of all our Religious Houſes, but preſents us alſo with a Catalogue of ſuch Writers (noting the Places where we may find them) as will abundantly furniſh us with ſuch further Particulars as we ſhall have occaſion for. The forementioned Compilers of the *Monaſticon Anglicanum* took care to make the like References; and to let the World know from whoſe Hands they had the peruſal of the Records of this or the other Monaſtery. But, as many new Diſcoveries have been made ſince their Time, ſo ſeveral of the Books they met with have chang'd their owners; and therefore their Defects are not only here ſupply'd, but the preſent Proprietors of what they mention, much better aſcertain'd. Some Volumes indeed, and ſeveral ſingle Charters and other Inſtruments, are ſtill appropriated to their old Maſters; where 'tis not known how, or to whom they have been lately transfer'd. And this may poſſibly prove an obliging piece of Service to the Executors, Adminiſtrators or Legatees, of the Perſons ſo mention'd; who will be hereby directed and encourag'd to make Enquiry after their unknown Chattels, and to claim them wherever they ſhall find them. This induſtrious Author has ſuperſeded ſome Pains I had long ſince taken to the like purpoſe; and whereof I ſhould have given the Reader an Account in this Chapter. The Informations he has here, are beyond what I could have afforded him; and I hope (upon a ſecond Edition of the Book, which I much long for) will be yet a great deal fuller. 'Till that can be had, give me leave to offer a ſlender Taſte of the large Additions we may look for from the Author himſelf. In the *Cottonian* Library alone there are Hiſtories and Regiſter-Books of the following Monaſteries; which (for want of ſuch a Catalogue as we now have) had not come to his Knowledge. *T. Tanner.*

ABINGDON: *Julius*, A. 9. *Claudius*, C. 9.
St. ALBANS. *Otho*, D. 3. *Nero*, D. 1. 7. *Julius*, D. 3. *Claudius*, D. 1.
BARDNEY. *Veſpaſian*, E. 20.
BINHAM. *Claudius*, D. 13.
CANTERBURY, Chriſt's. *Galba*, E. 4.
——*St.* Auguſtine's. *Tiberius*, A. 9. *Otho*, B. 15.

T DAVENTRY.

(a) Ath. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 700. *(b)* Fol. Lond. 1693. See Mr. *Tanner*'s Præf. p. 7, 8. *(c)* 8vo. Oxon. 1695.

Part II.

DAVENTRY. *Claudius*, D. 12.
DELACRES. *Nero*. C. 3.
DERBY. *Titus*, C. 9.
DUNSTABLE. *Tiberius*, A. 10.
St. EDMUNDSBURY. *Tiberius*, B. 9. *Claudius*, A. 12.
ELY. *Tiberius*, A. 6. *Veſpaſianus*, A. 6.
GLASTONBURY. *Veſpaſ.* D. 22.
HULM. *Nero*, D. 2.
HUNTINGDON. *Fauſtina*, C. 1.
KIRKSTEDE. *Tiberius*, C. 8. *Veſpaſ.* E. 18.
LEICESTER. *Vitellius*, F. 17.
LENTON. *Otho*, B. 14.
MALMESBURY. *Fauſtina*, B. 8.
PARCO-STANLEY. *Julius*, C. 11. *Veſpaſ.* E. 26.
PIPEWELL. *Caligula*, A. 13, 14.
RAMSEY. *Veſpaſian*, E. 2.
READING. *Veſpaſian*, E. 5. 25. *Domit.* A. 3.
ROCHESTER. *Domitian* A. 9. *Veſpaſian*, A. 22. *Fauſtina*, C. 5.
SELBY. *Vitellius*, E. 16.
SMITHFIELD. *Veſpaſianus*, B. 9.
SOUTHWARK. *Fauſtina*, A. 8.
STONE. *Veſpaſianus*, E. 24.
WALSINGHAM. *Nero*, E. 7.
WESTWOOD in Com. WIGORN. *Veſpaſian*, E. 9.

THESE are the moſt Eminent of thoſe Writers that inſtruct us in the general Hiſtory of our Monaſteries; tho' (as a very *(a)* learn'd Perſon has obſerv'd) we ſtill want a more copious *Notitia* than any of them have hitherto ſeem'd to have thought on: ſuch an one as ſhould give us a juſt account of the Foundation of thoſe Houſes; the Men of Learning that flouriſh'd in them; their Rules, Intereſts, Conteſts, *&c.*

Benedictines. THERE are others that have taken great Pains in writing Hiſtories of ſome particular Orders of Monks, to which themſelves have had ſome ſpecial Relation; and theſe, moving in a leſſer Circle, had leiſure to make more nice Enquiries, and more ample Diſcoveries. Amongſt them the *Benedictines* may juſtly claim the Precedence; as being ſo much the Darlings of Saint *Dunſtan*, and St. *Oſwald*, that perhaps 'tis true (what one *(b)* of them aſſerts) that, from King *Edgar*'s Reign to the Conqueſt, there was not a Monaſtery in *England*, but what was Model'd according to this Rule. *Will. Gillingham (c)* of *Canterbury* (about the Year 1390.) is ſaid to have written *De Illuſtribus Ordinis ſui Scriptoribus*; and, if we could meet with this Treatiſe, we ſhould not much lament the loſs of his other *De Rebus Cantuarienſibus*. *Edward Maihew* (ſometime Scholar to *John Pits*) publiſh'd a little Book under the *(d)* Title of *Congregationis Anglicanæ Ordinis* Sti. *Benedicti Trophæa*; wherein he takes frequent occaſion to quote his Maſter's Manuſcript Treatiſe of the Apoſtolical Men of *England*, now kept as a precious Rarity in the Archives of the Church of *Laverdune*. He is commended for his Modeſty in the Account he gives of their Writers, honeſtly quitting his Inclinations to ſerve a *(e)* Party, where he obſerves Truth to be on the other ſide. The *Obits* and Characters of the *Engliſh Benedictines*, of greateſt note ſince the Reformation, were penn'd by *Tho. White*, alias *Woodhop*, a Monk of *Doway*; where he died of the Plague in 1654. A Manuſcript Copy of this was in *(f)* Mr. *Wood*'s poſſeſſion; and,

I

(a) D. *Smith*, in Hiſt. & Synopſ. Bibl. Cott. p. 38.
(b) Reyner Apoſtolat. Bened. p. 11. (c) *J. Pitts*, p. 552. (d) 8vo. Rem. 1619. (e) Vid. *Uſſerij* Hiſt. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 216. (f) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 415.

I ſuppoſe, is now (among thoſe Books that he Bequeath'd to the Univerſity) in the *Muſeum* at *Oxford*. Part II.

BUT the chief of our Hiſtorians of this Order, was *Clement Reyner*; whoſe elaborate Book is Entitul'd, *(a) Apoſtolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia, ſive Decerptatio Hiſtorica de Antiquitate Ordinis Congregationisq; Monachorum Nigrorum in Anglia.* His Buſineſs is to prove that the Order was brought hither by *Auguſtine*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*; and he is thought by ſome of our *(b)* beſt Antiquaries to have effectually prov'd his Point, and to have fairly Anſwer'd all the Objections againſt it. He is ſaid to have had great helps from the Collections made by *John Jones* (or *Leander de Sancto Martino*, as he nam'd himſelf) Prior of St. *Gregory*'s, and Publick Profeſſor of Divinity at *Doway*; who ſojourning ſometime in *England* with his heretofore Chamber-fellow Arch-biſhop *Laud*, had frequent acceſs to the *(c) Cotton-Library*: where he tranſcrib'd whatever he could find that related to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of his own Order. Others ſay that the moſt of the Collections out of this Library, which were uſed by our Author *Reyner*, were made by *(d) Auguſtine Baker*, another Monk of *Doway*, who left ſeveral Volumes (in *Folio*) of Select Matters, very ſerviceable towards the Illuſtrating of this and other parts of our *Engliſh* Hiſtory. However it was, Sir *Thomas Bodley*'s Library was thought the moſt proper Magizine to furniſh out Artillery againſt the Man that had already ſeiz'd on that of Sir *Robert Cotton*; and to this purpoſe Father *(e) John Barnes* (a Brother *Benedictine*, but of different Sentiments with *Reyner*) betakes himſelf to *Oxford*, and there Compoſes a ſharp Refutation of the *Apoſtolatus*. This was very ill reſented by thoſe of the Fraternity, and other Members of the *Roman* Church: And they had ſome reaſon to be angry at one of their own Body's uſing the Book more Scurvily than any of the Proteſtant Writers had done. There are ſeveral Learned Foreigners, in *France* and *Flanders*, that have lately made very Voluminous Collections of the *Acta Benedictinorum* in General; wherein are ſome Tracts written by *Engliſh*-Men, and ſuch as wholly treat on our own Hiſtorical Matters. Theſe have been occaſionally mention'd in other parts of this Work: And my Deſign will not allow me to conſider them any further. *C. Reyner.*

THE *Ciſtercians* may be reckon'd one of our own Orders: For, tho' they came not into this Kingdom 'till almoſt a Hundred Years after their firſt Formation, they were founded by *Robert Harding* an *Engliſh*-Man. *Hugh Kirkſtede* (or rather *Kirkſtall*) was a Monk of this Order, about the Year 1220: and collected the Memoirs of all the *Engliſh* that had been of it; which he Dedicated to *John* Abbot of *Fountains*. This is atteſted by *(f) Leland*; who acquaints us further, that (in the Library at *Rippon*) he ſaw his Book entitl'd *Hiſtoria rerum a Monachis Ciſtercienſibus geſtarum.* *(g) Bale* tells us that he was greatly aſſiſted in this Work by *Serlo*, Abbat of *Fountains*, about the Year 1160. And, becauſe there appears to be a good diſtance betwixt the reputed Times of theſe two Writers, he aſſures us that *Hugh* liv'd very near a hundred Years. I am apt to believe that *Serlo* was the ſole *(h)* Author of another Treatiſe (aſcrib'd to this Monk) *De Origine Fontani Cœnobij*; and that this is the true bottom of *Bale*'s fine Contrivance. *Ciſtercians.*

THE Canons Regular of St. *Auguſtine* pretend to be Founded by that Famous Father (and Biſhop of *Hippo*) whoſe Name they bear: But they are of no great Antiquity here, all our Hiſtorians agreeing in this (tho' they diſagree about the preciſe time) that they came into *England* ſince the Conqueſt. The firſt of their Hiſtoriographers was *Jeoffrey Hardib*, Canon of *Leiceſter*, *Canons of St. Auguſtine.*

(a) Fol. Duac. 1626. (b) *W. Somner*, Antiq. Canterb. p. 153. (c) Hiſt. & Synopſ. Bibl. Cott. p. 38. (d) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 515. & vol. 2. p. 388. (e) Ibid. vol. 1. p. 473. (f) V. *J. Pits*, p. 297. (g) Cent. 3. cap. 81. (h) Vid. *Monaſt. Angl.* Tom. 1. p. 854. b.

Part II. and Privy Councellour to King *Edward* the Third, in the Year 1360. who was an eminent Preacher, a great Divine, and (amongſt many other things) wrote *(a) De rebus geſtis Ordinis ſui.* The next, and the laſt that I know of, was *John Capgrave*, who was ſometime Provincial of the Order; and he allotted one of his many Volumes the Subject *(b) De Illuſtribus Viris Ordinis S. Auguſtini.*

Mendicants. THE *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans* and other Mendicant Friers, having had no Lands, had no occaſion for Leiger-Books. But I know not why we ſhould not have better Remains of their Hiſtory, Penn'd by themſelves; ſince 'twas no part of their Vow, that they ſhould ſo far renounce the World, as not to have their good Works had in remembrance. The Story of the ſettlement of the Order of St. *Francis* in *England* (being confirm'd by *Henry* the Third in the Year 1224) is written by *Tho. Eccleſton*; whoſe Book, *De adventu Minorum in Angliam*, is in *(c)* ſeveral of our Libraries. Mr. *Pits (d)* ſays he wrote alſo another Book *De Ordinis impugnatione per Dominicanos:* Which, I am afraid, is only a part of the former; for they had Battail given ſoon after their firſt Landing. Their Hiſtory afterwards is pretty well accounted for, by *(e) Fran. a Sancta Clara*; and we have a formal *(f)* Regiſter of that Colony of them that was ſeated in *London*, with ſome Fragments of thoſe of other Places. The Records of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, with thoſe in the Neighbourhood, have afforded us a diverting View of their frequent Bickerings with the *Dominicans* in our publick Schools; which for an Age or two make up a good ſhare of the Annals of that Place.

Carmelites. THE *Carmelites* have likewiſe had ſome few of their Fraternity who have taken the pains to enquire into the Hiſtory of that Order: of whom *William* of *Coventry* (about the Year 1360.) wrote *(g) de Adventu Carmelitarum in Angliam. Bale* quotes ſome of his Words; and Writes as if he had ſeen his Book. About a Hundred Years after this, *Will. Green* (a *Cambridg*-Man) collected out of the moſt of the Libraries in *England* the noted Exploits of the great Men of this Order; which he afterwards publiſh'd under the Title of *(h) Hagiologium Carmelitarum.* And laſtly, *Robert Bale* (a *Carmelite* Fryar at *Norwich*, and afterwards Prior of *Burnham*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1503.) wrote *(i) Annales Breves Ordinis ſui.* 'Tis much that this Gentleman's nameſake, the famous Mr. *John Bale*, never penn'd any thing of this kind: For he was alſo a *Carmelite* of *Norwich*, and aſſures us (in the Account he gives of his own dear Self, in the Tail of his Writers) that the Libraries of that Order were the chief Treaſury out of which he had his Riches. Perhaps he *(k)* did Write ſome ſuch Thing: but did not afterwards think fit to own the Reſpects he had once had for thoſe *Antichriſtian Locuſts*, as he there moſt gratefully calls them.

CHAP.

(a) *J. Pits*, p. 492. (b) Id. p. 672. (c) MS. in Bibl. Dec. & Capit. Ebor. & alibi. (d) Pag. 442. (e) Inter Opera ejus, Tom. 1. Duac. 1665. (f) Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 68. 71, &c. (g) *J. Pits*, p. 493. Voſſ. de Hiſt. Lat. lib. 3. cap. 1. (h) Id. p. 662. (i) Id. p. 686. (k) Mr. *Tanner* ſays he has ſeen his Collections for ſuch a purpoſe.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Hiſtories of our Univerſities and Writers.

WHAT Sir *John Marſham (a)* ſays of the old Monks of this Iſle, may be well apply'd to the Zealous Antiquaries of our two Univerſities, *Illos in illuſtrandis ſuorum Natalibus Antiquitati plus quam Veritati incubuiſſe.* In the days of *Henry* the Eighth, during the Storm againſt Abbies and Colleges, the Controverſy was ſeemly enough. For, whilſt nothing but Ruin was within their view, ſuch a concern was as natural as 'tis for decaying Families to value themſelves on their Pedigrees: But, in their flouriſhing condition under Queen *Elizabeth*, it might have been hop'd that the Members of both would have found themſelves better Employment. This the contending Parties in that Reign ſeem to have been ſomewhat ſenſible of; and therefore the moſt violent and fierce of 'em declin'd the owning of their ſeveral Brats, the affixing their Names to Pleadings and Apologies. The Truth is, the greateſt part of what was offer'd on either ſide was ſo airy and vapid, that 'twas fit only for young Sophiſters, or Men that had left the School for thirty *(b)* Years, to argue at ſuch a rate: whereas the grave and reſiding Doctors were juſtly aſham'd of ſuch Practices, and (for ſome time) modeſtly play'd their Puppets from behind the Curtain. What was done for either of theſe Noble Seminaries by King *Sigebert* or King *Ælfred*, may poſſibly endure the Canvaſing: But when the conteſting Antiquaries begin to be ſo hardy as to launch further (into the vaſt and dark Ocean of the Times of *Iren* or *Rydychen* and *Caer-grant*,) I think the wiſeſt Courſe is to divide the Laurel, and to call in King *(c) Bladud* to be Founder of our firſt Univerſity at *Stanford*. Thus the pitching of our Tents in a third place ends the Controverſy; and we may quietly, and at lieſure, draw off our Colonies, to *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, as we have occaſion.

Both the Univerſities.

SOME Writers we have that have behaved themſelves with tolerable indifferency in treating of theſe Matters, and have honeſtly enquir'd into the true Hiſtory of the gradual Advancement of Learning in this Kingdom; recounting whatever remain'd of the ancient State and Condition of it in either of our Univerſities: But the moſt of thoſe that pretend to write of both without Prejudice, are too manifeſtly byaſs'd in their Affections, and ſeldom fail of giving the Precedence to the place of their own reſpective Education. *John Roſs* (the *Warwick* Antiquary) has been already obſerv'd to mix a deal of this kind of Hiſtory in that which he wrote of the Kings of *England*: And 'tis certain he alſo deſign'd a particular Treatiſe of the Antiquities of our Univerſities. This very Treatiſe (tho' he acknowledges 'twas an imperfect Copy that came to his hands) is frequently quoted by *John Leland*; and yet Mr. *Wood (d)* believes 'tis now loſt, as confidently as his Predeceſſor (*Brian Twine*) thought it never had a being. I preſume his other Tract, *Contra Hiſtoriolam Cantabrigienſem*, was only a Fragment of this Fragment; and therefore, if the one be irrecoverably gone, there's little encouragement to look after the other. Amongſt Maſter *Leland*'s own Works we have alſo one that bears the Title, *(e) De Academiis Britannicis*; which was once in ſuch forwardneſs, as that himſelf ſpoke of it as of a piece that would ſuddenly appear abroad: *(f) Quin* Grantæ *gloriam accuratius in Opuſculo, quod de Academiis Britannicis*

(a) πεφτυλ. Monaſt. Angl. in fine. (b) Vid. *J. Caii*, de Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. in princip. (c) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 3. (d) Id. ibid. lib. 2. pag. 77. (e) *J. Pits*, pag. 743, 744. (f) Comment. in Cyg. Cant. voce *Grantæ*. Vid. & ibid. voc. *Iſidis vadum*.

Part II. *tannicis ſum propediem editurus, collaudabo.* I cannot ſee how this Expreſſion could give any Foundation to *(a)* one of our Queen *Elizabeth*'s Antiquaries to aſſert, that if this Book were publiſh'd in that intire Condition in which its Author left it, it would infallibly ſtop the Mouths of thoſe that contend for the Antiquity of *Cambridge*: But I think 'twas a ſufficient Reply to ſuch a Suppoſition, that, *(b) If the Sky ſhould fall we ſhould as infallibly catch Larks.* *John Pits* prefac'd his Account of our Writers, with a ſmall Hiſtory of our Univerſities; which he deſir'd might be taken notice of in the Title of that Work, inſcrib'd by himſelf, *(c) De Academiis & Illuſtribus Scriptoribus Angliæ.* There's nothing in him, on the former Head, but what he has Epitomiz'd out of ſome of thoſe that wrote on the ſame Subject a little before his Time, from whom he borrows all the new Light he pretends to give, *De Academiis, tam Antiquis* Britonum, *quam recentioribus* Anglorum. About the ſame time (as I gueſs) liv'd *Robert Hare*; *(d) who was an Eſquire of good Worſhip and Wealth, and a great lover and preſerver of Antiquities. He carefully Collected the precious Monuments of both Univerſities; caus'd them fairly to be tranſcrib'd, and freely beſtow'd a Duplicate (or double Copy) on each of them.* This induſtrious Gentleman was ſometime a Member of *Gonvil* and *Caius* College in *Cambridge*; and therefore, tho' he pretends to give a fair Hiſtory of the Privileges of *Oxford*, ye he *(e)* inclines too much (upon occaſion) the other way. In *Howes*'s Edition of *(f) Stow*'s Chronicle we have an *Appendix or Corollary of the Foundations and Deſcriptions of the three moſt famous Univerſities of* England, *viz.* Cambridge, Oxford *and* London. The Story of the two firſt of theſe, as we are told, was compiled by *John Stow*, and continu'd by his Publiſher: and 'tis not much that we owe to the pains of either of 'em, ſince the whole is only a lean Tract of half a dozen Pages. There's, in the *(g)* Archives of *Bodley*'s Library, a Poetical Piece, entitul'd *Britannia Scholaſtica*; which was written by one *Robert Burhil*, about the beginning of King *James* the *Firſt*'s Reign, and Treats of the prime Antiquities of our two Univerſities.

Oxford. THE zealous ſtickling for Seniority in the laſt Age, did this Service to both our famous Nurſeries of good Learning, that many of their moſt ancient Records were hereupon enquir'd out and carefully preſerv'd; which may be as beneficial to our *Engliſh* Hiſtory, as ſome officious Forgeries (on the ſame occaſion) are injurious to it. We have no leſs than *(h)* one and twenty ſeveral Volumes relating to the Antiquities of the Univerſity of *Oxford*; as Charters, Orders, Statues, Decrees, Letters, *&c.* the laſt whereof bears this Title: *About the Burgeſſes for the Univerſity; and what may be anſwer'd in caſe their Right of ſitting in Parliament ſhould be impugn'd.* Theſe are all in Manuſcript; and are the *(i)* Fountain whence ſome of our beſt Printed Accounts have been deriv'd. Amongſt the latter kind the *Hiſtoriola Oxonienſis* is look'd upon as the moſt Authentic; and (as ſuch) has had *(k)* ſeveral Impreſſions. 'Tis only a ſhort Fragment of a ſingle Page in *Octavo*; wherein we are told that the *Britains* began an Univerſity at *Grekelade*, which the *Saxons* remov'd to *Oxford*. This is the Sum of that little Narrative; which (tho' 'tis found in ſome of their Manuſcript Statute-Books, as old as the Reigns of *Edward* the Third and *Henry* the Fourth, yet) is not much inſiſted on by Mr. *Wood*, who was ſenſible that it was Penn'd too careleſly to be of any great uſe in the grand Controverſy. *John Roſs* ſeems (ſoon after this) to have written particularly of the Antiquities of *Oxford*; beſides the Treatiſe he left upon the two Univerſities in common: for ſuch a Book of his *Leland* refers to, tho' he gives the Author of it the tart Character of *(l) Vir majoris longe Diligentiæ*

(a) *T. Key*, Aſſert. Antiq. Oxon. p. m. 5. *(b) John Caii*, De. Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. *(c) Pits*, p. 817. *(d) Fuller's* Hiſt. of Cambr. p. 15. *(e)* Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 386, 390. & Lib. 1. p. 83. *(f)* Fol. Lond. 1632. *(g)* Hiſt. Ox. lib. 1. p. 42. *(h)* Bibl. Cott. *Fauſtina*, C. 7. *(i)* Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 203. & alibi. *(k)* In princip. Aſſert. Antiq. Oxon. *Thomas Key*, Hiſt. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 4, *&c.* *(l)* Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voc. *Iſidis vadum.*

gentiæ quam Judicii. 'Tis perhaps the ſame which we elſewhere meet with under the Title of *(a) Contra Hiſtoriolam Cantabrigienſem.* About the ſame time (or, it may be, a little ſooner) *William Wirceſter*, *Worceſter* or *Buttoner*, wrote his *Polyandrum Oxonienſium*, &c. wherein he gave a Liſt of all the eminent Perſons that had been educated in this Univerſity; which might poſſibly be had amongſt *(b) Brian Twine*'s Collections. The firſt Champion that appear'd in the Cauſe againſt *Cambridge*, was *Tho' Key*, Maſter of Univerſity College; who, having for ſome time been employ'd in the Regiſtrary's Office, was the beſt acquainted with the publick Inſtruments and Records. His *(c) Aſſertio Antiquitatis Oxonienſis Academiæ* was written in Defence of this Univerſity, in oppoſition to what had been advanc'd (two Years before) by the publick Orator of *Cambridge*; who, in an Harangue to Queen *Elizabeth*, had affirm'd his own Mother to be the Elder Siſter of the two. That Princeſs coming afterward to *Oxford*, the foreſaid Treatiſe was haſtily drawn up and preſented to Her in Manuſcript: And, a Copy of it falling afterwards into the hands of Dr. *Caius*, it was publiſh'd with his Anſwer; which will be further mention'd anon. This uſage provok'd the Author to take more leiſure in Compoſing a Reply, which he communicated to ſeveral of his Friends under the Title of, *Examen Judicii Cantabrigienſis cujuſdam, qui ſe Londinenſem dicit, nuper de Origine utriuſque Academiæ lati.* Mr. *Wood (d)* ſays he once met with a Tranſcript of this Book, and found ſome things in it worth his obſervation: but he could not direct his Reader where it was afterwards to be had; and ſpeaks ſo coldly of it, that the obſcure owner (in whoſe hands he ſaw it) does not appear to be worth the enquiring after. He rather offers to our peruſal the *Myſtical Oxon. of Oxonford*, &c. by *Henry Lyte*; which (he *(e)* ſays) is amongſt *Twine*'s Manuſcripts at *Oxford*, and has ſeveral Crotchets in it which may be ſerviceable to the Man that ſhall hereafter engage in theſe weighty Diſputes. To theſe fanciful pieces may be added the *(f) Laudes Academiæ Pariſinæ & Oxonienſis*, by the eminently Learned Dr. *Alberic Gentilis*; whoſe Panegyrick on this Univerſity is penn'd with the like accuracy as the other Works of that noted Author. After him follows *Iſaac Wake*'s *(g) Rex Platonicus*; wherein the Author (who was then publick Orator, afterwards a Knight and Ambaſſador) elegantly deſcribes the Entertainment given by the Univerſity to King *James* the Firſt, and occaſionally intermixes the Hiſtory and Antiquities of the whole and all its parts. *Brian Twine* (Fellow of *Corpus Chriſti*, and ſometime *Cuſtos Archivorum* to the Univerſity) made a more diligent ſearch into the Hiſtory and Records of this Place than any of the former; and oblig'd the Lovers of theſe Studies with his *(h) Antiquitatis Academiæ Oxonienſis Apologia* which (in three Books) very amply refutes all Dr. *Caius*'s Arguments for the Seniority of his *Cantabrigians*. The induſtrious Author intended another Edition of this Book: and, to that purpoſe, had largely augmented an interleav'd Copy; which ('tis ſuppoſed) was loſt during thoſe unhappy Confuſions which at firſt retarded the publiſhing of it. What is printed has been cenſur'd as *(i) an Heap, rather than a Pile*; and the Writer himſelf declar'd to be *no methodical Antiquary:* And yet (how ſtrangely different are the Judgments of Men of contrary Affections and Intereſts!) this is the Character we have of the Book from another hand, *(k) In eo libro præter ſubactiſſimum Judicium, etiam varia Lectionis indicia paſſim ſparguntur.* The ſame Year with this Apology, was publiſh'd *(l) Ilium in Italiam*, written by *John Sansbury* of St. *John*'s College; wherein are the Arms of the ſeveral Colleges in this Univerſity, and Verſes upon them. 'Tis not much more conſiderable than what (not long before) was written at *Rome* by *Nich. Fitzherbert*, a Retainer to Cardinal *Allen*; and there was printed under the Title of,

Part II.

(a) *J. Pitts*, p. 683. (b) See his Apolog. lib. 2. §. 144. (c) 8vo. Lond. 1568. & 4to. Ibid. 1574. (d) Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 137. (e) Ibid. p. 293. (f) 8vo. Hanov. 1605. (g) 4to. Oxon. 1607. & 8vo. Ibid. Sæpius. (h) 4to. Oxon. 1608. (i) *T. Fuller*'s Hiſt. of *Cambr.* p. 14. (k) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 241. (l) 8vo. Oxon. 1608.

Part II. of, *(a) Oxonienſis in Anglia Academiæ Deſcriptio.* A *(b)* ſlight Diſcourſe on the *Oxford*-Antiquities, by way of Letter to a Friend, was penn'd by Dr. *Leonard Hutton*; who died Canon of *Chriſt-Church*, A. D. 1632. and left alſo behind him a Manuſcript Treatiſe in *Latin*, entitul'd, *Hiſtoria Fundationum Eccleſiæ Chriſti Oxon. una cum Epiſcoporum, Decanorum, & Canonicorum Ejuſdem Catalogo.* Of the like Complection with the latter of theſe (Meager in it ſelf, and of a narrow Subject) is Dr. *Savage*'s *(c) Ballio-Fergus*; which pretends to give a true Hiſtory of all the great Men that have been Members of *Baliol* College, whereof the Author was Maſter. This Writer is obſerv'd to have had a Genius ſomewhat averſe to the Buſineſs he was here engag'd in, being too much a Courtier to turn Antiquary: ſo that (having alſo a very imperfect ſtock of Materials) 'twas no wonder that a great many Errors and Defects were diſcover'd in his Book; that *Duns Scotus* (for Example) was tranſplanted hither from *Merton*, and Biſhop *Tonſtal* wholly overlook'd. The *(d) Notitia Academiæ Oxonienſis* was the Work of the late Learned Mr. *Fulman*; who alſo began the Hiſtory of (his own College) *Corpus Chriſti*, but did not live to finiſh it for the Preſs. Above all, this famous Univerſity is chiefly indebted to the indefatigable pains of honeſt *Anthony Wood*; whoſe induſtry, joyn'd with *Camden*'s Learning and Judgment, would have made a compleat *Engliſh* Antiquary. His *(e) Hiſtoria & Antiquitates Univerſitatis Oxonienſis* gives abundantly more than the whole Tribe of the forementioned Authors could afford us; and, in two large Books, runs through every particular of her Story. In the former of theſe we have her Annals, from the eldeſt date of her Records, down to the Year 1648. wherein our ancient *Britiſh* Government, Religion, Liberties, Laws and Learning, were all ſacrificed together. The Confuſions that enſued, and continu'd for above eleven long Years after King *Charles*'s Martyrdom, made a Scene too Tragical; and therefore our Hiſtorian wiſely drop'd the Curtain before Ignorance had entirely uſurp'd the Schools, Blaſphemy the Pulpit, and *Oliver* the Throne. The later Book preſents us with an Account of the Foundations, Endowments, *&c.* of the Publick Lectures, Library, Colleges and Halls; with a Liſt of their Benefactors, Governours and eminent Writers; To which is added a Catalogue of the Chancellors, Vice-Chancellors, Proctors, Stewards and Repreſentatives in Parliament. This Work was firſt penn'd in *Engliſh*; and tranſlated into *Latin* by ſeveral Perſons appointed by the Curators of the Preſs: So that the Style is not very uniform, and ſometimes the original Senſe a little miſtaken and perverted. Some inſtances of theſe failures are given by a late *(f)* Learned Prelate of our Church; who is a little too ſevere in his Reflections upon the chief Publiſher of theſe Antiquities. The Author himſelf complain'd of ſeveral *(g)* Additions and Alterations, made without his Privity and Conſent; and ſeem'd to hope that his own *Engliſh* Copy (the Language whereof, I dare ſay, was not over Charming) would ſometime or other *(h) hereafter be Publiſh'd.*

Cambridge. THE *Black Book* at *Cambridge* makes as conſiderable a Figure there, as any of our old Statute-Books can do at *Oxford*; and it has alſo its *Hiſtoriola*, which is equal (both for Matter and Authority) with ours. The whole Volume is a Collection of ancient Charters and Privileges; amongſt which this ſhort Hiſtory was (in the laſt Age) inſerted by *(i) William Buckenham*, Maſter of *Caius* College, and Vice-Chancellor of that Univerſity. In this we have the Story of King *Gurguntius*'s beſtowing the Eaſtern part of *Great Britain* upon *Cantaber*, a *Spaniard*; who (forſooth) had ſometime ſtudy'd at *Athens*, and (after *Caer-Grant* was built by his Son *Grantanus*) invited thence his old Friends *Anaximander* and *Anaxagoras*, to teach Philoſophy in this

(a) 8vo. Rome 1602. (b) Vid. Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 498. (c) 4to. Oxon. 1668. (d) 4to. Oxon. 1665. & Lond. 1657. (e) Fol. Oxon. 1674. (f) Ep. *Barlow*'s Rem. p. 181, 183, 184. (g) Athen. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 605. (h) Ibid. p. 28. (i) Vid. *Joh. Caii* Antiq. Cantab. lib. 1. p. m. 37.

this City. *Centum ſunt ibi* (ſays *(a) John Leland*) *præterea ejuſdem farinæ Fabulæ. Profecto nihil unquam legi vanius, ſed neque ſtultius aut ſtupidius: Miſſas igitur facio has Antiquitatis delicias.* Out of the ſame Book *(b) Robert Hare* borrow'd his Catalogue of the *Chancellors* (or *Rectors*, if the other Word ſhould prove too young for the purpoſe) of this Univerſity; which are moſt exactly continu'd from St. *Amphibalus* (who was Rector, *A. D.* 289.) down to the Conqueſt. 'Tis *(c)* reported, that a certain *Hiſtoria Cantabrigiæ* was written by *Nicholas Cantelupe*, a *Welch* Gentleman; who dy'd Prior of a Monaſtery of *Carmelites* at *Northampton*, A. D. 1441. Archbiſhop *Uſher* takes this to be the ſame with what we have already obſerv'd to be in the *Black Book*, and therefore he *(d)* frequently quotes *Cantelupe*'s *Hiſtoriola* for the Benefactions of King *Lucius* and King *Arthur*, to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, *Pelagius*'s ſtudying there, *&c.* Our later Antiquaries agree with this learned Primate; and allow this Author, and that very Work, to be the firſt that appear'd in defence of the *Britiſh* part of her Story: And they further tell us, that here *(e)* began the Quarrel betwixt the two Siſters, and that *John Roſs* profeſſedly engag'd on the behalf of *Oxford*. Indeed *Tho. Fuller (f)* ſpeaks of a Treatiſe concerning the ancient Privileges of this Univerſity, which ſeems to carry a little more Age; being written by one *Thomas Markant*, Fellow of *Peter*-Houſe, and Junior-Proctor, *A. D.* 1417. This Book, he ſays, was beſtow'd on the Univerſity by the Author himſelf; and, at his requeſt, carefully kept (for ſome time) in a lock'd Cheſt. It was afterwards *loſt or ſtoln; but recover'd and reſtor'd by* R. Hare. *It was again loſt; and recover'd by* Matt. Wren, *Biſhop of* Ely. *A third time 'tis loſt: And this Relapſe* (ſays he) *I ſuſpect to be mortal.* The Life of King *Sigebert* was amongſt *(g) John Leland*'s many Deſigns; and broad Hints he gave that in it he would diſcover the true Original of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*: But the bulkieſt Promiſes of ſuch noted Writers, commonly prove the moſt abortive; Deſpair of anſwering the World's rais'd Expectations, very much contributing to their Miſcarriage. The moſt learned *Cantabrigian* Antiquary that has yet appear'd was *John Caius*, Doctor of Phyſick, and Phyſician in Ordinary to Queen Mary; who *(h)* was born at *Norwich*, and was the generous Founder of *Caius* College out of *Gonvill*-Hall. His two Books *(i) De Antiquitate Cantabrigienſis Academiæ* were written, in defence of the *Cambridge*-Orator, againſt *Tho. Key*. The former Edition of them was under the feign'd Name of *Londinenſis*: But in the ſecond the Author himſelf thought it no diſparagement to own his Work. His firſt Attempt is to eſtabliſh the lately advanc'd Doctrine of his Mother's great Age and Seniority; which he endeavours to do from the exemplify'd Charters of King *Arthur* and King *Cadwallader*, together with thoſe of the Popes *Honorius* and *Sergius*. This done, his next Buſineſs is to overthrow the pretended Antiquity of *Oxford*; which (in his ſecond Book) he diſpatches as effectually as he had done his former Argument. He ſeems to have intended a much larger Hiſtory of this Univerſity, than is here given us: For (ſpeaking *(k)* of the frequent Depopulations and Miſeries of the Town, during the Wars betwixt the *Saxons* and the *Danes*) he concludes, *De quibus in libris noſtris de Hiſtoria Cantabrigienſis Academiæ explicatius egimus.* I am very confident that a good part of the Collections which he made for this purpoſe, are ſtill in *(l)* Sir *John Cotton*'s Library; where we are told of a Volume of *Collectanea ex antiquis Rotulis & variis Auctoribus de Academia Cantabrigienſi, ejus Antiquitate & Privilegiis, cum multis Literis Originalibus ejuſdem Academiæ ad Regem* Henricum VIII. Thomam Cromwellum, *&c.* The

Part II.

U ſame

(a) Comment ad Cygn. Cant. voce *Granta*. (b) Hiſt. et Antiq. Oxon. lib. 2. p. 390. (c) *J. Pits*, p. 635. (d) Antiq. Eccleſ. Brit. p. 69, 112, 268. (e) Hiſt. et Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 36. (f) Hiſt. of Cambr. p. 65, 66. (g) Comment. in Cygn. Cant. voce *Granta*. (h) *J. Pits*, p. 756. & *Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 275, 276. in *Norwich*. (i) 8vo. Lond. 1568. & 4to. Ibid. 1574. (k) Edit. 1586. (l) Bibl. Cott. *Fauſtina*, C. 3.

Part II. ſame Year with the firſt Edition of Dr. *Caius*'s Book, was publiſh'd *(a) Regina Literata, ſive, De Adventu* Elizabethæ *Reginæ* Angliæ *ad Academiam* Cantabrigienſem; a Treatiſe of the ſame Nature with that of *Rex Platonicus* (afterwards) at *Oxford*. In the ſame Queen's Reign, wherein the Civil Wars betwixt our two Univerſities were the moſt violent, was Printed a *(b)* Catalogue of the Rectors and Chancellors of *Cambridge*, from *Mauritius* (in the Time of *Conſtantine* the Great) to the Year 1585. written by *Matt. Stokys*, Beadle and Regiſtrary of that Univerſity. Since his Time the only Perſon (as far as I know) that has publiſh'd any Hiſtory of this Place (for I do not think Sir *Simonds D'Ewes*'s *(c)* Speech deſerves ſuch a Name) is *Tho. Fuller*; who was pleas'd to annex his *(d)* Hiſtory of the Univerſity of *Cambridge* to that of the Churches of Great *Britain*; and moſt People think they ought not to be ſeparated. He begins (modeſtly) at the Conqueſt; and ends at the Year 1643. for the like Reaſons that prevail'd with our *Oxford*-Antiquary to break off five Years after. The Foundation of the Univerſity by King *Sigebert*, he had diſcuſs'd before, in the Body of his *(e)* Church-Hiſtory: And the potent Arguments he there produces have been nicely examin'd and conſider'd by *(f)* Mr. *Wood*. *Parker*'s *(g) Sceleton Cantabrigienſe* does not promiſe any great Matters in its Title: And Mr. *Hatcher*'s *(h)* Catalogue of the Fellows of King's College (tho it may have ſome things of Note in it, yet) is of too confin'd a Subject to deſerve any more than the bare nameing in this Place.

Writers. IT had been a happy thing if all thoſe that, with ſo much Induſtry and Application, have enquir'd into the firſt Originals of our two Univerſities, had beſtowed as much of their learned Pains in following down the Hiſtories of ſuch eminent Writers as have flouriſh'd in either of them: For (as hereby they might ſeverally have done as much Honour to their reſpective Mother, ſo) this had been the moſt effectual Courſe to have endear'd themſelves to Poſterity, and to have made their Labours for ever valuable. We are extreamly indebted to thoſe pious Princes and generous Heroes that (either in the Eaſt or Weſtern Parts of the Kingdom) have afforded us ſuch noble advantages of Education, in all ſorts of Learning, as no other Nation can pretend to; and perhaps we cannot be more injurious to their Memories than by clogging their true Story with Fables, Fancies and Forgeries. Inſtead therefore of raking in their Aſhes and rifling their Sepulchres to prove them Men of Gigantick Stature, inſtead of refineing upon their Hiſtory till we have turn'd it into Romance, we ſhould pay them more grateful and real Honours if (being content with ſuch Remains of them as we know are Genuine) we employ'd more of our Time in letting the World ſee what uſe has been made of their Benefits; how much the ſeveral Branches of the unforbidden *Tree of Knowledge* have thriven under the Influences of their Charity; what mighty Numbers of great Doctors and Maſters (in all Faculties) have been fed at their Expence, and flouriſh'd by their Bounty. 'Tis true, our Univerſities were not always the ſole Fountains of good Literature in this Iſland; many of our eminent Writers having had their Education in Monaſteries: But (ſince St. *John* of *Beverley* has been made a Member of that at *Oxford*, and venerable *Bede* a Student at *Cambridge*) I wiſh they had rank'd all our antient Men of Knowledge on one Hand or the other, provided they had given us full Accounts of their Perſons and Labours. I think we may (without Vanity) affirm that hardly any Kingdom in the World has outdone *England*, either in the Number or Goodneſs of her Authors; and that, even in the darkeſt Ages, our Lamps ſhone always as bright as any in our Neigh-

(*a*) 8*vo*. Lond. 1568. (*b*) Impreſs. Cantabr. per *Thom. Thomaſium*. (*c*) 4*to*. Lond. 1641. Vid. & Hiſt. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 30. (*d*) Fol. Lond. 1655. (*e*) Cent. 7. lib. 2. ad An. 631. (*f*) Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 35, 36, &c. (*g*) Citat. a *Tho. Fuller*, in Hiſt. Cantab. p. 31, &c. (*h*) Ibid. p. 139. And in his *Worthies* frequently.

Neighbourhood. When School-Divinity was in Fashion, we had our *Doctores Subtiles, Irrefragabiles*, &c. and, as Learning grew to a better Ripeness and Stature, we had plenty of good Books in other (as useful) Sciences. Part II.

THE first that attempted the History of our Writers was *John Boston*, a Monk of St. *Edmundsbury*, A. D. 1410. who, having (*a*) view'd most of the Libraries in *England*, drew a Catalogue of all the *British* Authors, and gave short Censures upon them. He could hardly have flourish'd so early as *Pits* here speaks of, if his Progress was (as a later (*b*) Writer informs us) in the Reign of King *Henry* the Seventh: But we shall not quarrel with him for such small Mistakes as this. He ought indeed to have been a little better vers'd in the Story of his great Grandfather; for the three following *Johns* (*Leland*, *Bale* and *Pits*) handed from one another what was first borrow'd from him. Arch-bishop *Usher* (*c*) had the most curious MS. Copy of his Book: And our *Oxford* Antiquary (*d*) cites another (smaller) Catalogue of the same Author's Composure. Whether *Alanus de Linna* (Prior of a *Carmelite* Monastery at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, A. D. 1420.) did (*e*) enlarge this Catalogue or the other, I dare not determine: Possibly he only made an Index to them; as he did to (*f*) forty other Volumes in the Library at *Norwich*. *J. Boston.*

THE next that thought this Matter worth his consideration was *John Leland*; who was indeed an extraordinary Person, having (besides his being a great Master in Poetry) attain'd to a good share of Knowledge in the *Greek*, *Latin*, *Welsh*, *Saxon*, *Italian*, *French* and *Spanish* Languages. In the Year 1534. King *Henry* the Eighth gave him a Commission to Search all the Libraries of *England*, and to make what Collections he thought Good: In which Employment he spent Six whole Years. He afterwards turn'd Protestant, and was siez'd with a Frenzy; losing (says my (*g*) Author, very uncharitably) his Understanding with his Faith. In this Condition he dy'd at *London*, A. D. 1552. leaving a vast number of Historical Treatises behind him. Amongst these, the most valuable (at least, that which we are now chiefly concern'd to enquire after) is said to have been entitl'd *De Illustribus Britanniæ Scriptoribus*; containing the Lives and Characters of most of the eminent Writers of this Kingdom. This Work is now in the publick (*h*) Library at *Oxford*; where it makes the fourth Volume of his *Collectanea* (being 354 Pages in *Folio*) given by *Will. Burton* to that University. Whence it has been lately (*i*) publish'd by the Industrious Mr. *Hall*, Fellow of Queen's College in *Oxford*. *J. Leland.*

JOHN BALE was a *Suffolk*-Man, sometime Scholar in *Jesus* College in *Cambridge*; and afterwards a *Carmelite* Friar in *Norwich*. He was (as he (*k*) says) converted from Popery by the procurement of *Thomas* Lord *Wentworth*; tho' (in truth) his Wife *Dorothy* seems to have had a great Hand in that happy Work. In the Year 1552. he was made (*l*) Bishop of *Ossory* in *Ireland*: But, returning from Exile in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, he did not think it advisable to go any more into that Kingdom; contenting himself with a Prebend of *Canterbury*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1563. His *Summarium Illustrium Majoris Britanniæ Scriptorum* was first presented to *King* (*m*) *Edward* the Sixth; and contain'd only five Centuries of Writers. To these he afterwards added (*n*) three more; and made several Corrections and *J. Bale.*

(*a*) J. *Pitts*, p. 593. (*b*) *T. Gale*, in Præfat. ad 15. Script. p. 1. (*c*) *Th. Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 166. in *Lancas.* Vide etiam ipsum *Usher.* de Script. Vernac. p. 124. (*d*) Hist. & Antiq. Oxon. vol 1. p. 58. (*e*) Vid. J. *Pits*, p. 603. (*f*) *Bale*, Edit. Wesal. fol. 185. (*g*) *J. Pits*, p. 743. (*h*) Vid. Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 69. (*i*) 8*vo. Oxon.* 1709. (*k*) Cent. 8. cap. 100. (*l*) *Fuller*'s Worthies, p. 60, 61. in *Suffolk*. (*m*) 4*to.* Ipsw. & Wesal. 1549. (*n*) Fol. Basil. 1559.

Part II. Additions throughout the whole Book. The Ground-plot of this Work (as has been obſerv'd) was borrow'd from *Leland*; and the chief of his own Superſtructure is malicious and bitter Invectives againſt the Papiſts. The Character which a late Learned Perſon gives of him and his Writings is too juſt *(a)*: *Veritas* Balæo *Parum curæ erat, dummodo Romanæ Eccleſiæ inimicorum numerum augere poſſet.* And again, *Clauſis plerunque oculis Scriptorum Anglicorum ætates definivit.* Some have thought his making *(b)* Books of ſome little *Saxon Epiſtles* excuſable, and what would admit of an Apology: But, if we mark him well, he's continually multiplying the Writings of all his Authors at a very unſufferable and unjuſtifiable rate.

J. Pits. In oppoſition to *Bale*'s hard Treatment of the *Romaniſts* came forth *J. Pit*'s *(c) Relat. Hiſtor. de rebus Anglicis*, Tom. 1. *&c.* which is the ſame Book with that uſually quoted by the Name of *Pitſeus de Scriptoribus*. This Author ſtudied in New-College in *Oxford*; and was at laſt Dean of *Liverdune* in *Lorain*, where he dy'd, *A. D.* 1616. Tho' he quotes *Leland* with great Familiarity and Aſſurance, 'tis very probable he never *(d)* ſaw any ſuch thing as his *Collectanea de Scriptoribus*; but that his only true Author, for all that he pretends to bring out of that Store-houſe, was *John Bale* himſelf. His *Latin* is clean enough; and his giving an Account of ſome eminent Popiſh Writers, that liv'd beyond Sea in the beginning of the Reformation, is an acceptable Piece of Service. Mr. *Wood* has taken the pains to Correct a great many of his Miſtakes; and might have noted ſome hundreds more. He muſt needs have been too much in haſte to write accurately, who, even in the Catalogue he gives of his own Uncle *(e) Nich. Sander*'s Writings, is guilty of ſo groſs an Error as to reckon the Treatiſe entitl'd, *(f) Fidelis Servi Subdito infideli reſponſio* among that infamous Writer's Works, when on the contrary, the Book was written againſt him, and he's the *Subditus infidelis* mention'd in the Title-page.

A. Wood. OUR Writers of theſe two laſt Ages have been pretty well accounted for by the late induſtrious *Anthony Wood*; whoſe *(g) Athenæ Oxonienſes* give us a large Collection of Reports (good and bad) of the moſt minute Circumſtances of almoſt all the Authors that have flouriſh'd in either of our Univerſities ſince the Year 1500. The Writer of theſe two Volumes (or his Friend, who penn'd the Prefaces for him) thought it convenient to excuſe the extraordinary Reſpect he paid to the Members of the *Roman* Communion; telling us that he had found thoſe the moſt communicative, as (on the contrary) the Fanaticks were generally the moſt reſerv'd and moroſe. Some fancy'd there were other ſecret Reaſons for theſe mutual Civilities betwixt the Gentlemen of that Perſuaſion and our Author; who, by his long converſation amongſt them, was thought to be a little too deeply tinctur'd with their Principles. 'Twill be a difficult Task to prove him a Papiſt from any thing that he has here advanc'd; ſince in ſome places he falls as foul on thoſe People, as his Praiſes of 'em are extravagant in others. The truth is, His Books are little more than a Medly of Notes and ſuch Informations as were ſent in from his ſeveral Correſpondents; without being digeſted into any other method than the throwing them under that particular Author's Name, to whom they chiefly related. 'Tis no Blemiſh on his Memory to obſerve, that he had his ſhare of that Peeviſhneſs and Auſterity (both in his Stile and Manners) which is commonly incident to Antiquaries; and thus much we ought gratefully to acknowledge, that he has furniſh'd us with a larger Stock of uſeful Materials than perhaps any one Man of this Age has Collected. If he was too ſullen among Courtiers, he paid

(a) *H. Wharton*, in Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 31. & 47. (b) *H. Spelm.* Concil. Tom. 1. p. 210. (c) 4to. Paris 1619. (d) Athen. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 345, 346, *&c.* & *Hen. Wharton*, Præfat. ad Angl. Sac. vol. 1. p. 15. (e) Pag. 775. (f) 4to. Lond. 1573. (g) Fol. Lond. 1691, & 1692.

paid ſufficiently for all the Liberty he took; and 'tis illegal to object a Crime for which a ſuitable Penance has been already enjoyn'd and perform'd. Part II.

I T were highly to be wiſh'd that we had a general Account of all our Writers, done with the like accuracy and exactneſs as thoſe of *Oxford* (for the laſt 200 Years) are in theſe two Volumes; but in a ſomewhat better and more polite Air: And I think I may boldly promiſe the Reader, that this will be abundantly perform'd by Mr. *Tanner*, who has diligently compar'd *Leland*'s Original Manuſcript with the ſcandalouſly falſe Copies that have been given of it by *Bale* and *Pits*. He has Corrected innumerable Errors in all the three; and has made thoſe many and large Additions to all that they could tell us, that we ſhall have reaſon to look upon the Work as entirely new and his own. *T. Tanner.*

CHAP. IX.

Of our Eccleſiaſtical Courts and their Regiſters.

THE general Name which was anciently given, even by our *(a)* Law-givers themſelves, to the Eccleſiaſtical Courts, was *Curia Chriſtianitatis*; which ſeems to be but a little lamely explain'd by the great *(b)* Expounder of our *Engliſh* Law: For as the Conſtitutions that regulated their Proceedings were Sacred and Divine, ſo the Matters therein debated were Spiritual; and 'twas believ'd that, without ſuch Judicatories, the very Subſtance of Religion would Periſh and come to nothing. On this Conſideration, it has been the Pious Care of our Rulers to guard and defend them againſt the Encroachments of their Temporal Courts; whereof we have two Eminent Inſtances in the Statues of *(c) Articuli Cleri* and *Circumſpecte Agatis*. Sir *Edward Coke*, in his *(d)* Commentary upon the former of theſe, has given us the Anſwers of King *James* the Firſt's Judges to five and twenty Obections; which were laid before that King and his Council, by Archbiſhop *Bancroft*, againſt the frequency of Prohibitions. This was in the Third Year of that Reign; and, not long after, Sir *Thomas Ridley* wrote his *View of the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Law*. This excellent Author, having defined both theſe Laws, and given a ſhort account of the Volumes wherein they are contain'd, proceeds to ſhew what Authority they have (of Right) in this Kingdom; how the Authority has been, of late Years, encroach'd upon; and by what means it may be reſtor'd, and even improv'd, without any Injuſtice to the Profeſſors of our common Law. After this Book had wander'd a while under great Variety of Fortunes, and different Cenſures, it had a *(e)* Second Edition given it by the Learned *J. Gregory*, then Chaplain of Chriſt's-Church in *Oxford*: Who, in the Notes he publiſh'd upon ſome Paſſages, gave here a very early Teſtimony of his great Knowledge in the Antiquities and Hiſtory of the Chriſtian Church in General, as well as in thoſe of *England*, from the firſt Eſtabliſhment of the Goſpel in this Iſland. *R. Mocket* (Chaplain to the Arch-biſhop *Abbot*, and Warden of *All-Souls*) was Sir *Thomas*'s Contemporary; and wrote alſo a general View of the State of Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction in the *Engliſh* Church, which he entitled *Tractatus de Politiâ Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ*. 'Twas *(f)* firſt publiſh'd with his *Latine* Tranſlation of our Liturgy, Articles, *&c.* and immediately condemn'd to the Flames, and burn'd. What was the Occaſion of ſuch a rough

(a) Vid. Statut. *Circumſpecte Agatis*, 13. Ed. 1. (b) D. *Ed. Coke*, Inſtit. Par. 2. pag. 488. (c) A°. 9. Ed. 2. (d) Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 599. (e) 4to. Oxon. 1634. (f) Fol. Lond. 1616.

Part II. rough Treatment is variouſly reported. Some *(a)* ſay that the Fault was in this Treatiſe; the Author having therein ſhewn himſelf *a better Chaplain than Subject*, magnifying the Eccleſiaſtical Power and depreſſing the Temporal. Others, *(b)* better acquainted with the Tranſactions of thoſe Times, affirm the Cauſe to have been of another Nature: And that the whole Volume periſh'd upon account of the Author's leaning too much towards the Diſcipline of *Geneva*, and (on that Score) omitting the firſt Clauſe of the twentieth Article. However it was, the Treatiſe *de Politia* has ſince had the favour of a new *(c)* Edition; and is well eſteem'd as a learned and uſeful Syſtem. With it there's now joyn'd (and very fitly) *R. Zouch's Deſcriptio Juris & Judicii Eccleſiaſtici ſecundum Canones & Conſtitutiones Anglicanas:* Wherein the Modern Practice of both our Superior and ſubordinate Courts is moſt ſuccinctly and methodically illuſtrated; not only by the ancient Canoniſts, but likewiſe by the Common and Statue-Laws of this Kingdom. Attorney General *Noy* left a large *(d)* Volume of Collections out of the Records of the Tower, touching the Privileges and Juriſdiction of our Eccleſiaſtical Courts; which we have reaſon to believe would be anſwerable to that Character which Archbiſhop *(e) Laud* has left of him, that he was *the greateſt Friend to the* Engliſh *Church that ſhe ever had of his Condition, ſince ſhe needed any ſuch.* Till theſe Collections can be retriev'd, we muſt be content to learn the Nature of our Church's Policy from ſuch Helps as have been already mention'd; together with *Rich. Couſin*'s Book entitled *(f) Eccleſiæ* Anglicanæ *Politeia in Tabulas digeſta.* How Juſtice is adminiſter'd in theſe Courts in Relation to Adwowſons, Incumbency, Tithes, *&c.* may be known from Sir *Simon (g) Degge's* Parſon's Counſellour, *J. Doderidge's (h)* Compleat Parſon, *W. Hughes*'s *(i)* Parſon's Law, *W. Shepard's (k)* Parſon's Guide, *G. Meriton's (l)* Parſon's Monitor, *&c. (m) J. Godolphin's Repertorium Canonicum.* Dr. *Watſon*'s *(n)* Clergyman's Law; and (to ſum up all in one) Dr. *(o) Gibſon*'s famous *Codex Juris, &c.* Which (as many of the uſeful Labours of that learned Perſon had formerly deſerv'd to be) was unanimouſly judg'd worthy of the late Solemn Thanks of the *Lower-Houſe* of Convocation. And, for the right Determination of Cauſes relating to Eſpouſals and Matrimonial Contracts, the Eccleſiaſtical Judge can hardly have a ſafer Rule than is preſcrib'd by *Hen. Swinburn*, in his Treatiſe *(p)* on that Subject; wherein the moſt Intricate Queſtions are Soundly and Religiouſly Stated. In the *Cottonian* Library there are alſo ſeveral MSS, which look this way, and are reckon'd by *(q)* Sir *William Dugdale* amongſt his Law-Books of uncertain Times and Authors; which nevertheleſs ought to be put in the Catalogue of our Church's Apologies. They are theſe: 1. *(r) De Poteſtate Regia in Eccleſiaſticis.* 2. *(s)* A Volume of Tracts concerning the Juriſdiction of the Clergy; Juriſdiction of Prelates; Prohibitions: Expoſition of Statues concerning Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes, whether the Interpretation belong to the Judges or Civilians; and Actions for Tithes. 3. *(t) Immunitas Clericorum a Juriſdictione Temporali.* 4. *(u) Conſuetudo* Angliæ, *ex qua Occiſor Clerici eſſet ſola excommunicatione feriendus.*

THE higheſt Eccleſiaſtical Court in *England* is that of the Convocation; which has always been call'd by the King's Writ, or (as *Bede (x)* expreſſes it in the Caſe of *Auguſtine* the Monk) *Adjutorio Regis.* It has been allow'd to have a Power of Judging in Cauſes purely Spiritual *(y) juxtà Legem Divinam & Canones Sanctæ Eccleſiæ*: But was frequently inhibited, even in the very Writs of *(z)* Summons, from decreeing any thing to the Prejudice of the King or his Realms. Such was the antient Reſpect paid to theſe Auguſt Aſſemblies

(a) See *Fuller*'s Ch. Hiſt. ad an. 1616. *(b) P. Heylin*, Cypri. Angl. lib. 1. p. 70. *(c)* 8°. Lond. 1683. *(d)* Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 506. *(e)* See his Printed Diary, p. 19. *(f)* Fol. Oxon 1684. *(g)* 8°. pret. 4 *s.* *(h)* 8°. pret. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* *(i)* 8°. pret. 2 *s.* *(k)* 12°. pr. 1 *s.* *(l)* 8°. pret. 2 *s.* *(m)* 4°. pret. 10 *s.* *(n)* Pr. 18 *s.* *(o)* Pr. 3 *l.* *(p)* 4°. pret. 4 *s.* *(q)* Orig. Jurid. cap. 24. *(r) Cleopatra*, E. 6. *(s)* Ibid. F. 1. *(t)* Ibid. F. 2. *(u) Claudius*, E. 8. *(x)* Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib. 2. cap. 2 *(y)* Inſtit. par. 4. cap. 74. *(z)* Vid. D. *Gul. Dugd.* Summon. in *Ed.* 1. *Ed.* 2. *&c.*

Aſſemblies, that the prevailing with them to atteſt their *(a) Finales Concordiæ* Part II.
or *Conventiones (Fines Levy'd*, as we now call 'em) was thought to be as
Good and Valid, as Solemn and Authentic, as if the Buſineſs had been Tranſacted in the King's own Preſence, or before his great Council of Parliament. So that, had we the Journals of Convocations compleat, we ſhould thereby receive very conſiderable Light in Matters of Civil Hiſtory, as well as in thoſe that more eſpecially relate to the Affairs and State of the Church. The Tranſactions of that under *Henry* the Eighth, in the Year 1536. were ſeen and perus'd by the *(b)* Lord *Herbert*; who tells us that the King himſelf drew up the Articles of Religion that were paſsd in it, moderating the Arguments of the Members upon each Queſtion, and adding Animadverſions upon 'em with his own Hand. The like he did upon thoſe of 1543. call'd, *A neceſſary Doctrine for all ſorts of People*; as appears by the Book it *ſelf*, which is ſtill extant in *Cotton*'s Library: Where are alſo ſeveral others of the like kind. What's the preſent Nature, Power and Conſtitution of theſe Courts, has been very much diſputed of late; and the Controverſy has been manag'd with ſomewhat of an unbecoming Bitterneſs and Zeal. The firſt Starter of the Moot-Point was the Author of a *(c) Letter to a Convocation Man*, &c. A Treatiſe which pretends to prove, 1. That this Aſſembly has a Right to meet, whenever the Parliament does ſo. 2. That, being thus met, it has alſo an inherent and unalterable Right to the Exerciſe of its Power; ſo as to *confer* (at leaſt) and *treat*, without any formal Licenſe from the King. This Letter having made a conſiderable Noiſe and Pother in the Kingdom, commended and rail'd at by Men of different Thoughts and Intereſts, was at laſt conſider'd by Dr. *Wake* (now Bp. of *Lincoln*); who entitled his Anſwer *(d) The Authority of Chriſtian Princes over their Eccleſiaſtical Synods conſider'd*, &c. This Learned Writer ſhews firſt what Obedience all foreign Councils, both National and Provincial, have always paid to their reſpective Emperours, Kings, and other Princes; and then proceeds to prove that the like Authority has been, in all Ages, exercis'd by the Monarchs of this Realm: Inſomuch that our Convocations could never *meet* without the King's Writ of Summons, nor ever *act* without his Permiſſion. In Reply to this was Publiſh'd *(e) Municipium Eccleſiaſticum*, by a warm Author in Ambuſcade; who is pleaſed to tell the World that *the Church of* England *ſuffer'd more by the Doctor's Book, than by all other Lay or Law Oppoſitions whatſoever*. This, being only the Firſt Part in Three of what was Projected on this Occaſion, goes no farther than a General Narrative of the Nature of theſe Divine Powers wherewith the Churches of Chriſt are inveſted: Whereas the main of the Quarrel, about Matters of Fact in Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, is ſtill reſerv'd for the Subject of a Second Adventure; and, when that's happily finiſh'd, we may hope for a Third, which will demonſtrate the preſſing Neceſſities we are now under of having a Convocation to ſit and act. In the mean time, the Doctor (in his *(f) Appeal to all the true Members of the Church of* England) has kindly Pointed to him moſt of thoſe Writers which may create him any Diſturbance in the framing and finiſhing of his Second Part: Which can never be effectually compleated, till he either proves that thoſe great Men are miſquoted or miſrepreſented; or elſe that they are under a Notorious Error in their Common Doctrine of the King's Supremacy, and that all our Doctors ſince the Reformation have conſpir'd together againſt the Sacred Authority of the Eccleſiaſtical State. From the *(g)* Letter afterwards Publiſhed in the Name of Mr. *S. Hill*, Rector of *Kilmington*, it appear'd that the remaining Parts of the unfiniſh'd Anſwer went but ſlowly on; and that the Author's chief Talent (as his unknown Friend obſerv'd of him) lay in *making daring Attempts upon formidable*

(a) H. *Spelm.* Gloſſar. in voce *Finis.* *(b)* Hiſt. of *Hen.* 8. pag. 4, 5. *(c)* 4°. Lond. 1696. *(d)* 8o. Lond. 1697. *(e)* 8°. Lond. 1697. *(f)* 8°. Lond. 1698. *(g) Rites of the Chriſtian Church further defended, &c.* 8°. Lond. 1698.

Part II. *formidable Adverſaries.* Before he advanc'd any farther in theſe *Attempts*, he had time to conſider the plain Diſtinction betwixt thoſe Convocations that are call'd by the King's Writ to the Biſhops as Members of Parliament, and thoſe that are Summon'd only by his Writ to the two Arch-biſhops: And, having found that theſe latter are indeed the true *Engliſh* Convocations, properly ſo call'd, he ſeem'd tacitly to allow their Juſt Definition (wherewith Dr. *Wake* was not able to pleaſe him) to be, *(a) Occaſional Aſſemblies of the Biſhops and inferior Clergy for ſuch purpoſes as the King ſhall direct when they meet.*

THE Definition is indeed now declar'd to be *unskilfully drawn*; And, in Juſtification of this Sentence, Dr. *Francis Atterbury* (the preſent Biſhop of *Rocheſter*) compos'd his *(b) Rights, Powers and Privileges, of an* ENGLISH *Convocation.* In this Treatiſe the Learned Author affirms, 1. That (in Conformity to the like ancient Practiſe in the Univerſal Church) the Clergy of *England* have a Legal Right to their being Convened in Convocation, concurrently with every New Parliament; whereof they are (tho' not an *Intrinſic Member*) an *Extrinſic Part*, always attending upon it. 2. They have a Right, when thus met, to *Treat*, *Reſolve* and *Act*, in all Inſtances, and to all Degrees, under that of *enacting a Canon*; without qualifying themſelves, for ſo doing, by a *Royal Licence:* Notwithſtanding the Statute of 25. *Hen.* VIII. where the Word *Attempt* has no relation to Debates concerning the framing of *New Canons*, but ſignifies only the putting of an old one *upon Trial*, and thereby endeavouring to *prove the force of it.* 3. The concluſion, drawn from theſe Premiſes, that they had all the Reaſon in the world to hope that ſo Good and Gracious a Prince as K. *William* (ſo great a *Pillar of the Proteſtant Religion*) would have reſtor'd to them the Regular Enjoyment of their Parliamentary Aſſemblies; that ſo *(c) they might have been in heart, and always at hand, to ſtand up* (with thoſe on whom they are bound to attend) *in behalf of Liberty, when it ſhould be attack'd, and to* RESIST *a growing Tyranny, either in Church or State, as it may happen.* For that the preſent Proteſtant Clergy are not like their Popiſh Anceſtors, *whoſe Religion was all Submiſſion and Slavery.* No, They *have been more than once Inſtrumental in ſhaking off Yokes, of every kind, from the Necks of* Engliſhmen; *and no Men* RESISTED *the Incroachments of the late King* James *the Second's Reign more than they.* That theſe Principles (and the Superſtructure built thereon) were once highly approv'd, by a Majority of the Lower-Houſe of Convocation, appear'd from the many Solemn Reſpects paid to this Book and its Author; though, not long after, the old Doctrines of *Paſſive Obedience* and *Non-Reſiſtance* came again into Faſhion with the very ſame Zealots. Upon the appearance of a Second Edition of this famous Treatiſe (with its Author's Name in the Title-Page) it's two firſt Chapters were briskly Examin'd by (*d*) Dr. *Kennet*: Who diſcover'd a great many of his Miſtakes, in not diſtinguiſhing *State-Councils* from true *Synods*; in ſuppoſing the *Gravamina Cleri* to be preſented in the latter; in his wrong Notion of the mixt Aſſemblies in the *Saxon* Times, and of the real Deſign of the Clauſe of *Præmunientes*, &c. The *Appendix* to this Reply ſhews that the Defender of the *Rights* had privately (on ſecond Thoughts, or the proper Admonition of Friends) corrected ſome very conſiderable Errors in his former Edition; which nevertheleſs were not ſo much as mention'd in the *Addenda*, pretending to furniſh his firſt Readers with every thing of that kind. The true *Merits* of this Cauſe were, ſhortly after this, given (in Miniature) by Dr. *Gibſon*, in his *(e) Synodus Anglicana*: Wherein we have the Undiſguis'd Conſtitution and Regular Proceedings of an *Engliſh Convocation*, taken from its antient Acts and Regiſters; evident Proofs that the New *Claim of Right* is introductory of a *Coordination* of the Presbyters with their Biſhops; and (in a Word) the whole Procedure in theſe Sacred Councils in Summoning, Opening, Admiſſion

(*a*) See *Bp. Stillingfleet's* Rights of Paroch. Clergy, p. 364, 365. (*b*) 8°. Lond. 1700, 1701. (*c*) See p. 105, 113 & 294. (*d*) *Eccleſiaſtical Synods*, &c. 8°. 1701. Par. i. (*e*) 8°. 1702.

Admiſſion or Diſallowance of Proxies, Choice of a Prolocutor, Separation of the Lower Clergy from the Prelates, Ordering of Committees, Tranſacting of Buſineſs, Prorogueing and Diſſolving of the entire Body. What Obſervations are made by the Publiſher, on every of theſe Heads, are amply confirmed in the *Appendix*: Wherein there are Five compleat Journals; three of the *Upper*, and two of the *Lower* Houſe of Convocation. About the ſame time with Dr. *Kennet*'s foremention'd Book, Dr. *Hody* publiſh'd his *(a) Hiſtory of* Engliſh *Councils and Convocations*; which preſents a ſort of Chronological View of our Parliaments, and the gradual Increaſe of our *Corpus Juris* in Matters Eccleſiaſtical and Civil. The Account begins as high as the Fifth Century; and ends with the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh. Our Author pretends not to give any Deciſive Judgment in any one Point of the Controverſy then on Foot: Nor did either Side ever complain of his being Partial. He breaks off in the middle of his Work; but promiſes a continuation, if not *prevented by the more able Performance of the Reverend and very worthy Dr.* Wake. The *Doctor* (now Biſhop of *Lincoln*) did happily *prevent* him; by his unanſwerable *(b) State of the Church and Clergy of* England *in their Councils, Synods, Convocations, Conventions, and other publick Aſſemblies, Hiſtorically deduced from the Converſion of the* Saxons *to the preſent Times.* In this *Finiſhed Work* we have very full Diſcourſes on the Nature of the *Parliamentary Conventions* and *Provincial Convocations* of our Clergy; ſhewing that theſe differ (not only in the manner of their coming together, but likewiſe) in their Rights, Powers and Privileges, after they are Aſſembled: That our Convocations are Limited, in their Acts, *&c.* by the Regal Authority: That Presbyters never had any ſuch Right of Conſent, neither in *General* nor *National* Councils, as has been lately claim'd in this Kingdom: And (laſtly) that the *Engliſh Convocations* were never heretofore thought to be neceſſary *Attendants* on our Parliaments, is manifeſtly proved throughout the whole of our Hiſtory, and the Reigns of our ſeveral Kings. The Subject-matter of this Controverſy is here wholly exhauſted; all the Stores of our MS. Hiſtories and Chronicles (as well as Regiſtries of the Sees of both Provinces) being brought into this Common Treaſury. In concluſion, we have a large *Appendix*; wherein are Copies of the choiceſt Authentic Inſtruments, of all kinds, Vouchers of the whole. It might have been reaſonably hoped that the unfortunate Diſpute would here have ended; and ſo it certainly had, if Truth could have prevail'd againſt Intereſt: But the firſt Broachers of the Controverſy had not yet compaſs'd their Ends, and were therefore reſolv'd to raiſe new Objections as faſt as the old ones were anſwer'd; all Conviction or Demonſtration to *the contrary, in any wiſe notwithſtanding.* Hence came a Multiplication of Debates *within doors*, and of Printed Diſcourſes *without*; whereof I ſhall not trouble the Reader with any other Account, than a bare recital of the little *Narratives* and other Pamphlets which daily flew abroad. The Books and Tracts already mention'd ſhall likewiſe have their Titles repeated, under their reſpective Dates; as having afforded ſometimes a Pretence for publiſhing ſeveral of the following Compoſures. They may all be rank'd in theſe Four Claſſes:

Part II.

I. Of *the Convocation's Right of Meeting and Power of Acting.*

A Letter to a Convocation-man, concerning the Rights, Powers and Privileges of that Body. 1697.

A Letter to a Member of Parliament, occaſioned by the Letter to a Convocation-man. 1697.

The Authority of Chriſtian Princes over their Eccleſiaſtical Synods aſſerted, *&c.* By Dr. *Wake*, 8*vo.* 1697.

Municipium

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1701. (*b*) Fol. Ib. 1703.

Part II. *Municipium Eccleſiaſticum*, in Anſwer to the *Authority, &c.* By Mr. *Hill*, 8*vo.* 1697.

An Appeal to all the true Members of the Church of *England*, in behalf of the King's Eccleſiaſtical Supremacy. Againſt the *Municipium.* By Dr. *Wake*, 8*vo.* 1698.

The Rights of the Chriſtian Church further defended. In Anſwer to the *Appeal*, 8*vo.* 1698.

A Brief Enquiry into the Ground, Authority and Rights, of Eccleſiaſtical Synods. Occaſion'd by the *Municipium.* 8*vo.* 1699.

Some Thoughts on a Convocation, and the Notion of Divine Right. 1699.

The Rights, Liberties and Authorities, of the Chriſtian Church aſſerted. By Mr. *Hill.* 8*vo.* 1701.

A Vindication of the Authority of Chriſtian Princes over Eccleſiaſtical Synods. In Anſwer to Mr. *Hill.* By Dr. *Turner.* 1701.

The Rights, Powers and Privileges, of an Engliſh *Convocation Stated and Vindicated.* With Additions, and *Appendix.* By Dr. *Atterbury.* 8*vo.* 1700.

Reflections upon the *Rights*, &c. By the Biſhop of *Sarum.* 1700.

Eccleſiaſtical Synods and Parliamentary Convocations of the Church of *England* Hiſtorically Stated and Vindicated. By Dr. *Kennet.* Par. 1. 8*vo.* 1701.

An Occaſional Letter on the Subject of *Engliſh* Convocations. By Dr. *Kennet.* 8*vo.* 1701.

Mr. *Atterbury*'s Arguments for the Rights, *&c.* of an *Engliſh* Convocation Conſider'd. By Dr. *Weſt.*

Some Remarks on the Temper of the late Writers about Convocations. 1701.

The State of the Church and Clergy of *England* in their Councils, *&c.* Occaſion'd by Dr. *A*—'s Book. By Dr. *Wake.* Fol. 1703.

A Hiſtory of the *Engliſh* Councils and Convocations, and of the Clergy's ſitting in Parliament. By Dr. *Hody.* 8*vo.* 1701.

II. *Of the* Præmunientes *Clauſe in the Biſhop's Parliament-Writ.*

A Letter to a Clergyman in the Country concerning the choice of Members, and the Execution of the Parliament-Writ, for the enſuing Convocation. Nov. 17. 1701.

A Second Letter to a Clergyman. On the ſame Subject. 1701.

The Caſe of the *Præmunientes* Conſider'd. In Anſwer to the two Letters laſt mention'd. 1701.

The late Pretence of a conſtant Practice to enter the Parliament, as well as Provincial, Writ, in the Front of the Acts of every Synod, Conſider'd. 1701.

The ſame Pretence farther conſider'd. 1701.

A Third Letter to a Clergyman in the Country, &c. In Defence of the two former. 1701.

An Anſwer to a Third Letter to a Clergyman, *&c.* 1701.

A Letter to a Clergyman in the City, concerning the Inſtructions given to the Proctors for the Dioceſe of WORCESTER. 1701.

Mr. *Halifax*'s Account of thoſe Inſtructions, in Anſwer to the ſaid Letter. 1701.

A Vindication of the Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells* againſt Mr. *Hill*, 1701.

III. *Of the Differences between the two Houſes, concerning the Rights of the Archbiſhop, and the Methods of proceeding in Convocation.*

A Letter to a Friend in the Country, concerning the Proceedings of this preſent Convocation. 1701.

The Power of the Lower Houſe of Convocation to Adjourn itſelf, &c. In Anſwer to that Letter. 1701.

A Vindication of the Proceedings of ſome Members of the Lower Houſe, with Relation to the Archbiſhop's Prorogation of it, *May* 8. 1701.

A Narrative of the Proceedings of the Lower-Houſe of Convocation, relating to the Prorogations and Adjournments, &c. 1701.

The Right of the Archbiſhop to Continue or Prorogue the whole Convocation Aſſerted. In Anſwer to the *Power of the Lower Houſe*, &c. and the *Narrative*. 1701. Part II.

A Summary of the Arguments for the Archbiſhop's Right to continue the whole Convocation. 1701.

The Narrative of the Lower Houſe vindicated from the Right of the Archbiſhop, *&c.* 1702.

Vindication of the Narrative, &c. *continu'd*, 1702.

An Expedient propos'd, and a Method of Adjournments pointed at, conſiſtent with the Aims of both Houſes. 1701.

The pretended *Expedient*, *&c.* ſhewing the Title to be contrary to the Book. 1702.

Reflections on a late Paper intitul'd, An *Expedient*, &c. 1702.

A Reconciling Letter, upon the late Differences about Convocational Rights and Proceedings. 1702.

A Letter from the Borders of *Scotland*, concerning ſomewhat of an Agreement betwixt a *Scotch* General Aſſembly and an *Engliſh* Povincial Convocation. A. 1702.

The Parallel continu'd. B. 1702.

Forma ſive Deſcriptio Convocationis Celebrandæ, prout ab Antiquo Obſervari conſuevit. With Annotations.

The Caſe of the SCHEDULE *Stated.* 1702.

The Schedule Review'd. Againſt the *Vindication of the Narrative* and the *Caſe of the Schedule.* 1702.

SYNODUS ANGLICANA, 8*vo.* 1702.

A ſhort State of ſome preſent Queſtions in Convocation; By way of a Commentary on the Schedule of Continuation. 1703.

A Summary Defence of the Lower Houſe of Convocation. In Anſwer to the Short State. 1703.

The Marks of a Defenceleſs Cauſe in the Proceedings and Writings of the Lower Houſe of Convocation. Particularly, in the *Vindication* of their Narrative, and the Writer of the *Summary Defence.* 1703.

The New Danger of Presbytery. In Anſwer to the *Vindication of the Narrative*, &c. 1703.

The Parliamentary Original and Rights of the Lower Houſe of Convocation. 1702.

The Pretended Independance of the Lower Houſe upon the Upper, *&c.* In Anſwer to the *Parliamentary Original.* 1703.

IV. *Hiſtorical Tracts, concerning the Acts of Convocation.*

A Narrative of the Proceedings of the Lower Houſe of Convocation in 1700. *and* 1701.

Hiſtory of the Convocation which met *Feb.* 6. 1700. By Dr. *Kennet.* 1701.

A Vindication of the Proceedings of ſome Members of the Lower Houſe, *May* 8. 1701.

A Faithful Account of ſome Tranſactions in the preſent Convocation. Numb. I. II. III. 1701.

The Preſent State of Convocation: Giving a full Relation of Proceedings from *Jan.* 28. to *Feb.* 19. 1701-2.

A True Copy of the Archbiſhop's Speech, *Feb.* 19. 1701-2.

An Account of the Proceedings between the two Houſes of Convocation which met *Oct.* 20. 1702. Particularly, of the ſeveral Propoſals made for putting an End to the preſent Differences. 1702.

A Letter from a Presbyterian Miniſter in *Scotland*, upon occaſion of ſome Proceedings of the *Engliſh* Convocation, in the Year 1701.

A Repreſentation made by the Lower Houſe of Convocation to the Archbiſhop and Biſhops. Dec. 1704. *With a Preface.*

Part II. *The Humble Repreſentation and Complaint of the Lower Houſe of Convocation againſt the Biſhop of* Sarum, *Dec.* 13. 1704.

The Complainer Reproved. In Anſwer to a Partial and Unreaſonable Preface to the *Repreſentation*, &c. 1705.

The Complainer farther reproved, in the Obſervations made by the Upper Houſe upon a Paper preſented to them by the Lower, *Dec.* 1. 1704. and His Grace's Speech, *Mar.* 15. with ſeveral Papers from the Lower Houſe, to which they refer. 1705.

A Collection of Papers, concerning what has been tranſacted in the Convocation ſummon'd in 1702. *and diſſolv'd in* 1705.——1705.

A Continuation of the Faithful Account of what paſs'd in Convocation, April. 3. 1705. *Numb.* IV.

Proceedings in the preſent Convocation relating to the Dangers of the Church, and the Proteſtation againſt the Irregularities of ſome of the Lower Clergy. 1706.

An Account of Proceedings in the Convocation begun *Oct.* 25. 1705.

Some Proceedings in Convocation, A. D. 1705. *faithfully repreſented.* 1708.

Partiality Detected. In Anſwer to *ſome Proceedings*, &c. 1708.

A Vindication of the Letter publiſh'd in *Partiality Detected.* With a Narrative of the Proceedings of the Convocation in *Dublin.* 1710.

His Grace the Archbiſhop's Circular Letter to the Biſhops of his Province; in which the Queen's is included. *Apr.* 1707.

An Account of the Proceedings in Convocation in a Cauſe of Contumacy commenc'd *Ap.* 10. 1707.

An Account of the Defenſe and Proteſtation made by the Lower Houſe of Convocation, Apr. 30. 1707. *in behalf of the Queen's Supremacy: With Reflections on the Account of the Proceedings*, &c. 1707.

The Proceedings of the Lower Houſe of Convocation upon the Buſineſs recommended by Her Majeſty from the Year 1710. *to the Year* 1713.

An Anſwer to the laſt mention'd Pamphlet: Wherein the great Unfairneſs of that Account is laid open, not only from the Books of the *Upper*, but even from thoſe of the *Lower Houſe.* 1714.

HERE this Scandalous Controverſy reſts for the preſent: And here may it reſt for ever! The Exemplary Piety and good Temper of the worthy Dean of *Canterbury*, Prolocutor of the Lower Houſe now ſitting, will ('tis to be hop'd) have a proper Influence on his Brethren, in bringing them all into the *Way of Peace*; a Bleſſing which ought to be as heartily wiſh'd by every true Member of our Eſtabliſh'd Church, as 'tis deprecated by her Enemies. In a cheerful expectance of this happy Change, I ſhall diſmiſs this ungrateful Subject with this Advertiſement; That ſuch Treatiſes (in the foregoing Liſt) as have their Titles in an *Italic* Letter, are written in ſupport of the New Claims of the Lower Houſe, as the reſt are in Defence of the Ancient Rights of the Archbiſhop.

THE Court of Delegates is erected by vertue of a *(a)* Statute which ſays, that *for lack of Juſtice in any of the Courts of the Archbiſhops, upon Appeal to the Kings Court of Chancery, Commiſſions ſhall be directed under the great Seal to ſuch Perſons as the King ſhall Name; whoſe Decree ſhall be Good, Effectual and Definitive.* It has alſo been *(b)* approv'd (tho' the Act of Parliament takes no notice of any ſuch matter) that Appeals do not only lye to this Court from the Archbiſhops, but alſo from the Admiralty: And, tho' the Statute ſays that Decrees in this Court ſhall be *Definitive*, yet the *(c)* Judges have maintain'd that the King may ſtill (as the Pope us'd to do heretofore) grant a new Commiſſion *ad Revidendum.* The Eſtabliſh'd Doctrine of the King's Supremacy, whereon the Authority of this

(a) 25. *Hen.* 8. cap. 19. *(b)* Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 74. *(c)* Term. Trin. 39. *Eliz.* in B. R.

this Court is founded, was at large aſſerted by *Will. Prynne*; who has furniſh'd us with Three Voluminous Tomes of an exact Chronological Vindication and Hiſtorical Demonſtration of our *Britiſh*, *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Norman* and *Engliſh* Kings being Supreme in and over all Spiritual or Religious Affairs, Cauſes, Perſons, *&c.* The (*a*) firſt of theſe begins at the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in this Iſland, and reaches to the end of *Richard* the Firſt's Reign: Whence the (*b*) Second (which was firſt publiſh'd) continues the Story and Precedents down to the Death of *Henry* the Third. Moſt of the Copies of theſe two Tomes periſh'd in the dreadful Fire of *London*; and no Man has hitherto thought it worth his expence and while to give us a new Edition, from any of the few that eſcap'd. His (*c*) Third has enough (in all Conſcience) to ſatisfy any reaſonable Reader; and ſuperſede his Enquiry into the State of the Caſe, in either former or following Ages. He begins with a long Liſt of the Records of King *John* and *Henry* the Third, which he calls an Appendix to the Second Tome; and then proceeds (for above a Thouſand Pages) with the like Precedents in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt. His Deſign is to ſhew how the Pope and Court of *Rome*, the *Engliſh* Clergy and *Scotch* Nobility, uſurp'd upon the Rights of theſe three Kings; and how, on the contrary, they defended themſelves againſt all ſuch perfidious Encroachments. After the Author's death, his Executors (into whoſe hands moſt of the Impreſſion fell) put a new Title to the Book and call'd it (*d*) *The Hiſtory of King* John, *&c.* in hopes that, appearing in the ſhape and diſguiſe of an Entire Work, it would go off the more readily. Here we have ſufficient Barriers againſt the Pope's Invaſion: But, the Supremacy having been alſo invaded by the People, it was neceſſary that this Diſpute ſhould be likewiſe ſet in a Juſt Light; and Royalty aſſerted againſt the *Engliſh* as well as Foreign Uſurpers. This was done by *R. Sheringham*, fellow of *Caius* College; who, being in Exile with his Sovereign, and finding a pretended *Engliſh* Parliament careſs'd by the States of *Holland* as the Supreme Government of this Nation, reſolv'd to do what he could to undeceive thoſe that were Strangers to our Conſtitution. His (*e*) Book ſhews his intimate Acquaintance with the Laws of *England*; and learnedly overthrows the Arguments of thoſe reſtleſs and Antimonarchical Scriblers that (at that time) diſtracted the Age with their impertinent and mad Diſcourſes about Co-ordination of the three Eſtates, Superiority of the King's Court over his Perſon, *&c.* Part II.

THE Court of *High-Commiſſion* was (*f*) erected out of a (*g*) Neceſſity of the Times; ſince the Biſhops and moſt of the Clergy were to be depriv'd, and yet the old Methods of Juſtice would not do the Work. The Commiſſioners had Power to execute all manner of Spiritual Jurisdiction under the Queen; and to reform all Hereſies, Schiſms, Contempts, *&c.* But (as was declar'd by the (*h*) Judges, and amply prov'd by (*i*) *Nic. Fuller*) had not any Authority to fine and impriſon at ſuch a rate as was afterwards practis'd. Before Chancellor *Egerton*'s time, none of their Commiſſions were enroll'd, nor are now to be found; ſo that 'tis not certainly known what Powers were granted them. But it appears that they took cognizance not only of Adultery, Fornication, and ſome other groſſer Faults, but alſo of petit and trifling Caſes of Aſſaults, Defamation, working on Holy-days, *&c.* *High-Commiſſion.*

EACH of the two Archbiſhops has a *Prerogative-Court*; wherein all Wills are to be prov'd, and Adminiſtrations granted, where the Party deceas'd had *bona Notabilia* in ſome other Dioceſe than that wherein he dy'd. The Probate of every Biſhop's Will, or Adminiſtration of his Goods, is alſo to be had at *Archbiſhops.*

(*a*) Fol. Lond. 1666. (*b*) Fol. Lond. 1665. (*c*) Fol. Lond. 1668. (*d*) See his Title-Page, Printed 1670. (*e*) The King's Supremacy aſſerted, 4°, Lond. 1651. 1682. (*f*) St. 1. Eliz. cap. 1. (*g*) Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 74. (*h*) Term. Paſch. 9. Ja. 1. (*i*) Argument, *&c.* 4°, pret. 6*d*.

Part II. at these Prerogative Offices. That for the Province of *Canterbury* is kept in Dean's Court near St. *Paul*'s Church in *London*; where *(a)* any Will may be copy'd (which is here provable) since *Wat Tyler*'s Rebellion. The Court of *Arches* (or *de Arcubus*) has its Name from *Bow Church*, wherein the Dean of the Arches keeps it; that Parish, with twelve more in *London*, being under the peculiar Jurisdiction of the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. The Judge has ordinary Jurisdiction (over these Parishes) in Spiritual Causes of the first Instance; and, by Appeal his Power may be extended throughout this whole Province. The *Court of Audience* is kept by the Arch-bishop himself in his own Palace, and meddles not with any thing of contentious Jurisdiction, but Matters of Form only and Voluntary; such as Confirmations of the Elections of Bishops, Consecrations, Guardianship of the Spiritualities of his Suffragans *sede vacante*, Institutions, Collections, *&c.* and the Records that relate to these are commonly in the Custody of the Arch-bishop himself, or his Secretary, and rarely transmitted into any Register's Office.

Consistories. THE Courts of the Suffragan Bishops of both Provinces are not only held before the Chancellors of the several Dioceses, but also (in some large ones) before the Bishop's Commissary; whose *(b)* Jurisdiction extends to such Places as are so remote from the Cathedral, that the Chancellour cannot call them thither without great Travel and Vexation. 'Twas about the Eighteenth Year of *William* the Conqueror's Reign that (by Advice of his Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots and Princes of the Kingdom) it was provided that these and the County-Courts should be Separated. The Records of that Parliament are now lost: But the very Words of so much of 'em as related to this Particular, have been preserv'd in a Charter granted by that King to *Remigius* Bishop of *Lincoln*; which tells us that therein 'twas provided, *(c) Ut nullus Episcopus vel Archidiaconus de Legibus Episcopalibus amplius* in Hundred *Placita teneat, nec causam quæ ad Regimen Animarum pertinet, ad Judicium Sæcularium hominum adducat; sed quicunque secundum Episcopales leges de quacunque causa vel culpa interpellatus fuerit, ad locum quem ad hoc Episcopus ei elegerit et nominaverit, veniat, ibique de causa vel culpa sua respondeat.* The Bishops were not (in those Days) furnish'd with any such Subordinate Judges in these, as Vicars-General, Chancellours, Commissaries, *&c.* Which were never heard of (at least, in this Kingdom) till about the *(d)* middle of *Henry* the Seconds Reign, when their constant attendance at Court put them upon a necessity of committing the Administration of Justice in their Dioceses to other People. The Methods of Proceeding here used, with a view of the Matters Transacted and Recorded, are to be learn'd from *Hen. Cary*'s *(e)* Law of *England*, or true Guide for all Persons in Ecclesiastical Courts; *Fr. Clark*'s *(f)* Praxis; and *H. Conset*'s *(g)* Practice of the Spiritual Courts.

Archdeacons. 'TIS lately asserted by a *(h)* great Man, that, in the *Saxon* Times, the Archdeacons had no Jurisdiction; their whole Business being to attend the Bishop at Ordinations and other public Services in the Cathedral. In the Province *(i)* of *Canterbury*, he says, their Courts were first erected by *Lanfranc:* who, by the way, is represented by *(k)* Sir *William Temple* as a Person of an *approv'd Wisdom*, and Master of all those other excellent Qualifications that are desireable in a good Prelate and trusty Councellour. The like was done by his Contemporary Archbishop *Thomas* in the Province of *York:* And the two Reasons alledg'd for this Reformation, are 1. *The laying aside the* Chorepiscopi *in the Western Parts, as assuming too much to themselves.* 2. *The Publik Services which the Bishops were more strictly tyed to, as the King's Barons, in the* Norman

(*a*) Vid. D. *Chamberl.* Not. Angl. Edit. 16. p. 276, 277. (*b*) Vid. Instit. par 4. cap. 74. (*c*) Vid' Reliq. Spelm. pag. 131. (*d*) See B. *Stillingfl.* of Eccles. Cases, P. 147. (*e*) 12°. pret. 10 *d.* (*f*) 4°. pret. 5 *s.* (*g*) 8°. pret. 6 *s.* (*h*) B. *Stillingfl.* Eccles. Cases, p. 146. (*i*) Hoc è fragm. MS. Bibl. Cott. Edit. in Angl. Sacr. Tom. 1. p. 150. (*k*) Introd. to Engl. Hist. p. 234, *&c.*

man *Times.* There's several times mention made of these Courts, as well known and allow'd of, in the Famous Constitutions of *Clarendon*; But I shall only desire the Reader to take notice of the tenth, *De Appellationibus, sicubi emerserint, ab Archidiacono debent ad Episcopum* &c. Which is still the Practice. 'Twas not the Design of these Constitutions (as is well known) to enlarge the Jurisdiction and Authority of Ecclesiastical Judges, but rather to correct and restrain their Usurpations upon the Temporal Power; and therefore it may justly be believ'd, that the Archdeacons had formerly presided in those Subordinate Courts, which are here hinted at and approv'd: So that a *(a)* learned Person seems to be mistaken in his Calculation, when he dates the Original of that Judicial Power, which the Archdeacons now have in our Church, from their *Invasion* and *Intrusion* upon Rural Deans, sometime after the Year 1236. Nor can I see how either Legate *Otho*'s Injunction, or the Gloss upon it, gives any Countenance to his Opinion in making this a *New Office*. The Commentator especially appears to me to be of a quite different Judgment: For, having put the *(b)* Question, whether the Monks might prescribe against the Archdeacon's Visitation of their appropriated Livings? He answers, *Videtur quod non: Cum ejus Superioritas, sicut Episcopi, sit Juris communis.* I shall easily agree that, about this Time, the Supine Negligence of the Archdeacons themselves, and the Gross Corruptions of their Officials and other Officers (who minded little more than what the Gloss calls *Lucrum Pecuniarium*) might Squander and lose most of the Records of these Courts: Or otherwise, I know not but we might have their Acts as entire, and of as old a date, as any of those in the Consistories of our Bishops. In their Registers we should have Inquisitions *de Jure Patronatus*, Presentments, Schedules of the Ornaments, and Terriers of the Glebe-Lands, *&c.* The best Account of their Procurations is given by *(c)* *Jo. Stephens*; who, having been engaged in many Contests about them in the Archdeaconry of *Gloucester*, took the Pains to make a full Enquiry into the Legal State of such Payments here in *England*. In handling of which Debate, he answers these three Questions: 1. What a *Procuration* is, and in what manner it was anciently Paid? 2. Whether it be due *ratione Visitationis?* 3. Whether only so due, and no otherwise? Having largely and learnedly determin'd these Points, he Subjoins the Famous Case *(d)* of *Proxies* between the King and Sir *Ambrose Forth*; and, in the Conclusion, adds two more of his own Discourses about Synodals and Pentecostals.

NOT to trouble our selves with the harsh Distinction of *Intrinsical* and *Extrinsical* Jurisdiction in Testamentary Causes, 'tis enough for our present Purpose, that it be allow'd us that the former (or the Probate of Wills) seems to be as antient in the Bishop's Court, as the forementioned Separation of that from the *County* by the Conqueror. 'Tis plain the Practice ran so in *(e)* *Glanvil*'s time, under *Henry* the Second; and he speaks of it as a setled and uncontroverted Point. That Reign was the most remarkable for sharp Contests and Feuds betwixt the Civil and Ecclesiastical Lawyers; and yet we do not hear that this Right was ever deny'd to the Churchmen. Sir *Hen. Spelman* has left a *(f)* learned Discourse on this Subject; wherein he shews that the *Goths* and *Normans* had the Usage of proving their Wills in presence of their Clergy only (and a Notary Apostolic) long before the Conquest. The way, he says, in *Normandy* was to do it before the Curate or Vicar of the Parish where the Testator liv'd; which is a Method still prescrib'd to in some peculiar Parishes in this Kingdom. It is therefore possible that we may meet with the Originals of some Wills, and Copies of others, in

(a) *W. Kennet*, Paroch. Antiq. p. 643. (b) Gloss. ad Constit. de Archid. ver. *Visitant.* (c) Historical Discourse of Procurations, 4°. Lond. 1661. (d) Term. Trin. 2. *Jac.* 1. in *Scacc.* (e) Lib. 7. cap. 6, 7, & 8. (f) vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* pag. 127, *&c.* Vid. etiam *G. Linwood*, Tit. de Test. Cap. *Stat.* verb. *Eccles. Libert.*

Part II. in our Eccleſiaſtical Courts, as ancient as our firſt *Norman* Kings: Tho' a moſt diligent *(a)* Searcher after ſuch Records, as well as others of all Nations and Languages, aſſures us that he could never ſee an expreſs Probate elder than about the time of *Henry* the Third. Adminiſtrations granted of Inteſtates Goods, by the ſame Powers, are probably as antient; and therefore we may confidently ſearch for Inventories of ſuch as old as any of the aforeſaid Wills. So much I think may reaſonably be inferr'd from that clauſe in King *John*'s Charter, *ſi aliquis liber homo inteſtatus deceſſerit, Catalla ſua*, &c. per viſum Eccleſiæ *diſtribuantur*: For, ſince this was a Confirmation of thoſe Liberties which the Barons of *England* claim'd as their known Rights in the Days of his Anceſtors, it looks very probable that the Church had likewiſe challeng'd and enjoy'd thoſe Powers that are here granted Her. I know this is an Inference that's not allow'd of by Mr. *Selden*, in his *(b)* Original Juriſdiction of Teſtaments: But that great Man was under ſome invincible Prejudices againſt our Eccleſiaſtical State, which would not ſuffer him to be Himſelf when he treated of Affairs of that Nature. How our Law ſtands in Relation to theſe, may be ſeen in *(c) Hen. Swinburn*'s Elaborate Treatiſe on Wills and Teſtaments; *J. Godolphin*'s *(d)* Orphan's Legacy; *(e) G. Meriton*'s Touchſtone; and *Tho. Wentworth*'s *(f)* Office and Duty of Executors. This laſt was an Eminent Lawyer, and Recorder of *London*, in the beginning of King *James* the Firſt's Reign; and has given excellent Directions to Teſtators for the better choice of Executors and Contrivance of their Wills.

MR. *Selden*'s *(g)* Hiſtory of Tithes was what, moſt of all his Works, blaſted his Credit, and expos'd him to Penance as well as Cenſure: For the High Commiſſion preſently oblig'd him to a public Acknowledgment of his Offence, in thoſe Scandalous *(h)* Reproaches he caſt upon the Clergy, as generally blockiſh and idle. This Treatiſe was immediately fallen upon by ſeveral learned and Vigorous Opponents. *R. Tildeſley*, who wrote *(i) Animadverſions* upon it, taking to task the Law-Part, as *S. Nettles* did the Rabbinical, who was Archdeacon and Prebendary of *Rocheſter*; where he had the Convenience of thoſe Records which were of mighty uſe to him in the compiling of that work. *R. Mountague*'s Book bears the Title of *(k) Diatribæ upon the firſt Part of the late Hiſtory of Tithes*, and is only a Supplement (of three Chapters) to what Dr. *Tildeſley* had before publiſh'd; having little or nothing from the Records of this Kingdom, and ſeems to have been Printed chiefly for its bringing abroad with it its Vaunting Prefatory Addreſs, ſtuff'd (according to the mode of thoſe times) with a deal of Philological Learning. *Selden*'s Hiſtory was re-printed in the Year 1680. Tho' the Title-page diſſembled the matter, and pretended that the Copies now diſtributed were only a newly diſcover'd Store of the former Edition. This gave occaſion to a freſh *(l)* Vindication of the Divine Right of Tithes by Dr. *Comber*, the late learned Dean of *Durham*; who ingenuouſly confeſſes that, in what relates to our *Engliſh* Records, he had no other Helps than what he borrow'd from *Tildeſley*, the *Monaſticon*, and *Selden*'s own Quotations. Another Anſwer was framed by *Will. Sclater*; whoſe *(m) Arguments about Tithes* are not thought to be ſo Valid and Conſiderable, as what has been advanced by the four learned Perſons above-mention'd. Mr. *Selden* had undoubtedly a deal of Reſentment in him, againſt the eſtabliſh'd Churchmen, when he wrote his Book: But it can hardly be ſuppos'd that 'twas intended to gratifie the *Presbyterian* Party;

(a) *Seld.* Juriſd. of Teſt. cap. 6. See alſo *Prynn*'s Rec. of *Ed.* I. p. 139, 140. (b) In two Parts, Fol. Lond. 1683. (c) 4°. pret. 10 *s.* (d) 4°. pret. 6 *s.* (e) 8°. Pret. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* (f) 8°. pret. 2 *s.* (g) 4°. Lond. 1618. (h) In Præfat. (i) 4°. Lond. 1619. (k) 4°. Lond. 1621. (l) 4°. Lond. 1681. (m) 4°. Lond. 1623.

Party; who never boggled at the receiving Tithes in full, as the moſt comfortable Support of their Miniſtry. One of the Chief Bell-Weathers of that Faction, Dr. *Cornelius Burges*, has carry'd the Point higher than the warmeſt of our Epiſcopal Writers; affirming, in his (*a*) *New Diſcovery of Perſonal Tithes*, that the Tenth Part of the clear gains of Servants and Day-Labourers is due to the Parſon, both in Conſcience and by the Laws of this Kingdom. 'Tis true this Treatiſe was publiſh'd before its miſchievous Author had openly deſerted our Church's Communion, and whilſt he was Chaplain to King *Charles* the Firſt: But we do not hear, that, even after his Trayterous Deſertion of his Mother and (the Father of his Country) his own Royal Maſter, he ever recanted that Doctrine; tho' he zealouſly preach'd up the Alienation of the Lands of Biſhops, Deans and Chapters, himſelf coming in for a ſhare in the Spoil, contrary to his avow'd Opinion in former Days. The Miſchief that has accru'd to the Church of *England* by Appropriations, and the Scandal of our Reformation in continuing the Sacrilege by our many impropriated Tithes at this Day, is well treated on by an (*b*) ingenious and learned Perſon, who deſigns a more diſtinct (*c*) *Hiſtorical Account* of theſe Matters; wherein poſſibly may be brought to Light the long conceal'd MS. (*d*) *Whip for Sacrilege*, which was written by *John Reading* (Prebendary of *Canterbury*) againſt *Anthony Perſons*'s great Caſe of Tithes. Till this be done, we may reaſonably content our ſelves with what is already given us by Sir *Henry Spelman*, in his three excellent Treatiſes on the ſame Subject, (*e*) *De non temerandis Eccleſiis*, his larger (*f*) Work of Tithes, and his (*g*) Hiſtory and Fate of Sacrilege. The beſt Account of the preſent State of our Tithes (both as to the Foundation in our Laws, whereon they ſtand, and the Rules that are to be obſerv'd in looking after them) is lately given by the moſt learned Biſhop (*h*) *Stillingfleet*; who never fails of exhauſting whatever Subject he pretends to treat on.

Part II.

THE Vice Chancellour's Courts, in both our Univerſities, are of great Antiquity; and ſhould afford us ſome valuable Records. In the Caſe of (*i*) *Wilcocks* againſt *Bradel*, by the Charters of the Univerſity of *Oxford* then produced, it appear'd that they had been long empower'd to enquire of all Treſpaſſes, Injuries, Pleas and Quarrels, and of all other Crimes and Matters (except Pleas of *Frank-tenement*) where a Scholar or their Servants or Miniſters *ſunt una Partium*; *& Cognitionem & Correctionem inde habend. ſecundum eorum Statuta vel Conſuetudines, vel ſecundum Legem Regni noſtri Angliæ, ad voluntatem Cancellarii*; *Ita quod Juſticiarii de Banco Regis ſive de Communi Banco, vel Juſticiarii de Aſſiſis non ſe intromittant.* It likewiſe appear'd that theſe Charters were confirm'd by (*k*) Act of Parliament; wherein they were particularly and *Verbatim* recited. But we are not to eſtimate the utmoſt Age of this Court from what was alledg'd at that Tryal: For in *Halley*'s Caſe, (*l*) the ſame Year, a Charter was produced, bearing Date in the third of *Richard* the Second; and we alſo (*m*) know the like was granted by his Grand-father, *Edward* the Third, in the Year 1331. So that thus † high (at leaſt) we might hope for Information from the Regiſters of this Court, if they had been continu'd compleatly down to our Times.

Univerſities.

REGISTERS in Churches (of Weddings, Chriſtnings and Burials) were firſt appointed to be kept in the Year (*n*) 1538. juſt upon the Diſ-

Regiſters in Churches.

(*a*) 8°. Lond. 1625. (*b*) *W. Kennet*, Paroch. Antiq. pag. 433, &c. (*c*) Ibid. 445. (*d*) Vid. Ath. Oxon. lib. 2 p. 289. (*e*) 8°. Lond. 1613. (*f*) 4°. Ibid. 1646. (*g*) 8°. Lond. 1698. (*h*) Eccleſ. Caſes, p. 254, 255, &c. (*i*) *Croke*'s Rep. Term. Trin. 3. Car. 1. (*k*) St. 13. *Eliz.* (*l*) *Croke*, Term. Mich. 3. Car. 1. (*m*) Vid. Hiſt. & Antiq. Oxon. Par. 1. p. 164. † Nay, as high as 3. *Ed.* 1. as appears from *Prynn*'s Records of that King, p. 162, 163. (*n*) *J. Speed*, in Hen. 8. n. 100.

Part II. ſolution of Monaſteries; and, ſince that time, have prov'd ſome of our beſt Helps towards the preſerving of Hiſtory. Their Uſe might be of a yet farther extent, if care were taken to regiſter alſo many other remarkable Occurrences relating to the Public Concerns of the ſeveral Pariſhes; as Recoveries of Benefactions, Properties in Seats or Iſles, Rights of Advouſon, *&c.* But 'twill be our everlaſting Reproach, if (inſtead of thus improving the good Deſigns of our Anceſtors, for the continuance of their Names and Memories) we ſhall omit even that Part of our Duty which is now injoin'd by an *(a)* Eccleſiaſtical as well as Civil Authority, and records Matters in our Church-Books after ſuch a Manner, as will only ſerve to render them Monuments of our own Negligence. For a Collection of ancient Uſages in Preſentations by Lay-Patrons the Reader may conſult *(b) W. Prynn*'s Book entitled *Jus Patronatus:* Or (as he is pleas'd to expound thoſe two words) a brief, legal and rational Plea for Advouſons and Patrons ancient, lawful, Juſt and Equitable Rights and Titles to preſent Incumbents to Pariſh-Churches or Vicarages upon Vacancies, *&c.*

(*a*) Vid. Conſtit. Eccles. *A. D.* 1603. Can. 70. (*b*) 4°. Lond. 1649.

The End of the Second Part.

THE

THE ENGLISH HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Of Proclamations, Orders of the Privy-Council, and other Papers of State, within the Verge of the King's Court and Palace-Royal.

THE Society of Antiquaries (projected by Sir *Robert Cotton*, Mr. *Camden*, and others) took particular Care to make this one of the Rules and [a] Statutes of their Community, that all the Proclamations of our Kings and Queens ſhould be exactly (becauſe of the ſcarcity of their Copies) enquir'd after, and preſerv'd in their Library. And 'twas certainly a right Thought in them; ſince 'tis but a lame Account that our Hiſtorians commonly give us of ſuch Matters. They may poſſibly take notice of ſomething Commanded, or Prohibited, in this or that Year, by Royal Authority; but they ſeldom give us the Reaſons whereon ſuch publick Edicts were built: And yet theſe (which are always expreſs'd in the formal Inſtrument it ſelf) are beſt worth knowing, and have uſually couch'd in them the chief part of the Story of thoſe times. It was once provided by [b] Act of Parliament, that all *Proclamations made by the King's Highneſs, with the Advice of the Honourable* [*Privy*] *Council, ſhould be obey'd and kept, as though they were made by Act of Parliament*: But this, being afterwards judg'd to be of terrible Conſequence, was preſently repeal'd by another ſubſequent [c] Law. *Proclamations.*

[a] Vid. D. *Th. Smith*, in Vit. D. *R. Cotton*, p. 8. [b] St. 31 Hen. 8. cap. 8. [c] 1 Ed. 6. cap. 12.

PART III. *Charters.*

CHARTERS and Letters-Patents, making Grants of Priviledges, Offices and Penſions, are indeed (at this day) enrolled in Chancery, and may juſtly be reckon'd among the Records of that Court: But, becauſe they have generally their Riſe at the King's Court of Reſidence, being ſo many ſpecial Acts of his own Royal Bounty, and are therefore particularly Regiſter'd here as well as elſewhere; I cannot think it amiſs, to conſider them in this Chapter. Before the Reign [a] of *Richard* the Second, they were all, by Advice of the Privy-Council, expreſs'd by *Hijs Teſtibus*, with a Recital of the Names of ſuch as were preſent. In the firſt Years of that King, the Style was chang'd; and the Concluſion of them ran in this Form, *In cujus rei Teſtimonium has Literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes: Teſte meipſo.* To diſtinguiſh thoſe that are truly Antient and Genuine, from ſuch as are falſe and Counterfeit, it will be requiſite that one be perfectly well skill'd in the ſeveral Changes that have been made by our Kings in their Seals and Titles. None of 'em ſeal'd with any [b] Seal of Arms before *Richard* the Firſt; the Seals of his Predeceſſors bearing only the Pourtraicture of the King, ſitting in a Chair on one ſide, and on Horſeback on the other. This *Richard* ſeal'd with a Seal of two Lyons; becauſe the Conqueror (for *England*) bore two Lyons: But King *John* (in the right of *Aquitaine*, the Duke whereof bore one Lyon) was the firſt that ſeal'd with three; and all our ſucceeding Kings have follow'd his Example. *Edward* the Third, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, Quarter'd the Arms of *France* with his three Lyons; and this Copy has been alſo carefully written after by all his Succeſſors. The ſame King, as Founder of the moſt Noble Order of Knights of the Garter, had his Arms ſometimes encircled with their Motto of *Honi Soit*, &c. that of *Dieu et Mon Droit* having formerly been aſſum'd by *Richard* the Firſt, [c] intimating that the Kings of *England* hold their Empire from God alone: But neither of thoſe ever appear'd on the broad Seal, before the days of *Henry* the Eighth. There is yet a greater Variety in the Titles of our Kings, than in their Seals. *William* the Conqueror [d] commonly Stiled himſelf *Willielmus Rex*, and ſometimes *Willielmus Rex Anglorum*. The like did *William Rufus*, who ſometimes wrote alſo *Willielmus Dei Gratia Rex Anglorum*. *Henry* the Firſt uſed both likewiſe; and ſo did King *Stephen*. *Henry* the Second omitted *Dei Gratia*, and wrote himſelf *Henricus Rex Angliæ, Dux Normanniæ & Aquitaniæ & Comes Angedaviæ*. *Richard* the Firſt uſed the ſame Style with his Father. He was alſo King of *Cyprus* and *Jeruſalem*; but never mention'd either of thoſe Titles. King *John* added *Dominus Hiberniæ*. Mr. *Selden*, I know, affirms, [e] That *Henry* the Second himſelf uſed this Title, in purſuance of Pope *Adrian* the Fourth's Bull for the Invaſion of that Kingdom, *Et illius Terræ Populus Te recipiat*, & *ſicut* DOMINUM *veneretur*: But his own Quotation, out of the Annals of *Ireland*, ſeems to confute this Opinion; telling us, that *Johannes Filius Regis, Dominus Hiberniæ de dono Patris venit*, &c. *Henry* the Third (in the forty-fourth Year of his Reign) left off *Dux Normanniæ & Comes Andegaviæ*, and wrote himſelf only *Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ & Dux Aquitaniæ*. This continued till the thirteenth of *Edward* the Third; who then began to Style himſelf *Edwardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, & Dominus Hiberniæ*. *Richard* the Second gave *France* the Precedence, his great Seal bearing *Rex Franciæ & Angliæ*: And ſo did [f] *Henry* the Fourth. *Henry* the Fifth (in his Eighth Year, and thenceforward during his whole Reign) wrote, *Rex Angliæ, Hæres & Regens Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ*. His Succeſſors reſumed *Edward* the Third's Title: To which *Henry* the Eighth (in the thirteenth Year of his Reign) added *Fidei Defenſor.*

[a] Inſtit. par. 2. p. 78. [b] Id. par. 1. cap. 1. 7. a. b.
[c] See *E. Chamberlane*'s Angl. Not. Edit. 16. p. 69. [d] Inſtit. par. 1. cap. 1.
[e] Tit. of Hon. p. 37, 38, &c.
[f] *See their Seals in* Speed.

ſor. This was conferr'd upon him, in his twelfth Year, by Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for the good Services he had done the Papacy in writing againſt *Luther.* The Original of that Book, written with the King's own Hand, is ſtill preſerv'd in the *Vatican* Library; being thus inſcrib'd, *Anglorum Rex Henricus Leoni* X. *mittit hoc opus & fidei teſtem & Amicitiæ.* It was thought ſerviceable to the *Roman* Cauſe, in a late Reign, to have it tranſlated into *Engliſh.* Notwithſtanding this generally receiv'd Opinion [a] ſome have affirm'd, that ſeveral of our Kings uſed the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, long before King *Henry*'s time; which they pretend to prove from ſundry antient Charters granted the Univerſity of *Oxford.* The ſame King (in his twenty-ſixth Year) had another Title of, *Supremum Caput Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ*, confirm'd to him by [b] Act of Parliament; and the Law takes Notice, that before that time, he had been ſo *recogniz'd by the Clergy of this Realm in their Convocations.* This Style was uſed by *Edward* the Sixth all his Reign; and by the Lady *Jane Grey*, in the Proclamation that was made of her Right to the Crown, upon that King's Deceaſe. Queen *Mary* alſo call'd her ſelf *Supreme Head* in the like Proclamation of her Right, and on other publick Occaſions in the beginning of her Reign: And having omitted it in her Summons of the Parliament, it was [c] much diſputed whether thoſe Writs were Legal. However, within a ſhort time after her coming to the Crown, ſhe wholly omitted that part of the Royal Style; which after her Marriage, ran thus: Philip *and* Mary *by the Grace of God, King and Queen of* England *and* France, Naples, Jeruſalem, *and* Ireland, *Defenders of the Faith, Princes of* Spain *and* Sicily, *Arch-Dukes of* Auſtria, *Dukes of* Milan, Burgundy *and* Brabant, *Counts of* Flasburgh, Flanders, *and* Tyrol. In their fourth and fifth Year they left out *Naples*, but added both *Sicilies.* The Oath of Supremacy was [d] ſtrictly enjoyn'd upon Q. *Elizabeth*'s firſt Advancement to the Thrones, and yet ſhe was always ſhy of aſſuming the Title of *Supremum Caput*, contenting her ſelf with that of E. *Dei Gratia Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ, Regina, Fidei Defenſor*, &c. The Direction [e] of all theſe Letters-Patents, down to the end of *Edward* the Third's Reign, was in theſe Words: *Archiepiſcopis, Epiſcopis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus*, &c. But *Richard* the Second began a more general and compendious Direction, *Omnibus ad quos præſentes Literæ pervenerint*, which is uſed to this day: Saving that in Charters of Creation of Dignities it ſtill runs, *Archiepiſcopis, Epiſcopis, Ducibus, Marchionibus*, &c. and *hijs Teſtibus* in the end. The firſt of our Kings that wrote in the Plural Number [f] was King *John*; his Predeceſſors writing in the Singular. They uſed *Ego* in their Grants; and this King, with thoſe that follow'd him, *Nos.* For Antient and Modern Precedents of Characters the Reader may conſult [g] *W. Shepherd*'s Treatiſe of Corporations, Fraternities, and Guilds; wherein alſo the Neceſſity, Antiquity, various Kinds, Orders and Government of Bodies Politick, are accounted for.

PART III.

I ſhall not pretend to affirm, with a [h] certain late Writer, that the Authority of the King's Privy-Council was antiently ſo great, that whatever was reſolv'd on there (and ſeal'd afterwards with the King's Seal) paſs'd immediately into a Law. For this Opinion he quotes Sir *H. Spelman*: But I cannot meet with ſuch a Doctrine in any of his Writings. He mentions, indeed, a [i] Conjecture of Sir *W. Raleigh*, that the preſent Conſtitution of our Parliaments was not known before the ſeventh Year of *Henry* the Firſt; at which time he finds the King with the ſole Advice of his Privy-Council, raiſing a conſiderable Sum for the Marriage-Portion of his eldeſt Daughter.

Paper-Office.

[a] Chamb. Not. Ed. 16. p. 6, 7. [b] St. 26 *Hen.* 8. cap. 1. [c] *Seld.* Tit. of Hon. p. 59. [d] St. 1 Eliz. cap. 1. [e] Inſtit. par. 2. p. 1. [f] Id. ibid. p. 2. [g] Octavo pr. 1s. [h] *Chamberl.* Angl. Not. Ed. 16. par. 2. cap. 1. [i] Gloſs in voce *Parliamentum.*

PART III. 'Tis well known, this will not prove his Point; nor needed he have gone ſo far back (as appears by King *John*'s Charter, and great ſtore of other Evidence) for an Inſtance of this kind. It muſt be allowed, that from the Council-Board have always iſſued out Occaſional Proclamations; which are binding to the Subject, if not contrary either to Statute or Common-Law. Theſe, with all Diſpatches and Inſtructions for Foreign Miniſters, Letters of Intelligence (and other publick Papers, that are either communicated here, or to the two Secretaries of State) are afterwards tranſmitted to the *Paper-Office*, wherein they are all diſpoſed by way of Library, in a place of good Security and Convenience, within the King's Royal Palace at *White-Hall*. Here are likewiſe the Credentials of Ambaſſadors, the Letters of Foreign Princes and States, Leagues, Treaties, Memorials, *&c.* Of what great uſe to our Hiſtorian a free Acceſs to this Royal Treaſury ought to be eſteemed, appears from the beſt and [a] compleateſt Hiſtory this Age has produced; *Cujus operis* (ſays my [b] Author) *fundamenta & Statumina fere omnia ex hoc Armario depromebantur.* Beſides theſe Aſſiſtances, the inquiſitive Hiſtorian will here find great variety of Papers relating to the Decrees and Tranſactions of ſeveral of our Antient as well as Modern Palace Courts. The *Paper-Office* has ſuffer'd much by its removal in haſte from its firſt Repoſitory near the Old *Banqueting-Houſe*; and, in the Rebellious Times, by the free Acceſs which the Grandees of the then Uſurping Powers (*Bradſhaw, Thurlo, Milton*, &c.) had to it. The like Diſorders were in it, after Sir *J. W.* reſign'd his Office of Secretary of State: For, the Cuſtody of theſe Papers being continued to him by Patent, he reſolv'd to preſerve this ſmall Relation to the Palace; but without giving any ſuitable Encouragement to a Deputy. Mr. *Tucker*, ſince Her Majeſty's Acceſſion, has brought it into tolerable Order. There are not many Papers here relating to the Times within my Limits: And thoſe few are placed in Preſſes of the outer Room under the Names of thoſe Countries whoſe Affairs they concern; as *England*, *Ireland*, *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, &c. The two large Preſſes in the Inner Room contain the Bequeſts of Sir *Joſ. Williamſon* and Sir *Leoline Jenkins*; moſt of which are of a later Date: And in the little Cloſets and Turrets hardly any thing will be found that goes higher than the Martyrdom of King *Charles* the Firſt.

Star-Chamber. It were certainly a very vain thing to look for any Records of the Court of *Star-Chamber* higher than the third Year of *Henry* the Seventh, if that [c] Statute which declares the Powers of its Judges, were indeed (as ſome have thought) the firſt Original and Foundation of their Juriſdiction: But, in [d] *Chamber*'s Caſe, 'twas the Unanimous Opinion of the whole Court of King's-Bench, That it was *not erected by that Statute, but was a Court many years before, and one of the moſt High and Honourable Courts of Juſtice.* Returns of Writs to the King *in Camera* (which is commonly expounded [e] *Star-Chamber*) are as old as the 28th of *Edward* the Third: And it appears (from a Caſe in one of the Lord *Dier*'s MSS.) that both the Chief-juſtices ſat in that Court, and that they fined Delinquents very deep, in the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth. It took cogniſance of Riots, Extorſions, Oppreſſions, and other grievous Offences, but medled not with Crimes liable to the Pains of Death. It is ſaid to have but few Seſſions; and that for theſe Reaſons. 1. Becauſe thoſe Enormities that were chiefly therein cognizable were rare. 2. *Ne dignitas hujus Curiæ vileſcerit.* 3. That the Council might not neglect the Publick Affairs of State in their two frequent Attendance on private Cauſes. Their Proceedings were by Informations, Bills, Anſwers, Replications,

[a] Hiſt. Reform. Eccleſ. Angl. [b] Dr. *Gale*, in Prefat. ad. xx. Script. Vol. 1. p. 7. [c] 3 Hen. 7. cap. 1. [d] *Croke*'s Rep. Term. Mich. 5. Car. 1. [e] Inſtit. Lib. 4. à p. 60 ad 66.

plications, Interrogatories, *&c.* all which were filed up; and the Sentences and Decrees were engroſs'd in a fair Book, with the Names of ſuch Lords and others that were preſent, and gave their Voices. PART III.

THE Judges in the Court of *Chivalry*, [a] were the Lord high Conſtable and Earl Marſhal; the latter whereof was alſo obliged to ſee Execution done. Its Juriſdiction and manner of proceeding in it, is at large accounted for in an old *French* Manuſcript, Entitled, *Modus faciendi Duellum coram Rege*; and may be alſo pretty well learned from the [b] Statutes themſelves. The Matters (from beyond the Seas) tryable in this Court, were determinable, (as the Patent [c] expreſſes it) *Summarie & de plano, ſine ſtrepitu & figura Judicii.* It was of an antient Date; for ſo ſays the Commiſſion, *Quæ in Curia Conſtabularii ab Antiquo videlicet tempore Domini* Willielmi *Conqueſtoris quondam* Angliæ, *progenitoris noſtri*, &c. But it has now been very long diſcontinu'd; there having been no conſtant and ſtanding High Conſtable ſince the [d] beheading of *Edward* Duke of *Buckingham*. Its Records are chiefly to be had amongſt the Heralds; who were obliged to be Attendants on this Court. Some of thoſe that relate to the Proceedings in the *Marſhalſea* are ſtill in the *Paper Office*: But the Reader will ſee from the Account given of the Nature and Juriſdiction of this Court, by Sir *Edward Cook* in his [e] Reports, that there's little in them to our Hiſtorian's purpoſe. *Court of Chivalry.*

WHAT is eſpecially conſiderable in this rich Treaſury, is the vaſt Collection we here meet with of Memorials, Inſtructions, Plenipotentiary Powers, *&c.* granted and given (in ſeveral Reigns, and on divers weighty Occaſions) to our Ambaſſadors and Envoys, or Papers of the like kind preſented by the Miniſters of foreign Princes and States reſiding here in *England*. How great Light in Hiſtory may be had from theſe, is ſufficiently evident from Sir *D. Digges*'s [f] compleat Ambaſſador; wherein we have a pleaſing Variety of Letters penn'd by the moſt eminent Stateſmen of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign, and the beſt Account that's any where publick, of what paſs'd on the Subject of that Princeſs's Matching with Foreigners. This Book was collected for private Uſe: But, being now Publiſhed, every Man has liberty to look into the Cabinets of the great *Cecil*, *Smith*, *Walſingham*, &c. The like Entertainment may be had from the Hiſtory of [g] Sir *Tho. Randolph*'s Embaſſy to the Emperor of *Ruſſia*, in the Year 1568. wherein the Reader will find the whole Story of the firſt Priviledges that were ever procur'd for our *Engliſh* Merchants in that Country. We have alſo a Diary of [h] Sir *Henry Unton*'s in *France*; giving an Account of his Commiſſion, Inſtructions, Letters, *&c.* from *July* 13. 1591. to *June* 12. 1592. He was ſent on a ſecond Embaſſy to the ſaid Court, and is reported to have penn'd the Tranſactions of that likewiſe: But where that Journal is to be had, or whether it be not now loſt, we know not. In the Receipt-Office in the *Exchequer*, there's a ſhort Collection of all Leagues and Treaties of Peace, Entercourſes and Marriages with foreign Nations, compiled by the induſtrious [i] Antiquary *Ar. Agard*: But this falls infinitely ſhort of that immenſe Store which Sir *John Cotton*'s Library will afford us of theſe Matters. We have there no leſs than *Embaſſies.*

Forty

[a] Ibid. cap. 17. [b] 13 Ric. 2. cap. 2. & 1 Hen. 4. cap. 14. [c] Rot. pat. 7. Ed. 4. apud *J. Seld.* Not. in *Forteſc.* cap. 32. [d] Anno 12 Hen. 8. [e] Lib 4. *fol.* 46, 47. Lib. 6. *fol.* 20, 21. & Lib. 10. *fol.* 68, 69. *&c. Le Caſe del Marſhalſea.* [f] Fol. Lond. 1655. [g] In *Hackluyt*'s Voyages, Vol. 1. [h] MS. in Bibl. Bod. [i] Vid. Ath. Oxon. l. 1. p. 246.

PART III. [a] Forty three Volumes of Treaties 'twixt the *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *France*, in a fair and regular Method; beſides [b] many more of the like kind in a more looſe and diſpers'd Condition. Nor are the Memoirs of our own Ambaſſadors only of great Uſe in our *Engliſh* Hiſtory; but ſo are likewiſe thoſe of our Neighbour Nations: Thoſe eſpecially wherewith this Kingdom has uſually maintained the greateſt Correſpondence in Treaties of Peace and Commerce, as *France* and *Holland*. I have ſeen a Tranſcript of above [c] Four hundred Volumes of *French* Treaties: So that I have ſometimes wondred at an Aſſertion of one of the moſt eminent Hiſtorians of this Age, and one that has had great Opportunities of looking into the Archives abroad as well as at home, that [d] *it has not been the Practice of that Court to lay up the Negotiations of their Ambaſſadors.* And this Remark ſeems the more ſtrange to me, becauſe the ſame Author (in that very [e] Treatiſe) had told us of a whole Volume of Authentick Proofs, for his Hiſtory of the Reformation, greater than he had already publiſh'd, in the King of *France*'s Library; *Which* (ſays he) *were the Letters of the* French *Ambaſſadors that were in King* Henry *the Eighth's Court.* The Kings of *France* have often ſat as Arbitrators of Differences in this Kingdom, and have, upon a full Hearing, given their definitive Sentences in the Cauſes brought before them. So much, in ſhort, our Chronicles ſometimes tell us: But what were the Pleadings on both ſides, and on what Reaſons the Judgments were given, they very rarely inform us. Thus (for Example) we are told that *Lewis* the Seventh [f] Umpir'd the Matter betwixt our *Henry* the Second, and Archbiſhop *Becket*, then in Exile; and that [g] Saint *Lewis* decided the grand Controverſy between *Henry* the Third, and his Barons, in favour of the King. Now, if we deſire to know what Memorials or Arguments were produc'd in either of theſe great Caſes: and what were the Motives that induced the Royal Arbitrators to frame their Awards in the Form and Faſhions that we read of, we muſt fetch our Informations from *France*; ſince our own Hiſtorians will afford us no manner of Satisfaction in theſe Points. The like muſt be ſaid of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, &c. whenever we find our own Affairs mix'd and interwoven with thoſe of other Countries. This Want begins now to be happily ſupplied by the *Fœdera, Conventiones, Literæ, & cujuſcunq; generis Acta Publica, inter Reges Angliæ, & alios quoſvis Imperatores, Reges, Pontifices, Principes, vel Communitates, ab ineunte Sæculo duodecimo, viz. ab Anno* 1101. *ad noſtra uſque Tempora habita aut tractata; ex Autographis, infra ſecretiores* Archivorum Regiorum *Theſaurarios, per multa Sæcula reconditis, fideliter exſcripta.* Fol. Lond. Tom. 1. 1704. Tom. 2. 1705. *&c.* uſque ad Tom. 15. 1713. This great Work we have from *T. Rymer*, Hiſtoriographer Royal, commanded and ſupported by Her Majeſty, and it may juſtly be reckon'd one of the many Glories of her Reign. We have here not only finiſh'd Treaties, but Letters of Great Princes, and their Chief Miniſters of State; Inſtructions to Ambaſſadors, and other Miniſters reſiding in Foreign Courts; Papal Bulls of all kinds, Conge d'Eſlires, and Writs of Reſtitution of Temporalities, Royal Mandates to the Clergy for Commemorative Maſſes, Faſts and Thankſgivings, *&c.* Sculptures of antient Hands and Seals, and Multitudes of other curious Pieces of Antiquity.

Green-Cloth. THERE is another Repoſitory of Court Records, which is commonly known by the Name of the *Green-Cloth*; ſo called from the (h) Covering of the Board, whereat the great Officers ſit and give Audience. In this Office (which

[a] *Caligula*, B. C. D. E. [b] *Julius*, E. B, 2, 3. F. 6. *Tiberius*, B. 6. 12. *Nero*, B. 1, 2. &c. D. 6. *Galba* B. C. D. E. *Vitellius*, B. C. 11. 16, 17. *Veſpas.* C. F. *Titus*, A. 3. B. [c] In Bibl. *Guelpherbyt.* [d] *G. Burn.* Refl. on *Var.* par. 1. p. 86. [e] Ibid. p. 50. [f] M. *Paris*, ad An. 1169. [g] Continuator dict. M. P. ad An. 1263.

[h] Vib. Inſtit. Lib. 4. cap. 19.

(which by ſome of our Writers is call'd *Domus Compotus Hoſpitii Regis*) are not only preſerv'd the Accounts of the King's Houſhold Expences, but you have alſo here ſuch prudent Orders as (from time to time) have been made by the Lord Steward, Chamberlain, Comptroler, *&c.* for the more decent and regular Behaviour of the Inferior Servants. They have [a] a Power of Trying and Determining all Treaſons and Conſpiracies within the Verge of the Court, againſt the King's Royal Perſon, or any of the Members of his Privy-Council; as alſo all Murders, Manſlaughter, and Bloodſhed, within the Limits and Bounds of the King's Palace, or within two hundred Yards of the Door, or Gate of any Houſe where his Majeſty ſhall perſonally reſide. Here likewiſe (and not in Chancery) were commonly enroll'd all Letters and Writings concerning ſuch Matters of State as were not fit to be made vulgar. PART III.

IN the Concluſion of this Chapter, I think, we ought to take ſome notice of thoſe that have ventur'd to Treat upon the Rights of our Monarchs, and the Extent or Plenitude of their Regal Power: And theſe indeed have been very many. *Phil. Hunton*, a Nonconformiſt Miniſter, publiſh'd the moſt learned [c] Treatiſe on Monarchy, of any of the Writers of his Party; in the former part whereof he enquires into the Nature of Monarchy in general; and in the latter conſiders the Frame and Conſtitution of that in this Kingdom. This Author peremptorily aſſerts that the Sovereignty of *England* is in the three Eſtates of King, Lords, and Commons; which Propoſition was condemn'd as Heterodox by the Univerſity [d] of *Oxford*, in their Convocation, and the Book it ſelf publickly burn'd. In Anſwer to this, Sir *Robert Filmer* publiſh'd his [e] *Anarchy of a limited and mix'd Monarchy*. 'Tis likely that *Hunton* had met with ſome more early Antagoniſt; ſince, before the Appearance of Sir *Robert*'s Book, he printed a [f] Vindication of this Treatiſe of Monarchy. Another of the moſt virulent Oppoſers of Kingly Government, and Patrons of Democracy, was *James Harrington*, ſometime of the Bed-Chamber to King *Charles* the Firſt: Who, though he was a zealous and and affectionate Admirer of his Royal Maſter's Perſonal Endowments, never heartily reverenc'd his Regal Office. When that was ſuppos'd to be brought to a final Period, he wrote his [g] *Common-Wealth of* Oceana, wherein he propoſes a new *Utopian* Model of Government by ballotting of Senators, *&c.* In Anſwer to this came forth *Matt.* [h] *Wren*'s *Conſiderations*, &c. reflecting on the firſt part of *Harrington*'s Preliminaries. To theſe was prefix'd a Letter to Dr. *Wilkins*, (then Warden of *Wadham* Colledge) deſiring his Thoughts of the Controverſy; which gave Occaſion to *Harrington* to reflect a little ſeverely, upon that Club of *Virtuoſi* (which then uſually met at the Warden's Lodgings, and were the firſt Seedlings of the now famous Royal Society) as if they laid their Heads together for the compoſure of that Anſwer. This he did in his [i] *Prerogative of Popular Government*, in the former part whereof he enlarges the Firſt Preliminary of *Oceana*, and endeavours to vindicate it from all ſuch *Miſtakes or Slanders as have been Alledged againſt* it under the Notion of Objections. To this *Wren* reply'd in his [k] *Monarchy aſſerted*; wherein are given the true States of both Monarchical and Popular Government, in defence of the *Conſiderations*. Hereupon, the Democratick immediately publiſh'd a Comical Repartee, under the Title of [l] *Politicaſter*: And ſo this mighty Controverſy ended in a Quibble. Againſt the *Oceana* appear'd alſo Mr. *Baxter*; who, to convince the Author of that Book that he was a Politician, did alſo afterwards oblige the World with his [m] *Holy Com-* *Prerogatives.*

[a] St. 3 Hen. 7. cap. 14. [b] St. 33. Hen. 8. cap. 12. [c] Quarto *Lond.* 1680. 1689. [d] *July*, 21. 1683. [e] Quarto *Lond.* 1646. & Octavo ibid. 1652. 79. [f] Quarto *Lond.* 1644. [g] Fol. *Lond.* 1656. [h] Octavo *Lond.* 1657. [i] Quarto *Lond.* 1658. [k] Octavo *Lond.* 1659. [l] Quar. *Lond.* 1659. [m] Octv *Lond.* 1659.

PART III. *Common wealth* : A piece, which needs have no more ſaid of it, than that it fell under the ſame Condemnation with *P. Hunton*'s before-mention'd. He had ſome other Opponents of leſs Note. Honeſt *Fabian Phillips* has furniſh'd us with a ſufficient ſtock of Anſwers to whatever ſhall be ſcribbled by the Writers of that Gang, in his [a] *Inveſtigatio Jurium Antiquorum*, &c. wherein our Eſtabliſh'd Government is vindicated from Popular and Republican Principles and Miſtakes, with a reſpect to the Laws of God, Man, Nature, and Nations. 'Tis obſervable, that moſt of thoſe doughty Combatants, that have hitherto engaged the *Engliſh* Monarchy, have borrow'd their chief Artillery from ſome ſelect Paſſages in *Glanvil*, *Bracton*, *Fleta*, &c. whereas they might have carry'd their Authorities much higher. In thoſe Laws which are ſaid to have been of King *Edward* the Confeſſor's enacting, and confirmed by *William* the Conqueror, they have theſe Strictures, [b] *Debet Rex omnia rite facere in Regno, & per judicium Procerum regni. Debet enim Jus & Juſtitia magis regnare in regno, quam voluntas prava. Lex eſt ſemper quod jus facit*, &c. This indeed is part of the younger of the two Copies of thoſe Laws, which Mr. *Selden* perus'd: But even that appears to have been penn'd in or ſoon after the Reign of *William Rufus*, which is before the time of the Authors uſually quoted. Let it only be obſerved, that (in this very Chapter, which ſeems to have been the Original whence this Doctrine is Copy'd) 'tis affirm'd, that theſe Bounds were ſet by the *Pope*, and not by the *People*.

Bacon. THE great Reſpect which has of late been paid to *Nath. Bacon*'s [c] Hiſtorical Diſcourſe of the Uniformity of the Government of *England*, will oblige us to conſider that Author apart from the reſt. There are ſeveral Witty, Political and Moral, Reflections in his Book; which diſcover a peculiar Art in drawing very notable and weighty Concluſions from weak and Airy Premiſes. His Remarks on the Clergy, upon all occaſions, are ſo full of Bitterneſs and Invective, as might have become Mr. *Selden* himſelf, and are an evident Argument of the Author's having a mind to Ape even the very Paſſions of that angry great Man. Some favourable Expreſſions towards Monarchy drop from him unawares; as when he ſpeaks of the Duke of *Normandy*'s being a Scourge to the People for their *Cauſeleſs deſerting of the Royal Stem*, &c. But whenever this happens, he's manifeſtly out of his way. His main deſign was to blacken all our Kings, and to ſhew that they had nothing lovely in them but what was derived from the Favour and Careſſes of the People, as will appear from the following Abſtract of the whole Work, which ſhall be given in his own Words. *The* Britiſh *People held the Helm of Government in their own Hands, till the* Romans *made them a Province, and ſubjected them to Kings, The* Saxons *were alſo a Free People, and a Law unto themſelves: ſaving only that theſe, as well as the* Britains, *paid a profound Reſpect and Reverence to their Prieſts. The* Conqueror *ſtoop'd under the Law of a* Saxon *King, and became a King by Leave, wiſely foreſeeing, that a Title gotten by Election is more certain than that which is gotten by Power.* William Rufus *was happy in the Fear or Favour of the People, for he had nothing elſe to make Room for his Riſing.* Henry *the Firſt bound himſelf, by Capitulation, to be Juſt, that he might be* Great; *and the People to ſubmit to Juſtice, that they might be Free.* K. Stephen *was a Vapour mounted up by the Clergy; toſs'd by Tempeſts for a Time, and at length falling.* Henry *the Second's Title was by Compact made between the Lords,* King Stephen, *and himſelf; all being then ready to try the Right by the Sword to that to which none of them had any right at all (at that time) but by the*

[a] Fol. *Lond.* 1686. [b] L. L. *Guil.* 1. cap. 17. [c] First Part, from the firſt Times to the Reign of *Ed.* 3. quarto *Lond.* 1647. Second Part, to the end of Q. *Eliz.* Ibid. quarto 1651. Both Reprinted in Fol. *Lond.* 1695.

the Favour of the People. Richard *the Firſt's Entrance was upon an Election made in his Father's time.* John *was choſen hand over head, and ſo ruled: though the King muſt be thought ſober, the Man was mad.* Henry *the Third was the firſt Precedent of Conſcience, in point of Succeſſion by Inheritance; the People cloſing about this Spark, in hopes it might bring forth a flame whereby to warm themſelves in ſtormy Weather.* Edward *the firſt contended for Arbitrary Power in* England: *But our good old Enemies (the* Scots) *by Divine Providence ſuddenly croſs'd his way.* Edward *the Second was made a Monument of God's Revenge upon inordinate Deſires in a King, and of the* Engliſh *People enraged: Not long ſurviving his Demiſe, he dy'd a Death meet to be for ever blotted out of the Thoughts of all Subjects, but to be had in everlaſting remembrance of all Kings.* Edward *the third, after fifty years Reign, dy'd in his Minority, under the Rule of a Woman of none of the beſt Fame.* Richard *the Second retain'd a tincture of the Light Inconſtancy of his Mother, and the Luxurioufneſs of his great Grandfather; and running his* [Edw. II's] *Courſe, came to his End.* Henry *the fourth was an unhappy confident Man, that durſt undertake more than he would, did more than he ought, and was ſucceſsful in what he did; yet never attained his End, to be ſure of his Crown and Quiet of Mind.* Henry *the Fifth was bold enough to out-face ſmall Doubts in Point of Succeſſion: for he could (for a need) out-face common Civility it ſelf.* Henry *the Sixth enter'd the* Throne *in his Mother's Lap. A ſad Preſage of what follow'd; for many Men think that he was in a Lap all his Days.* Edward *the Fourth came in by the People, though he endeavour'd to ſupport himſelf by Foreign Dependences.* Edward *the Fifth was the* Materia Prima *of a King; and liv'd only long enough to be enroll'd amongſt the reſt.* Richard *the Third proceeded from a Protector to an Uſurper, and thence to a Tyrant; a Scourge to the whole Nation, eſpecially the Nobility; an Inſtrument of God's Revenge upon himſelf; a Man made up of Clay and Blood; living not loved, and dying unlamented.* Henry *the Seventh was a Cunning Man, rather than a Wiſe* Engliſh *King. And, though he dy'd Rich, yet is he ſince grown into Debt to the Penmen of his Story, that by their own Excellency have render'd him a better King than he was.* Henry *the Eighth knew neither faithful Servant, Counſellor, nor Wife; but ſtruck at all that ſtood in his way.* Edward *the Sixth was every way tender; born and ſupported by extraordinary Means, which could never make his Days many, or his Reign long.* Q. Mary *liv'd an uncomfortable Life; ſhaped a bloody Reign, and had but a dim Concluſion.* Q. Elizabeth *was begotten in a heat againſt* Rome; *wherein alſo ſhe was born and train'd up by her Father and Brother's Order, and ſaw enough in her Siſter's Courſe to confirm her therein.* This is the Summ and Subſtance of this admir'd Book; which (with its Author) I ſhall leave to the Reader's due Correction, and proceed.

CHAP. II.

Of Acts, Ordinances, Journals, &c. of the Two Houſes of Parliament.

Laws before M. Charta.

A COLLECTION of the Laws before *Magna Charta* was made by Sir *H. Spelman*; and is now amongſt the many choice MSS. in *Bodley*'s Library. It bears the Title of [a] *Codex Legum Veterum & Statutorum Regni* Angliæ, *quæ ab ingreſſu* Gulielmi, *uſq; ad Annum Nonum* Henrici *Tertii edita ſunt; hoc eſt, ante Primum Statutum omnium Impreſſorum in Libris Juridicis.* All theſe have been a good while ſcatter'd and diſpers'd in our Printed Books. We have a pretendedly exact Copy of the Conqueror's in their Original *French* Language, together with a *Latin* Tranſlation, firſt publiſhed by Mr. *Selden* [b]; and afterwards by [c] Sir *Roger Twiſden* and Sir *H. Spelman* [d]; who only tranſcrib'd them from the former. The Old Chronicle of *Litchfield* (out of which *Selden* had one of his Copies) gives this Account of the firſt enacting of theſe Laws. *Anno* Gulielmus *Regni ſui quarto apud* Londonias *Conſilio Baronum ſuorum fecit ſummoniri per Univerſos* Angliæ *Comitatus omnes Nobiles, Sapientes, & ſua Lege eruditos, ut eorum Leges & Conſuetudines audiret. Et licet idem Rex* Willielmus *Leges* Norfolkiæ *&* Suffolkiæ, Grantbrigiæ *&* Deiræ (*ubi quondam Maxima pars* Danorum *&* Norwegienſium *inhabitabant*) *prius magis approbaverat, & eas per totum regnum obſervari præceperat, pro eo quod omnes Anteceſſores ejus, & fere omnes Barones.* Normanniæ, Norwegienſes *extitiſſent, & quod de* Norwegia *olim veniſſent; poſtea, ad preces Communitatis* Anglorum, *Rex adquievit; qui deprecati ſunt quatenus permitteret ſibi Leges Proprias & Conſuetudines antiquas habere, in quibus vixerant Patres eorum, & ipſi in eis nati & nutriti ſunt, ſcilicet Leges ſancti* R. Edwardi, *&c.*

In this Chronicle, as likewiſe in the *French* Tranſcript, which *Ingulphus* brought to *Croyland* in the laſt Year of that King's Reign, the Number of theſe Laws are Fifty; and they contain ſeveral *Norman* and *Feudal* Cuſtoms, which could not be borrow'd from any Conſtitutions purely *Saxon.* To theſe there are added one and twenty other Decrees, which (in the *Red Book* of the Exchequer) are given by way of Charter, the Form obſerv'd by the Conqueror's immediate Succeſſors; the Thirteenth whereof is in theſe Words: *Hoc quoq; præcipimus, ut omnes habeant & teneant Leges* Edwardi *Regis in omnibus rebus, adauctis iis quas Conſtituimus ad Utilitatem Anglorum.* This was well Noted by *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury*, who (in his Dialogue [e] *De Scaccario*) gives this very Account of 'em: *Quaſdam reprobavit, quaſdam autem approbans, illis Tranſmarinas Neuſtriæ Leges, quæ ad Regni pacem tuendam efficaciſſimæ videbantur, adjecit.* Beſides theſe, Mr. *Selden* has likewiſe collected ſome other ſcatter'd Edicts of his out of our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, and publiſh'd them together in his [f] *Epinomis*: A Treatiſe, wherein he has done the ſame thing for his ſix immediate Succeſſors, in ſo many ſeveral Chapters, and was intended by its learned Author for a Supplementary Introduction to the Books of our Statute-Laws. We have no perfect Laws of *William* the Second's Eſtabliſhment; and thoſe broken Fragments which the *Epinomis* brings out of *Malmesbury* and *Polydore Virgil*, are preſum'd only, but not prov'd,

[a] Vid. Præfat. ad Reliq. *Spelman.*
[b] In Spicileg. ad *Eadmer.* [c] Addit. ad *Guil. Lambardi* Archaion. ab *Abr. Wheloco* Edit. 1644. p. 159, &c. [d] Concil. *Brit.* Vol. 2.
[e] Vid. I. *Seld.* Notas ad *Forteſc.* cap. 17.
[f] Fol. *Lond.* 1683. cap. 4.

prov'd, to be of his Enacting. They that expound *Polydore's* words of [a] *Vectigal Unius Anni*, to prove that this King ſet up the legal Claim of First-Fruits, upon the Vacancies of Biſhopricks and Monaſteries, are manifeſtly miſtaken; ſince the Hiſtorian, in that place, intimates only that the Temporalities of ſuch Vacant Dignities might as well be enjoy'd by the King, as the Juriſdiction by the Archbiſhop of the Province. Some of the Interpolations in the latter Copy of his Father's Laws appear to have been compos'd even after the Demiſe of this King, and others look ſomewhat like the Edicts of this Reign: But the main of thoſe Additions being taken out of the *Saxon* Laws, as well as the founder and more antient part of the Text it ſelf, 'tis uncertain whether of the *Williams* we ought to aſcribe them to, or whether indeed they belong rightly to either of them. Thoſe that bear [b] the Name of *Henry* the Firſt, have been publiſh'd (out of three ſeveral Manuſcripts) by Sir *Roger Twiſden*, together with thoſe of his Father already mention'd: But, as the learned Publiſher himſelf [c] obſerves, they have had ſome late hand in Modelling them into the Form they now carry. They expreſsly quote Pope *Gregory's* Decretal; which was not compiled by *Gratian* till near twenty years after the Death of this King. There were two other MSS. Copies, in the Libraries of Sir *R. Cotton* and Sir *H. Spelman*, which ſeem not to have come to Sir *Roger's* Knowledge; tho' 'tis ſufficiently [d] plain, they might have been of great uſe to him. I do not think that ever theſe would have help'd us to a truly correct Edition of them, ſince they are likewiſe acknowledged to be miſerably corrupted; but they would certainly have help'd to make the Jumble a little leſs confuſed than now it appears to be. *Meric Caſaubon* [e] aſſures us that Mr. *Somner* took good pains with the Edition of theſe Laws; having written upon it *Animadverſiones uberes et doctas, cum Gloſſario utiliſſimo.* I gueſs the larger of thoſe two Gloſſaries, which we now have in the *Appendix* to them, might be of his Compoſure; the other Antient and Imperfect one being all that Sir *Roger* himſelf pretends to have given us: Tho' a [f] learned Perſon will not be perſwaded but there muſt be ſomewhere a more accurate, and much larger work of his on this Subject, which has not yet ſeen the Light. The matters of theſe Laws are chiefly on the Crown ſide; the Regulation of the Common-Pleas being the Buſineſs of ſome following Reigns. That King *Stephen* forbad the Uſage of the Civil Law, is atteſted by the Famous Frier [g] *Bacon*; who gives this Account of the matter, *Rex quidam* Angliæ Stephanus *allatis Legibus* Italiæ *in* Angliam, *publico Edicto prohibuit ne ab aliquo retinerentur:* And *J. Salisburienſis* (a little more particularly) tells us that theſe were Laws [h] *quas* in Britanniam *domus Venerabilis Patris* Theobaldi Britanniarum *Primatis aſciverat.* But neither of theſe ſpeak any thing of his giving his Subjects any others in their ſtead. *Henry* the ſecond contented himſelf with the Confirmation of the Laws of *Edward* the Confeſſor and *William* the Firſt; which he is [i] ſaid to have done by the ſpecial Advice of his chief Juſtice *R. Glanvil.*

PART III.

IN the Front of all our Printed Statutes we have always the *Great Charter*; which (being frequently granted and confirm'd by Aſſent and Authority of Parliament) is by [k] *Littleton* rightly call'd *L'Eſtatute de Magna Charta.* Others have ſtyled it *Charta Libertatum Regni*, *Communis Libertas* and *Le Chartre des Franchiſes*; and the reaſon aſſign'd for its being Named *Magna*, *M. Charta.*

[a] Hiſt. *Angl.* lib. 10. p. 168.
[b] Vid. Tit. of Hon. p. 518. [c] Not. ad p. 179.
[d] Vid. *Spelm.* Gloſs. in Vocc. *Flemenfirma, Hanteſta, Herthobertreingrevet, Lafordſwic & Pudhebec.*
[e] De quat. Ling. p. 141. [f] *W. Kennet.* in Vit. *Somneri*, p. 32.
[g] In Compend. Theolog. cit. in Not. ad *Forteſc.* cap. 23. [h] De Nugis Curial. lib. 8. cap. 22.
[i] *R. Hoveden.* Hiſt. Hen. 2. p. 600. [k] *Tenures*, lib. 2. cap. 4. §. 108.

PART III. is, becauſe of the [a] *great weightineſs and weighty greatneſs* of the matter contain'd in it. It was firſt granted in Form by King [b] *John*, and enlarged by [c] *Henry* the Third; who afterwards at the Inſtigation of his chief Juſtice (*Hubert de Burgo*) cancell'd it, upon Pretence that he was under Age when he granted it. It has ſince been confirm'd by [d] many Acts of Parliament; and declared by our Judges to be the chief Part of the Common-Law of *England*: And we are told, that the ſaid *Hubert*, together with the two Infamous *Spencers*, in *Edward* the Second's Time, came to an unhappy End by continuing his raſh Counſels [e] *En contre la forma de la grand Chartre*. 'Tis in this latter (of *Hen.* 3.) that the various feudal Cuſtoms and Services of Wardſhip, Marriage, *&c.* are firſt drawn into a formal Law: Which probably gave [f] occaſion to *R. Higden* to aſſert that this ſhare of the Common-Law was Introduced by that King. The [g] Second Part of Sir *Ed. Coke*'s Inſtitutes gives us *Magna Charta*, and ſeveral other ſelect Statutes in the Original Languages wherein they were firſt Enacted, much more correctly than we have 'em in any other Printed Copies. Upon theſe he continually gives us his own Commentaries, very full of excellent Learning; wherein he ſhews how the common-Law ſtood before the making of ſuch Statutes, whether they are Introductory of any New Law, or only Declaratory of the Old; what were the Cauſes and Ends of their being Enacted, what branches of 'em are now alter'd or repeal'd, *&c.* Sir *Hen. Spelman* [h] has alſo an Elaborate Diſcourſe upon this Famous Charter; which he is pleas'd to call *Auguſtiſſimum Libertatum Anglicarum Diploma et ſacra Anchora.* Some have imagin'd, that this, and the like Expreſſions on that Head, with ſome of the ſame Face that follow elſewhere, might occaſion the delay of [i] Publiſhing the Second Part of his Gloſſary; the Firſt being ſent to the Preſs at a time [k] when Prerogative ran high, and the Liberties of the People were not to be mentioned. In the whole Hiſtory which he gives us of its Original, Growth, and Perfection, he has not obſerv'd (what is noted by another [l] Learned Perſon) that we have not one true Copy of this ineſtimable Piece; notwithſtanding all the Blood that has been ſhed in its defence. In the Common Prints, and even in Sir *Edward Coke*'s own Copy, the Witneſſes are *B. Cantuarienſi Archiepiſcopo, F. Londinenſi Epiſcopo*, &c. *Anno Regni noſtri nono.* Whereas 'tis certain that *Boniface* was not Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* before the 27th of *Henry* the Third; nor was there any ſuch Man as *E.* Biſhop of *London*, all the while that he was Primate. That moſt of our Copies are corrupted and abus'd, is what I can eaſily believe; but that there ſhould not be ſo much as one ſound one in the whole Pack, looks like an Aſſertion too bold and general. Copies were ſent to the ſeveral [m] Archbiſhops and Biſhops of the Realm, to be preſerv'd in their Regeſtries; and there was hardly a Monaſtery in the Kingdom without one or more of them. 'Tis hard to affirm, that all theſe were Plunder'd and ſpoil'd; tho' 'tis certain their Copiers were extremely careleſs in giving the proper Names of Witneſſes, *&c.* In a very old one that has fallen into my Hands, King *Henry*'s Charter ends *Hiis Teſtibus, Bonefacio Cant. Archiep.* &c. *Dat. apud* Weſtmon. IX. *Die* Februar. *anno regni noſtri nono.* And King *Edward*'s Confirmation does alſo conclude very differently from what we have in the Print, *Hiis Teſt. Roberto Cantuar. Archiep.* &c. *Datum per manum noſtram apud* Weſtmon. xviii. *die* Maii, *Anno Regni noſtri* xxviii. In ſeveral Manuſcripts, and in *Tottel*'s Edition in Print, the Cuſtoms of *Kent* are annex'd, being certain Privileges and Tenures peculiar

[a] *Coke*'s Inſtit. lib. 2. cap. 3. [b] Anno Regni, 17. [c] Anno R. 9. [d] 25 Ed. 1. and 31. Acts following. [e] Procem. ad Inſtit. par. 2. [f] Vid. Reliq. Spelm. p. 30. [g] Fit. *Lond.* 1662. &c. [h] In Gloſs. Voce *Magna Charta*. [i] See his Life by Mr. *Gibſon*, p. 6. [k] *A. D.* 1626. [l] D. *Th. Gale*, Præfat. ad *Angl.* Scrip. p. 5. [m] Procem. ad Inſtit. par. 2.

culiar to that Country. The Epilogue of 'em ſays, they are ſuch (*que furent devaunt le Conqueſt, een le Conqueſt*) as were in uſe before and at the Conqueſt; and Mr. *Lambard* [a] met with one Copy of 'em which ſays they were *allowes en Eire* John de Berwike, *e ſes Compagnions, Juſtices en Eire en* Kent, *le* 21. *an le Roy* Ed. *Fitz le Roy* Henrie. The ſame Learned Antiquary has given us an Explanatory Comment on theſe Cuſtoms; wherein ſeveral Inſtances are given of the difference of antient *Gavelkind* from Common-Law-Tenures. PART III.

OUR Acts of Parliament give often ſuch fair Hints of the Humours moſt prevailing at the Time of their being Enacted, as that many Parts of our Hiſtory may be recover'd from them; eſpecially if compar'd with the Writers, either in Divinity or Morality, about the ſame Date. Thus, for Example, the [b] Statute againſt Multiplication of Metals, diſcovers ſomewhat of the Ruinous Fancy (which had then ſeiz'd moſt of our Nobility) of trying Chymical Concluſions for the Attainment of the Philoſopher's Stone; and he that reads *Chaucer*'s Tale of the Canon's Yeoman, penn'd about the ſame time, will have a farther View of the Faſhionable Vanity of thoſe Days. Thus likewiſe from the Statute of [c] *Marlbridge*, ſome have taken the great *Epoche* of our preſent *Engliſh* Government; [d] affirming that 'twas then that (to uſe *Livy*'s Expreſſion) the *Imperia Legum* began to prevail in our Land, the Confuſions of Abſolute and Arbitrary Tyranny being utterly aboliſh'd and laid aſide. Amongſt our Printed Statute-Books, the moſt antient ones are of Chief Uſe and Authority; giving a Juſt Account of ſome Laws which (being now loſt from among the Records) had otherwiſe periſh'd, and very often a more Faithful one than the Books of latter Editions. For Inſtance, the Statute [e] of Felony for Stealing a Falcon (in the laſt Editions) has the words *Laneret, or any other Hawk*; and ſome old Copies in Manuſcript have *Lanyret, Auſtor ou autor Falcon*: Whereas the true Reading is, that of the Eldeſt Prints, *Lanyret ou auter Falcon*; omitting the Word *Auſtor* (or Gos-Hawk) which the Enactors of that Law never thought of, and not uſing ſo general a Term as any *other Hawk*, which likewiſe goes beyond their Intention. To enlarge the Stock of their Laws, in Times wherein the Remains are not numerous, the firſt Compilers of theſe Books have amaſs'd Proclamations, Writs, *&c.* all under the General Name of *Laws*. Thus the Statute, as they call it, of [f] *Circumſpecte Agatis*, is more properly a Writ to the Judges: The like may be ſaid of that [g] of *Carliſle*, and that [h] of *Fines* is more like a Rule of Court, that [i] of Wards and Relief no more than a Marginal Note on ſome old Book of Entries, *&c.* *R. Pynſon*'s [k] Edition of the *Antiqua Statuta* is acknowledged to come after two or three former Impreſſions; and yet what a wretched Confuſion runs through the whole Work? Several of the Conſtitutions of *Henry* the Third (as *De Anno Biſſextili, Aſſiſa Panis*, &c. are jumbled and miſplaced, ſo as to follow after others of *Edward* the Firſt's Enacting; and ſeveral of *Edward* the Second's (*De Prærogativa Regis*, and *Modus faciendi Hominium*) are likewiſe follow'd by ſome of that King's Fathers and Grandfathers. The putting of Marginal Notes to the Statutes at large, was firſt begun by *Will. Raſtal*, who [l] Collected all in force from *Magna Charta* to the fourth year of *Philip* and *Mary*; and his Continuer [m] carry'd them to the forty third of Queen *Elizabeth*. Soon after, *Ferd. Pulton* publiſh'd his Collection [n] of Statutes, Repeal'd as well as unrepeal'd; *Printed Statutes.*

[a] Peramb. of *Kent*. Edit. 1596. p. 570. [b] 5 *Hen.* 4. cap. 4. [c] *A. D.* 1267. 52. *Hen.* 3. [d] Vid. D. *R. Twiſden*, Præfat. ad L. L. *Will.* & *Hen.* 1. p. 158. [e] 37 *Ed.* 3. cap. 9. [f] 13. *Ed.* 1. [g] 15 *Ed.* 2. [h] 18. *Ed.* 1. [i] 28 *Ed.* 1. [k] 12° *Lond.* 1527. [l] Fol. *Lond.* 1559. [m] Fol. Ibid. 1603. [n] Fol. *Lond.* 1608.

PART III. repeal'd; and [a] afterwards gave the ſame more ſerviceably (with good uſeful Marginal Notes) down to the Sixteenth of K. *James* the Firſt. Theſe have ſince been continu'd by *Manby*, *Keeble*, &c. *Pulton's* comparing of the Statutes of the firſt ten Kings, (from the Ninth Year of *Henry* the Third, to the Second of *Richard* the Third) with the Original Records in *Latin*, or *French*, his examining of the reſt, his References, Abſtracts of private Acts, *&c.* are Performances which have highly obliged the Publick; but are ſtill capable of farther Improvements than our late Publiſhers have thought fit to beſtow on them. In comparing theſe Editions with the MS. Rolls of Parliament, we may obſerve, 1. Divers Acts in Print that are not in the Roll. 2. Many in the Rolls never yet Printed. 3. Divers Clauſes omitted in the Print, which occur in the Rolls. 4. Many conſiderable Variations; eſpecially in qualifying bitter Reflections on the Pope's Uſurpations. 5. Some Statutes pretended to be Enacted, and afterwards diſ-affirm'd, and yet Printed. 6. Whole Parliaments omitted, wherein were many notable Matters Tranſacted. 7. Whole Parliaments Repeal'd and made void by Subſequents. Theſe Differences were long ſince [b] obſerv'd, and a great many Inſtances given upon every particular Head; and yet I do not find that care is taken to have them rectify'd. The common-placing of our Statute Laws is certainly of great and neceſſary Uſe; eſpecially ſince they grew up to that vaſt bulk wherein we now have them. But when theſe Methodical Abſtracts are publiſh'd, 'tis requiſite that a more than ordinary care be taken in examining the Numeral Quotations, and ſhort References; otherwiſe the Miſtakes, into which the Reader may be led, are unſpeakable and endleſs. The firſt [c] Abridgement of this kind that I have ſeen, was made by *F. Pulton*; who drew it up in an Alphabetical order, and (intending it only for the Service of Juſtices of Peace) took notice only of Penal Statutes. He was follow'd and enlarg'd by *Edm. Wingate*; whoſe Book has been often very careleſly Reprinted. In the laſt Impreſſion [d] the falſe References are ſaid to be rectify'd; and the whole ſo accurately reviſ'd, that there's no hazard of a Man's being miſled and impos'd on.

Rolls of Parliament.

OUR Printed Laws, it appears, will not afford an Hiſtorian full ſatisfaction in the Particulars they treat on; and therefore Truth as well as Curioſity will neceſſarily invite him to conſult the Original Records, whereof theſe are often very faulty Copies. Before the uſe of Printing, and till the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh, our Statutes were all engroſs'd in Parchment, and (by virtue of the King's Writ to that purpoſe) proclaim'd openly in every County: A Method which was undoubtedly of excellent Advantage to the Subject, and what ſome of our [e] greateſt Men of Law have thought worthy to be reſtor'd. About the time that this Advice was offer'd, 'twas [f] obſerv'd, that we had then had near three hundred Seſſions of Parliament ſince the Conqueſt, in each whereof divers Acts had been paſs'd; and that of theſe a conſiderable Number had never yet appear'd in Print. The Reader's Zeal will perhaps be the better quicken'd, if we give him one or two of the many Inſtances that might be afforded him in this Particular. Know therefore, that there is [g] one dormant Statute of this kind, wherein ſuch Eccleſiaſtical Livings as paid Tenths to the Pope, were exempted from paying them to the King; with a Proviſo, that the acquir'd Poſſeſſions afterwards ſhould be chargeable to the King, and not to the Pope. There's [h] another Act in the Rolls againſt Corruption in Judges and other of the King's Officers; which was omitted by thoſe

[a] Fol. Ibid. 1618.
[b] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 50, *&c.* [c] Quar. *Lond.* by *Chr. Barker* the Queen's Printer, [d] Octav. *Lond.* 1689. [e] Inſtit. par. 2. p. 526. [f] Inſtit. par. 1. Lib. 2. cap. 10. [g] 18 *Ed.* 3. [h] 11 *Hen.* 4.

thoſe that made Collections for the Publick, becauſe they found on its Margin *Reſpectuatur per Dominum Principem & Concilium.* This Statute (as appears from [a] Sir *Edward Coke*'s publiſh'd Copy of it) has its *Le Roy le voet*: And the Marginal Note is only one of the many Frolicks of the Prince, (afterwards *Henry* the Fifth) who alſo put a like *Reſpectuatur* upon another Act of the ſame Parliament touching the Regulation of Attorneys. In theſe Rolls we have likewiſe a great many Deciſions of difficult Points in Law; which were frequently, in former times, referr'd to the Determination of this Supreme Court by the Inferiour Ones of both Benches. In theſe, as in our Modern Reports, we have not only the final Reſolution and Judgment of the Court, but alſo the Reaſons and Cauſes of the ſame. An exact Abridgment of as many of the Parliamentary Records as were to be had in the Tower of *London*, (from the Reign of *Edward* the Second, to that of *Richard* the Third) was made by Sir *Robert Cotton*, and publiſh'd by [b] *Will. Prynne*; who, in his Preface, gives an Account how moſt of thoſe that were elder than the Times of *Edward* the Third, came to be loſt. Some few, he ſays, he did meet with of an elder Date; which ſeem'd to have been overlook'd by that great Man, whoſe Work he here ſends abroad with ſome Garniſhings (as an *Index*, Marginal Notes, *&c.*) of his own. Amongſt thoſe that are thus omitted, he reckons the Rolls of the 5. 8. 9. and 19th Years of *Edward* the Second; the Statute-Roll of *Henry* the Third, *Edward* the Firſt and Second; a Parchment-Book of ſome Pleas in Parliament during the Reigns of the two firſt *Edwards*; and laſtly, a few Bundles of Petitions in the Parliaments of the Sixth Year of *Edward* the Firſt, and the four firſt Years of *Edward* the Third. He informs us likewiſe, that in the Clauſe, Patent, Charter and Fine, Rolls of King *John*, *Henry* the Third, *Edward* the Firſt and Second, he found ſome Writs of Summons; together with ſeveral ſhort Memorials of Acts and Ordinances, Aids, Subſidies, Diſmes and Quindiſmes, granted in the Parliaments of thoſe Reigns. The Rolls themſelves, whence theſe Abſtracts were taken, are now quite periſh'd and gone: Which he probably ſuppoſes to have happen'd either through the negligence of thoſe that were entruſted with the keeping of the Records, or the Iniquity of the Times, during the long continuance of our Civil Wars betwixt the King and Barons, and (afterwards) between the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*. In theſe Confuſions it was natural for the prevailing Parties, by themſelves or their Agents, to ſuppreſs or embezle all ſuch Records as made againſt their reſpective Titles and Intereſts; and the great Liberty, he thinks, that has been ſince taken by the King's Attornies, and other Officers, in calling for the Remains of ſuch a Spoil, (without a due care of returning them, when their Occaſions were anſwer'd) has abundantly encreas'd the Damage. The beſt and only ſupply, he obſerves, which is now to be had of theſe Defects, is from ſuch Fragments as are to be found in our later Records and antient Hiſtorians; eſpecially in *M. Paris*, *Weſtminſter*, *Malmesbury*, *Huntingdon*, and *Hoveden*, who frequently Regiſter the Parliamentary Proceedings and Tranſactions within the ſeveral Limits of their Hiſtories. Let me add, if the future Changes to which all Human Affairs are liable, ſhall hereafter expoſe theſe to new Loſſes and Embezlements, there's a fair Tranſcript to be had of them (from the firſt Year of *Edward* the Third, to the forty third of Q. *Elizabeth*) in [c] *Cotton*'s Library; where there are alſo [d] two Volumes of *Indices* to the Tower Records, the one whereof commences at the third of King *John*, ending at the fifty firſt of *Edward*

PART III.

[a] Inſtit. par. 3. cap. 101. [b] Fol. *Lond.* 1657. [c] Vol. 16. *Titus*, E. F. [d] Ibid. *Titus*, C. 2. 3.

PART III. *Edward* the Third, and the other begins at the First of *Richard* the Second, and continues to the Twenty Third of *Edward* the Fourth.

Ordinances. AN *Ordinance* of Parliament is commonly distinguish'd from an *Act*; forasmuch as the latter can only be made by the King, and a threefold Consent of the Estates; whereas the former is ordain'd with one or two of them: So that (when the Clergy is omitted) whatever passes by the King, the Lords Temporal and Commons, is no more than an *Ordinance*. For this Opinion [a] Sir *Edward Coke* cites a great many Rolls of Parliament and other Authorities: And, for farther Satisfaction, the Reader may have recourse to a Treatise (publish'd [b] about Twenty Years ago) concerning Statutes and Acts of Parliament, and the Exposition. 'Tis said to have been written by Sir *Christopher Hatton*, the famous Lord Chancellor of *England* (and of the University of *Oxford*) in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time: But some [c] have doubted whether that great Name were not unjustly usurped, for the convenience of the Stationer, and to procure a more ready Sale of the Book.

Journals. THE last sort of Parliamentary Records are the Journals of the Lords and Commons; wherein every Day's Vote that passes is carefully Registerd by the Clerks of the several Houses. I call these *Records*, upon very just Grounds; since the [d] Law it self has declar'd that of the House of Commons to be so. A Compleat Journal of the Transactions of both Houses (from the first Year of *Henry* the Eighth to the Seventh of *Edward* the Sixth) was drawn up by *Rob. Bowyer*, who was sworn Clerk of the Parliaments, *A. D.* 1609, and is now in [e] *Cotton*'s Library. But the surest Fountain (whence these Authorities are to be derived) is that of the Original Records themselves in the Tower and the Parliament-Office.

Modus tenendi Parliamentum. THE true Primitive Constitution of our Parliaments is by some fancy'd to be best learn'd from an old Treatise bearing this long Title: [f] *Modus quomodo Parliamentum Regis* Angliæ *&* Anglorum *suorum tenebatur temporibus Regis* Edwardi, *filii* R. Ethelredi; *qui modus recitatus fuit per discretiores Regni coram* Willielmo *Duce* Normanniæ, *Conquestore & Rege* Angliæ, *ipso Conquestore hoc præcipiente, & per ipsum approbatus, & suis temporibus & temporibus Successorum suorum Regum* Angliæ *usitatus*. Some great [g] Men, I say, have confidently believ'd this whole Story, and roundly affirm'd, that the Book was presented (in the very manner here mention'd) to the Conqueror; who not only approv'd it, but held a Parliament pursuant to its Directions. It was afterwards, they say, transcrib'd in a Parchment-Roll, and sent into *Ireland* by *Henry* the Second; and exemplify'd (by the Advice of Sir *John Talbot*, Lord Lieutenant, and the Privy-Council of that Kingdom) in the Sixth Year of *Henry* the Fourth. It appears also that it was perus'd by the Compilers of the Statute of *Magna Charta*; who have stated the Relief of Earldoms, Baronies, and Knight's-Fees, according to the Proportions in this very *Modus*. 'Tis pity that all this should be a Mistake. And yet [h] Mr. *Selden* very reasonably Argues, that this Venerable Monument cannot be elder than the Reign of *Edward* the Third; and that the whole is *an Imposture of some bold fancy*. This he proves from the Terms of *Justiciæ de Banco*, *Capitalis Justiciarius*, *Comes Seneschallus*, *Comes Mareschallus*, &c. which bear Date some Ages after the coming in of the *Normans*; nor could he ever meet with any Copy of it, (and he had seen several) that carry'd an elder Face. There never

[a] Instit. par. 4. cap. 1. p. 25. [b] Octav. Lond. 1677. [c] Vid. Ath. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 223. [d] St. 6 Hen. 8. cap. 16. [e] *Tiberius*, D. 1. [f] Bibl. *Cot.* Nero, c. 1. [g] Vid. Instit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 2. [h] *Tit. of Hon.* p. 610, 611, 612, &c.

never was any ſuch Rule obſerv'd in making of Earldoms and Baronies, out of ſo many Knight's-Fees, as is there pretended: For ſeveral Earldoms, in the Times it refers to, conſiſted of more than Twenty ſuch Fees; and ſeveral Baronies of leſs than Thirteen. The Author is alſo miſtaken in gueſſing at ſuch Uſages and Cuſtoms, as indeed never prevailed in either Houſe of Parliament: As when he repreſents the Archbiſhops and Biſhops of the two Provinces, as placed on the King's Right and Left Hand; the equalling of Barons of the Cinque-Ports with Barons of the Kingdom, *&c.* How Pleadings uſed to be managed in this Supreme Court of the Realm, in what manner Judgment was given, how Petitions were brought in, and in what Form Statutes and other Parliamentary Conſtitutions were antiently drawn, may be ſeen at large in *W.* [a] *Ryley*'s *Placita Parliamentaria*; in which we have Judgments upon ſuch Pleadings in the Parliaments of *Edward* the Firſt, and *Edward* the Second. To theſe there is added an Appendix of Statutes, Ordinances and other Records, whereby the Author would prove the Homage heretofore paid by the Kings of *Scotland* to ours, to be (as many other Writers, both before and after him, have endeavoured to do) for their whole Realm; and not ſolely for the *Engliſh* Counties which they held in Fee. Out of *W. Prynne*'s grand Store-Houſe of Collections, we had what he was pleas'd to call the [b] firſt Part of the Hiſtory of the Antient Councils and Parliaments of *England*, from the Year 673, to the beginning of *Henry* the Third's Reign; which was [c] afterwards transform'd into a *Seaſonable, Legal, and Hiſtorical Vindication of the good old Fundamental Liberties, Rights, Laws, and Government, of all* Engliſh *Freemen*: And this, with a Second Part to the ſame Tune, was Reprinted the Year following. A great many more Writers have treated on this Subject; ſome whereof are not worth the naming. PART III.

THE Preface to *Nath. Bacon*'s Diſcourſe on the *Engliſh* Government, (formerly mention'd) is an Anſwer to a Treatiſe endeavouring to prove, that the Lords were the only Parliament before the Thirteenth Century: But his Concluſion ſhews that he could not be an Impartial Writer in the Cauſe. *If ſometimes*, ſays he, *a Parliament of Lords only may be againſt the King, and ſo without King or People; as in the Caſe between* Stephen *and* Maud *the Empreſs, and the Caſe of King* John; *poſſibly it may be thought as rational for the Commons in after Ages to hold a Parliament without King or Houſe of Lords; and then all the Opponent's Labour is to little purpoſe.* The Debate has been lately reaſſumed, and managed on both ſides, with leſs Virulence and better Manners. The chief Aſſerters of the Antiquity of the Commons are Mr. *Petyt* in his [d] *Antient Right of the Commons of* England, and Mr. *Atwood* in his *Jani Anglorum facies* [e] *nova*; who are both amply taken to task by the Induſtrious and Learned [f] Dr. *Robert Brady*, the King's Profeſſor of Phyſick at *Cambridge*, and ſometime a Repreſentative of that Univerſity in Parliament. Againſt Mr. *Petyt* he takes upon him to prove expreſly, 1. That the Commons of *England* (repreſented by Knights, Citizens and Burgeſſes in Parliament) were not introduced, nor were one of the three Eſtates, before the 49th Year of *Henry* the Third; and, 2. That, if they were any way repreſented in thoſe great Councils, before that time, it was by the *Tenentes in Capite*. His Controverſy with the other Gentlemen (the *New Face-maker*, as he calls him) is bottom'd upon King *John*'s Charter; which his Adverſary ſays, does abundantly prove, that all Cities, Burghs, and Free- *Houſe of Commons.*

[a] Fol. *Lond.* 1661. [b] 4°. *Lond.* 1649. [c] 4°. Ibid. 1654 [d] Octavo *Lond.* 1680. [e] Vid. Argument. Anti-Norman. p. 154. [f] In his Introduction to the old *Engliſh* Hiſtory. Fol. *Lond.* 1684.

PART III. holders, were constituent Parts of the Common-Council of the Kingdom: Whereas, says he, it only intimates, that all these had antiently their free Customs, and local Usages, which are here confirm'd. In both these Discourses the Dr. shews himself to be very conversant, and well skill'd, in our *English* Records; which we have all the reason in the World to believe are fairly and faithfully cited; and whether the Inferences that he draws from them are just and reasonable, his Readers must judge. He seems to have been as solicitous as we can well desire an Author to be, to give us all due Satisfaction in this Particular. *Before the Use of these Records, I consider'd* (says he) *again and again, whether I might not be mistaken in their true Meaning; and likewise consider'd all Circumstances, and compared them with other Relations of the same Time and Things, wherever I could find them.* What farther care could we possibly expect? One would hope that a Work thus cautiously carry'd on, might be entirely rely'd on, and so effectually maintain its Point, as never to be overthrown: And yet an Attempt was made to expose and run it down, (as an impotent Libel against the Government by King, Lords, and Commons) in a Book Entitul'd, [a] *Jus Anglorum ab antiquo*; in the Conclusion whereof there's a Sham Speech, pretended to be made upon the Doctor's Principles, which is, indeed, Libellous enough upon our *English* Government. What seem'd considerable in this Book, was reply'd to in an Answer to [b] *Argumentum Anti-Normannicum*; a Piece written (as the Doctor guesses) by the same Author in Masquerade. There was another Answer to Mr. *Petyt*'s Book, written by [c] Sir *William Dugdale*: But, as that has less in it than what was advanc'd by Dr. *Brady*, so it seems to have been left unfinish'd, upon the Notice the Author might have of the like Undertaking by another Hand. I have often wonder'd that none of these Inquisitive Gentlemen ever mention a Record, in the *Norman Saxon* Dialect, which was long since publish'd by [d] Mr. *Somner*; and appears to me to have something very remarkable on this Subject. It bears Date the 18th of *October*, in the Forty Second Year of *Henry* the Third, and manifestly distinguishes 'twixt those Members of Parliament that were chosen by the King, and those that were Elected [þung þæt loanðer ꝼolk] by the People: Which seems plainly enough to prove that the latter had their Representatives here before the 49th of that King. A Reverend Brother of mine (*Rights, Powers*, &c. *of Convocation*, p. 313.) has indeed *whisper'd* (as loud as *Bow* Bell) in my Ear, that this is *frivolous and not worth the mentioning*; which he would needs prove to me out of the *Burton* Annals. He says 'tis plain from thence, that there was a Council of Four and Twenty chosen by the King and the Barons; and that such of these, as were deputed by the latter, are the Men here specify'd: So that *Le Commune* in the *French* Record, and þeloanðer ꝼolk in the *Norman English* (both of which, by the way, are Originals) signifies *Lords*, and not *Commons*. Very strange indeed! Were it my turn to *whisper*, I could tell my good Friend that he has turn'd over two Leaves of the Annals at once. He quotes *p.* 412, and 416, but as ill-luck would have it, the 414 and 415 never came in his Sight: He would there have found another Committee of Lords and Commons; the first Twelve whereof are said to be *les duze ke sunt eslu par les Barons*, who are of the same Degree with their Electors. Then follows the full List of Twenty-four, *ke sunt mis per le Commun*; and half of these appear to be *Commoners* in the Modern Sense of the Word. Now, I am not unwilling to believe that *le Commun* (in this place) means the whole Parliamentary *Community* or Assembly, both Lords and Commons; who,

[a] *Suppos'd to be written by Mr.* Atwood. Vid. Argument. *Anti-Norman.* p. 69. [b] 8° Lond. 1682. [c] MS. in Museo Ashmol. Lit. E. 2. [d] In Dictionar. Anglo. Sax. *voce* Unnan,

who, at that time, ſat together: And both the Matter and Form of their Oath, which I have here under the Title of *Ceo jura le Commun de Engletere a Oxenford*, confirms me in this Opinion. But to return; Sir *Henry Spelman*'s Treatiſe [a] of Parliaments, is ſhort and full; and what Summarily determines all Diſputes concerning the antient Conſtitution of theſe Auguſt Aſſemblies. He ſhews that the meaneſt Vaſſals in the Kingdom had their Repreſentatives or Maſters, in the moſt Primitive Councils of the Nation, who had a ſufficient Power to Act for, and conclude them: So that what theſe Senators (even before the Conqueſt) agreed to, was Indiſpenſably and Univerſally obliging. And truly, if [b] *Conceſſa à Rege, Baronibus & Populo*, be right *Latin* for Acts of Parliament, their Original Date is very Antient.

THE Houſe of Lords is (on all hands) agreed to be *Curia* as well as *Concilium*; the higheſt Court of Judicature in *England*; from whence no Appeal lies, ſave only to a ſucceeding Parliament. Their Rights of Judicature, *&c.* are particularly ſtated and examined in two Treatiſes uſually aſcribed to Mr. *Selden*; though the former is ſuſpected to have been written by Sir *Symonds D'Ewes*. 1. [c] A brief Diſcourſe concerning the Power of Peers, and Commons of Parliament, in point of Judicature; a ſmall Pamphlet of two Sheets. 2. [d] Privileges of the Baronage of *England*, when they ſit in Parliament. There have, indeed, often happen'd Debates (even in the Houſe of Peers it ſelf) about the Rights of the Lords Spiritual, to Vote in Capital Caſes; and the Merits of the Cauſe have been argu'd by ſeveral Perſons of great Learning and Acquaintance with the Antiquities and Records of this Kingdom. The Diſpute was carry'd ſomewhat higher in the Year 1660, when the laſt Conflict happen'd betwixt Epiſcopacy and Presbytery; and then a [e] learned Apology was publiſh'd by *Jer. Stephens*, Prebendary of *Salisbury*, the excellent Coadjutor [f] of Sir *H. Spelman*, in his Edition of our antient Councils. Afterwards, when this general Attack upon the whole Order had fail'd, the Argument was confin'd to the ſingle Caſe before-mention'd; and then, in defence of the Spiritual Lords, we had their [g] *Honour Aſſerted*, and the [h] *Grand Queſtion concerning the Biſhops Right*, &c. the latter whereof was written by the Learned Dr. *Stillingfleet*, late Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who has given us all that the Rolls of Parliament and our antient Hiſtories afforded on that Subject. Theſe Advocates were reply'd upon by the Lord [i] *Hollis*, in a firſt and ſecond Letter to his Friend; and a couple of Gentlemen, of the ſame Perſwaſion, bore up his Train in an Appendix. All that looks new in theſe Writers is, in a few words, overthrown by an Anonymous Author of the [k] *Rights of Biſhops to Judge in Capital Caſes*, &c.

Diſpenſing Power.

SOME extraordinary Paſſages in the late Reign, put our Men of Law upon an Enquiry, not much canvaſs'd in former Times, Whether the King could diſpenſe with Penal Statutes? Sir *Edward Herbert*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, argu'd for the diſpenſing Power, in his [l] *ſhort Account* of the Authorities whereon Judgment was given in Sir *Edward Hales*'s Caſe, wherein he endeavour'd to prove, that every *Malum Prohibitum* was diſpenſable; and that our Kings have uſually diſpens'd with the [m] Statute which provides that no Sheriff ſhould continue above one Year, their Practice being juſtify'd

[a] Reliq. *Spelman.* p. 57, *&c.* [b] Vid. LL. *Ed.* Confeſſ. cap. 8. [c] 4° Lond. 1640. [d] 8°. Lond. 1642. [e] 8°. Lond. 1660. [f] Vid. Præfat. ad Concil. Tom. 1. [g] Fol. pr. 1 *s.* [h] 8°. pr. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [i] *See his Remains* 8°. pr. 4 *s.* [k] 8°. pr. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* [l] 4°. pr. 6 *d.* [m] 23 Hen. 6. cap. 8.

PART III. by the [a] Unanimous Opinion of the Judges. This *Account* [b] was *examin'd* by *W. Attwood*, a Barriſter at Law; who undertook to ſhew that the Authorities, whereon the Chief Juſtice labour'd to excuſe his Judgment, were unfairly cited, and as ill apply'd. Before either of theſe appear'd in Print, Sir *Edward Atkins* (as himſelf tells us) had compleated his [c] *Enquiry* into the Nature and Grounds of this pretended Power; though, having not publiſh'd it till he met with the former of 'em, he added Animadverſions upon Sir *E. Herbert*'s Book. He proves that a *Non Obſtante* is a purely Popiſh Invention; about the ſame Date with the Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation: That the Uſe of it is not warranted by Preſcription, Reaſon, or Law; and that our Parliaments never expreſly yielded this Point, tho' they have ſometimes prudently waved the diſputing of it. In the [d] Tryal of the Seven Biſhops there was a freſh Occaſion given for the unravelling of this whole Matter; and thoſe Learned Perſons who were of Counſel for the Prelates, gave us a clear View of whatever our antient Records afforded on that Topick.

Writs of Summons. THE great Councils of Parliament have been always call'd by a Writ of Summons from the King; wherein the antient [e] Words and Forms are religiouſly to be attended to and kept: And therefore, becauſe thoſe (in that directed to the Counties) require them to Elect *duos Milites gladiis cinctos*, an [f] Act of Parliament was neceſſary to allow the Election of *Notable Eſquires, or Gentlemen.* Whoever deſires a full Account of theſe Matters, may have recourſe to *Will. Prynne*'s voluminous [g] *Brief Regiſter*, or Kalendar of the ſeveral kinds and forms of all Parliamentary Writs: Or perhaps he may, with more Eaſe, and greater Advantage, fetch his Inſtructions from Sir *William Dugdale*'s [h] perfect Copy of all Summons of the Nobility to the great Councils and Parliaments of this Realm, from the 49th of *Henry* the Third, to the preſent Times; wherein he will alſo find the like Mandates to the Clergy and Commons. Thoſe to the Laity ſometimes require them to appear *Cum Equis & Armis, ad faciendum ea*, &c. and the Writ directed to the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, commands, either their own Attendance ſingly, or (as moſt commonly) that they be accompany'd with the Priors, Arch-Deacons, and Proctors of the Clergy. The Liſts of the Nobility, ſummon'd in the ſeveral Reigns, are highly uſeful; ſhewing us, that many noble Perſons have been call'd to Parliament in Right of their Wives, others in the Life-time of their Fathers, and by ſuch Titles as (in Truth) were not yet deſcended upon themſelves, *&c.* As ſoon as the Houſes were met, they petition'd the King, that he would require the Archbiſhops and Clergy to pray for the Peace and good Government of the Realm, and for a Continuance of the good Underſtanding 'twixt His Majeſty and the Eſtates of his Kingdom: And, accordingly, the Writ *de orando pro Rege & Regno*, was common in *Edward* the Third's Time.

CHAP.

[a] An. 2 Hen. 7. [b] 4°. pr. 1 *s.* [c] Fol. pr. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* [d] Fol. pr. 3 *s.* 6 *d.* [e] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 1. [f] *St.* 23 Hen. 6. cap. 15. [g] 4°. pret. 25 *s.* [h] Fol. Lond. 1685.

CHAP. III.

Of the Records of the King's Courts at Weſtminſter.

THE general Name of all thoſe is from the *Latin* word, *Recordor*: For a Record or Inrolment is a Memorial of the higheſt Nature. Hence they are well defined, [a] Memorials in Rolls of Parchment, of the Proceedings and Acts of a Court of Juſtice, which has Power to hold Plea, according to the Courſe of the Common-Law, of real, or mixt Actions, wherein the Debt or Damage amounts to (at leaſt) Forty Shillings; which Courts of Record are created by Parliament, Letters-Patents, or Preſcription. During the Term wherein any Judicial Act is done, theſe Records remain in the Breaſt of the Court, and alterable as the Judges ſhall direct: But afterwards they are in the Roll, and admit no Alteration, Averment or Proof to the contrary. They carry ſo abſolute a Verity in our Law, that, upon a Plea that there is no ſuch Record, 'tis not to be try'd by Witneſs, Jury, or otherwiſe than only by it ſelf. The [b] ſtealing, or withdrawing of any Record, or Parcel thereof, Writ, Return, Panal, Proceſs, or Warrant of Attorney in the Chancery, Exchequer, or either Bench, is Felony. The County-Court, Hundred-Court, Court-Baron, *&c.* are not Courts of Record; and therefore the Proceedings therein may be deny'd, and try'd by Jury. Yet we ſhall beg leave to give them the Name of *Records* hereafter; ſince they may be of much more uſe and Authority in Hiſtory, than at the Bar. [c] *Monumenta quæ nos Recorda vocamus, ſunt Veritatis & Vetuſtatis Veſtigia.* This Deſcription of 'em, in a large, and a more extended Senſe, will beſt agree with our preſent Notion and Uſe of the Word: Tho' we ſhall readily allow, that thoſe of the former Denomination beſt deſerve the Name, and ought to have (what we here give them) the Precedence. So jealous have our Governours always been, of the exact Preſervation of theſe, that we have not only ſevere [d] Laws againſt either Judges, or Clerks, that ſhall be guilty of any falſe Entry, Raſure, *&c.* but, in point of Fact, we are aſſur'd, that Juſtice [e] *Ingham* (in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt) paid no leſs than Eight Hundred Marks for a Fine; his Crime being only this. A poor Man was fined at 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and the Judge, in Compaſſion, caus'd the Roll to be razed, and made 6 *s.* 8 *d.* As the Chappel at the *Rolls* grows full and over-ſtock'd, theſe Records are remov'd (by a ſpecial Writ to that purpoſe) to the Tower, where, in two ſeveral Apartments, they are methodically rank'd, according to their various kinds and uſes. 1. In *Wakefield Tower*, we have the Enrolments of Leagues and Treaties with Foreign Princes; the Original Laws, as they paſs'd the Royal Aſſent; Authentick Memoirs of our *Engliſh* Atchievements in *France*, and other Nations; Forms of Homage from the Kings of *Scotland*; the Eſtabliſhment and Laws of *Ireland*; Liberties and Privileges granted to Cities, Corporations, and private Subjects; Tenures and Surveys of Lands and Manours; *Inſpeximus* of Charters and Deeds made before, and ſoon after the *Norman* Conqueſt; Boundaries of all the Foreſts in *England*, &c. In ſhort, we have here (according to the Petition of the [f] Commons in Parliament) the perpetual Evidence of every Man's Right, [g] *without which no Story of the Nation can be written* *Records in General.*

or

[a] Inſtit. par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 7. Sect. 438. [b] St. 8 Hen. 6. cap. 12. [c] Inſt. Par. 1. Lib. 2. cap. 11. Sect. 175. [d] St. 8 Ric. 2. cap. 4. [e] Inſt. par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 19. [f] 46 Ed. 3. Num. 43. [g] Dr. *Chamberlane's* Angl. Not. Edit. 16. p. 229, *&c.*

PART III. *or pov'd.* 2. In *Julius Cæſar's Chappel*, in the White Tower, there's another mighty Collection of Records; out of which indefatigable *W. Prynne* gather'd his four large Volumes. Theſe are ſorted into ſeveral Claſſes, according to the Order of each King's Reign; beginning with King *John*, and ending with *Richard* the Third. Here are alſo a deal of leſſer Preſſes and Drawers; with Inſcriptions on the outſide, directing to the different Matters in every ſuch ſeveral Reign. As, *Rot. Parliament. Placitorum Coronæ, Placitorum Parliament. Rot. Claus. Rot. Brevium, Finium, Inquiſitionum, Liberationum, Cartarum, Eſchaetriæ, Pat. Rot. Ordinationum. Rot. Franciæ, Scotiæ, Vaſconiæ, & Almaniæ. Rot. Roman. Judæorum, Ragman, Brangwin, Contrarientium.* The laſt was ſo called from the Barons that join'd with the Duke of *Lancaſter* againſt *Edward* the Second; who (being too great and powerful to be named Rebels) had the ſofter Name of [a] *Contrarients* beſtow'd on them. Any of theſe may be ſeen and perus'd by thoſe that have occaſion to conſult them; there being one appointed (by the Keeper) to attend for that purpoſe, Eight Hours every Day in Summer, and Six in Winter. The Writs of *Inſpeximus* (which repeat to us the Ordinances, Letters-Patents, *&c.* of former Kings) have happily preſerv'd the Hiſtory of many notable Tranſactions, which had otherwiſe periſh'd: For Example, we ſhould not have known that the Biſhops and Arch-Deacons were forbidden by *William* the Conqueror to mix Juriſdictions with the Earl (Senator, or Alderman of the County) in the *Hundred*, or *Scyre-Gemots*, but for ſuch an [b] *Inſpeximus*, which we find in the Second Year of *Richard* the Second; at which time, it ſeems, ſuch an Authentick Prohibition was extant and in being. In the Caſe of *Read* and *Hide* [c] a *Vidimus* was produced under the great Seal, wherein were theſe Words: *Vidimus quendam Librum in Pergameno, intitulatum Volumen de Copiis Munimentorum ſeu diverſorum geſtorum & actorum Monaſterii de* Abingdon. It was reſolv'd by the Judges, that this Exemplification ought not to be given in Evidence; becauſe that which was exemplify'd, was not of Record, nor Publick, and in the Cuſtody of ſworn Officers. It was alſo reſolv'd, that no Record, or Inrolment of any Record, may be exemplify'd under the Great-Seal; other than thoſe of the Court of Chancery, or duely remov'd thither by *Certiorari*, &c. and that no Exemplification ought to be of a part of any ſuch Record, but of the whole. A Bench of Antiquaries would never have been thus nice and ſcrupulous. *Tho. Powel's* [d] Repertory of Records in the Exchequer, and Directions for the Search of thoſe that are there, as likewiſe in the [e] Chancery and Tower, with the accuſtom'd Fees for ſuch Enquiries, will be of ſome uſe to our Hiſtorian; as well as to thoſe Practitioners in Law, for whom they were chiefly intended.

Courts in general. In the Ninth Year of *Edward* the Fourth, 'twas the declar'd Opinion of all the Judges of the Realm, (at a Tryal in the [f] Exchequer) that all the King's Courts have been time out of mind; ſo that 'tis not known which is the moſt antient. I ſhall not now move for the reverſing of this Judgment; but ſhall only inform the Reader, that he may learn what Pleas are tryable before each of theſe (and conſequently of what Nature their ſeveral Records are) from the Writings of ſuch Authors as have deſignedly treated of their Juriſdiction. *W. Lambard's* [g] *Archaion* diſcourſes, after that Writer's learned way, of all the Supream Courts of Judicature in this Kingdom; and has been ſo well liked, as to admit of various Editions, with conſiderable

[a] Vid. Præfat. ad Inſtit. par. 4. p. 3. [b] Rot. pat. 1 Ric. 2. m. 12. n. 5. [c] Term. Mich. 10. *Jac.* 1. | Com. Banco. [d] 4°. pr. 2 *s.* [e] 4°. pret. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* [f] Inſtit. par. 4. cap. 8. [g] 8°. pret. 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

able Additions and Improvements. The fourth part of [a] Sir *Edward Coke*'s Inſtitutes gives likewiſe an Account of the Inſtitution, Rules, Juriſdiction, *&c.* of all the Courts in *England*, from the Parliament down to a Court-Baron. The Author confeſſes that in this Work he amaſs'd together every thing that ſeem'd (never ſo remotely) to belong to any of thoſe Heads under which he had firſt rank'd the whole of his Matter: So that, if there be ſome Repetitions and Tautologies, 'tis but what uſually happens in the prime Draughts of all Common-place-Books. His great great Age, when he came to lick theſe Papers over for the Preſs, would not admit of Nicety and Exactneſs; and he dy'd before they were publiſh'd. In *Will. Prynne*'s [b] Animadverſions upon them, a great many Miſquotations of Records, *&c.* are noted; and the learned Author is more ſeverely reflected on, than he ought to have been for a Poſthumous Work, wherein we know not what Injuſtice might be done him by the Publiſhers of his Orphan-Labours. As the Caſe now ſtands with this Book, perhaps our firſt Enquiries after the Hiſtory of the Laws of this Kingdom, ought to begin with the careful reading of Sir *Will. Dugdale*'s [c] *Origines Juridiciales*; which we ſhall find ſo accurately penn'd, and with ſo good a mixture of Learning and Judgment, that 'twill almoſt do the Work alone. I cannot give a better View of this moſt Elaborate Treatiſe, than by telling the Reader, that it fully anſwers its Title-Page; giving as compleat a Hiſtory as 'twas poſſible for one Man to furniſh us with, of the Original of our *Engliſh* Laws, Courts of Juſtice, Forms of Tryal, Puniſhments in Caſes Criminal, Law-Writers, Grants and Settlements of Eſtates, Degree of Serjeant, Inns of Court and Chancery. Under all theſe Heads the Collections are many, and the Method exact: So that we have abundance *without ſuperfluity*; and all we can wiſh for, without the hazard of being cloy'd. In the concluſion there's a Chronology of the Lord Chancellors, and Keepers of the Great-Seal, Lord Treaſurers, Juſtices Itinerant, Juſtices of the King's-Bench and Common-Pleas, Barons of the Exchequer, Maſters of the Rolls, King's Attorneys, Solicitors and Serjeants at Law: In which, if any thing have eſcaped the Search of ſo diligent and curious a Writer, the Tables are ſo order'd, that every Reader's additional Diſcoveries are quickly Marſhall'd and Tribed under their proper Columns. Out of theſe (and *W. Raſtal*'s Table of Years) were ſtoln the [d] *Chronica Juridicialia*; being a Chronological Table of the Chancellors, *&c.* from the Conqueſt to the firſt Year of King *James* the Second: With a Catalogue of ſuch Archbiſhops and Biſhops as were, in all that time, entruſted with the chief Places of Honour and Eminence in the State. Sir *William* brings large [e] Quotations out of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s MS. Hiſtory of the Original of the four yearly Terms at *Weſtminſter*; which he calls *an Ample and Judicious Diſcourſe*. That Treatiſe is now correctly [f] Printed, and appears to have very well deſerv'd the Character there given it; demonſtrating, with a great deal of ſolid Learning, that theſe ſtated Seaſons of Judicature are owing to the Canon-Law. Nor ought this to be look'd on as a Novel Doctrine by any of the Sages of our Law; ſince they know very well, that 'twas [g] *at the ſpecial Requeſt of the King made unto the Biſhops*, that it was (ſome Ages afterwards) provided, that Aſſizes ſhould be taken in Advent, and Lent, Times prohibited in the Decretals for Matrimony and Law-Suits. The Preface to this Excellent Diſcourſe acquaints us, that it was written in the Year 1614. to be communicated to ſome of his learned Friends, who had

PART III.

[a] Fol. Lond. 1648, *&c.* [b] Fol. Lond. 1669. [c] Fol. Lond. 1666. [d] 8°. pret. 4 *s.* [e] Orig. Jurid. cap. 32. [f] Reliq. *Spelm.* pag. 69, *&c.* [g] *St.* 3 *Ed.* 1. cap. 51.

PART III. had then newly form'd themſelves (he being one of their Number) into a Society of Antiquaries. This College had been erected ſome Years before, and was now to be renew'd: But King *James* the Firſt, jealous of their medling with State-Affairs, diſcountenanc'd the Project; and ſo it periſh'd in its Cradle. What might have been hoped for from the joint Endeavours of ſuch a learned ſet of Antiquaries as they were, and to what a heighth of Perfection they would have carry'd the Hiſtory of our *Engliſh* Laws and Government, is eaſie to imagine from this ſingle Performance; and a modern Reader will hardly avoid the having a ſecret Wiſh, that the Deſign were reviv'd in our Days.

King's-Bench. THE Court of King's-Bench is call'd [a] *Aula Regia* in our old Books, becauſe ſuppos'd to be where-ever the King himſelf reſides; and the Matters chiefly cognizable in it are *Propriæ Cauſæ Regiæ*, which we *Engliſh* by Pleas of the Crown. So that, in the Records of this Court, we are to look for all Judgments upon Notorious Treaſons, Breaches of the Peace, *&c.* as alſo for the like upon Common-Pleas (by Bill for Debt, Covenant, Promiſe, *&c.*) againſt the immediate Officers of His Majeſty's Court; who, if impleaded elſewhere, would have been privileg'd. This Court likewiſe corrects Errors, and grants out Prohibitions, for the keeping of all inferiour Courts (Eccleſiaſtical and Temporal) within their due Bounds and legal Juriſdiction. The moſt antient Writer, (profeſſedly) upon the Pleas of the Crown is [b] Sir *William Stamford*; who carries on his Work by way of Common-place. *Ferd. Pulton's* [c] Treatiſe *de Pace Regis & Regni*, is on the ſame Matter; and ſo is [d] Sir *Matthew Hale's* Pleas of the Crown, and *J.* [e] *Bridell's Jus Criminis.* But the moſt copious is the [f] Third Part of Sir *Edward Coke's* Inſtitutes; wherein the Author propoſes the ſame end to himſelf that he had in the Second, the comparing Statute-Law with Common, ſo as to diſcover which Acts are only Declaratory of former Laws, and which are New. Having run over all Criminal Matters, and their legal Puniſhments, he concludes with the Nature of Pardons and Reſtitutions; ſhewing how far, in each of theſe, our Kings can proceed alone, and where they want the Aſſiſtance and joint Power of their Parliaments. The publick Records of this Court (as well as thoſe of the Common-Pleas) preceding the Firſt Year of *Henry* 6. are in the Chapter-Houſe of the Church of *Weſtminſter*: But thoſe of that Year, and downwards, are kept (in very good Order) in their *Upper-Treaſury*, adjoining to *Weſtminſter-Hall*; ſuch only excepted as are of daily uſe, and not above Ten Years old, which are in the Cuſtody of Clerks in the *Lower-Treaſury*. In both theſe, 1. In the Records of the *Plea-ſide* are Enter'd and Enroll'd all the Judgments of the ſaid Court betwixt Party and Party, by Confeſſion, *Nihil dicit*, and *Non ſum informatus*; all Iſſues try'd by *Niſi prius* in *London* and *Middleſex*, and at the Aſſizes in all Parts of *England*, with the ſeveral Verdicts and Judgments thereupon; all Writs of Enquiry, with the Judgments thereon; all Appeals, Writs of Error in Parliament, and from the *Common-Pleas* and other Inferior Courts, from the Court of the *Exchequer-Chamber* here, and the *King's-Bench* in *Ireland*, with the ſeveral Judgments affirm'd or revers'd thereupon; all Statutes and Recogniſances acknowledg'd in the ſaid Court, with the Proceedings thereon; all Prohibitions, *Audita Querela's*, *Scire facias's*, Deeds and Conveyances here acknowledg'd, Replevins, Actions of *Qui tam*, &c. Likewiſe all Bails, *Poſtea's*, Writs of *Elegit*, Exigent, *Capias ad Satisfaciendum*, *Fieri facias*,

[a] *Bracton*, Lib. 3. cap. 7. fol. 105. b. [b] 4°. Fr. pr. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* [c] Fol. Lond. 1660, *&c.* pret. 5 *s.* [d] Fol. pr. 10 *s.* [e] 8°. pr. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [f] 8°.

cias, *Latitat*, *Habeas Corpus*, *Venire facias*, and all others Iſſuing out of the ſaid Court, are filed up in Order, according to their reſpective Dates. 2. In the Records of the *Crown-ſide* are all Pleadings upon Indictments, Informations, Quo-Warranto's, Preſentments, Inquiſitions, Non-Tenures, with the Judgments thereupon; Writs of Error, Reverſals of Outlawry's, and Attainders, Pleas of Pardon, Judgment by Default; as alſo of Writs *de Excommunicato Capiendo* and *Mandamus*, with the Returns to them. All Files of Indictments, Informations, Orders, Recogniſances and Warrants for Certioraries, are likewiſe ſent into the Treaſury. PART III.

Polydore Virgil muſt be in a Miſtake, when he affirms, that the Court of Chancery was brought in at the Conqueſt; if the *Mirror*, *Forteſcue*, and others, ſay true, that 'twas well known here in the *Saxon* Times. But then 'tis to be noted, that there are (at this Day) two [a] ſeveral Courts in our Chancery; the one (which only was known to the Antients) wherein the Proceſs runs *Secundum legem & Conſuetudinem Angliæ*, which determines all Conteſts about Letters-Patents, Offices, *&c.* the other proceeds *Secundum æquum & bonum*, and is of a later Date. The Proceedings of the former Court are not enroll'd, but remain *in Filaciis*, that is, filed up in the Petty-Bag-Office. The chief Clerk of this Court is the Maſter of the Rolls; who in his Patent is ſtiled, *Clericus Parvæ Bagæ*, as well as *Cuſtos Rotulorum & Domus Converſorum*. In his keeping are the Enrolments of all Letters-Patents, Treaties and Leagues, Deeds and Purchaſers-Recognizances, Commiſſions of Appeal, Oyer and Terminer, *&c.* ever ſince the beginning of *Henry* the Seventh's Reign; the reſt having been remitted to the Tower. Moſt of the Chancery-Records were, in an outragious manner burn'd and deſtroy'd by the Rebels (under *Wat. Tyler*, &c.) in *Richard* the Second's time; their Leader having inſolently given it out, that for the future, [b] *all the Laws of* England *ſhould come out of his Mouth*. Raſure and Embezlement of Records is alſo [c] one of the Charges againſt that King himſelf, upon his forced ſurrender of his Crown to *Henry* the Fourth. There are ſome choice [d] *Obſervations* concerning the Office of Lord Chancellor, written by Sir *Tho. Egerton*, Lord-Keeper of the great Seal in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time; who was alſo created Baron *Elleſmere*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, by King *James* the Firſt. The excellency of this Treatiſe ſhould prevail with the Studious in our Laws, to make an Induſtrious Search after thoſe [e] other four Volumns of his Collections upon, 1. The Prerogative Royal. 2. Privileges of Parliament. 3. Proceedings in Chancery. 4. The Power of the Star-Chamber. There's no doubt but all theſe are written with that accuracy and ſtrength of Judgment, which may reaſonably be expected from the vaſt extent of Learning and Parts, whereof this great Man was Maſter: For ſuch he has abundantly ſhewn himſelf to be, not only in the Book before-mention'd, but likewiſe in the large [f] Harangue which he made in the Exchequer-Chamber, upon the new Signification of the word *Poſtnati*. Mr. *Selden* alone was fit to ſecond my Lord *Elleſmere*; and he has left us a like learned Diſcourſe on the ſame Office, to which is added Sir *Will. Dugdale*'s Catalogue of Chancellors and Lord-Keepers. There was formerly ſuch a Catalogue as this (together with the Liſt of the Treaſurers and Maſters of the Rolls) publiſh'd by *John Philips*, Somerſet-Herald. There are ſeveral Repoſitories of the Records belonging to the High Court of *Chancery*; all of which are under the immediate Care and Inſpection of the *Maſter of the Rolls*. *Chancery.*

[a] Inſtit. par. 4. cap. 8. [b] *J. Speed*, in Rich. 2. [c] Vid. Ath. Oxon. Lib. 1. p. 354. [f] Lond. 1651. Sect. 19. 23. [e] Id. Ibid. Sect. 112. [d] 8°. Lond. 1609.

PART III. *Rolls.* 1. In the *Chapel of the Rolls*, the oldeſt Record is a Patent-Roll of *Edward* the Fifth; thoſe that bear any higher Date being long ſince depoſited in the Tower. Thoſe of the following Reigns (to the end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s, and ſomewhat lower) are ſtill kept here, in good Order: And it were to be wiſh'd, tho' that's not my preſent Concern, that thoſe of our own Times were as carefully Enroll'd. In theſe we have all Perpetuities, Fee-Farms, and Leaſes (which paſs the Great-Seal), Grants of Liberties, Licenſes and Pardons of Alienation, Preſentations, Special Liveries, General and Special Pardons, with Licenſes of all ſorts: And, on the back of thoſe are Indors'd all kinds of Commiſſions which are paſs'd under the ſaid Seal. Here are alſo *Fine-Rolls*, wherein are Patents granted to Eſcheators, Cuſtomers, Comptrollers, Searchers, *&c.* *Cloſe-Rolls*, of all Indentures and Recogniſances Inroll'd by Warrant from the Lord-Chancellor, Lord-Keeper, or Maſter of the Rolls; *Decree-Rolls*, made up and Inroll'd at the Charge of the Subject concern'd, but the Parchment is the Queen's; *Parliament-Rolls* of all the Publick Acts, ſent in by the Clerk of the Parliaments, and of ſome few Private-Acts brought hither by *Certiorari*. The Returns of Members Elected to ſerve in Parliament are likewiſe here. 2. The *Petty-Bag-Office* firſt receives the Inrollments of Patents with the Privy-Seals, and Eſtreats from the Six Clerks; but is obliged to tranſmit the former to the *Chapel*, and the latter to the Exchequer: So that the Lodging of ſuch Records there being only Temporary, nothing of Age is to be look'd for. 3. In the *Examiner's Office* are Depoſitions of Witneſſes from the beginning of the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth; and ſome few that are higher. Theſe, tho' they are only on Paper, are juſtly reputed *Records*, ſince they are taken by the Examining Clerks, who are all ſworn Officers: Whereas *Commiſſioners in the* Country, taking no Oath themſelves, are not always ſo ſcrupulous in keeping their Examinants to the ſtrictneſs of Truth; an Evil, which has long call'd for a Remedy. I mention not the *Office of Inrollments*, nor that of the *Six Clerks*; becauſe the Deputy-Clerks in the former tranſmit their Inroll'd Deeds and Recogniſances (when they grow burden'd with their Numbers) to the *Rolls-Chapel*, as the latter do their Bills, Anſwers, Depoſitions and other Pleadings, to the *Tower*.

Tower. 'Tis here that we have the moſt Noble Repoſitory of our antient Records in Chancery: For this likewiſe is under the *ultimate* Inſpection *of the Maſter of the Rolls*, tho' the Immediate Care and Cuſtody thereof has been for ſome time, in the Hands of other Perſons of good Learning and eminent Skill in theſe Remains of Antiquity; which is the true Character of (its preſent Keeper) *Richard Topham*, Eſq. The principal Treaſure, under his Charge, lies in ſeveral Preſſes within that part of the Palace which bears the Name of *Wakefield-Tower*; and the Reader will have the beſt View of the Contents of theſe, which the narrow Limits of this Book can afford him, in the following Alphabetical Order.

Aſſiſa Magna. Writs, and Entries of Pleas, in that Court. The eldeſt of theſe Rolls contains no leſs than Twenty Years of King *Edward* the Second; wherein the very firſt Cauſe is betwixt two Tenants of the Manour of *Dalſton* holding of *John*, Biſhop of *Carliſle*, to be determined here (with the then uſual *Proviſo*) *niſi Duellum fuerit inde Vadiatum.*

Brevia Selecta. Relating to Fines, Privileges, Boundaries, *&c.* of ſeveral Men and Places; reduced under the Titles of their reſpective Counties.

Bonds.

Bonds. For Money borrow'd (of the Merchants and others) by the Crown. The eldeſt of 26 *Ed.* 1.

Cartæ Antiquæ. Inroll'd Tranſcripts of antient Grants of Lands and Liberties to Churches, Civil Corporations, and Private Perſons; not lower than the former part of *Henry* the Third's Reign.

Charter-Rolls. A Regular and Orderly Inrolment of Grants and Confirmations (as alſo Creations of the Nobility) from the Firſt of King *John*, to the end of *Edward* the Fourth; which is commonly the loweſt Date of the Records of this place.

Cloſe-Rolls. Writs of various kinds from the Sixth of King *John*: So call'd, becauſe the Originals are iſſu'd under Seals of Wax incloſing the ſaid Writs.

Coronation. The whole Proceedings in that of *Edward* the Second: And the Petitions and Claims of thoſe of *Richard* the Second and *Henry* the Fifth.

Eſcheats. Upon Inquiſitions *poſt Mortem*; from the beginning of *Henry* the Third's Reign, to the end of *Edward* the Fourth's. Two of *Richard* the Third.

Extracta Donationum. Theſe are Abſtracts of Grants (by way of Calendar) made by *Edward* the Second, *Edward* the Third, and ſome few of *Richard* the Third's.

Fines. On Grants, Charters, Writs, *&c.* from the Sixth of King *John.*

Forfeitures. Given away by new Grants. The firſt Roll of theſe is of 15 *Ed.* 2. which nevertheleſs has a Retroſpect to Forfeitures under *Ed.* 1.

Germany. The eldeſt of thoſe that bear the Title of *Rotuli Alemanniæ*, begins in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt, and reaches from the Twenty Second to the Thirty Firſt Year.

Gilds, or *Fraternities*, of voluntary Erection. There are a great many Election-Grants and Charters of theſe; which are rank'd under their Reſpective Counties of *Bedford*, *Cambridge*, *Derby*, *Ebor.* *Eſſex*, *Gloceſter*, *Hartford*, *Kent*, *Lancaſter*, *Leiceſter*, *Norfolk*, *Northampton*, *Nottingham*, *Oxford*, *Salop*, *Stafford*, *Suffolk*, *Suſſex*, *Warwick* and *Wilts.*

Homage. Done by the Nobility of *Scotland* to our King *Edward* the Firſt. Theſe are five in Number.

Hundred-Rolls. Regiſtring the Tenures, Cuſtoms, *&c.* of ſeveral Diſtricts and Sub-Diviſions of Counties, from Returns made in or about the 7th of *Ed.* 1.

Jews. Several Records relating to that People: whereof the moſt remarkable are the Letters-Patents *de Domibus* Judæorum *poſt Exilium eorum*, &c. 19. *Ed.* 1. Many of their *Stars*, or Bonds, Contracts, Covenants, *&c.*

Inquiſitions (ad quod damnum) in 89 Bundles; from *Edward* the Second to *Henry* the Fifth, incluſive.

Ireland. Charters, Commiſſions, Inſtructions to Judges and other Officers, *&c.* from the Reign of *Hen.* 3. as low as any.

Liberate. Writs (of Privy-Seal, *&c.*) to the Lord-Treaſurer, and other Officers of the Exchequer, for Payment of Salaries, Wages, *&c.* from the firſt Year of King *John.*

Miſcellanies. Matters of various kinds; beginning with King *John*, and ending with *Edward* the 4th.

Normandy. The eldeſt of the Rolls relating to this Dukedom is that of the Second of King *John*, who loſt it; and from the 5th to the laſt of *Henry* the Fifth, who recover'd it.

Pardons and *Protections.* Several Rolls of theſe; from the 24th of *Ed.* 1.

Parliament-Rolls. This Name is commonly appropriated to the *Journals*; which begin at the 5th of *Ed.* 2. but are only compleat from the 4th of *Ed.* 3. to 22 *Ed.* 4. Yet, beſides theſe (and the Statute-Rolls, mention'd below) here are alſo the *Placita Coronæ in Parliamento*, or the *Rotulus Judiciorum*, of 1 *Hen.* 4. *&c.* with Petitions and Anſwers; as likewiſe Summons to Parliament (beſides the famous one of 49 *Hen.* 3.) from the beginning of *Ed.* 1. to the end of *Ed.* 4. with many Returns of Elected Members omitted by *W. Prynne*, in the Fourth Part of his *Parliamentary Regiſter*; wherein (by the way) he conſtantly puts the 33 *Ed.* 3. for 33 *Ed.* 1.

Patent-Rolls. Theſe are Grants of Offices, Lands, Tenements, Temporalties, Wards, *&c.* and every matter paſſing under the Great-Seal.

Perambulations of Foreſts. Chiefly of the 7th and 29 *Ed.* 1. wherein are Returns on Enquiries by Jurors, Boundaries, *&c.*

Pipe-Rolls. Three of theſe (1. The *Norman-Roll* of 31 *Hen.* 2. publiſh'd by Mr. *Madox.* 2. Of 6 *Rich.* 1. 3. 7°. *John*) ſeem to have ſtray'd hither: But thoſe of the ſame Years are likewiſe in the *Pipe-Office* and 'tis rather a wonder that we meet *not* here with more ſuch Duplicates, ſince one Copy was yearly lodg'd in *Chancery* and another in the *Exchequer.*

Pleas of both Benches. ſeveral of theſe (of the Reigns of *Hen.* 3. *Ed.* 1, 2 and 3.) have drop'd in here; but ought to be depoſited, with their Fellows, in the Chapter-Houſe at *Weſtminſter.*

Reddiſ-

Reddiſſeiſin. Inroll'd Writs of Poſſeſſion, on Recoveries at Law. The firſt of theſe Rolls is from the 14th to the 22d. *Ed.* 1.

Rome. The firſt Roll touching the Affairs of that See begins with 1 *Ed.* 2. and concludes with 4th of the ſame Reign.

Scotland. Tranſactions with that Kingdom begin at 19 *Ed.* 1. and the firſt Roll gives thoſe of that and the five following Years.

Statute-Rolls. They begin with the Statute of *Glouceſter* (6 *Ed.* 1.) and end with 9 *Ed.* 4. Thoſe of later Dates are to be ſought for at the *Rolls-Chapel* and *Parliament-Office.*

Treaties. Theſe being lately publiſh'd by Mr. *Rymer*, there needs nothing more to be ſaid than that (on any doubt ariſing about the Truth of the printed Copies of ſeveral of them) the Originals may be occaſionally conſulted.

Wales. The Records relating to this Principality begin 10 *Ed.* 1. as ſoon as it was reduced under any tolerable Subjection to the Crown of *England.*

ANOTHER conſiderable Treaſury of Records (within the Precincts of the Tower of *London*, and under the ſame Inſpection with the former) is in that Part which they call *Cæſar's Chapel*; wherein they lay many Years in that diſorder wherein Mr. *Prynne* had left them, and in a rotting Condition, till a Committee of the Houſe (lately appointed to View and Report the Condition of all Offices and Repoſitories of that kind) gave Directions for the ſpeedy reducing of them into a better Poſture. This good work is now carrying on with the utmoſt Application: And one already ſees there, in an exact and methodical Diſpoſition, a large Collection of (incomplete) Proceedings in Chancery, as high as the Times of *Henry* the Fourth; together with Regular Bills, Anſwers and Depoſitions, from the firſt Year of Queen *Elizabeth:* Privy-Seals, Manucaptions, *&c.* from the Days of *Edward* the Firſt: The Statute-Rolls of the 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, and 18th of *Hen.* 6. long wanted in *Wakefield-Tower*, and now happily reſtor'd out of the Rubbiſh of *This:* As alſo numberleſs Bulls of Popes, and Letters of Foreign Princes; Writs of *Diſtringas* and *Superſedeas*, *de Excommunicato Capiendo*, Statutes-Merchant and Staple, Petitions to the King and Council, *&c.*

THERE is one famous Monument of Antiquity belonging to this Court, which they call *Regiſtrum de Cancellariâ*, or the Regiſtry of Writs; containing the Form of Writs at the Common-Law, which iſſue out of Chancery, [a] *tanquam ex Officina Juſtitiæ.* For the better underſtanding whereof, we ought to conſider the Diſtinction that *Bracton* gives us of Writs to be had in the Court of Chancery, [b] *Sunt quædam Brevia formata in ſuis Caſibus, & quædam de Curſu, quæ concilio totius Regni ſunt approbata; quæ quidem mutari non poſſunt abſque eorundem contrariâ voluntate. Magiſtralia autem ſæpe variantur ſecundum varietatem Caſuum*, &c. Theſe laſt, which he calls *Magiſtralia*, are ſuch as are penn'd (in extraordinary Caſes) by direction of ſome of the twelve Maſters in Chancery: whereas thoſe that are in the Regiſter, are only ſuch

Regiſtrum de Cancellaria.

[a] Inſt. Par. 1. lib. 2. cap. 1. §. 101.

[b] Bract. lib. 5. fol. 413. & *Fleta*, lib. 2. cap. 12.

PART III. ſuch as are Common and Original. This being the chief Repoſitory of all the antient Forms of proceeding in our Courts of Juſtice, is the [a] beſt Evidence we can produce that our *Engliſh* Common Law was not borrow'd from the *Roman*; ſince we ſhall hardly find one Term in it, which is uſed in the ſame ſence by the Civilians, or to be met with in any of their Books. The Regiſter has been frequently printed; but moſt commonly extreamly falſe and uncorrect. In the [b] fourth Edition better care is pretended; and the former Prints are ſaid to have been diligently examin'd and compar'd with the Original. Some other Writs, not extant in the Regiſter, though us'd in the Office of the Clerk of the Crown, are added; as alſo the *Digeſt of Writs Original*, &c. compos'd by that eminent Lawyer, *S. Theloal*. This induſtrious Gentleman was the firſt that reduced all the Readings and Diſcourſes upon Writs into a Methodical Common-place; which he therefore juſtly Entitled [c] *Le Digeſt des Briefes Originals & des choſes concernants eux.* He obſerv'd, that after the pains taken by *Stathome*, *Fitzherbert* and *Brook*, our moſt learned men of the Law (particularly Mr. Juſtice [d] *Stamford*) ſtill complain'd that this Subject was left in confuſion, and therefore he reſolv'd to attempt ſomewhat towards the finiſhing of ſo uſeful, though hitherto imperfect a Work: which he has ſo happily effected, that his Book does (to this day) very deſervedly bear a great and honourable Eſteem. In the former *Natura Brevium*, we had onely the Forms of ſeveral Writs, under ſuch proper Heads as the Author was pleas'd to Tribe them, and in ſuch an Order as was not always agreeable; whereas here we have every particular Branch of the Matter it ſelf laid open, all manner of Original Writs Diſſected and Anatomiz'd, their ſound and weak Parts diſcover'd, *&c.* The Work is divided into ſixteen Books, wherein is ſhew'd who may ſue out Writs, and againſt whom; and by what Names and Titles; to whom they are to be directed; what are juſt matters of Complaint; what are the Natural, as well as Accidental, Nullities and Abatements in Writs; who may plead to them; in what Time, Manner and Form that's to be done; and (laſtly) how the Returns are to be made upon them, with ſome other Incidents of a lower Conſideration.

Common-Pleas. THE *Common-Pleas* are ſo call'd, to diſtinguiſh them from *Pleas of the Crown*; which, as we have already ſeen, are tryable elſewhere. This Court is to be kept in ſome certain [e] and fix'd place; that the Subject may always be ſure where to apply for Juſtice. It hears all civil Cauſes, real and perſonal; levies Fines; ſuffers Recoveries; and (as well as the King's-Bench) grants Prohibitions. The Hiſtory of *Fines*, or *Finales Concordiæ*, is given amply and accurately by [f] Mr. *Madox*. There are ſeveral Officers in whoſe hands Records and Proceedings are to be had. The Chirographer (and his Clerks) engroſſes all Fines, according to the ſeveral Counties; and the Clerk of the Treaſury makes out Records of *Niſi Prius*. There are others whoſe Names ſufficiently intimate their Office; as, 1. *Cuſtos Brevium*. 2. Three Prothonotaries. 3. A Clerk of the Warrants. 4. A Clerk of the King's Silver, *Argenti Regis*. 5. Four Exigenters. 6. Fourteen Filazers. 7. A Clerk of Juries. 8. Clerk of the Eſſoignes. 9. Clerk of the Outlawries. The *Courſe* and *Practice* of it is given us in ſhort by *Tho. Cory* [g] Eſquire, ſometime a Prothonotary in that Court: And Dr. *Zouch* publiſh'd ſeveral learned introductory Diſcourſes on (its great Rule) the Common Law; As, 1. [h] *Deſcriptio Juris & Judicii Feudalis.* 2. *Deſcriptio Juris & Judicii Temporalis*; printed with Dr. *Mocket*'s Tract [i] *de Politia Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ.* 3. *Deſcriptio Juris* [k] *& Judicii Temporalis ſecundum Conſuetudines Feudales & Nor-*

[a] Vid. *J. Seld.* Differt. ad *Fletam*, cap. 9. Sect. 1.
[b] Fol. Lat. pret. 1 l. 2 s. [c] Lond. 1579. [d] In Præfat. ad Prærogat. Reg. [e] Inſtit. Par. ac 4 p. 10. [f] Diſſert. before his *Formulare*, p. 13, 14, &c. [g] 4° pret. 6 d. [h] 8° Oxon. 1634. [i] 8°. Lond. 1683. [k] 4°. Oxon. 1636.

Normannicas. In the Reign [a] of *Edward* the Third, the Pleadings in this Court were brought to Perfection and Fineneſs; the Judges and Profeſſors of the Law being Learned, and the Serjeants drawing their own Pleadings themſelves. This is the moſt curious aud diſtinguiſhing part of our *Engliſh* Law; whereof *Littleton* gives this high Character: [b] *Et ſaches (mon fits) que eſt un des pluis honorables laudables & profitables choſes en noſtre Ley, de aver le Science de bien Pleder en actions reals & perſonals, & pur ceo jeo toy counſaile eſpecialment de mitter ton courage & cure de ceo apprender.* 'Tis this which is the chief Subject of all our antient Law-writers; as will be better made appear in another place. PART III.

THE Court of *Exchequer* has its Name either (as the Green-Cloth) from a Chequer'd Carpet on the Table; or from the *French* Word *Eſchequier*, a Chefs-board, becauſe the Accomptants antiently uſed ſuch in their Calculation. There's a double Court here, as well as in Chancery. All judicial Proceedings according to Law, are *coram Baronibus*: But the Court of Equity is *coram Theſaurario, Cancellario & Baronibus.* The latter had only its beginning in the firſt year of *Philip* and *Mary*: But the former is of a very antient Date. The King's three Courts (ſays a celebrated [c] Writer) were originally in one, the Court of Lords; who deputed Judges on ſeveral Occaſions: And, becauſe that which concern'd the publick Treaſure, was of more regard than the other, the Deputation thereof was probably committed to ſome of their own Members, who in thoſe days were *Barons* of the Realm, and afterwards retain'd the Title, but not the Degree. The more probable account is, That the whole Uſage [d] of this Court was brought from *Normandy*, where the Faſhion was to call all ſorts of Judges *Barons.* Here we have the Records of a great many inferiour Courts, that are now utterly aboliſh'd; ſuch as Returns of Proceſs before the Juſtices of *Trailbaſton, Wards* and *Liveries*, &c. Into the Pipe-Office were likewiſe Returns anciently made of the Eſcuage paid out of all Knights Fees in the ſeveral Counties of *England*; and in the old Rolls we find the Liſts ſtill extant under the Titles of [e] *De Scutagiis Baronum qui non abierunt, nec Milites nec Denarios miſerunt ad Exercitum* Hiberniæ, Galweiæ, Walliæ, *&c.* The Treaſurer's Remembrancer makes Proceſs againſt Sheriffs, Bayliffs, and other antient Receivers of Fee-Farm-Rents, *&c.* as the King's does againſt the Collectors of Cuſtoms and other new erected Parliamentary Revenues. The Remembrancer of the firſt Fruits and Tenths is an Officer alſo within the Rule and Survey of the Exchequer; though his Office has, for many years paſt, been kept in *Hatton-Garden.* He takes Compoſitions for all thoſe Payments, and makes Proceſs againſt ſuch as neglect them. The Valuation of the Church-Dignities and Benefices in *England* was firſt taken in the twentieth year of *Edward* the firſt. And there are [f] ſeveral Manuſcript Copies extant of the Returns made by the Commiſſioners appointed for that purpoſe. One [g] in Parchment bears the Title of *Liber Taxationum omnium Beneficiorum in* Anglia: Another has this Note endors'd upon it, [h] *This Manuſcript was written* An. 1291. Nicholas *the Fourth being Pope*, 19. Ed. 1. and a third [i] Tranſcript of a great part of the Book is amongſt *R. Dodeſworth's* Collections. He that deſires to ſee the Valuations as they now ſtand, may either conſult the *Index Villaris*, publiſh'd by [k] Mr. *Adams*, or the printed Book of the [l] Valuations it ſelf; which ſeems to be taken from a Copy drawn in or about the latter end of Queen *Mary's* Reign, which bore this Title: *Nomina & Valores omnium & ſingulorum Archiepiſcopatuum, Epiſcopatuum, Archidiaconat. Diaconat. Præbendarum, Eccleſiarumque Paroch. infra Regnum ac Dominia* Angliæ, *ac omnium aliarum promotionum quarumcumque Spi-*

Exchequer.

[a] Inſtit. Par. 1. Sect. 534. [b] Tenur. lib. 3. cap. 9. [c] *Nat. Bacon's* Hiſt. Diſc. p. 190, 191. [d] D. *Hen. Spelm.* Gloſs. in voce, *Baro*, &c. [e] Tit. of Hon. p. 574. [f] *W. Kennet's* Paroch. Antiq. p. 315, 316. [g] in Bibl. Bodl. [h] Ibid. [i] Vol. 86. [k] Fol. Lond. 1680. [l] 12. 1680.

PART III. *Spiritualium infra eadem, quæ ad ſolutionem decimæ partis earund. Dom.* Regi & Reginæ *nuper tenebantur.* This is lately publiſh'd more correct, and according to the preſent State of that Revenue, by Mr. [a] *Ecton.* There was formerly an *Eſcheator* choſen annually in the Exchequer for each Country, whoſe Office 'twas to collect all *Eſcheats* (or extraordinary and dropping Dues) for the King's Uſe; and in the Rolls that belong'd to this Charge, we have all the Forfeitures, Heriots, Wards, Lapſes of Advowſon, Revenues of vacant Dignities and Livings, *&c.* The Inquiſitions taken by theſe Officers, upon the Death of any Gentleman of Eſtate, afford perhaps the trueſt Draughts of the ſeveral Counties in *England*; and the Writs of *Amoveas manum* or *Reſeiſer*, which were ſometimes [b] ſent to them upon ſuch occaſions, do frequently farther illuſtrate to us the then Condition of ſuch Lands and Poſſeſſions. In the Hands of the two Chamberlains of the lower Exchequer (where all Receipts and Diſburſements are made) there are many antient Records, Leagues and Treaties with Foreign Princes, Standards of Money, Weights and Meaſures, Domesday, the Black Book, *&c.* ſome whereof will require our particular Notice. For a fuller Account of this Court, the Reader may have recourſe to the [c] *Practice of the Exchequer-Court*; wherein a view is given of its ſeveral Officers, and the Power and Duty of each Perſon. *Arth. Agard* [d] left alſo with the Officers here a Regiſter (of his own Collection) of all the Records in the four Treaſuries, how they are now placed, and how to be preſerv'd for the future: And this Book he depoſited in the Receipt-Office, to be transferr'd in Succeſſion by way of Inventory and Indenture. He likewiſe requir'd his Executors, for a ſmall Conſideration, to make over to the ſaid Officers eleven other Volumes of his Compoſure; wherein he had made ſuch Obſervations as he believ'd might be helpful to them, and Serviceable to the Intereſt of the King their Maſter. There were antiently four ſeveral Apartments, wherein the Records of the *Treaſury of the Exchequer* were kept; being all in the Cuſtody, and under the Charge of the Chamberlains of that Court. 1. A Vault in the Cloyſters of the Abbey at *Weſtminſter*; wherein were Foreign Leagues and other publick Inſtruments: Which, being found to be very ill lodg'd here, were (in the year 1696.) removed into 2. The old *Chapter-Houſe* in the ſaid Cloyſters: whence the late Mr. *Rymer* had the greateſt part of thoſe Treaties, &c. which are the Contents of his foremention'd Noble Volumes. Here are alſo the Records of the *King's Court* (before its being divided into the *King's Bench* and *Common-Pleas*) from the beginning of *Richard* the Firſt to *Henry* the Third; and thence forward thoſe of both Benches down to *Henry* the Seventh; Several Rolls, Deeds Papers and Books, relating to the Diſſolution of Abbeys, Renunciation of the Pope's Supremacy, the Divorce of *Henry* the Eighth; with an Exemplification of his Will, Sundry Original Parliament Rolls of the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt: Cancell'd Broad Seals, and Privy-Seals, for Loans of Money: Books cover'd with blew Velvet, and Emboſs'd with Silver, touching the Foundation of *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel, and Agreement of that King with the Abbot of *Weſtminſter* for Maſſes *&c.* 3. The *Third-Treaſury* (as they call it) is by the ſide of the Tally-Court; where (beſides the famous *Domesday*-Book, *G. of Tilbury*, &c. whereof more anon) are many Rolls of Aſſize and Pleas of the Crown before the Judges Itinerant in moſt of the Counties of *England*, and in the Iſles of *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*, during the Reigns of *Henry* the Third and the three firſt *Edwards*: Surveys and Court-Rolls of ſundry Honours, Manours, Lands and Tenements, in *England* and *Wales*, made parts of the Eſtate of the Kings of *England*, Princes of *Wales*, and Dukes of *Cornwal*, by Purchaſe, Exchange, Forfeiture

[a] 8°. Lond. 1711. [b] Vid. Stat. de Eſchaet. 29. Ed. 1. [c] 8o. by Sir T. F. pret. l. 1. c. 6. [d] Ath. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 444.

feiture or Eſcheat; from the beginning of *Edward* the Firſt's Reign, to the end of *Henry* the Eighth's: The like of the ſeveral leſſer Monaſteries which were granted to Cardinal *Wolſey*; together with the Books and Papers ſeiz'd in the Hands of the ſaid Cardinal, upon his Fall: A Book of the old Statutes of the Order of the Garter: Another of thoſe of the Order of St. *Michael*, ſent to our *Hen.* 8. by *Francis* 1. of *France*: A Patent-Roll of King *John*, from the firſt Year of his Reign to the ninth; another of *Ed.* 2. from his firſt to his Fourteenth; and a third of King *Henry* the Sixth's time: A Pipe-Roll of the third Year of King *John*: Inquiſitions (in a Bag call'd *Rageman*) concerning Concealments of Royal Rights; with particular Bags of the like on ſeveral Tenures in moſt Counties: Indentures of Delivery and Receipt of Records, Jewels, Weights, Meaſures, *&c.* as alſo with the Maſters of the Mint, on the advancing or debaſing of the Coin. 4. The *Fourth Treaſury* is over the Gate, leading from New *Palace-Yard* into St. *Margaret*'s-Lane; where (beſides ſome Cart-Loads of Common-Writs, Poſtea's, *&c.* not worth the mentioning) are Bills and Anſwers in the *Court of Survey*, of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, and the Fines on Lands in the ſame and four following Reigns: With a Preſs of Letters and Cyphers of Ambaſſadors, *&c.* of the ſame Age.

T. Madox.

'Tis a laſting Obligation which Mr. *Madox* has laid upon the Chancellour, Barons and other Great Officers of this Court (as well as on all the true Lovers of *Engliſh* Hiſtory and Antiquities) in his moſt accurate *Hiſtory and Antiquities* (Fol. Lond. 1711.) *of the Exchequer of the Kings of* England. This he divides into two Periods: Whereof the former reaches from the Conqueſt to the end of King *John*'s Reign; and the latter from thence to the unhappy concluſion of that of *Edward* the Second. He diſcovers to us, from the moſt authentick and infallible Records, the Oeconomy of the antient *Curia Regis*, its Juriſdiction and Pleas: What Relation the Court of the King's *Exchequer* had to this: What were the chief Branches of their old Revenue: How and when theſe Courts were divided, by the new Erection of that of the *Common-Pleas*: What Officers were in the *Exchequer*, in its declining Condition, upon the Entrance on this Second Period; how Sheriffs and other Debtors brought in their Accounts, and before whom they accounted; what Securities were demanded of them, and what Diſcharges given them, *&c.*

Pipe-Office.

Besides the great Skill which Mr. *Madox* has ſhewn himſelf Maſter of, in the moſt abſtruſe Parts of the general Hiſtory of *Europe*, he diſcovers there more particularly (to our *Engliſh* Hiſtorian and Antiquary) of what admirable Uſe ſome other Repoſitories of *Exchequer-Records* may be; which therefore ought to be as carefully ſearch'd as the former. That which juſtly Challenges the Pre-eminence amongſt theſe is the *Pipe-Office*; wherein are kept the *Great Rolls* of the Exchequer, that is, one Bundle for every Year from the Reign of King *Henry* the Second (Incluſively) to the preſent time. In theſe are ſtated the Accompts of the Royal Revenue: Whether *Certain*, as ariſing out of the Demeſn-Lands and Farm-Rents; or *Caſual*, in Eſcheats, Fines, Amerciaments, *&c.* The moſt antient Record in this Office is that which bears the Name of the 5th of King *Stephen*. It was [a] *W. Prynne*'s Opinion that it rather belong'd to the 18th of *Henry* the Firſt; and [b] Mr. *Madox* thinks alſo that 'tis a Roll of ſome Year of the laſt mention'd King. It's a

[a] Append. to *Aurum Reginæ*, p. 5.

[b] Pref. to *Formul. Anglic.* p. 3.

PART III. Bundle of Sixteen leſſer Rolls, of about four Foot in length (one with another) and a Foot in breadth. To each of theſe *Magni Rotuli* there appertains (as a Member or Adjunct) a *Rotulus Compotorum*, wherein are enter'd (the *Anglia-Accounts*, as they call them, that is) Accounts of the Iſſues of the great Offices of the Wardrobe, Cuſtoms, Butlerage of *England*, the *Cambium* and Mint, the *Equitium*, &c. and (in general) Accounts of all Money Impreſs'd for the Service of the Crown and Publick. Here are alſo the *Rotuli Cancellarii Scaccarii*; which are only Counter-parts of the foremention'd *Great-Rolls*, made up by the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Remembrancers. THERE are other Offices belonging to this High Court, not to be overlook'd by our Hiſtorian, which are known by the Name of their ſeveral *Remembrancers*. As, I. That of the *Queen's Remembrancer*; wherein are kept the *Memoranda* of the Exchequer, made up by that Officer. Here are Pleadings and Judgments relating to the Crown-Revenue, Admiſſions of Officers of the Exchequer and Revenue, Enrolments of Charters and Letters-Patent of the Great and Privy-Seals, States and Views of Accounts; and (in general) the *Communia*, or Common Buſineſs, together with all the Decrees and Proceedings in Caſes of Equity, in the Court of Exchequer. In a large Cheſt in this Office are kept the following *MSS.* 1. An Abſtract of *Domeſday-Book*, written in a very antient Hand. 2. The *Red Book* of the Exchequer. 3. *Teſta de Nevil.* 4. The Books of *Knights-Fees.* 5. Regiſters of the Abbies of *Malmesbury*, *Torre*, &c. II. The Office of the Lord *Treaſurer's Remembrancer*; whoſe Buſineſs it is to draw up Counterparts of the laſt mention'd Records. For here likewiſe are Pleadings and Judgments on matters of the Royal Revenue, and concerning Tenures, Wardſhips and Reliefs; Proceedings and Judgments upon Summons of *Scire facias ad Oſtendendum Quo Titula tenet*, or *Quo Waranto clamat*; Claims of Franchiſes, &c. Here is alſo kept another ſort of Record, which is call'd the *Original*, or *Eſtreat*, of the Chancery; wherein are contain'd Charters, Letters-Patent, and other Acts that have (from time to time) paſs'd the Great Seal. III. The *Office of Pleas*, wherein are the Rolls of all Proceedings at Common-Law, in Actions brought by or againſt the Miniſters of Officers of the Exchequer or other Perſons (in this Court), who were Debters or Accomptants to the Crown. IV. The Office of *Remembrancer of Firſt-Fruits and Tenths*; where we have the Original Surveys and Valuations of Eccleſiaſtical Benefices in the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth. In theſe the Lands and Poſſeſſions of Monaſteries, and other Religious Corporations, are alſo particularly ſpecify'd and deſcribed. Here are likewiſe other Records relating to the Charge and Diſcharge of that Revenue: Which is now graciouſly ſettled, by the *Royal Bounty* of her preſent Majeſty, on the Poor Clergy of the Eſtabliſh'd Church of *England*. May this unprecedented Charity meet with an everlaſting Reward.

Court of Wards. TO theſe, as a late very conſiderable Appendant, is to be added the *Court of Wards*; the Records whereof lay many Years neglected in a ruinous Building adjoining to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and now made part of the Treaſury of the *Queen's-Bench*. This Office was not only diſregarded by the Superior Directors thereof, but wickedly garbled and purloin'd by a faithleſs Keeper; who carry'd off ſuch of its Stores as he thought might be of moſt ready Benefit to himſelf, leaving the reſt in Dirt and Confuſion. In this wretched and lamentable Condition the Lords Committees for the general Inſpection of Records, found it a few Winters ago; and, recovering ſome of the

ſtol'n

ſtol'n Goods, ſecured its Remains in an Apartment over the *Prince's Chamber*. Here they are now depoſited, waiting for a more convenient Lodging, when greater Affairs of the Publick are brought to a quiet and peaceful Settlement. Amongſt theſe there are a great many Volumes of the Proceedings of that aboliſh'd Court, Verdicts and Returns on Inquiſitions *poſt mortem*, Deſcents of the Nobility and others that held of the King *in Capite*, or whoſe Anceſtors dy'd poſſeſs'd of ſuch Knights-Fees (or Shares thereof) as legally ſubjected the Infants to the Wardſhip of the Crown: All which are fairly enter'd in Books, either promiſcuouſly or according to the Alphabetical Order of the Counties and Mannors wherein the Lands lay. Here are likewiſe ſeveral Cheſts, Boxes, and confuſed Heaps of Deeds and Conveyances, Wills and other Authentick Inſtruments: Which, as long as the Court was in being, were undoubtedly in as great Safety here, as in the Cuſtody of the Reſpective Families concern'd in their Preſervation. PART III.

THE Court of *Augmentations of the Revenues of the Crown of* England, was erected by [a] Act of Parliament, at the ſame time that all the leſſer Monaſteries (not exceeding two hundred Pounds in yearly Revenue) were granted to the King: And was appointed to conſiſt of a Chancellor, Treaſurer, Attorney and Solicitor. All purchas'd and Abby-Lands were within their Survey; and therefore, for the better regulating of this newly *Augmented* Branch of the Royal Revenue, they had Poſſeſſion given them of all the Lieger-Books and Regiſters belonging to ſuch Monaſteries: For the Act provided, that not only the Mannors, Grainges, Lands and Tenements, but alſo all their Ornaments, Jewels, Goods, Chattles, and Debts, ſhould fall into the King's Hands. Afterwards [b] ſeveral diſpers'd Parks, Meſſuages, *&c.* were united into Mannors, and put under Order and Survey of this Court; which was ſufficiently provided with all the requiſite old Charters, Grants, and Evidences thereunto belonging. It was diſſolv'd by Queen *Mary's* Proclamation, in the firſt Year of her Reign, purſuant to a Power given her to that purpoſe by Act of Parliament: But ſtill there's an Apartment in the Exchequer, which bears the Name of the *Augmentation-Office*, wherein are to be had a deal of the foremention'd Regiſters, as alſo Original Surrenders of the Abbies and Priories of *England* and *Wales*, under their Conventual Seals; Certificates or Surveys of Colleges, Hoſpitals and Chantries; Proceeding by Bill, Anſwer and Depoſitions, in this Court and the Court of Surveyors of the King's Lands; Accounts of the Lands and Revenue of Abbies, Priories, *&c.* in the Reigns of *Hen.* 8. *Ed.* 6. &c. Court-Rolls of Mannors; Enrolment of Grants and Leaſes; with particular Surveys, Charters and other Muniments, innumerable. Theſe were of great uſe to *Dodeſworth* and *Dugdale*; who acknowledge the helps they had from hence, in the compiling of the *Monaſticon* [c] *Anglicanum*. *Augmentation-Office.*

AMONGST all the antient Records in the Exchequer, *Domeſday*-Book is deſervedly of the greateſt Reputation and Value. The Name is undoubtedly of the *Saxon* Original; and was plainly uſed in their times, in the ſame Senſe 'tis here taken. They call'd the Judge's Directory [d] his *Dom-boc*; which was an [e] Inquiſition taken of the ſeveral Diſtricts of the Kingdom, when King *Ælfred* divided it into Counties, Hundreds, and Tithings: And *Fabian* [f] tells us, that the Citizens of *London* had formerly an old *Domeſday.*

[a] St. 27 Hen. 8. cap. 28. [b] St. 33 Hen. 8. c. 37, 38. [c] Vid. Tom. 1. p. 398. 601, 961. Tom. 2. p. 109, 258, 962, 1007. [d] Vid. LL. Edv. R. in Præfat. &c. 8. [e] *W. Kennet*, Gloſs. ad Antiq. Paroch. voce *Domeſday-Book*. [f] Vol. 2. p. 1.

PART III. Regiſter, wherein were Recorded the Names of the *Portgreves*, together with the Laws and Cuſtoms of that City, which in the *Saxon* Tongue was called the *Domeſday*. This ſeems to countenance an [a] ingenious Perſon's Obſervation, that the Addition of *Dey* or *Day* (by turning *Dom-boc* into *Domeſday*-Book) does not augment the Senſe of the Word, but only doubles and confirms it; ſince the word *Dey*, or *Day* in that compoſition does not really ſignify the Meaſure of Time, but the Adminiſtration of Juſtice. Dr. *Hammond* takes [b] notice, that *Day* in all Idioms, ſignifies Judgment, as Ἀνθρωπίνη ἡμέρα [c] is Human Judgment, *&c.* and even now in the North of *England*, *Dayſman* is an Arbitrator, Umpire or Judge: So as *Domeſday*-Book is no more than the Book of Judicial Verdict, or Decretory Sentence and Dooming of Judgment. And thus is the reaſon of its Name given by *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury*, who ſhould beſt underſtand it: [d] *Non quod in eo de propoſitis aliquibus dubiis feratur ſententia, ſed quod à prædicto Judicio non liceat ulla ratione diſcedere.* In relation to the firſt intent and deſign of it, 'tis frequently call'd *Liber Cenſualis totius Angliæ:* For 'tis (in truth) a Tax-Book, made by *William* the Conqueror's Commiſſioners, wherein is an exact Survey of all the Cities, Towns and Villages in *England*. It does not only account for the ſeveral Baronies, Knights-Fees, and Plowlands; but gives alſo the Number of Families, Men, Soldiers, Husbandmen, Servants and Cattle; what Rent, how much Meadow, Paſture, Woods, Tillage, Common, Marſh, Heath, every one poſſeſs'd. The bittereſt part of it was, That, to reimburſe the King his Expences, in framing this great Roll of the Kingdom, Six Shilling was laid upon every Plowland: [e] which made the Deſign of it leſs agreeable to the People, though every Man's Right thereby receiv'd a new Evidence, and no Injuſtice was complain'd of in the Digeſtion of ſo difficult a Work, and of ſo various a Nature. This noble Survey was begun in the ſixteenth Year (as [f] ſome will have it) of the Conqueror's Reign; or, as others, [g] in the fourteenth; and was finiſh'd, as the Book it ſelf witneſſes, in the Twentieth. 'Tis in two Volumes; whereof the [h] former gives a ſuccinct Deſcription of thirty three Counties, and the [i] latter (which was finiſh'd in the very laſt Year of that King's Reign) gives a ſomewhat larger Account of *Eſſex*, *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*. The four Northern Counties of *Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Weſtmerland*, are wholly omitted: and *Lancaſhire* comes under the Titles of *Yorkſhire* and *Cheſhire*. In the Front of each County ſtands a Liſt of the Lords of the Soil, that is, the King and a few of his Nobles; and the number of theſe aſcertains the number of the Chapters for that County. Sir *H. Spelman* [k] has given us a Sample of the Book; which may be of good Uſe and Aſſiſtance to ſuch as ſhall have occaſion to conſult it, and are Strangers to its Orthography.

Norf. Rex.

H. de Galgow. In Facenham ten' Herold'. t. r. e. ij. car'. ter'. ſemp'. v. vill'. & xx. bor'. & iiij. ſerv'. ſemp. in. dmo'. ij. car'. & hom. iiij. car'. Silva ad xij. por'. v. acr.

[a] *Kennet*, ubi ſupra. [b] In Annot. ad Heb. 10, 25. [c] 1 Cor. 3. 13. [d] Citat. à D. *Guil. Dugdale*, Orig. Jurid. p. 7. [e] Sir *Will. Temple*'s Introd. to Hiſt. p. 256, 257. [f] Annal. *Waverl.* ad An. 1083. [g] Lib. Rub. Scacc. [h] Fol. [i] in 4°. [k] Gloſſar. in voce *Domeſdei*.

acr. pra' iij. mol'. dimi. salina. Semp. iij. r'. & xxvii. por' & cc. ov'. Huic man'. pertinet i. beruita Alatorp de i. car'. ter'. &c. Fagenham het'. vij. quar'. in long. & dimi. in lat. & xii. d' in gelt. Which is to be Read thus:

IN Comitatu *Norfolcia Rex* tenet terras subscriptas, *viz. In hundredo de Galgow. In Facenham tenuit Heroldus* quidam *tempore Regis Edvardi* Confessoris *duas carucatas Terræ. Semper* erant ibi *quinque villani, &* xx. *Bordarii, & quatuor servi. Semper in Dominico* ii. *carucatæ, &* inter *homines* (Scil. Vassallos & Colonos) *quatuor Carucatæ. Silva ad duodecem porcos* saginandos. *Quinque acræ Prati.* iii. *Molendina, Dimidia salina. Semper* iii. *runcini, &* xxvii. *porci &* cc. *oves. Huic manerio pertinet una beruita, Alatorp, de una carucata Terræ,* &c. *Fagenham habet* vii. *Quarteria milliarii in longitudine, & dimidium in latitudine, &* reddit Regi xii. *denarios in Gelt.* i. in geldo seu Tributo. Neither of these Volumes (which are kept under three Locks) are to be consulted under a Fee of Six Shillings and Eight Pence; and Four Pence is to be likewise paid for every Line you transcribe. Amongst several MSS. of great value, which were bequeath'd to the *Cottonian* Library by *Arthur Agard*, Deputy-Chamberlain of the Exchequer, there's [a] one of his own Composure, Entituled, *Tractatus de usu & verbis obscurioribus Libri de Domesday*; wherein is also given the whole History of its Composure, the several Names by which it has been call'd, *&c.*

THERE is also, in the keeping of the King's Remembrancer, an antient Miscellany of several notable Treatises; which Volume is commonly cited, and call'd by the Name of *Liber ruber Scaccarii*, or the *Red-Book* of the Exchequer. It has some things (as the Number [b] of the Hides of Land in many of our Counties, *&c.*) relating to the Times before the Conquest: And the Ceremonies used at the Coronation of Queen [c] *Elianor*, Wife to King *Henry* the Third, are there at large. There's likewise an exact [d] Collection of the Escuages under *Henry* the Second, *Richard* the First, and King *John*; compil'd by *Alexander* Archdeacon of *Shrewsbury*, a most diligent Officer in the Exchequer, in the Reigns of the two last mention'd Kings, and *Henry* the Third, in whose time he wrote that Book. In the [e] Preface to this Work, he says he collected also into one Volume, the Certificates made by all the Prelates and Barons of *England*, (to King *Henry* the Second) of the Number of Knight's-Fees held by each of them; and this, he says, he did in the Service of *William* Bishop of *Ely*, Lord Chancellor in the time of *Richard* the First. Such a Collection as this there is likewise in this very Volume; which is reasonably believ'd to be the same he there speaks of, the Title being *Escuagium tam super Prælatis quam cæteris Baronibus assisum.* When Sir *Edward Coke* [f] affirms that the *Red-Book* was written in the time of *Henry* the First, he is to be understood a little Figuratively; since 'tis plain that it could not (all of it) be penn'd so early. The Collector of the Treatises in this Book is reasonably thought, by Mr. *Madox*, to have been *Alexander de Swereford*, Archdeacon of *Shrewsbury*, and an Officer in the Exchequer in the latter end of the Reign of *Henry* 2. who has here discover'd the true Author of the *Dialogus de Scaccario*, whereof here's a Transcript, as well as in the *Black-Book*, as we shall hear anon.

Red-Book.

THE

[a] *Vitellius*, C. ix. 26. [b] Vid. Hist. Angl. Script. xx. à *Tho. Gale*, Vol. 1. p. 748. [c] *Selden*'s Tit. of Hon. p. 149. [d] Id. ibid. p. 573, 574. [e] Lib. Rub. fol. 47. [f] Instit. Par. 4. cap. 53. in Margine.

Black-Book. THE *Black-Book* is ſuppos'd to be compiled by *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury*, [a] Nephew to King *Henry* the Second, in the Twenty Second of that King's Reign. In this we have the Hiſtory of the firſt Inſtitution of the Court of the King's Exchequer; the Reaſon of its being named *Scaccarium*; the Names and Titles of all the Officers, both on the Chequer and Treaſury ſides; their Duties, Privileges, Fees, *&c.* the Order and Form of iſſuing out Writs and Tallies; the manner of ſtating the Accounts of thoſe Times, and the way of Collecting the Rents, both in Money and Purveyances of Victual, *&c.* Some ſhare of the Book at leaſt (as particularly the laſt Chapter ſave one of the firſt Part, which bears the Title *de Libro Judiciario*) [b] Sir *Henry Spelman* aſcribes to *Hen. de Bloys*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. I know not what Authority that worthy Perſon might have for ſuch an Aſſertion: But I ſuſpect that Biſhop's being Nephew to our firſt *Henry*, as *Gervaſe* was to the Second, and there being frequent mention made of the State of the Treaſury under the former of thoſe Princes, might occaſion the miſtake. In other Places of the ſame [c] Work, he confeſſes the Book was commonly reputed to be *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury*'s; and, in the Concluſion, [d] he ſeems to have been fully brought over to that Opinion himſelf, and boldly aſcribes it to him. Mr. *Madox*, who has given us a correct Edition of this Treatiſe, is of Opinion that *Richard* (*Nigelli filius* or *Nelſon*) Biſhop of *London*, was the true Author; and his Reaſons are hardly to be anſwer'd.

Teſta Nevilli, &c. THE great Roll that's here of all the Lands held in [e] Grand or Petty Sergeantry within the County of *Hereford* (being written in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, and bearing the Title of *Teſta Nevilli*) ſeems to be nearly related to the *Nomina Villarum*, cited by [f] Dr. *Fuller*; ſaving only that this latter Manuſcript (which is alſo ſaid to be in the Exchequer) is of a more general Extent. It was compiled, as he ſays, by order of King *Edward* the Firſt; who, in the Ninth Year of his Reign, directed his Letters Mandatory to all Sheriffs of Counties, requiring them to make Returns, *qui & quot Hundredi ſunt in Balivâ tua, & quorum ſunt; & quæ & quot Civitates, Burgi & Villæ ſunt in quolibet Hundredorum illorum; & qui ſunt Domini eorundem. Tibi præcipimus, firmiter injungentes, quòd modis & viis omnibus, quibus pleniùs & diligentiùs poteris, te informes de præmiſſis*, &c. Thus runs the Letter directed to the Sheriff of *Gloceſter*, which our Author exemplifies at large; and he farther tells us, that it appears, from ſome Paſſages in the Book, that this Survey was not compleated till Twenty Years after the Date of theſe Writs. Here's a Story ſo like that we have already had of the Conqueror, in all its Parts and Circumſtances, that it would tempt a Man to look for a Counterpart of *Domeſday*; and to hope that King *Edward*'s Inquiſition, being taken two hundred Years later, would prove the nobler Piece of the two. But I am much afraid that theſe *Nomina Villarum* are little better than an empty ſound; ſince I have not met with any other Writer that has magnify'd this Relique at the Doctor's Rate. Perhaps the *Hundred-Rolls*, already mention'd amongſt the Records of the Tower, may be what we want.

CHAP.

[a] *Joh. Stow*, ad an. 1176. [b] Gloſſar. voce *Domeſdei*. [c] Ibid. in voce *Chathepollus*. [d] Ibid. voce *Scaccarium*. [e] Ibid. voce *Arſura* & *Camellaria*. [f] Worthies of *Engl.* p. 365, in *Gloceſter*.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Records of Aſſize, Seſſions of the Peace, and other inferiour Courts in England *and* Wales.

ASSIZES, properly ſo call'd, were firſt inſtituted by King [a] *Henry* the Second; and *Niſi prius* by the [b] Second Statute of *Weſtminſter*. The former had its Name from the *Aſſiſæ novæ Diſſeſſinæ*, which the Judges are empower'd to take in their Circuits; tho' that Method is now much laid aſide: But they are (by many Acts of Parliament) inveſted with new Powers of trying Murders, Treaſons, Felonies, Riots, *&c.* The other ſhould be rather call'd *Si prius*; for ſo runs the Writ, *Si prius die Lunæ*, &c. *venerint*. 'Tis elſewhere obſerv'd how pernicious a matter it has always been eſteem'd, to alter or eraſe any Records in the Courts at *Weſtminſter*, even by the Judges themſelves; and 'tis alſo long ſince enacted, [c] That *the Juſtices aſſign'd to take Aſſizes by the King's Commiſſion in the Counties of the Realm, ſhall cauſe to be deliver'd fully in the King's Treaſury all the Records of Aſſizes of* Novel Diſſeiſin *and* Mordanceſtor, *&c. every ſecond Year; and that the ſaid Records ſhall in no wiſe be amended or impair'd by new entring of the Clerks*, &c. There's a little Book, call'd the [d] *Office of a Clerke of Aſſize*; wherein is the Form and Method of proceeding here, and at a general Goal-Delivery, together with Precedents of Preſentments, Indictments, *&c.* And for the better Inſtruction of Juries, we have ſome other uſeful Tracts. Thoſe on the Crown ſide ought not to be Strangers to *Zach. Babington's* [e] Advice to grand Jurors in Caſes of Blood; nor ſhould thoſe of the other Court be unacquainted with the [f] *Tryals per Pais*, or the Law concerning Juries by *Niſi Prius*, &c. Reports of adjudg'd Caſes in the Circuits, where the different Cuſtoms of the ſeveral Counties are beſt canvaſs'd and prov'd, would be as beneficial to our Hiſtorian (and, I preſume, to the young Students of the Law) as thoſe that are brought from any of the Courts in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: And ſome [g] ſuch have been lately publiſh'd, of Caſes try'd at the Aſſizes at *York*, before ſundry Judges of that Circuit. *Aſſizes.*

THE Office of a Juſtice of Peace began in the firſt Year of *Edward* the Third: Since which time there have been Quarterly Courts held before them, wherein the grand Juries of their Counties have enquir'd of all Traytors, Hereticks, Conventiclers, Thieves, Murderers, Money-Coiners, Riots, Aſſaults, *&c.* and thoſe that appear guilty are by the ſaid Juſtices committed to Priſon, to be try'd at the Aſſizes next following. The Rolls or Records of theſe Seſſions are (or ſhould be) in the Cuſtody of one of the principal Juſtices of the Peace and *Quorum*; who is appointed to that Office by the [h] Lord Chancellor, and is uſually ſtyl'd *Cuſtos Rotulorum*. The firſt deſign'd Directions for the right Execution of the Juſtice's Office were Collected by Sir *Anthony Fitzherbert*, one of the Judges of the Common-Pleas; whoſe Book, together with what he wrote of ſome other Offices of Sheriffs, Bailiffs, Coroners, *&c.* has been ſeveral times publiſh'd, and is much enlarg'd *Seſſions.*

[a] Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 90. [b] St. 13 *Ed.* 1. [c] St. 11 *Hen.* 4. cap. 3. [d] 8°. pret. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [e] 8°. pret. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [f] 8°. pret. 6 *s.* [g] *Joh. Clayton's* Reports 8°. pr. 11 *s.* 6 *d.* Vide & MSS. *R. Dodeſworth*, in Bibl. Bodl. Vol. 1. [h] Vid. St. 37 Hen. 8. cap. 1, & 34. 4. Ed. 6. cap. 1.

PART III. enlarg'd by [a] *R. Crompton*. Beſides this, *W. Lambard*'s [b] *Eirenarcha* is the only Treatiſe on this Subject before the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*; ſince whoſe Reign *Fleetwood*, *Chamberlain*, *Sheppard*, *Dalton*, *Bond*, *Keble* and others, have been more Voluminous and better known. There are divers other inferiour Officers, who are to act by the Direction and Warrant of the Juſtices; a full Account and Knowledge whereof may be had from thoſe that have written about the Office and Duty of Conſtables, *&c.* as *W. Lambard*, *J. Layer*, *G. Meriton* and others.

London. THE City of *London* has ſeveral Courts of Judicature; the cheif whereof is the *Huſtings*, to which there lies an Appeal from that of the two Sheriffs. This Name is evidently compounded of two *Saxon* Words [þuſ and ðing] which may be render'd either by *Domus Placitorum*, [c] or *Forum Contentioſum*; and, in the very ſame ſenſe, it was many Ages ſince uſed likewiſe at [d] *Lincoln*, *Wincheſter*, and *York*. The records of this Court are kept in the Chamber of *London*; and for the greatet eaſe of him that has occaſion to conſult them, are mark'd Alphabetically. The Lord Mayor holds alſo (by Preſcription) a Court of Conſcience, or Equity; the like to which ſeveral have been lately erected in other places, by Act of Parliament. After theſe, follow the Courts of the Mayor and Aldermen, Orphans, Common-Council, Ward-mote, Hall-mote, Chamberlain, Conſervator of the River, Coroner, *&c.* all which have their proper Clerks, Records and Regiſters. For the better Diſcovery of Grants and other Evidences (belonging to this City) being genuine, it ought to be known, that the Citizens (at, and a little after, the Conqueſt) were govern'd by *Portgreves*; [e] and afterwards, by Charter from *Richard* the Firſt, by two Bayliffs. The ſame King, in the firſt Year of his Reign, appointed their firſt Mayor; who continu'd till the eighth Year of King *John*, from whom they had another. Two years after, that King granted them a Power of chooſing a Mayor *de ſeipſis*; which has continued to this day. There's an old Treatiſe (in *Latin* and *Saxon*) in Sir *John Cotton*'s [f] Library, which bears the Title of *Judicia Civitatis* London; which promiſes ſome ſpecial Remarks on the antient Juriſdiction of this famous City.

Counties-Palatine. COUNTIES *Palatine* have all the *Jura Regalia* within themſelves; and of what extent thoſe are, as likewiſe what kind of Records are there to be ſought for, will be beſt learnt from the Words of the Charter granted by King *Edward* the Third, to his Son *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*: [g] *Ut habeat infra Comitatum* Lancaſtriæ *Cancellariam ſuam, ac Brevia ſua ſub Sigillo ſuo pro Officio Cancellarii, deputando, conſignando. Juſticiarios ſuos tam ad placita Coronæ, quam ad quæcunque alia placita Communem Legem tangentia, tenenda, ac cognitiones eorundem, & quaſcunque Executiones per Brevia ſua & Miniſtros ſuos faciendas.* The Biſhops of *Ely* have the like Royalties, within the Iſle of *Ely*; by Grant from *Henry* the Firſt, founder of that Biſhoprick. The like had the Earls of *Pembroke*, in that County, till their Juriſdiction and Privileges were taken away by [h] Act of Parliament; which alſo put an end to the ſame Pretenſions of *Hexamſhire*, [i] giving the Sheriff of *Northumberland* Power to execute his Office there. But, omitting all the reſt, the Reader will beſt underſtand the true Conſtitution of theſe Palatinates from the State of that of *Durham*; which is thus given me by [k] an ingenious Perſon, and one that's perfectly acquainted with

[a] 4°. Fr. pret. 6 *s* [b] 8°. Lond. 1581, 1592, *&c.* [c] Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 322. [d] *Fleta*, Lib. 2. cap. 28. [e] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 50. [f] *Claudius*, D. 2. [g] Rot. Pat. A°. 50. *Ed.* 3. [h] 27 Hen. 8. cap. 26. [i] 14 *Eliz.* cap. 13. [k] *J. Rowel*, Dec. & Capit. *Dunelm.* Regiſtr.

with the antient Uſages and Records of that place. The County of *Durham*, he ſays, is a County *Palatine* by Preſcription, time out of mind, and not by Creation, or Grant within Memory; and extends from the middle of the River of *Tyne* on the North, to the midſt of *Teeſe* on the South: The Shires alſo of *Norham*, *Holy Iſland*, and *Bedlington* (together with the Mannor of *Crake*, in the County of *York*) having antiently been, and ſtill continuing Members thereof. The Biſhops of this Dioceſe ſucceſſively (as well before, as ever ſince the Conqueſt) have always been *Counts Palatine* within the foreſaid Limits; and, as ſuch, have held and enjoy'd divers Royalties and Juriſdictions, with the following Courts of Juſtice and Equity. 1. A Court of Chancery; wherein the Chancellor, Regiſter and Examiner, are all made by the Biſhop's Letters-Patents. 2. A Court of Pleas; which uſed to determine all Pleas of the Crown, as well as all Civil Rights in Actions Real, Perſonal and mixt: Wherein Commiſſions were given to the Juſtices in his own Name, and under his Seal, the Indictments running *Contra pacem Domini Epiſcopi*; and Pardons were granted in the ſame Name and Manner. The [a] Act of Reſumption of Royal Franchiſes put an end to ſome of theſe Privileges: But continu'd the Biſhop and his Temporal Chancellor (for the time being) perpetual Juſtices of the Peace for that County. This Honour is likewiſe ſtill retain'd, that even thoſe Commiſſions, Writs, *&c.* which run in the King's Name and Style, bear *Teſte* the Biſhop; who alſo appoints the Sheriff of the County, Under-Sheriff, County-Clerk, Gaoler, Clerk of the Crown, Prothonotary, Clerk of the Peace, Curſitor, *&c.* 3. A Court of Wards and Liveries, with an Eſcheator and Feodary; which continu'd till even the King's own Wardſhips were taken away by [b] Act of Parliament. 'Tis well known, that the Exciſe of Beer and Ale was ſettled on the Crown in lieu of theſe. And, in Recompence of the Biſhop's Loſs, the King was graciouſly pleas'd to releaſe to Him and his Succeſſors, (from and after the Deceaſe of the then Queen-Mother) the yearly Rent of eight hundred and eighty Pounds; which is ſtill diſcontinu'd, and ſtands diſcharg'd to the Preſent Biſhop. 4. A Court of Admiralty; with a Vice-Admiral, Regiſter, Marſhal, or Water-Bailiff, with other Officers, who have all conſtantly acted therein, both on the Sea-Coaſts, and in the Rivers of the ſaid County. The Biſhops have alſo enjoy'd all Forfeitures and Profits incident to this Royalty, as Wrecks of the Sea, Anchorage, Beaconage, Wharfage, Moorage, and other the like Advantages; in as ample a manner as the Kings of this Realm have had, in the other Parts of their Dominions. They likewiſe antiently Array'd, Arm'd, and Equipp'd, all Land-Soldiers and Ships of War, by Writs and Commiſſions in their own Names out of the Chancery at *Durham*; upon Notice or Command from the King, by Writ or Summons to that purpoſe. For the Proof of theſe, and many other Royal Privileges belonging to this Palatinate, there are great Numbers of Records ſtill remaining; which have happily eſcaped the Fury of the laſt great Rebellion. Amongſt the Rolls of the Chancery, the moſt antient is that of *Richard de Bury*; who was [c] conſecrated Biſhop in the Year 1333. and dy'd in 1345. Some of their Grants and Charters are much elder, as, 1. *Carta* Willielmi *de S.* Karilefo *Epiſcopi* Dunelm. *de Libertatibus Eccleſiæ* Dun. (*Priori ſc. & Conventui*) *conceſſis, per conſenſum* Gregorii *Papæ* & Will. *Conqueſtoris*, Anno Regni 14°. 2. *Recordatio Marchiarum*, temp. Willielmi *Secundi*: Whereby the Metes and Bounds of the River *Tyne* are deſcribed, as then agreed on, and enjoy'd by the Earl of *Northumberland* on the North, and

[a] 27 H. 8. cap. 24. [b] 12 *Car.* 2. cap. 24. [c] Angl. Sacr. Vol. 1. p. 763.

PART III. Biſhop. *Ranulphus* on the South. 3. *Carta* Hen. 1. Ranulpho *Epiſcopo* Dunelmenſi *conceſſa de Conſuetudinibus in Aquis* S. Cuthborti *in* Tina: *Quas* Ranulphus *Epiſcopus diſacionavit adverſus* Northumbrenſes, *in ſua & Baronum ſuorum præſentiâ.* The Original is in the Dean and Chapter's Treaſury. 4. *Carta* Hen. 2. *Epiſcopo* Dunelm. *conceſſa, de Applicatione Navium ex parte ſuâ in Aquâ de* Tina; *tam libere, honorificè & quietè, ſicut Rex habet ex alterâ parte.*

THE Judges antiently appointed to preſide in the Sheriff's Courts were [a] *Epiſcopi, Comites, Vice-Domini, Vicarii, Centenarii, Aldermanni, Præfecti, Præpoſiti, Barones, Vavaſores, Tungrevii, & cæteri Terrarum Domini:* And the Cauſes tryable before them are ſuch as were proper for theſe Perſons to examine, *Agantur* (ſays the ſame Law) *primò debita veræ Chriſtianitatis Jura; ſecundò Regis placita; poſtremò cauſæ ſingulorum dignis ſatisfactionibus expleantur.* Neither the Courts nor the Cauſes are now ſo conſiderable as in former Days; though that for the Tryal of Civil Diſputes is ſtill held (as this Law directs) once a Month; the *Turn* or County-Leet is kept only twice in the Year, at *Eaſter* and *Michaelmas*. How the Sheriffs are to behave themſelves here and elſewhere, and what Furniture they can afford us for Hiſtory, may be ſeen at large in [b] *Dalton's Officium Vice Comitum*, *J.* [c] *Wilkinſon's* Office and Authority of Coroners and Sheriffs, and *William Greenwood's* [d] Βουλευτηριον, or Treatiſe concerning *Country Judicatures.*

Court-Leet. A *Court-Leet* or *View of Frank-Pledge* is held twice in the Year by Stewards of Mannors, Mayors, Bailiffs and other Governours of Corporations; wherein Sureties of the Peace [e] were antiently given by every Suiter of Twelve Years old, by taking the Oath of Allegiance. It takes Preſentments of Murders, Riots, and other Miſdemeanours; ſome whereof are in *Miſericordiâ Judicis*, and others tranſmitted to the Cogniſance of ſuperiour Courts. For the Methods in this, conſult *J.* [f] *Kitchin's* Juriſdictions, and [g] *D. Jenkins's Pacis conſultum*; as likewiſe *Rob. Powel's* [h] Treatiſe of their Antiquity, Authority, Caſes, *&c.* [i] *W. Sheppard's* Court-Keeper's Guide, and his [k] Survey of the County-Judicatures.

Court-Baron. IN the *Magna Charta* of King *John* 'tis granted, *quòd faciemus ſummoneri Archiepiſcopos, Epiſcopos, Abbates, Comites & Majores Barones Regni ſingulatim per Literas Noſtras.* Where 'tis to be obſerv'd, that theſe laſt Lords of Parliament are call'd *Barones Majores*, to diſtinguiſh them from the *Minores*; who were only Lords of Mannors, and had Courts of their Freeholders, which to this Day are call'd [l] *Curiæ Baroniarum.* 'Tis true, moſt of the Matters debated here are little pedling Debts and Treſpaſſes; and yet, where the Court-Rolls are carefully kept, much of the faſhion and humour of the Times is to be learn'd from them. Very remarkable was that Paſſage which was obſerv'd by (the famous Antiquary) *R. Dodeſworth* in thoſe at *Wakefield*, where this Record was enter'd ſometime in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt: [m] Franco Tyas *Miles tulit Actionem verſus* Germanum Mercer, *qui arreſtavit Equum* Willielmi Lepton *Armigeri ſui ad dedecus & damnum prædicti* Franci, *quia fuit ſine Armigero: Et prædictus* Franco *recuperavit C. Solidos. Ideo* Germanus Mercer *in his Miſerecordia.*

THE

[a] LL. Hen. 1. cap. 7. Edit. *Twyſd.* p. 180. [b] Fol. pret. 16 *s.* [c] 8°. pret. 4 *s.* 6 *d.* [d] 8°. pr. 3 *s.* 6 *d.* [e] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 56. [f] 8°. pret. 6 *s.* [g] 8°. pr. 1 *s.* [h] 4o. pr. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [i] pr. 1 *s.* 6 *d.* [k] 8°. pr. 1 *s.* [l] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 1. p. 49. [m] Vid. *Seld.* Tit. of Hon. p. 690.

THE chief Judges in the *Forest-Courts*, are the *Justiciarii Itinerantes*, or Justices in *Eyre*; whereof the one presides in all Forests on the North of *Trent*, as the other does on the South. There are many particular Forest-Laws, which (with the famous *Carta de Foresta*) are the Guides in these Judicatories: Amongst which, that which bears the Title of [a] *Ordinatio Forestæ*, though it has constantly kept its place amongst the Statute-Laws of this Realm, is look'd upon as an *Ordinance* only [b] *made by the King alone without Authority of Parliament*. Indeed what Sir *Edward Coke* gives us in *Latin* is very different from what we have in our *English* Prints; where 'tis expresly affirm'd to be the *Answer* given to a *Request made by the great Men to our Lord the King in this Parliament*: Which as I apprehend, the Custom of those Days to have been, is all that's requisite to the legal Formality of a true Act of Parliament. With these Laws, and with the Records of these Courts, our *English* Historian ought to be thoroughly acquainted; that he may be able to understand readily the Terms of *Viridarii*, *Agistatores*, *Regardatores*, *Gruarii*, *Bosci*, *Haiæ*, *Fugacia*, *Pannagium*, *Assertum*, *Putura*, &c. which he must plentifully meet with in our old Historians and Law-Writers. The old Perambulations [c] of Forests, together with the Boundaries and extent of Neighbouring *Purlieus*, may be had amongst the Records of the Tower; where there are also several Rolls of Verdicts and Judgments, given in the Courts of the Justices *in Eyre*. The cutting of Timber for the King's Use, in any of his Majesties Forests most convenient for the present Occasions of the State, has been order'd by Commissions, either under the Great Seal, or Seal of the Exchequer; whereof many Precedents are in the keeping of the King's Remembrancer: And therein 'tis observable, that Exceptions have been usually made of such Trees as (by the Judges in any of the said Forest Courts) shall be thought necessary for the Coverture and Pawnage of the Deer. For the better understanding of the *Carta de Foresta*, it may be convenient to read with it *J. Manwood*'s Treatise of the [d] Laws of the Forest; wherein we have the Original of the Word and Thing; its difference from a Chase, Park, and Warren; the proper Terms of Art thereunto belonging, *&c.* with some Statutes of the Forest not elsewhere Printed. The *Swainmote* or *Swanimote* (from the *Saxon* [e] word, ꝼpæꝺn, a Country Clown, or Husbandman, and moꝛ, or ꝺemoꝛ, *Conventus*) is an inferiour Court of Freeholders within the Forest; which had a power to inquire into Transgressions, by empanelling Juries of Men of better Quality than this Etymology seems to intimate. What sort of Records this Court afforded, appears also from the last Clause of their Commission: [f] *Et sic inquisita veritate præsentationes illæ per communem concordiam & Assensum Ministrorum prædictorum roborentur & sigillis suis sigillentur.*

Forest-Courts.

THE chief part of the [g] Laws observ'd in the Court of *Admiralty*, are those of *Rhodes* and *Oleron*; whereof the former were long since incorporated into the *Roman* Civil Law, and the other were compiled at the Direction of our great *Richard* the First, being collected into one Body, which (from that Isle in the Bay of *Aquitaine*, wherein they were made) bears the Name of *La Rool d' Oleron*. To these there were several excellent Constitutions added by *Edward* the Third, at *Quinborough*, in the Year 1375. If the Reader has a mind to see this Court in its Nonage, and before King *Richard*

Admiralty.

[a] 33. Ed. 1. [b] Instit. Par. 4. cap. 73. p. 202. [c] Vid. St. 1 Ed. 3. cap. 1. [d] 40. pret. 14s. [e] Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 85. [f] Ordin. Forest. 34 Ed. 1. in Instit. Par. 4. p. 292. [g] D. *Chamberlain*, Not. Angl. Edit. 16. p. 174.

PART III. *chard* had finiſh'd its Rules, let him peruſe that King's [a] *Carta de Statutis illorum qui per mare ituri erant*: Wherein Methods of Tryal and Execution are preſcrib'd, which are very ſingular, and without all manner of Precedent. And, even now when 'tis better form'd, ſome of our *Engliſh* Lawyers will not allow it to be call'd a Court of Record; becauſe, forſooth, if an [b] erroneous Sentence be given in that Court, there lies no Writ of Error in the Caſe, but only an Appeal: Which as a late noble [c] Lord obſerv'd (upon ſome other Conteſts betwixt theſe Gentlemen and thoſe of the Admiralty) is not *ſpeaking as we ordinary Men do*, but a *making bold with the very Senſe and Language of the whole Nation.* It appears that the *Engliſh* Admirals have had a Judicature, as long as the *Engliſh* Kings themſelves have had a Sovereignty, in the *Britiſh* Ocean; and that was long ſince allow'd to be [d] *du temps dont il ny a memoire du contrarie.* Out of the Hiſtorical Remains we have of their Proceedings (which *we* commonly call *Records*) the *Engliſh* Dominion over the four Seas (totally excluding our Neighbours, both *French* and *Dutch*, from fiſhing therein without our Licenſe) has been fairly made out by Mr. *Selden*, in his *Mare* [e] *Clauſum*; againſt all the Objections of *H. Grotius*, in his [f] *Mare Liberum.* 'Tis very plain, that when the Author penn'd this Book, he was not ſuch an inveterate Enemy to the Prerogative-Doctrine of Ship-Money, as afterwards: For he profeſſedly aſſerts, that, in the Defence of their Sovereignty at Sea, our Kings conſtantly practis'd the levying great Sums on their Subjects, without the Concurrence of their Parliaments. His Authorities indeed are brought no lower than the Reign of *Henry* the Second: But even ſo the Service was reckon'd of that valuable kind, as that (by an expreſs Order of the King and Council) the Book was deliver'd to the Barons of the Exchequer, in open Court, to be [g] *by them laid up, as a moſt ineſtimable Jewel, amongſt the choice Records which concern'd the Crown.* 'Twas tranſlated into [h] *Engliſh* by *Marchamont Needham*, the ſcurrilous News-Monger; who ſuppreſs'd the Epiſtle Dedicatory, interlarded it with ſeveral Treaſonable Comments and falſe Gloſſes of his own, and added a few old Evidences which were ſuppos'd to be communicated to him by *J. Bradſhaw* of infamous Memory. After the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the Second, this Edition was Reviſed and [i] Corrected by *J. H.* Gentleman; who did the Learned Author that Juſtice after his Death, which he wanted the Courage to demand in his Life-time. About the ſame time that the *Mare Clauſum* was penning, Sir *John Borough* (Keeper of the Records in the Tower of *London*, and ſoon after *Garter* King at Arms) was buſy'd on the ſame Subject: But he ſeems to have ſuppreſs'd his Collections, as needleſs, upon the appearance of that famous Work. However, ſome of this Gentleman's Friends (almoſt Ten Years after his Death) did him ſo much right, as to ſend them alſo abroad; which was done under the Title of [k] *The Sovereignty of the* Britiſh *Seas prov'd by Records, Hiſtory and the Municipal Laws of the Kingdom.* That the Common Law took Cognizance of Treſpaſſes committed at Sea, in the Twenty Fifth Year of *Edward* the Firſt's Reign, Mr. *Selden* thinks very probable from an old MS. Report which he had of that Year: And the like he believes may be concluded of the times of *Henry* the Third, from a torn Roll of the Forty Seventh of that King. He mentions alſo a Manuſcript Treatiſe (ſometime lent him by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*) bearing the Title of *De l'Office del Admiralty*;

[a] *R. Hoveden*, p. 666. Edit. *Francof.* [b] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 22. p. 135. [c] D. of *B*'s Speech in *Skinner*'s Caſe. [d] Vid. Record. 22 Ed. 1. *De Superioritate Maris Angliæ*, &c. Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 22. [e] Fol. Lond. 1635. [f] 8°. Ludg. Bat. 1618. [g] Ath. Oxon. Vol. 2. p. 109. [h] Fol. Lond. 1652. [i] Fol. Lond. 1662. [k] 12° Lond. 1651. [l] Not. in *Forteſc.* cap. 32.

ralty; wherein the Indictments and Tryals ran in the ſame Form as is now uſed at Common-Law: But he confeſſes the Book ſeem'd rather a Collection of *Adverſaria* for a deſign'd Work on that Subject, than a finiſh'd piece. He gueſſes it might be penn'd about *Henry* the Sixth's Reign; and commends it for preſerving ſeveral Conſtitutions (of *Henry* the Firſt, *Richard* the Firſt, King *John*, and *Edward* the Firſt) relating to the Admiralty, which were hardly to be had elſewhere. The Juriſdiction of the Court is aſſerted, againſt Sir *Edward Coke*'s [a] Articles, by [b] Dr. *R. Zouch*; who, ſometime before and after the Reſtoration, was Judge of it himſelf. To which ought to be added his [c] *Deſcriptio Juris Maritimi*; and Dr. *Godolphin*'s [d] *View of the Admiral-Juriſdiction.* [e] The Practice of it is given by [f] *Fr. Clark.* The Affairs of Sea-Commerce are well handled by *Ch. Molley*, in his Book [g] *de Jure Maritimo & Navali*; which has been ſo well approv'd as to admit of ſeveral Editions. Laſtly, a ſhort Account of almoſt all the foremention'd Treatiſes, with ſome other valuable Pieces are to be had, in the *Conſuetudo* [g] or *Lex Mercatoria*; wherein are likewiſe the neceſſary Inſtructions that relate to the right Underſtanding of Sea-Laws, Merchant-Accounts, and the other Eſſentials of Traffick. To theſe muſt be added an Enquiry into the Navy-Office; and the Abſtracts of Accounts, Liſts of the old and new Shipping, from the ſeveral Yards at *Deptford*, *Woolwich*, *Chatham*, &c. all which may be ſeen in the Cuſtody of the Secretary of the Admiralty.

Ordnance.

FOR a juſt Eſtimate of the encreaſe of the Military Force in *England*, there are ſeveral Repoſitories of Papers and Rolls wherewith our Hiſtorian ſhould be acquainted. The Lieutenants and Deputy-Lieutenants of our Counties have their Muſter-Maſters and others that keep ſtated Accounts of all that's tranſacted and order'd amongſt them. But, above all, the Office of Ordnance will afford him the beſt acquaintance with the Proviſions of War; as being the grand Magazine of this Kingdom. All Orders and Inſtructions for the Government of this Office (as likewiſe all Patents and Grants to the many Officers, Artificers, Attendants and Labourers; with the Quarter-Books for Salaries, Liegers of Receipts and Returns of his Majeſty's Stores, *&c.*) are in the Cuſtody of the *Clerk of the Ordnance*; as thoſe for the giving out of any Proviſions or Stores, either at the Tower or any other of the King's Magazines, are under the care of the *Clerk of the Deliveries.*

Staple, &c.

THERE are ſome other Courts, Communities and Corporations, which have their proper Regiſters; and ought not to be ſlighted. The Court of *Stanneries* has had mighty Privileges for all ſuch as are [h] actual Workers in the Mines of *Cornwal*; and that of the [i] *Cinque-Ports* has a Juriſdiction which extends to all manner of Civil Cauſes. But theſe are ſo particular and purely local, that we can only juſt point at them. The Court of the *Mayor of the Staple* [k] was heretofore kept at *Bruges*, *Calais*, *Antwerp*, *Middleburgh*, &c. and afterwards at *Weſtminſter*, its Juriſdiction reaching from *Temple-Bar* to *Tuttle-Fields*. In it the Mayor and two Conſtables gave Sentence according to [l] Law-Merchant; and the chief Matters under Debate were the five Staple Commodities of this Kingdom, Wool, Wool-fels, Leather, Lead and Tynne. As the Proceedings in this, and that which our Lawyers call *Pæpoudrous*, are Summary, and ſuch as are moſt agreeable to

[a] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 22. [b] 8°. Lond. 1663. [c] 4°. Oxon. 1640. [d] 8°. pr. 2*s.* 6*d.* [e] 8°. pr. 1*s.* [f] 8°. pr. 5*s.* [g] Fol. pr. 24*s.* [h] Vid. Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 45. [i] Ibid. cap. 42. [k] Ibid. cap. 46. [l] Vid. St. 27 *Ed.* 3. cap. 21.

PART III. to the haſte that Merchants are in, both when they make their Contracts, and ſue for the Performances, ſo all the Regiſters that we can expect of them, muſt look like Minutes more than Records. What Remains there are of either of 'em, are to be ſought in thoſe Corporations and Market Towns, where ſuch Courts have been kept: But, of late Years, the Merchant-Pleas have been uſually try'd in the *Mayor's-Court* of the place where the Actions have happen'd.

CHAP. V.

Of our Law-Writers, Year-Books, and Reports.

BEFORE one attempt the Peruſal of our antient Law-Writers, 'twill be highly convenient to have a general *Idea* of the Common-Law it ſelf, the chief Subject of all their Tracts: And this perhaps cannot be had more readily than from that Methodical Syſtem which is well known by the Name of *Finch's Law*. 'Twas written by *Henry Finch*, a young Counſellor of *Grey's*-Inn; whom King *James* the Firſt made afterwards one of his own Serjeants, and then a Knight. It was firſt publiſh'd in *French*, under the Title of [a] *Nomotechnia*; *ceſt à ſcavoir, un deſcription del common Leys d'Angleterre*, &c. But, ſome time after, the Author himſelf tranſlated it into *Engliſh*; in which Language it has had a great many [b] Editions, and is ſtill in good Credit and Repute. Out of it is extracted, or ſtoln, another ſmall Treatiſe which is call'd a [c] *Summary of the Common-Law of* England.

Cuſtumier de Normandy.

IF the *Cuſtumier de* [d] *Normandy* were indeed (as ſome have [e] aſſerted) an antient Formulary drawn up by the firſt Princes of that Country, and brought in hither by the Conqueror, it might juſtly challenge the firſt Rank in this Catalogue of Law-Books: But there are many Particulars in it which will not ſuffer us to allow it ſo great an Age. Some are of Opinion that it was written in the Reign of *Henry* the Firſt; which they pretend to prove from *Sequerius's* Affirming, that this King eſtabliſh'd the *Engliſh* Laws in *Normandy*. He might poſſibly introduce ſome of our Sanctions into that Country: But that this very *Codex* of 'em was drawn up in his time ſeems not ſo probable. There's one Chapter in it of *Nämpes*, or *Diſtreſſes*, wherein 'tis decreed, that none ſhall bring his Action upon any Seiſure, ſave only from the time of the Coronation of King *Richard*; which muſt be our *Richard* the Firſt, ſince no *French* King had that Name: Nay, the Author [f] himſelf intimates, that he compiled the Work about Forty Years after that King's Accceſs to the Throne. There are in it a great many of the Laws of *Edward* the Confeſſor, and other *Saxon* Kings; but mixt with many *Norman* Cuſtoms that are no way related to them. Several Paragraphs are (almoſt *Verbatim*) tranſlated out of *Glanvil*; yet ſome of his Courts of Juſtice, Original Writs, *&c.* are not ſo much as named. Sir *Edward* [g] *Coke* tells his Reader, that he will frequently meet with this Book cited in his *Inſtitutes*, where it agrees with the Laws of *England*, and ſometimes where it diſagrees, *ex diametro*.

'TIS

[a] Fol. Lond. 1613. [b] 8°. Lond. 1613, 1636, 1661, *&c.* [c] 8°. Lond. 1654. [d] Fol. Fr. pret. 20s. [e] See *Whitlock's* Speech in Par. *Argum. Anti-Norm.* p. 115. [f] Vid. Cuſtum. cap. 22. fol. 29. & cap. 112. [g] Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 5.

'Tis ſaid [a] that *Ralph de Meſchines* (E. of *Cheſter*, in *Henry* the Firſt's time) wrote a Book of the Common-Law of this Kingdom; and the ſame [b] Authority aſſures, that King *Henry* the Second himſelf did the like. There is indeed a Volume in [c] Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, which is thus inſcrib'd, *Conſuetudines* Angliæ, *quæ proponebantur* Tho. Becket *tempore* Henrici *Secundi* § *cum Conſtitutionibus ejuſdem Regis renovatis in* Normannia: Which perhaps has given occaſion for this Report. On the contrary, 'tis well known that this King was a great encourager of Archbiſhop *Theobald* and his Civilians, whom his Predeceſſor had endeavour'd to ſuppreſs: Inſomuch that one of that Primate's Domeſticks tells us, that 'twas the faſhion of the Family (betwixt Prayers and Dinner) to have publick Mootings in the Common-Hall, where [d] *Omnes Quæſtiones Regni Nodoſæ referuntur ad nos.* And his Example had that Influence upon his two Sons and Succeſſors (King *John* and *Richard* the Firſt) that they gave the ſame Protection to the Profeſſors of the Civil Law; ordering that this ſhould be join'd with the Common in all Courts of Judicature within this Realm, which was accordingly put in [e] Practice all their Reigns. Yet ſome will not be ſatisfy'd but he was the firſt great Patron and Poliſher of the Common-Law. Henry *the Second* (ſays a florid [f] Gentleman) *was the firſt* Mæcenas *ſince the Conqueſt that brought on the Spring-time of a ſetled Common Weal; and therefore left this fair Teſtimony by putting forth the Primroſe of* Engliſh *Laws, under the Name of* Glanvil, *letting all Men know that thenceforth* England *would no more veil it ſelf in an unknown Law, but explain it ſelf to the World to be a Regular Government.* And as King *Henry* thinks fit (in this place) to call himſelf by the Name of *Glanvil*, ſo we ſhall find that elſewhere *Glanvil* goes by the Name of *Henry* the Second; ſince one of the MS. [g] Copies of his Book bears the Title of that King's Laws.

Henry II.

R. de Glanvil.

But let us enquire how our Hiſtorians are like to determine this Controverſie. *Eodem anno* (ſays *Hoveden* [h] who was his Contemporary) Henricus *Rex* Angliæ *Pater* (to diſtinguiſh him from his Son of the ſame Name, whom he had caus'd to be Crown'd King) *conſtituit* Ranulfum de Glanvilla *ſummum Juſticiarium totius* Angliæ; *cujus ſapientiâ conditæ ſunt leges ſubſcriptæ quas* Anglicanas *vocamus.* After which he proceeds to give us the Law of *Edward* the Confeſſor, and *William* the Firſt; as if theſe had never been brought into any regular Form before his time. *John Bale* very gravely tells us, that he was ſent by King *Henry* to the Siege of *Damiata* in *Egypt*, and that he did mighty Feats in that Expedition: But the good Man miſtakes, in that ſhort Story, *Henry* the Third for *Henry* the Second; and *Ralph de Meſchines* (the Second) Earl of *Cheſter* for *Ralph de Glanvil.* The *Mirror* [i] repreſents this Chief Juſtice as an able Lawyer, affirming, that he was the Inventor of the famous Writ of *Aſſize*, or *de Novel Diſſeiſin*; though others [k] believe it to be more antient. The Book that now carries his Name, was [l] firſt publiſh'd by the Perſwaſion and Procurement of Sir *William Stanford*; and has ſince had [m] ſeveral Editions. In all theſe it has kept the ſame Title, which runs thus: *Tractatus de legibus & conſuetudinibus Regni* Angliæ, *tempore Regis* Henrici *ſecundi compoſitus, Juſtitiæ gubernacula tenente illuſtri viro* Ranulpho de Glanvilla, *Juris Regni & antiquarum conſuetudinum eo tempore peritiſſimo. Et illas ſolum leges continet & conſuetudines, ſecundum quas placitatur in curia Regis*

[a] *Coke*'s Reports, Vol. 8. in Procem. [b] Ibid. Vol. 3. in Procem. & *J. Bale*, Cent. 3. cap 26. [c] Titus, A. 13. [d] *Pet. Bleſ.* apud. *J. Seld.* Differt. *ad* Fletam, cap. 8. Sect. 1. [e] *J. Seld.* Ibid. [f] *Nat. Bacon*, Hiſt. Diſc. Par. 1. p. 169. [g] Bibl. Cot. *Claudius*, D. 2. [h] Ad Annum 1180. [i] Cap. 2. Sect. 25. [k] Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 27. [l] 8°. Lond. 1554. [m] 8°. Ibid. 1557, 1604, *&c.*

PART III. *Regis ad Scaccarium & coram Juſticiis ubicunque fuerint.* From theſe laſt Words ſome [a] have concluded, that the Court of Exchequer did antiently take cognizance of all manner of Common-Pleas; whereas a little pointing of the Words will make theſe three diſtinct Courts. 1. *In Curia Regis.* 2. *Ad Scaccarium.* 3. *Coram Juſticiis ubicunque fuerint.* It has alſo been concluded from this Title, that the firſt Publiſhers, or Copiers of the Book, look'd upon it as rather penn'd in the time of that Judge, than by himſelf; which may poſſibly appear likewiſe from what I ſhall hereafter advance, in treating of the *Regiam Majeſtatem* of *Scotland*. For the preſent, we are to ſuppoſe him to be the Author: And I ſhall only obſerve, that whoever compares this Book with that antient Repoſitory of the Common-Law of our Neighbouring Kingdom, muſt conclude, that there is no ſuch hideous diſtance betwixt our Law and theirs, as the Lord Chief Juſtice *Coke* and Attorney General *Bacon* (in the beginning of King *James* the Firſt's Reign) repreſented the Matter; but that, if the Secret Reaſons of theſe Gentlemen againſt making them One had not been ſtronger than thoſe they publiſh'd, *Britannia* [b] might have eaſily and readily had as good a Body of Law as either *Anglia* or *Scotia*. The whole Work is divided into fourteen Books; treating of, 1. Pleas and Eſſoins in the Court of King's-Bench. 2. Tryals by Combat and the grand Aſſize. 3. Warrantry. 4. Advowſon of Churches. 5. Naturalization and Freedom. 6. Dowry. 7. Baſtardy and Wardſhip. 8. Fines. 9. Homage, with other Services; and Purpreſtures, or Encroachments. 10. Debts and Contracts. 11. Attorneys. 12. Writs of Right and Prohibition. 13. Recognizances and Diſſeiſins. 14. Pleas of the Crown: In all which we have Forms of ſuch Writs as were then (and are moſtly ſtill) in Uſe, upon all the ſeveral Occaſions there treated on. When Mr. *Selden* wrote his *Titles of Honour*, he queſtion'd whether this Book was rightly father'd: For, having occaſion to cite a Paſſage out of it, he does it with an Expreſſion full of Diffidence as to its Authority, [c] *as the Words are in the Book attributed to* Glanvil. And ſurely, whether he be the true or only reputed Author, may be ſtill a Query with us; ſince it was ſo to him, who could want no Light that was any where to be had in this Matter. *I know*, ſays he [d] elſewhere, *the Authority of that Treatiſe is ſuſpected; and ſome of the beſt and antienteſt Copies having the Name of* E. de N. (*which I have heard, from diligent Searchers in this kind of Learning, affirm'd to have been ſometimes* E. de Narbrough, *and not* R. de Glanville) *it has been thought to be anothers Work, and alſo of later time: But, as on the one ſide, I dare not be confident that it is* Glanvil's, *ſo I make little queſtion that it is as antient as his time, if not his Work. The Teſts of the Precedents of Writs under his Name, the Language (eſpecially the Name of* Juſtitia *always for that which we now, from antient time, call* Juſtitiarius; *and* Juſtitia *was ſo uſed in Writers under* Henry *the Second) and the Law deliver'd in it, taſte not of any later Age.*

J. Bracton. WE are not ſo much in the dark about Mr. *John Bracton*: Whom all agree to have been a [e] Judge Itinerant in the latter end of *Henry* the Third's Reign, (as likewiſe, ſay ſome, [f] in the beginning of that of *Edward* the Firſt) and the undoubted Author of the Book that bears his Name. This indeed is variouſly written in the Records that come neareſt his own Time; where we have him call'd *Bratton*, *Breton*, *Bretton*, *Briton*, *Britton*, and *Bryction*.

[a] Vid. Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 8. [b] See *Coke*'s Inſtit. Par. 4. cap. 75. and Sir *Francis Bacon*'s three Speeches. [c] Tit. of Hon. p. 649. [d] Juriſ. of Teſt. Par. 1. cap. 5. [e] Orig. Jurid. fol. 56. [f] Dr. *Brady*, in Præfat. ad Hiſt. Angl.

PART III.

Hon. He ſeems to have given it [a] himſelf with ſome exactneſs, which inclin'd the Publiſhers of his Book to call him *Bracton* with a good Aſſurance: But, even in that Paſſage, 'tis variouſly penn'd in moſt of the [b] Manuſcripts. Though we have now ſeveral [c] Editions of this Work, 'twas a good while before 'twas Printed; and the MS. Copies were ſo many, that it was no eaſie Task to compile a genuine Text out of any, or all of 'em. Some learned Perſons had loaded their Books with Marginal Notes, and ſome with interlineary Remarks; which, by the careleſsneſs of Tranſcribers, were afterwards admitted as part of the Author's own Diſcourſe. It was hard for one Man to ſtruggle with theſe Difficulties, and to be ſo perfect a Maſter of *Bracton*'s Style, as always to diſtinguiſh what was truly of his own Compoſure, from what was only (through Ignorance or Inadvertency) father'd on him; and therefore many worthy Profeſſors of the Law gave their Aſſiſtance towards the ſetting forward and finiſhing ſo deſirable a Work. By their kind clubbing of their Pains and Parts, this truly venerable *Code* of our antient Common Law was publiſh'd in as correct a manner as was poſſible; and has ever ſince had an eſteem anſwerable to its real Deſerts and Value. It conſiſts of five Books; which begin with the ſeveral legal ways of procuring of Properties; and proceed to thoſe of the juſt maintaining or recovering of them. The Method is Natural, and very conformable to that of the great Emperor *Juſtinian*; whoſe Matter is alſo very frequently adhered to, and his Laws quoted (ſometimes *in ipſiſſimis verbis*) as familiarly as if they were part of the known Common-Law of this Kingdom. On every Head we have an interſpers'd Regiſter of proper Writs, and Reports of adjudg'd Caſes in both Benches; as alſo of ſuch as have been try'd before the Judges *in Eyre*, *Aſſize*, &c. The Author muſt be pardon'd his eaſie Admiſſion of the Pope's Supremacy, and his ſometimes Naturalizing the Canon as well as Civil-Law, when we conſider the time wherein he wrote: That it was ſoon after King *John* had made a formal Conveyance of his Realm to the See of *Rome*, and when the greateſt part of *Europe* was entirely under its uſurp'd Dominion. The Paſſages that ſavour ſtrong of the Iniquity and Vaſſalage of thoſe unhappy Days are not many; and there is that diſagreeable Obliquity in them, from the other continu'd Deſcription of our true *Engliſh* Government, that they are readily diſcern'd to be preternatural and Monſtrous. Some Miſtakes he made in his [d] Account of Parliamentary Proceedings in the Twentieth (it ſhould be the Eighteenth) Year of *Henry* the Third, are corrected by a [e] learned Pen; eſpecially his miſreciting the Names of the Barons, *&c.* In many places whole Sentences are perfectly tranſcrib'd out of *Glanvil.*

ONCE more we are to return to our Shades: For who was the Author of *Fleta*. that Methodical and learned Treatiſe which bears the Name of *Fleta*, is not known, nor indeed hardly ſo much as gueſs'd at. 'Tis plain that he wrote in the Reign of King *Edward*, of whom he ſays many mighty things in his Preface: But which of our firſt three *Edwards* he means, will admit of ſome Diſpute. There's one Paſſage in the [f] Book, which ſeems to intimate, that he wrote either in the Days of the Second or Third: *Qui receperint debita Regis, vel partem debiti, & debita illa non acquietaverint tam de tempore Regis* E. *Patris Regis, quam de tempore præſenti.* Thus our Printed Books, in both Editions, give the Words; and herein they are acknowledg'd to agree

[a] Edit. 1569. lib. 4. fol. 188. *b.* [b] Vid. *J. Seld.* Diſſert. ad *Fleet.* cap. 2. Sect. 2. [c] Fol. Lond. 1569, 1640, *&c.* [d] Cap. 19. fol. 417. *a.* Sect. 2. [e] *Seld.* Tit. of Hon. p. 597, 598. [f] Lib. 1. cap. 20. Sect. 59.

PART III. with the Manuſcript from which they were publiſh'd. But even that Copy it ſelf is full of Literal Faults; and is ſuppos'd (by ſeveral Blanks left in it, left for Words, and ſometimes whole Sentences) to have been taken by an unskilful Scribe, and a good while after the Author's own Time. It's therefore not improbable that the Tranſcriber miſtook *E.* for *H.* or ſo, that writing his Copy [c] in one of the two latter Reigns, and being overwiſe, he took upon him to vary the Story, ſo as to ſuit his own Days; For 'tis impoſſible that ſuch a Writer, in either of the two ſuppos'd Reigns, ſhould overlook the many Famous Statutes that were enacted by thoſe Kings, and would have been ſo much to his purpoſe on ſeveral occaſions. Beſides, the Paſſage before mention'd, refers to part of a [a] Statute of *Edward* the Firſt; which is punctually repeated in [b] another part of *this* Treatiſe, as what had been newly paſs'd into a Law by the Prince then reigning. He quotes alſo the Statute of [c] *Acton-Burnel*, as newly [d] enacted, *in Parliamento nuper habito*: And he ſpeaks of the Privileges of the [e] Knights Templars, as then in being, who ('tis well known) were aboliſh'd in the beginning of *Edward* the Second's Reign. The Character that he gives the then Ruling King (in his Preface) is what can never fit *Edward* the Second: Though, it muſt be confeſs'd, no great weight is to be laid on this Argument; ſince the like, and in almoſt the very ſame words, is given by *Glanvil* to our King *Henry* the Second, and by the *Scotch* Author of the *Regiam Majeſtatem* to their King *David* the Firſt. Theſe, and ſome other Reaſons, which I ſhall not now ſtay to repeat, prevail'd with Mr. *Selden* [f] to fix the time of this Author in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt; contrary to the Opinions of [g] Sir *Edward Coke* and [h] Dr. *Cowel*, who are verily perſwaded that he wrote either in the latter end of *Edward* the Second, or in the beginning of *Edward* the Third. The Author himſelf acquaints us, in his Preface, that the Reaſon of his Book's bearing the Title of *Fleta*, was becauſe 'twas penn'd in the Priſon of that Name: And ſo, in our time, Sir *John Pettus* was pleas'd to give ſome of his Labours (in the ſame place) the Inſcription of *Fleta Minor*, though treating on a quite different Subject. In the Year 1289. the King impriſon'd *Tho. de Weylond*, Chief Juſtice, and ſeveral other Judges for foul Practices. The [i] Chronicles indeed ſay, they were committed to the *Tower*: But the *Fleet* being, even in thoſe Days, a Priſon for Delinquents of Note and Quality, 'tis probable ſome of 'em might be ſent thither. In his firſt Book he inſiſts chiefly upon Pleas of the Crown; in the ſecond he gives a moſt full and curious Account of all the Officers of the King's Houſhold, with many other Particulars that exceedingly illuſtrate the Story of thoſe Times; and in the Four following he ſhews the then Practice of our Courts of Judicature, the Forms of Writs, Explication of Law-Terms, *&c.* He ſometimes tranſcribes the very words of *Bracton*; and elſewhere jumps with (one of *Bracton's* Epitomizers) *Gilbert de Thornton*. There's one piece of Hiſtory in his Book, which will want the Authority of ſome others to ſupport it. 'Tis the Account which it gives [k] of a Proviſion made in a general Congreſs of the Chriſtian Princes at *Montpelier*, in the Fourth Year of *Edward* the Firſt's Reign, which obliges them to a Revocation of all Grants made of their Crown-Lands, and ancient Demeſns: A Doctrine which he [l] elſewhere maintains for good *Engliſh* Law, however contrary to the known Practice of both former and more modern Times. And indeed there was little occaſion for ſuch a National Compact, if

[a] St. Weſtm. 1. Ao. 3 *Ed.* 1. cap. 19. [b] Lib. 2. cap. 33. [c] An. 13 *Ed.* 1. [d] Lib. 2. cap. 64. [e] Lib. 2. cap. 50. Sect. 16. [f] Differt. ad *Flet.* cap. 10. [g] Pref. to Rep. lib. 8. [h] Interp. voc. *Fleta.* [i] *Holingshead* and *Stow*, ad an. 1289. [k] Lib. 3. cap. 6. Sect. 3. [l] Lib. 1. cap. 8.

if other Kingdoms had the ſame Notion of the Nature of the *antient Demeſne* of the Crown (or *Terra Regis*, as *Domeſday* calls it) which is ſaid to have [a] prevail'd in ours; that it was *Sacrum Patrimonium*, and therefore the ſame Crime to leſſen or embezzle it as to violate the Rights, or alienate the Poſſeſſions of God and his Church. We might probably be better inſtructed in this particular, were the Diſcourſe publiſh'd which was written by [b] Sir *Anthony Brown* (one of our Learned Judges in the Reigns of Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*) upon *certain Points touching the Inheritance of the Crown*; tho' the greateſt part of it ſeems to relate to the Nature of the Succeſſion, and deſign'd to aſſert the Right of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*. The *Fleta* was happily ſecured to us, amongſt many other Valuable Monuments of the like kind, by the incomparable Mr. *Selden*, who found it in the [c] *Cottonian* Library, in a hand as old as the Author's own Time, and aſſiſted in the making it publick. He [d] ſays indeed, that it was tranſcribed for the Preſs by ſuch unskilful *Amanuenſes* as the Stationer employ'd; and that, upon this Score, it was publiſh'd in a more ſlovenly Dreſs than he could have wiſh'd. But ought not we much more to complain, that a [e] Second Edition has not corrected the Faults which he ſo long ſince lamented, and had mark'd out to us? 'Tis true, the impertinent Marginal Notes are remov'd; but the Abbreviations ſtill continue, and the *Fet Aſſavoir* to this day remains as part of the Text. PART III.

WE have before hinted, that *Bracton's* more Voluminous Book was Epitomiz'd by *Gilbert de Thornton*; who was [f] Chief Juſtice towards the latter end of *Edward* the Firſt's Reign. Mr. *Selden* [g] met with a MS. Copy of This Treatiſe (nor could he ever hear of any other) in the Lord *Burghley's* Library; in the Title whereof was this Account of the Book and its Author: *Incipit Summa de Legibus & Conſuetudinibus* Angliæ *à Magiſtro* Henrico de Bryctona *compoſita tempore* Henrici *filii Regis* Johannis, *quam quidem Summam Dominus* Gilbertus de Thornton, *tunc Capitalis Juſtic' Domini Regis in* Angl. *ſecundum Statuta & Leges tunc uſitatas, ad utilitatem Poſterorum diligenti Studio poſtmodum abbreviavit ſub Compendio, anno Regni* Edwardi *filii Regis* Henr' *Viceſimo. Et ipſe idem Dominus* Gilbertus *tempore illo ſcientia, bonitate, & manſuetudine, floruit eleganter.* This is not ſo to be underſtood as if the Epitomizer had intermix'd the Statutes made after *Bracton's* time, as *Breton* did afterwards; but that he ſo model'd this Abſtract of the Common-Law, that it might be moſt uſeful in explaining preſent and future Acts of Parliament. He frequently quits *Bracton's* Method, and makes uſe of one which looks more confuſed: As may beſt appear by the following Catalogue of the Eight Parts of his Book. 1. Of Perſons and Things, Grants and Confirmations. 2. Actions, Bonds and Penalties; with the Power of Judges Itinerant and others. 3. Criminal Matters; Murder, Appeals and Felony. 4. Unlawful Seiſures and Diſſeiſures. 5. Common Paſturage, Aſſiſe of *Mordanceſtre*, Damages and Attaints. 6. Writs of Right and Appearance; and of Eſſoigns. 7. Demurrers and Prohibitions; Baſtardy and Inheritances. 8. Homage and Relief; with Settlements upon Marriage and Dowries. Theſe Parts were ſub-divided into two hundred and twelve Chapters, which is near a Third ſhort of the Number of thoſe in the Printed *Bracton*: But ſeveral of theſe are loſt out of that Manuſcript, and we can hardly hope to meet with another that will ſupply them. *G. de Thornton.*

[a] Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 57. [b] Vid. Ath. Oxon. lib. 1. p. 119, & 148, 149. [c] *Julius*, B. 8. [d] Differt. in *Flet.* cap. 1. §. 1. [e] 4°. Lond. 1685. [f] Vid. *Dugd.* Summon. A°. 23 *Ed.* 1. pag. 9. [g] Differt. ad *Flet.* cap. 2. §. 1 & 4.

PART III.

R. de Hengham. Sir *Ralph de Hengham* was Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench at the Parliament which enacted the Statute [a] *de Bigamis*. In the Sixteenth Year of King *Edward* the Firſt he was [b] remov'd and fined Seven Thouſand Pounds; but was afterwards reſtor'd to favour, and made Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas. In this Station there's the Proceſs of a Cauſe [c] try'd before him and his Fellow-Juſtices, in the Thirty Third Year of that King. About which time Sir *Edward Coke* [d] obſerv'd him to be call'd in one Record *Roger de Hegham*. But that learned Man is undoubtedly miſtaken; ſince it appears that ſoon after (in the firſt [e] Year of *Edward* the Second) there was another Judge of this latter Name, who ſate on the ſame Bench with Sir *Ralph*. His *Summs* have always paſs'd under the Titles of *Hengham magna* and *Parva*; and have both the ſame common Subject, treating of the antient (and now obſolete) Forms of Pleading in *Eſſoins* and *Defaults*. They were long ſince tranſlated into *Engliſh*: But that being done in the Language of *Edward* the Second or Third's time, it was thought moſt adviſeable to Print them in their Original *Latin*. This was done by Mr. *Selden*; who Publiſh'd them [f] with *Forteſcue*, adding ſome few Notes of his own in *Engliſh*. The Bookſeller, who [g] reprinted the laſt mention'd Author, gave us alſo a new Edition of *Hengham*, but diſſembled the Date in the Title Page; pretending that this Part of his Book was the old one of 1616. However, this heedleſs Printing of the Notes, as he there found them, diſcovers the Cheat: For they do not anſwer to the Pages in this ſtoln Edition; but confound and perplex the Reader, inſtead of being rightly ſerviceable. There are many remarkable Forms and Rules in theſe *Summs*, which are omitted by *Bracton* on the ſame Heads; and yet 'tis thought we want a conſiderable ſhare of the Author's whole Work, none of the *MS.* Copies that were to be had being perfect.

MSS. Ed. 1. BESIDES theſe there are a great many more Treatiſes on Matters of Law, which were penn'd in the Days of *Edward* the Firſt; wherein the Bar-Practice began indeed firſt to Flouriſh. Theſe, tho' not ſo very conducing to our Hiſtorian's Purpoſe as the former, are worth the mentioning; which ſhall be done in a Method ſomewhat different from that wherein [h] Sir *William Dugdale* has given them.

THESE (with thoſe that follow) are all mention'd in an old Parchment-Roll in *Cotton*'s Library; but he knows not where they are now to be had.

1. *Speculum Juſticiariorum.*
2. *Examen Cartarum.*
3. *Curia Baronis.*
4. *Aſſiſa in* London, *de muris & Stillicidiis.*
5. *De Narrando.*
6. *Caſus qui tenet locum ſecundùm Leges Angliæ.*
7. *De Divortio.*
8. *Ordinale Compoti de Walveſcie ſecundum Oliverum.*
9. *Modus Chyrographandi in Curiâ Regis de omnibus Placitis.*

Theſe

[a] St. 4 Ed. 1. Vid. Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 267. [b] *Seld.* in Præfat. ad *Heigh.* M. [c] *Kennet*'s Paroch. Antiq. p. 351. [d] Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 142. & 220. [e] Vid. D. *W. Dugd.* Summon. p. 60, 62, 64. [f] 8°. Lond. 1616 [g] 8°. Ibid. 1660. [h] Orig. Jurid. Cap. 23.

Theſe two were in the Hand of Sir *Orlando Bridgeman.*

10. *De Brevibus Ordinandis.*
11. *Breves Pledes.*

In the Poſſeſſion of *W. Goddard* of *Lincoln's*-Inn, Eſq;

12. *Modus Calumniandi Eſſonium.*
13. *Cadit Caſa.*
14. *Cum ſit Neceſſarium.*
15. *Natura Brevium.*
16. *De Brevibus Caſſandis*
17. *Exceptiones generales.*
18. *De Baſtardia.*
19. *Tractatus Coronæ.*
20. *Placita Coronæ.*
21. *Notabilia.*
22. *Articuli in Narrando.*
23. *Proprietas Narrationum:*
24. *Judicium Eſſoinorum,* per Joh. de Metingham, *Cap. Juſtit.* 18. Ed. 1.

In the Cuſtody of Sir *Mat. Hales.*

25. Rageman, *de Juſticiariis aſſignatis.*
26. *Ordinationes Noviſſimæ apud Weſtmonaſterium.*

SOME few others are ſuppos'd to be of the ſame Age, tho' they are not Regiſter'd in the fore-mention'd Roll; As,

1. *Statutum Regis* in *Judaiſmo:* Which was likewiſe in Sir *M. Hale's* Library.

Amongſt Sir *Orl. Bridgeman's* Manuſcripts.

2. *De veteribus Placitis Coronæ.*
3. *Nova Capitula Coronæ.*
4. *Dampna in Duplo.*
5. *Ordo Exceptionum.*
6. *Placita de Itinere Cornubiæ,* 30. Ed. 1. in Mr. *Selden's* Library.

'TIS no great Matter whether *Andrew Horn* (the Author of the *Miroir des Juſtices*) liv'd in the Reign of *Edward* the [a] Firſt or his [b] Son: But we ſhall follow a great Man's Example, againſt the Many, in placing him under the latter. This Writer can beſt inform us what he meant by the Title of his Book. His Deſign, he ſays, [c] was to give the Judges of his Time a View of their comely and hard-favour'd Features; the Preſenting them with what they ſhould have been, as well as what they were. He very frequently quotes *Miroir.*

[a] Vid. Not. ad. *Ælfred.* M. Vit. pag. 82. [b] *J. Seld.* | Differt. ad *Fletam,* Cap. 1. §. 2. [c] In Præfat.

PART III. quotes the Rolls of the *Saxon* Times, and even their very Year-Books, which are now vaniſh'd: And this ſhews that we have loſt many of our beſt Helps towards the furniſhing out of the Hiſtory of thoſe Ages; and demonſtrates withal that the ſtate of the Law in this Kingdom was then much different from what ſome would make it. He pretends to have perus'd all the Laws of this Iſland ever ſince the Reign of the Famous King *Arthur*; and ſome are ſo generous as to believe that, amongſt the many antient Pieces out of which he gather'd his Materials, he had ſeen K. *Elfred*'s Book *Contra Judices iniquos*. I rather think that the Story and Catalogue which he gives us [a] of the Forty Four Judges, that were hang'd up by this King for their Illegal and Corrupt Practices, was the occaſion of his being the reputed Author of ſuch a Book; and I am pretty ſure that this is a better Foundation than either *Bale* or *Pits* many times have for ſeveral of their Volumes. The *Engliſh* [b] Edition differs very much from the *French*; and yet the Tranſlator pretends that he *kept himſelf cloſe to the words and meaning of his Author.*

Britton. THAT Excellent *French* Manual of our Laws which bears the Name of *Britton*, is uſually aſcrib'd to *John le Breton*, Biſhop of *Hereford*; this Opinion being grounded on the Account which one of our chief Hiſtorians gives of the Death of that Prelate, *Obiit*, ſays he, [c] *hoc anno* Johannes Bretoun *Epiſcopus* Herefordenſis, *qui admodum peritus in Juribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conſcripſit qui vocatur* le Bretoun. It is certain that Biſhop died in the Year there mention'd, there being ſtill to be ſeen (amongſt the Records of the Tower) the *Conge d' Eſlier* for the Election of a new one in his Place: But then 'tis hard to imagine how one that dy'd in the third Year of *Edward* the Firſt's Reign, ſhould refer his Readers (as [d] he does) to a Statute enacted in the Thirteenth Year of that King. This has prevail'd with ſome to look after another Author; and finding there was one, of both theſe Names, who was a Judge (together with *Henry de Bracton*) in the [e] Fifty Firſt Year of *Henry* the Third, they have gueſs'd that he was the Man. But, why ſhould not this Perſon be the ſame with the Biſhop? We know 'twas uſual enough to have Clergymen Juſtices of both Benches; and Sir *Ed. Coke* ſays expreſsly, that the Author of this Book was an [f] *Eccleſiaſtic*. Mr. *Selden* was of the ſame Opinion when he publiſh'd *Hengham*: But he was perſwaded to change it afterwards, obſerving this Note in the Concluſion of a *MS.* Copy of that Treatiſe in his own Study; *Icy finiſt le* Brecton *que contient IV. lieures, en les queux chescun maniere de Plee eſt contenue.* He alſo found that in our Year-Books, it was cited by the Name of *Bracton*; and that the Paſſage quoted from *Matt.* of *Weſtminſter* was an Interpolation, no ſuch thing appearing either in the beſt *MS.* or in the firſt Edition of that Hiſtorian. Theſe Conſiderations prevail'd with him to believe [g] that *Bracton* and *Breton* were intended for the ſame Perſon; the latter being given to a Treatiſe, which indeed is no more than an Abſtract of another better known by the former. He allows the Penman to be an Anonymous Epitomizer, ſometime in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt; out of whoſe Laws ſeveral things are added, which are not (nor could be) *Bracton*'s. If I may be allow'd to differ from all theſe Authorities, I ſhould think that the true Writer of this Abſtract was that ſame *Joh. Breton*, whom we find one [h] of the King's Juſtices (together with *Ralph* and *Roger de Hengham*) in the firſt Year of *Edward* the

[a] Cap. 5. §. 1. [b] 12°. Lond. 1646. [c] *Mat. Weſtm.* ad An. 1275. Vid. etiam *E. Wingate*, in Præfat. ad *Britton.* & *Prynn*'s Rec. of *Ed.* I. p. 168, 169. [d] *Brit.* Capp. 14, & 36. [e] Vid. *J. Seld.* Not. in *Hengh.* pag. 7. [f] Inſtit. Par. 2. pag. 265. [g] Differt. in *Fleta*. Cap. 1. §. 2. & cap. 2. §. 3. [h] Vid. *D. D. Dudg.* Summon. pag. 60, 62, 64.

the Second; and this falls low enough to remove all the Difficulties where- PART III.
with the other Opinions are clogg'd. *E. Wingate's* [a] Edition is juſtly commended for the Care and Judgment of the Publiſher; ſuch various Readings being added in the *Appendix* as ſerve very much to ſupply the Defects and Imperfections of the former Impreſſion. The Language is the true old *French* of the Thirteenth Century, as appears from the Authentic Inſtruments of thoſe Days; and differs conſiderably from that of *Littleton* in the Fifteenth, which is ſtill in Faſhion among our Modern Pleaders and late Reporters. The whole Book runs in the Name and Style of the King himſelf; as a Summary of all the Laws then in Force, within the Kingdom of *England* and Dominion of *Ireland*. There are ſome MS. Ordinances of Barons of the Exchequer, for the Eſtabliſhment of the Eſtate of *Edward* the Second's Houſhold, *&c.* in [b] Sir *John Cotton's* Library; which, with what has been already accounted for, is all that's now fit to be mention'd in that Reign.

Novæ Narr.

It's generally agreed that the Art of Pleading was brought to its Perfection in *Edward* the Third's Reign; when the little Manual of Entries which bears the Name of *Novæ* [c] *Narrationes* was firſt Collected and Publiſh'd. It gives us ſuch Forms of Counts, Declarations, Defences, Pleas, *&c.* as were then in uſe; to which are added the *Articuli ad Novas Narrationes*, being a Commentary and ſome ſhort Rules upon them. But all theſe are few and defective, in Compariſon of what we have in thoſe *Books of Entries* which are the Works of later Times; the chief whereof are thoſe by [d] *Will. Raſtal*, [e] Sir *Edward Coke*, and [f] Sir *Humphrey Winch*. Out of theſe three, a great many late Pedlars in Precedents have Collected and Publiſh'd what to their ſeveral little Wiſdoms appear'd to be of moſt common and ordinary Uſe; and 'twere endleſs to repeat ſo much as the Title-Pages of ſuch inſignificant Retailers. The old *Narrationes* are ſaid to have been [g] vouch'd and allow'd by Sir *John Priſcot*, who was Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas under *Henry* the Sixth.

Spec. Regis.

We [h] are told of a Book call'd *Speculum Regis*; which was written in *Latine* by *Simon Iſlip* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and directed (I ſuppoſe, in an Epiſtolary Way) to King *Edward* the Third. The Author ſharply inveighs againſt the intolerable Abuſes of Purveyours and Purveyance, in many Particulars; and earneſtly preſſes the King to provide Remedies for thoſe unſufferable Oppreſſions. Accordingly, His Majeſty was pleas'd frequently to peruſe the Book and to conſider its Contents; which had ſo good Effect upon him, that (in the Thirty Sixth Year of his Reign) he caus'd many excellent Laws, *of his own Will*, to be made for that purpoſe. The other Law-Books of his Time (which are here to be mention'd) are theſe only: 1. *Natura Brevium vetus*; which has been ſeveral times [i] Printed; and gave occaſion to *Fitzherbert* to call his, *La Nowelle Natura*, &c. 2. A *MS.* [k] Book of old Tenures. 3. *Placita* [l] *in Itinere in Comitat.* Bedford, Nottingham & Derby, 3 *Ed.* 3. 4. *Placita* [m] *in Itinere in dictis Comitat.* 4 *Ed.* 3.

Forteſcue.

Sir *John Forteſcue* was [n] Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, during half of *Henry* the Sixth's Reign, tho', ſince he thought fit to acquaint us that his unfortunate Maſter had made him Chancellour, he is never ſo much as remember'd in the other high Office. He attended the King into *Scotland*, when he fled

[a] 12°. Lond. 1640. [b] *Claudius*, A. 8. [c] 8°. Lat. pret. 2 *s.* [d] MS. in Bibl. Hoſp. *Lincoln.* [d] Fol. Lat. Pret. 3 *l.* [e] Fol. Lat. pret. 3 *l.* 5 *s.* [f] Fol. Lat. pret. 40 *s.* [g] *Coke's* Rep. Vol. 10. in Procem. [h] Inſtit. Par. 2. pag. 545. [i] 8° Lond. 1572. 1584. [k] in Bibl. Hoſp. *Lincoln.* [l] MS. in Bibl. *Selden.* [m] MS. Ibid. [n] *Spelm.* Gloſs Edit. Noviſs. p. 343. & *J. Seld.* in Præfat. ad *Forteſc.*

PART III. fled thither for Shelter; and there it was (as is ſuppos'd) that he had the great Seal committed to his Charge. However, he was certainly [a] Chancellour when he wrote his Book *De laudibus Legum Angliæ*, in the Dutchy of *Berry*. Where Queen *Margaret*, with her Son Prince *Edward*, liv'd then in Exile, during the King's Impriſonment in *England*. The Prince, he ſays, improved himſelf wonderfully, in Riding the great Horſe and other Exerciſes of Chivalry, ſuitable to his high Birth and Proſpect of a Crown: Which a certain old Knight (*grandævus quidam ſenex*, in his own modeſt Language) his Father's Chancellour, obſerving, concluded with himſelf that ſuch a Martial Hero would want no other Qualification for a Throne, ſave only an Acquaintance with the Laws that were to be his Guide and the Rule of his Government. This might be the Occaſion of his putting the Work into that Form wherein 'tis publiſh'd; but 'tis reaſonably [b] believ'd that it had a more early Original. *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolk* (*Henry* the Sixth's great Favourite and Flatterer) endeavour'd to bring in the Uſe of the Civil Law; which oblig'd the Chief-Juſtice to write in Commendation of our own Laws, preferring them (for the Government of this Land) before the other. In this Treatiſe (which is manag'd by way of Dialogue betwixt the Prince and Himſelf) he proves that all Kings are under the like Obligation to be Converſant in the Laws of their own Realms, as thoſe of *Iſrael* were to be in the Book of *Deuteronomy*; that our Laws are not alterable at the ſole Will of our Monarchs, whoſe Power is not Abſolute and *Royal*, but Legal or *Politick*; that our Cuſtomary or Common-Law is the moſt reaſonable, as well as the moſt [c] antient in *Europe*; that our Statutes, enacted by the Advice and Conſent of above Three hundred Senators, are not alterable but by the ſame Authority that gives them their Being; that our Conviction of Criminals by Juries, and without Racking, is more Juſt and Human than the Methods of ſome neighbouring Nations; Our Challenging of Pannels, Writs of Attaint upon Corrupt Verdicts, and the uſual Wealth of our Jurors, ſuch Securities to the Lives and Eſtates of Subjects as other Countries are incapable of affording; Our Kings greater and more potent in the Liberties and Properties of their People, than Arbitrary Tyrants in the Vaſſalage of their Slaves; the Civil-Law more unreaſonable than ours in the Legitimation of Children born before Wedlock, as alſo in its Axiom of *Partus ſequitur ventrem*, Tuition of Orphans, *&c.* Our Inns of Court more convenient for the Study of the *Engliſh* Law than our Univerſities, and their Serjeant's Degree as honourable as that of Doctor in theſe; and laſtly, that the Proceedings in our Courts of Judicature are leſs dilatory than in thoſe of other Nations. The Book was firſt tranſlated, and publiſh'd together with its *Engliſh* Verſion, by [d] *R. Mulcaſter*; being reviſ'd [e] afterwards, and improv'd with a few Curſory Notes, by Mr. *Selden*. His Edition being out of Print, the Company of Stationers gave leave to one of their Body to Reprint it: But he [f] publiſh'd it in a very careleſs and ſlovenly manner. The Literal Faults, eſpecially in the *Latine* Text, are very Numerous; and ſome of 'em ſuch as moſt wretchedly pervert the Author's Senſe and Meaning. Being written in a conciſe Method, ſuch as was proper for a Piece deſign'd for the View and Uſe of a Prince, it was thought deſerving enough of ſuch a Gloſs or Commentary as uſually attends Books of Value and Authority; and this good Pains was taken with it by *Edw. Waterhouſe*, who calls his Work by the Name of [g] *Forteſcutus Illuſtratus*. He wrote other two Books of the Diſtinction betwixt *Dominium Regale & Politicum*, and a Retractation of his Errors about the

[a] See his Introduct. [b] Inſtit. Par. 2. cap. 99. p. 208. ubi etiam citantur Rott. Parl. 28 Hen. 6. num. 19. uſq; ad n. 47. [c] See Sir *W. Temple*'s Introduct. to *Engl.* Hiſt. pag. 312, 313. [d] 8° Lond. 1599. [e] 8° Ibid. 1616. [f] 12° Lond. 1660. [g] Fol. Pret. 12s.

the Title of the House *of York*; both which are still pretty [a] common in Manu- PART III.
script, but have not yet been thought worthy of the Press. A third he compiled likewise, (as [b] himself tells us) for the Use of Prince *Edward*, which treated *de Naturâ Legis Naturæ*; and, in the Opinion of its Author, was a notably shrew'd Piece: But whether 'tis now lost, or was destroy'd and recanted upon the foremention'd change of his Side and Principles, I cannot tell. I suppose he grew weary of Banishment and the Interests of the House of *Lancaster* some time before the unhappy Return of the Queen and her Son, upon the Earl of *Warwick*'s Revolt; since we do not [c] hear of him in their Retinue. I am assur'd, by [d] one of general Acquaintance in the Antiquities of this Kingdom, that his last Retirement was at *Ebburton* in *Glocestershire*; where he lies bury'd, and has lately had a good handsome Monument erected to his Memory.

Statham. *Nicholas Statham* (one of the Barons of the Exchequer in the Time of *Edward* the Fourth) was the first that employ'd himself in that useful Service to the young Students of the Law, of *Abridging* the larger Arguments and tedious Reports of the *Year-Books* into a short Systeme under proper Heads and common Places; which he did as low as *Henry* the Sixth's Reign. His Book has had several [e] Impressions; and still carries a good Repute and high Price. His Example was follow'd by Sir *Robert Brooke*, Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas under Queen *Mary*; who also made an Alphabetical Abstract of all the Choice Matters in our Law, as contained in such Commentaries, Records, Readings, *&c.* This is justly entitled *La Graunde Abridgement:* Being indeed a general Epitome of all that could be had upon the several Heads there treated on. It has had likewise a great many [f] Editions; amongst which (as it commonly fares with the Authors of that Profession) the eldest are still reckon'd the best. The daily multiplying our Reports has occasion'd a third Alphabetical Abridgement by [g] *Hen. Roll* (publish'd by the late learned Chief Justice *Hale*) and a fourth by [h] *W. Sheppard*; and we must expect that the Number of these will be yet farther encreas'd. They are indeed much more helpful to a Man of Law than to an Historian; who will find that they generally omit what makes most for his Purpose.

Littleton. Sir *Thomas Littleton* was one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas, in the Reign of *Edward* the Fourth; who, in his Fifteenth Year, made him a Knight of the Bath. His Book of *Tenures* is in every ones Hand and Head that pretends to the Profession or Study of the Municipal Laws of this Kingdom; and has been more [i] frequently imprinted than any other Law-Book whatever. A great many of these Editions are very faulty, and cautiously to be used; turning the foolish Marginal Notes (of some illiterate Owners of the MS. Copies) into the Text, and senseleslsly quoting [k] Cases that were never thought on by the Author himself. The first Impression shews that it never had his finishing Hand; since the Table there gives the Titles of Tenancy by *Elegit*, *Statute Merchant* and *Staple*, which he never lived to treat on in his Book; having only projected them, amongst others, in the first Draught of his Work. A great many Particulars of his Common-Law are now alter'd

[a] *J. Selden.* Præfat. ad *Fortesc.* It. Bibl. Cott. *Claudius*, A. 8. & *Otho.* b. 1. [b] Fol. 27. b. 35. a. 78. a. 88. b. [c] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 424. [d] *R. Parsons*, LL. D. Diocef. Glocestr. Cancell. [e] Fol. Fr. temp. *Hen.* 8. &c. pret. 30 *s.* [f] Fol. min. Lond. 1573. 76. 86. &c. [g] Fol. Fr. pret. 50 *s.* [h] 4o 3. Voll. pret. 35 *s.* [i] 4o *Rothom.* & Fol. *Lond.* temp. *Hen.* 8. *Gallicè* & *Lat.* Sæpius. *Gall.* & *Angl.* 8o *Lond.* 1670. &c. [k] Lib. 3. cap. 1. §. 260. &c.

PART III. by Acts of Parliament; and others are diſuſed and grown obſolete. For Example, The whole Story about Gifts in *Frank-Marriage*, &c. [a] ſerves only for Moot-Caſes; affording ſome pretty quaint and nice Queſtions in Law, for the Exerciſe of Youth in the Inns of Court. Some Paſſages which may here ſeem a little dark (by reaſon of the Brevity to which the Author's Method obliged him) may be had more largely explain'd in the Year-Book of *Edward* the Fourth; wherein we have frequently *Littleton*'s Opinion in ſeveral intricate Caſes, and the Reaſons that confirm'd it. Others are more amply treated on by *Bracton* and *Breton*; which, in the main, have been Epitomiz'd by this Writer. His two firſt Books were (as himſelf [b] confeſſes) written by way of Comment upon *le antient livre de Tenures*; which (as [c] *Fitzherbert* informs us) was the Work of a grave and diſcreet Man in the Reign of *Edward* the Third. Notwithſtanding all theſe ſeeming Inſufficiencies, the Treatiſe has obtain'd that Credit, and the Author's Judgment has been reputed ſo infallible, that [d] Sir *Hen. Hobart* and others of King *James* the Firſt's Judges would not ſuffer his Opinion to be argu'd; and he who beſt underſtood him, gives a Character of his Performance as towering as 'tis poſſible to raiſe it. *'Tis the moſt perfect and abſolute Work*, [e] ſays he, *that ever was written in any human Science; and they that endeavour to diſgrace the Author, do not underſtand him.* The firſt Volume of Sir *Edward Coke*'s Inſtitutes is only a Tranſlation and Comment upon this little Book; wherein all the Corruptions and Additions that were in the former Prints, are ſaid to be removed. I do not doubt but Effectual Care was taken in that Matter; and yet there have ſeveral Miſtakes (eſpecially in Proper Names) eſcaped the Commentator himſelf, in his own Part, which will be more troubleſome to the Hiſtorian than the Lawyer. Sir *Edward's* Compleat [f] Copy-holder may be alſo read as a ſecond Commentary on *Littleton*'s Tenures; ſince therein is explain'd the Nature of Mannors, and the Tenements that are held by Copy of Court-Roll, *&c.* Together with theſe it will be highly convenient to peruſe Sir *Hen. Spelman*'s moſt Learned and Methodical Treatiſe of the Original, Growth, Propagation and Condition of Feuds and Tenures by Knight-Service here in *England*; which is lately [g] given us in Print, and wherein that whole Subject is very Critically and Minutely handled. He proves, beyond all Contradiction, that theſe hereditary Tenures were brought in by the *Normans*; and that all the Words or Terms of Art that belong to them were unknown to the *Saxons*: As were alſo thoſe beneficiary Fruits (of Wards, Marriage, Homage, *&c.*) that grew from them.

Dudley. *Ed. Dudley* was an Eminent Lawyer in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh; who made him a Privy-Councellor, and employ'd him (with Sir *R. Empſon*) in the invidious Office of Collecting Forfeitures upon Penal Statutes, which (to gratify the enrag'd Populace, in the entrance of the next Reign) coſt him his Head. He wrote, in a [h] *Juridic Stile*, a Book entitled *Arbor Reipublicæ*; but what the Reader will find in it, worth his ſeeking, I cannot inform him.

Seintgerman. THE Dialogue (in two Parts) which goes now by the Name of the *Doctor and Student*, was written by one *Chr. Seintgerman*, a Barriſter of the *Inner-Temple*; who dy'd in the Year [i] 1540. *Bale* ſays 'twas in 1539, and Dr. *Fuller* [k] miſplacing the two laſt Figures, makes it 1593, aſſuring us that he

a Inſtit. Par. 1. Lib. 3. cap. 2. §. 271. b Lib. 3. cap. 13. §. 749. c In Præfat. ad N. B. Q. d Præfat. ad Inſtit. Par. 1. p. 5. e Id. Ibid. f 8°. pret. 2 *s.* 6 *d.* g Inter Reliq. *Spelman.* on. lib. 1. p. 7. h MS. in Bibl. Cott. Vid. & Ath. Oxin *London.* i Ibid. pag 48. k Worthies, p. 210

he was extremely aged (above Eighty) when Death ſeized him. His Book was firſt publiſh'd in *Latin*, and has had ſeveral [a] Editions in that Language, under the Title of *Dialogus de fundamentis Legum* Angliæ *& de Conſcientia*. In the Tranſlation 'tis call'd, [b] *The Dialogues in* Engliſh *between a Doctor of Divinity and a Student in the Laws of* England; and this has ſome few Chapters more than the former. The Deſign of the Book is, to enquire into the Grounds and Reaſons of the Common-Law of *England*; and to ſhew how conſiſtent every of its Precepts (how ſurprizing ſoever they may appear, at the firſt ſight) are with right Reaſon and a good Conſcience. A great many of the moſt curious and intricate Points of Law are ſtated with that clearneſs which is extremely Pleaſant and entertaining, as well as uſeful and Inſtructive; and all the ſeeming Hardſhips and Difficulties in the Caſes of Inheritance, Contract, Warranty, Wreck, Actions feign'd, *&c.* are made eaſy, and fairly reconcilable to *Moſes and the Prophets*. Mr. *Wood* ſays, that, with ſeveral of the *Latin* Copies, he found another Treatiſe bearing the Title [c] *Principia ſive Maxima Legum Angliæ, à Gallico illo (ut fertur) ſermone collecta, & ſic in Latinum tranſlata, non ſolùm generoſis Studentibus, verùm etiam Terrarum dominis & poſſeſſoribus ſummè Neceſſaria*: But he knows not whether 'twas of the ſame Author's Compoſure. Since his time, even down as low as our own, this very Subject has been undertaken by a great many Writers. Some of theſe, having raſhly attempted the treating of Matters above their Underſtandings, are not worth mentioning: But others are highly deſerving of any true *Engliſhman's* Reading and Conſideration. Such are *J. Perkin's French* Treatiſe, which is ſaid to have been written [d] not long after this Author's Deceaſe; Sir *Francis* [e] *Bacon's* Elements of the Common-Law of *England*; Dr. *Cowel's* [f] Inſtitutions, after the Method and Order of thoſe of the Empire; M. [g] *Hawkes's* and [h] *Noy's* Grounds of the Law; *W.* [i] *Philip's* Principles; and [k] *E. Wingate's* Maxims of Reaſon.

PART III.

Sir *Anthony Fitzherbert* was one of the Juſtices of the Common-Pleas in *Henry* the Eighth's time, and was Author of the new [l] *Natura Brevium*, amongſt ſome other things elſewhere mention'd. He is obſerv'd (in this Book) never to cite any Authority, but where the caſe is rare and doubtful; following herein the great Example of Sir *Tho. Littleton* in his famous Treatiſe of Tenures. It was carefully review'd and corrected by *Will. Raſtal*; who added a Table and ſome other proper Ornaments, to what its excellent Author ſeems to have left unfiniſh'd. This *Raſtal* was one of the moſt learned Juſtices of the ſame Bench in Queen *Mary's* time; but left the Kingdom upon her Siſter's Acceſſion to the Throne, being as Zealous a Romaniſt as his Uncle Sir *Thomas More*, and dy'd at *Louvain*. He has written (beſides the *Entries* before-mention'd) [m] *Les Termes de la Ley*, being an uſeful Explanation of the Terms of Art in our *Engliſh* Law-Books; a work well known and eſteem'd by the Profeſſors and Students in that Faculty. Dr. *Cowel's* [n] *Interpreter* was intended as an Enlargement upon this Book; but met with a different ſort of Uſage, the [o] Parliament having order'd it to be burn'd and its Author impriſon'd. One of the Crimes laid to his charge was his vilifying the Laws of *England*, and endeavouring to expoſe *Littleton's* Tenures: Whereas, in truth, all that could juſtly be charg'd on him (as to this Particular) was only a [p] modeſt recital of *Fr. Hottoman's* Raillery and Objections. Others alledge [q] a quite different Reaſon for this ſevere

Fitzherbert.

[a] 8°. Lond. 1528, 1598, 1604, *&c.*
[b] 8°. Lond. 1580, *&c.* [c] 8°. Lond. 1546. [d] Vid. Orig. Jurid. Cap. 23. [e] 4°. pret. 3*s.* 6*d.* [f] 8°. Lat. pret. 2*s.* Angl. pret. 2*s.* 6*d.* [g] 8°. pret. 4*s.* [h] 8°. pret. 1*s.* [i] 12°. pret. 1*s.* [k] Fol. pret. 14*s.* [l] 8°. Lond. 1534, 1616, Fr. 1567, *&c.* [m] 8°. Lond. 1595, *&c.* [n] 4°. Cantab. 1607. [o] A°. 7. Jac. 1. [p] Vid. *Spelm.* Gloſs. voce *Tenura.* [q] *Weldon's* Court and Char. of King *James* I. p. 191.

PART III. Treatment of him and his Book; aſſuring us that he had therein ventur'd to aſſert, that King *James* the Firſt (who uſed not to put up a Reflection upon himſelf), had never taken *that Oath which he ought to have done at his Coronation:* And ſome [a] ſay that his maintaining that the Royal Prerogative was limited, was what chiefly occaſion'd his Sufferings.

Year-Books. THERE were Ten [b] Volumes of the *Year-Books* Printed by Subſcription, about Twenty Years ago; being recommended by the Judges, to *all Students and Profeſſors of the Law, as an Eſſential Part of their Study.* Theſe began with the Reign of *Edward* the Third, and ended with that of *Henry* the Eighth; and had all of 'em, at ſeveral times, been publiſh'd heretofore: To which were afterwards added the [c] Caſes adjudg'd in the time of *Edward* the Second, collected by Serjeant *Maynard* out of ſeveral antient Manuſcripts. The faireſt of theſe is in the Library of the Inner-Temple; given to that Society by Sir *John Barker*, Chancellour of the Exchequer under *Philip* and *Mary*. It was written by *Richard de Winchedon*, a Student of the Law in thoſe Times; who is ſuppos'd to be the firſt Collector of theſe Juridical Annals. Mr. [d] *Selden* had ſeen the like Reports of the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt: For, ſpeaking of the Authority of the Civil Law in our Courts, and the Quotations that were ſometimes made out of it at the Bar, *Sed rariſſimæ* (ſays he) *ſunt ejuſmodi in Seculo illo Juris apud Noſtros Citationes; quod ſcimus ex Annalibus Juridicis* Edwardorum *tum primi tum ſecundi. Neque in primi Annalibus quid ejuſmodi mihi occurrit.* The firſt publiſh'd Ten Volumes are, 1. The former Part of *Edward* the Third; being Reports of Caſes in his firſt Ten Years. 2. The Second Part of *Edward* the Third; beginning with the Tenth, and ending with the Thirty Ninth Year of his Reign. 3. The *Quadrageſims*; beginning at the Fortieth, and ending the Fiftieth Year of that King. 4. The Book of *Aſſizes* and Pleas of the Crown, moved and depending before the Juſtices, as well in their Circuits as elſewhere, in the time of *Edward* the Third: Which ſaid Book is of great Authority in [e] Law; and is ſo call'd becauſe it Principally contains Proceedings upon Writs of Aſſize of *Novel Diſſeiſin*, which in thoſe Days was *feſtinum et frequens Remedium.* 'Tis often quoted and referr'd to by moſt of our antient Writers; and even *Littleton* [f] himſelf gives ſome Examples out of it. 5. The Reigns of *Henry* the Fourth and *Henry* the Fifth. 6. The Annals of *Edward* the Fourth. 7. The *Long Quinto*; or Caſes adjudg'd in the Fifth Year of *Edward* the Fourth. 8. The firſt Part of *Henry* the Sixth; being the Caſes of the firſt Twenty Years of that Reign. 9. The Second Part of *Henry* the Sixth; or, Reports in his Twenty firſt and following Years. 10. Caſes adjudg'd in the Reigns of *Edward* the Fifth, *Richard* the Third, *Henry* the Seventh and *Henry* the Eighth. Theſe undoubtedly give us the beſt *Hiſtory* of our Judges of both Benches; ſetting forth their Opinions in *Caſes* of Intricacy, and (by Conſequence) good probable Grounds for *gueſſing* at the Learning and Accompliſhments of the Men. In this we have the concurring Teſtimony and Experience of Sir *William Dugdale*; who, amongſt the Numerous Monuments of his Induſtry, has left ſome *MS.* Collections of his own which bear the the Title of [g] *Obſervations upon ſundry Perſons learned in the Law, extracted from the Year-Books.* He has indeed [h] elſewhere noted two Faults, in the elder Editions of them, which may expoſe young Students to miſtakes; and, I am ſure, they will be a much greater Stumbling-Block in the way of an

a Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 784. b Fol. Lond. 1679. Fol. Fr. pret. 25 s. c Inſtit. Par. 1. lib. 3. cap. 4. §. 318. d Diſſert. ad *Flet.* cap. 8. §. 3. e Lib. 3. cap. 5. Sect. 383. & cap. 7. §. 420. f MSS. *Dugd.* in Muſeo *Aſhmol.* E. 2. g Orig. Jurid. in Præfat.

an Hiſtorian. 1. The Authorities alledg'd are dark; not diſtinguiſhing the Judges and Pleaders. Sir *William*'s own Catalogues of the Judges may help to rectify this. 2. The Names of both are in ſuch Abbreviations as to leave the Reader to very uncertain Conjectures, how the Perſons mention'd were truly call'd. For the more effectual and ready Uſe of 'em there are ſeveral Tables and other Manuals publiſh'd; the chief whereof are *Tho. Aſh*'s [a] *Repertorium Generale*, and his [b] *Epiceia*. PART III.

ANTIENTLY Judgments at the Common-Law were Recorded with the Reaſons and Cauſes of ſuch Judgments; and ſo the cuſtom was during the whole Reign of *Edward* the Firſt, and a great ſhare of that of *Edward* the Second. But this Faſhion ceas'd in *Edward* the Third's Time; when Cauſes were Numerous, and the Practice of the Law was brought to its full Stature and Perfection. Hence aroſe the Trouble of thoſe grave Reporters of Caſes, who (from the beginning of that Reign) have ſupply'd the Defects we meet with in the Records; and do not only afford us (as theſe do) the final Determination of the Judges in each Caſe, but alſo the intermediate Reaſonings and Debates whereon ſuch Judgment was form'd and Founded. The Numbers of our Reporters are already Swoln to ſome Scores, and are daily encreaſing; but I ſhall only trouble the Reader with an Alphabetical Index of ſuch as give the Hiſtory of the Caſes within my own preſent Limits, not medling with thoſe that have been adjudg'd ſince the Union of the Kingdoms. [c] *Reports.*

Anderſon [d] (Sir *Edmund*, ſometime Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas) of the Principal Caſes argu'd in his own Court, during the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Bendloes [e] (*William*, Serjeant at Law) gives the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, *Philip* and *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth*.

Brooke (Sir *Robert*, before-mention'd) collected the Caſes moſt remarkable in the Common-Pleas, from the Sixth of *Henry* the Eighth to the Fourth of Q. *Mary*. The Book has been frequently [f] Printed; and bears the Title of *Aſcuns novel caſes*, &c.

Coke (Sir *Edward*) in his firſt [g] Eleven Books brings Prime Caſes adjudg'd in the Reigns of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* the Firſt, intermix'd. The Author, being accus'd (by the ſaid King's Directions) before his Majeſty and the Privy-Council, of ſome misbehaviours in the Management of his Office as Chief Juſtice, it was Order'd: [h] 1. *That he be ſequeſter'd from the Council-Table until his Majeſty's Pleaſure be further known.* 2. *That he forbear to ride his Summer's Circuit as Juſtice of Aſſize.* 3. *That during this Vacation (while he has time to live Privately, and diſpoſe himſelf at home) he take into his Conſideration and Review his Books of Reports: Wherein, as his Majeſty is inform'd, there be many Exorbitant and Extravagant Opinions, ſet down and Publiſh'd for Poſitive and good Law: And, if in Reading and Review he find any thing fit to be alter'd or amended, the Correction of it is left to his Direction: And, amongſt other things, his Majeſty was not well pleas'd with thoſe Books wherein he ſtiled himſelf Lord Chief Juſtice of* England, *whereas he could challenge no more than Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench:*

[a] Fol. Fr. 2. Vol. pret. 15 *s.* [b] 8°. pret. 2 *s.* [c] Vid. Inſtit. Par. 4. pag. 4. [d] Fol. Fr. in two Parts pret. 24 *s.* [e] Fol. Fr. pret. 12 *s.* [f] 8°. Lond. 1578. 1604, 1625, *&c.* [g] Fol. Fr. pret. 3 *l.* *Engl.* pret. 30 *s.* [h] Act. Concil. Reg. MS. *Grenovic.* Jun. 30. 1616.

PART III. *Bench: And having corrected what in his Diſcretion he found meet in thoſe Reports, his Majeſty's Pleaſure was, that he ſhould bring the ſame privately to himſelf, that he might conſider thereof as in his Princely Judgment ſhould be found Convenient.* This was an Authoritative and terrible Sentence upon the whole. The Fifth Part of them contains Caſes relating to Eccleſiaſtical Power and Juriſdiction; and the falſe Grounds whereon many of the Judgments are there given (in *Cawdrey's* Caſe eſpecially) have been ſhew'n by *Parſons* in his [a] Anſwer to that Part.

Croke (Sir *George*, one of the Juſtices in the King's Bench, *temp.* Car. 1.) in the firſt of his Three [b] Parts, brings caſes from the Twenty Fourth of Queen *Elizabeth* to the end of her Reign.

Dyer (Sir *James*, Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas) collects choice [c] caſes throughout the four Reigns of *Henry* the Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, i. e. from the 4th of *Hen.* 8. to 24 *Eliz.*

Goldesborough [d] (*J.* Eſquire, Prothonotary of the Common-Pleas) touches only upon the laſt Years of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign.

Hughes [e] (*W.* Eſquire, of *Grey's*-Inn) publiſh'd an Anonymous Collection of Reports, ſeen and approv'd by Mr. Juſtice *Godbolt*, the firſt whereof go as high as Queen *Elizabeth.*

Kelway [f] (*Superviſor Liberationum Regis*, 10 Hen. 8.) wrote Reports from the Twelfth of *Henry* the Seventh to the Twenty Firſt of *Henry* the Eighth; and ſeems to have been the Firſt Writer of *Reports*, giving that Name to his own Collection of Caſes which are brought within the Year-Books.

Noy [g] (*William*, Attorney-General to King *Charles* the Firſt) begins with Queen *Elizabeth's*, tho' the chief of his are in the two following Reigns.

Owen [h] (*Thomas*, one of the Juſtices of the Common-Pleas in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign) reconciles many ſeemingly diſagreeing Sentences in the Year-Books.

Plowden [i] (*Edm.* Serjeant at Law) goes thro' the Reigns of *Edward* the Sixth, *Philip* and *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth.* He might have done much greater things, had he ſtarted early enough; but he [k] practis'd Phyſick ſome Years before he engag'd in the Law. His Reports were abridg'd in *French*, and the Abridgement was afterwards tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *Fabian Hickes*: As before they had been render'd ſomewhat more uſeful by a Table made for them by *W. Fleetwood*, Recorder of *London.* There's this Character given of him by an able Judge [l], *Ut in Juris* Anglicani *Scientiâ, de quâ ſcriptis benè meruit, facilè Princeps; ita vitæ integritate inter homines ſuæ Profeſſionis nulli ſecundus.*

Popham

[a] 4°. 1606. [b] Fol. pret. 50 s. [c] Fol. Fr. Pret. 24 s. [d] 4°. pret. 3 s. 6 d. [e] 4°. pret. 12 s. [f] Fol. Fr. pret. 14 s. [g] Fol. pret. 10 s. [h] Fol. pret. 9 s. [i] Fol. Fr. in two Parts. pret. 20 s. [k] Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 176. [l] *Camb.* Annal. R. Eliz. ad An. 1584.

Popham [a] (Sir *John*) his own Caſes are only thoſe of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign; tho' others are added by the Publiſhers of his Book. *Cambden* [b] ſays he was Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench: But his laſt [c] Will proves that [d] Sir *William Dugdale* has more rightly placed him in the Common-Pleas. His Book it ſelf adjudges the Cauſe the ſame way.

Savil [e] (Sir *John*, Baron of the Exchequer) has the Caſes of his own Court, and thoſe of the Common-Pleas, in the Reign of Q. *Elizabeth*.

Yelverton [f] (Sir *Henry*, Juſtice of the Common-Pleas) gives alſo ſome few of the latter part of that Queen's Reign.

TOGETHER with the peruſal of the Law-Writers (properly ſo call'd) it may be convenient for our Hiſtorian to conſult alſo ſome of the ſhort *Readings*: Which are Vacation-Exerciſes perform'd by the Utter-Barriſters in our Inns of Court, by the appointment of the Benchers. The *Reader* uſually makes choice of ſome Act of Parliament for his Subject; and his chief buſineſs is to obſerve what Inconveniences and Defects were in the Law, before the making of that Act, and how far it removes them. Of this kind ſeveral have been publiſh'd by Sir *Robert Brook*, Sir *Francis Bacon*, and others. *Readings*.

[a] Fol. pret. 8 *s*. [b] Annal. Reg. Eliz. ad An. 1592. [c] Vid. Ath. Oxon. Vol. 1. p. 293. [d] In Chron. Serie ad fin. Orig. Jur. [e] Fol. Fr. pret. 6 *s*. [f] Fol. Fr. pret. 8 *s*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Conveyances, Deeds, and other Evidences, in the Hands of Private Subjects.

THE Miſeries of our many Civil Wars muſt be preſumed to have deſtroy'd vaſt Numbers of Papers relating to the Affairs of private Families, as well as more Publick Records; eſpecially when we conſider the ſeveral Forfeitures and Sequeſtrations to which (at ſome time or other) all that are of any Note have been expos'd. But the ſuddain Subverſion of Monaſteries, together with the Havock that it made of Regiſtries of a more general Nature, did alſo occaſion a heavy Deſtruction of theſe uſeful Materials for Hiſtory; ſince many of the moſt conſiderable *Engliſh* Families had committed their beſt [a] Evidences to the Cuſtody of the Monks, in whoſe Hands they thought them ſafer than at Home. The ſmall Scraps of Parchment and Paper, wherein theſe were commonly written, were more liable to be loſt and ſquander'd than the more bulky Inſtruments of our Days: For our Fore-fathers uſed ſuch ſhort, ſimple and confiding Forms of Conveyance, as ſufficiently prov'd that they were not upon the Catch, nor expected any Advantage by their skill in Querks, and the nice wording of their Deeds. *W. Sheppard*'s [b] Law, and [c] Touchſtone of Common-Aſſurances, would have been uſeleſs Pieces in thoſe Ages; when all manner of Feoffments, Gifts and Grants, ran in as few and eaſy Terms as the firſt Bargains (that occaſion'd them) were or could be concluded. An eminent Antiquary has floridly declaimed againſt Degeneracy in this matter, from the laudable Practice of our Anceſtors, in this Panegyrick upon their contrary Methods and Management: [d] *Quàm facilis & apicibus Juris ſoluta, videre eſt, Dominii fuit tranſlatio, ſimul & à perplexantium captioſâ malitiâ, turgeſcentibuſque membranarum faſcibus & Polyptychis libera.* And [e] another, who himſelf was a great Maſter of that Primitive Integrity which he obſerv'd in the Men of old, takes ſpecial Notice of the vaſt *Difference between the Candid Simplicity and Plainneſs of thoſe elder Times (when Conſcience was accounted the beſt Evidence) and the Serpentine Subtilty of theſe, when no Conveyance but in Folio; when an Acre of Land cannot paſs without almoſt an Acre of Writing*, &c. *their honeſt meaning going farther, in point of ſecurity, than our much Writing now; whilſt their plain dealing ſupply'd and made up what was wanting either in Matter of Form or Multitude of Words.* We have now a very valuable and judicious Collection of theſe Contracts, Grants and other Evidences, gather'd (chiefly out of the *Office of Augmentation*) by Mr. *Madox*; who has placed them in a Methodical Order, and aſcertain'd the Age of every ſingle Inſtrument from the *Norman* Conqueſt to the end of *Henry* the Eighth's Reign, under the proper Title of [f] *Formulare Anglicanum.* This uſeful Work, of unſpeakable Service to our Students in Law and Antiquities, was firſt engaged in upon the Encouragement and Approbation of the famous Lord Chancellor *Somers*; and carried on with an Application and Judgment peculiar to its worthy Author. The general Heads are *Certificates, Confirmations, Compoſitions, Feoffments,*

[a] Vid. Rites &c. of the Ch. of *Durham.* p. 132. [b] Fol. pret. 14*s.* [c] 4°. pret. 10*s.* [d] *J. Seld.* Jan. Angl. lib. 2. pag. 70. [e] *W. Somner* of R. Ports in *Kent.* p. 71. See alſo *Camb.* Brit. N. E. p. 344, 345. [f] Fol. Lond. 1702.

Feoffments, *Letters of Atturney*, *Releaſes*, *Wills*, &c. of all which there are here more Authentic Examples than ever heretofore were found in any one Collection. The greateſt Part of theſe are (beyond Controverſy) truly Genuine; and fair Notice is given of thoſe that are, or ſeem to be, otherwiſe. A cautious Reader will find ſome particular Uſe of almoſt each ſingle Form; the Compiler having aſſured us, that few or none of them were inſerted meerly by Chance. Hear the Character given of this Book, by the moſt competent Judge that the Kingdom affords: [a] *Prodiit nuper Londini Liber* Formulare Anglicanum *inſcriptus. In quo Auctor* Thomas Madox, *magna cum diligentia, nec minori judicio, vetuſtas diverſi generis chartas ſecundum ſeriem temporum ab adventu* Nortmannorum, *& ſub* xviii *Titulos digeſtas & diſpoſitas, in rei Antiquariæ illuſtrationem, Archivorum Juris* Anglicani *honorem, ejuſque ſtudioſorum beneficium, ſuique laudem edidit.* PART III.

WHETHER the *Norman* Nobility brought their Uſe of large Seals into this Kingdom, or found it here, I am not very certain: But here they had them, preſently after their Arrival; the moſt uſual Impreſſes being an arm'd Knight on Horſe-back, with a drawn Sword and the Bearer's Name; As *SIGILLUM ROBERTI DE VALLIBUS*, &c. Perhaps the large Territories, wherewith the Conqueror rewarded their Services, induced them to believe themſelves advanc'd to ſo many Principalities, and this conceit might incline them to rival their Sovereign himſelf in the Grandeur of their Publick Inſtruments. Sometimes, inſtead of the Horſeman, we have a Lion, Leopard, Grey-hound, Bird or other Device, part of the Arms of the Family; but always the Perſon of Honour's own Proper Name incircling his Paternal Coat, or whatever other Impreſſion he was pleaſed to fancy. *Seals* of a round [b] Form generally betoken'd ſomething of Royalty in the Poſſeſſor, and a more than ordinary Extent of Temporal Juriſdiction: Whereas great Ladies under Coverture, and Biſhops, Abbots, *&c.* commonly made uſe of oval ones. The Biſhops of *Durham*, as Counts Palatine, had round ones, bearing the Biſhop ſitting in his Chair, circumſcrib'd with his Name *Dei Gratia Epiſcopus Dunelmenſis*; and (on the Reverſe) an arm'd Man on Horſe-back, with his Sword drawn, and the Biſhop's Arms (either of his See or Family) on the Shield, circumſcrib'd as before. If the Grantor's Quality was mean, and his Family too inconſiderable to bear Arms, the Conveyances were uſually ratify'd under the Authentick Seal of ſome Publick Officer or Corporation; the Reaſon being alledg'd in theſe or the like Words, *Quia Sigillum meum penitus eſt ignotum, Sigillum Officialis de N. apponi procuravi.* From the frequency of theſe Subſcriptions, and other Arguments of leſs conſideration, ſome have [c] affirmed, that the common Uſe of Seals did not prevail in *England* before the Reign of *Edward* the Third: And there's a Paſſage in a MS. Hiſtory of *Battail-Abbey* which ſeems to countenance that Opinion. It tells a ſtory of an Inferiour Fellow's being reprimanded by *Richard Lucy* (Lord Chief Juſtice under *Henry* the Second) for daring to uſe a private Seal; which, as he obſerv'd to him, was the proper Prerogative of the King and Peers of the Realm. The matter of Fact, as it there ſtands, is but lamely reported; and 'tis hard to draw any certain Concluſion from it. The Man [d] perhaps was cenſur'd for unjuſtly uſurping another's Signet, and Coat of Arms; Or, it may be, he had inſolently taken upon him to uſe a greater Seal than became his Quality: For the Nobility, and other Per- *Seals.*

[a] D. G. *Hickes*, Præfat. ad Theſaur. p. 29.
[b] See Tit. of Hon. p. 532.
[c] *W. Lambard*'s Peramb. of *Kent*. Edit. 1596. pag. 404, 405, 406.
[d] Vid. Tit. of Hon. p. 652.

PART III. ſons of Rank and Family, had their larger and leſs Seals; the former giving the Impreſſion of their Anceſtor's Coat, and the latter any little Device without a Scutcheon. This is prov'd from an entry on an old Record, which runs thus: [a] Johannes *de* Burgo *cognovit quod appoſuit parvum Sigillum ſuum cuidam Scripto quod fecit Decano & Capitulo de* Lichefeud, *de Confirmatione & quieto clameo de Advocatione de* Herdel, *& apponet Sigillum ſuum magnum prædicto ſcripto circa tertiam Septimanam poſt Paſcham.* Others have thought that none below the Degree of a Knight-Bachelour was antiently Privileg'd to uſe a Seal: And this Fancy ſeems to be ſupported by a Clauſe added to a Charter given by *Huſculph de Soligne* Lord of *Dol* in *Bretagne* to the Abbey of *Vieuville*, about the Year 1170. [b] *& quia adhuc* Miles *non eram, proprium Sigillum non habebam, quando hanc Conceſſionem fecimus, authoritate Sigilli Domini* Johannis *Patris mei Cartam illam ſigillavimus.* Agreeable to which, and of an elder Date, is that in the old Lieger-Book of [c] *Abingdon* from *Richard* Earl of *Cheſter* (under King *Henry* the Firſt) and his Mother the Counteſs Dowager; which is there reported to have been ſeal'd by the ſaid Earl with the Counteſs's Seal: And the Reaſon aſſign'd is, *nondum enim militari Balteo cinctus eſt*; Nay, and 'tis likewiſe added, that *literæ quælibet ab eo directæ materno Sigillo includebantur.* From this latter Paſſage *M. Selden* thinks it probable that Infants (in thoſe times) were not allowed to have any Seal of their own, being obliged to have continual recourſe to thoſe of their Guardians or Tutors; and that out of a very prudential Conſideration, to prevent the Inconveniences that Youth and Indiſcretion might otherwiſe bring upon them. The former Expreſſion proves alſo, that the Earl was now under a Legal, as well as Natural, Non-age: For the Nobility were ſometimes Knighted in their Childhood; and, whenever that Honour was conferred, it always (amongſt its other Privileges) brought a Supply of full Age. Notwithſtanding theſe ſeeming Objections, and whatever Surmiſes of the like kind may be raiſed, we are pretty ſure that the antient uſe of Seals in this Nation was general; and that from the moſt Early times, after the coming in of the *Normans*. A great many of the eldeſt of theſe are verbally deſcribed, and ſome few of the moſt beautiful repreſented in Sculpture in the foremention'd *Formulare Anglicanum*. That no Seals (on Wax) were uſed here, till the *Normans* taught us this Faſhion of theirs, amongſt others, has been the generally received Opinion; ever ſince *Ingulfus* aſſerted it for a known Truth. *Yet Sir Edward Coke* [d] gives Inſtances of Grants paſs'd by ſome of our *Saxon* Princes, *ſub proprio Sigillo*, as high as the middle of the Tenth Century; and he confidently reports that King *Offa's* Charter, for the Payment of the *Peter*-pence, *doth yet remain under Seal.* But (beſides that the laſt mention'd Curioſity is no where now to be found) he did not know, what Sir *Henry Spelman* [e] could have told him, that the *Croſſes* (wherewith both Principals and Witneſſes then ſign'd) were indifferently call'd *Signa* and *Sigilla*. *Ingulphus* indeed, ſpeaking of the many *Engliſh* Cuſtoms that were aboliſhed here upon the Conqueror's Arrival, ſays expreſly: [f] *Chirographorum confectionem* Anglicanam, *quæ antea uſque ad* Edwardi *Regis tempora fidelium præſentium Subſcriptionibus cum crucibus aureis aliiſque ſacris ſignaculis firma fuerunt*, Normanni *condemnantes, Chirographa Chartas vocabant; & Chartarum firmitatem cum cereâ Impreſſione* per uniuſcujuſque ſpeciale Sigillum, *ſub inſtillatione trium vel quatuor teſtium aſtantium, conficere conſtituebant.* That this Uſage was obſerved in the next following Reigns, we are ſufficiently aſſur'd by the Evidence

[a] Placit. apud *Weſtm.* Term Hil. 44. Hen. 3. Rot. 28. [d] 1 Inſtit. Fol. 7. [e] Vid. Gloſſar. voc. *ſigillum* & *ſignum*.
[b] Tit. of Hon. Par. 2. cap. 3. p. 459. [c] Ibid. p. 651 [f] *Ingulf.* Hiſt. Edit. *Francof.* p. 901.

dence that was then admitted at Common-Law upon Deeds or other Securities; this being one of their remarkable Ways of convicting a Defendant: [a] *Ubi Sigillum ſuum eſſe publicè recognoverit in Curiâ, Cartâm illam præcisè tenetur warrantizare, & Conventionem in ipſâ Cartâ expreſſam, ſicut in eâ continetur, omnino ſervare ſine contradictione. Et ſuæ malæ cuſtodiæ imputet, ſi damnum inferrat per Sigillum ſuum malè cuſtoditum.* These laſt Words put me in mind of a Paſſage I have lately read in a Grant bearing Date (not long after *Glanvil*'s time) in the Year 1247. [b] *In cujus rei Teſtimonium huic Scripto Sigillum meum innovatum appoſui, quia Sigillum quod priùs habui amiſi:* Which ſhews the great Care taken by the Men of that Age to have their proper Seals certainly known, and the ſpeedy Pains they took to prevent the Miſchief that might enſue upon the caſual Loſs of their Signets. *Bracton* [c] likewiſe tells us, that all the Deeds in his days (and he flouriſh'd about the very Year laſt mention'd) ended either with the aforeſaid Clauſe of, *In cujus rei*, &c. or in other Words, *quod ut ratum ſit & firmum, huic Scripto Sigillum meum appoſui.* 'Tis plain therefore that Sealing was in Vulgar Uſe long before the Days of *Edward* the Third; tho' 'tis alſo certain that there were ſeveral Conveyances which (down as low as his Reign) were admitted as good and Legal, when otherwiſe well atteſted, although they never had any Seals affix'd to them: Theſe being the Grants of ſuch as ſtill adher'd to their old *Saxon* Modes, and ſo retain'd the antient Subſcriptions of Names and Croſſes. There were other Tranſgreſſions of the Common Rule and Practice; as when * *Edward* the Third fancifully gave

To Norman *the Hunter the Hop*
and the Hop Town
With all the Bounds upſide down:
And in Witneſs that it was ſooth
He bit the Wax with his ſong Tooth.

AND to *Aubrey de Vere*'s Conveyance of *Hatfield* a ſhort black hafted Knife was affix'd, inſtead of a Seal; the like whereof, in other fond Crotchets, Mr. *Lambard* [d] ſays he had met with ſeveral. Many effectual Conveyances of Right, we are ſure, were antiently made without Writing; Seiſin being then only taken by delivery of a [e] Sword, Helmet, Horn, Spur, Bow, Arrow, &c. But, even in thoſe Times, the more cautious thought it ſafeſt to convey their Lands in *Scriptis*. Hence the Saxon Landboc, *Telligraphum* and *Chirographum*, of the *Saxon* Ages; notwithſtanding what *Ingulfus* or others may have aſſerted of *Charters* (in the modern ſignification of the word) being brought in by the *Normans*. It cannot be deny'd but that the words *Charta*, [f] *Chartula* and *Kartula*, ſometimes occur in *Latin* Grants of a more early Date than the Conqueſt: But theſe [g] are generally Counterfeits, or (at beſt) Tranſlations made after the coming in of the *Normans*. The word *Charta* (as many like Terms of Art) had one [h] ſignification that was *Primitive*, and another which was *Barbarous*: For, in the antient *Latin*, it ſignify'd only *Paper*; but, in the *Franco-Romanic* Dialect (firſt brought into this Iſland by *Edward* the Confeſſor, but of no Growth till after the Conqueſt) its moſt proper Import is all one with that of *Diploma*, a publick Inſtrument or Grant.

[a] Vid. R. *Glanvil.* lib. 10. cap. 12. [b] In Cartular. MS. Abbat. de *Holme-Cultram.* [c] *Bract.* lib. 2. cap. 16. §. 12. * The like is reported of *W.* the Conq. See his Life in *Speed*, §. 59. [d] Peramb. of *Kent*, pag. 406. [e] *Ingulf.* inter Script. poſt. *Bed.* p. 901. [f] D. *Hickes*, præfat. ad Theſaur. p. 30. & Diſſert. Epiſt. p. 63, 64. [g] *Madox*, Diſſert. ad Form. Angl. p. 2, 3. [h] Id. in Præfat. Hiſt. Scacc. p. 8. uſq. 17.

Deeds. THE Noble and learned *Du Freſne* [a] aſſerts that, after the Conqueſt, there were no Deeds written in the *Saxon* Language: But ſince 'tis evident (what he alſo denies) that there were ſeveral Charters and other Publick Inſtruments in that Tongue, for three or four Succeſſive Reigns, we may preſume that all the Private Evidences, which are ſtill to be ſeen in that Language and Character, are not to be condemn'd as Spurious. Amongſt theſe, the Grants from the Nobility (as well as the King) were uſually directed *Omnibus hominibus ſuis* Francis & Anglis; there being generally a mixture of both Nations in every Barony and Mannor. Donations to Churches began commonly with *Notum ſit omnibus* (or *Univerſis*) *Sanctæ Matris Eccleſiæ Filiis*; And afterwards, about *Henry* the Second's time, *Notum ſit omnibus tam præſentibus quàm futuris*; Or, *Notum ſit Univerſitati tam Præſentium quàm futurorum*; Or *Sciant Præſentes & futuri.* The Donation-Clauſe it ſelf ran *Deo & Eccleſiæ de N.* and the Warranty in the Concluſion was as general as Heart could wiſh, *Contra Omnes Gentes —— Omnes homines & fœminas —— Chriſtianos & Judæos.* The dating of them, with Particular Mention of the King's Reign, was hardly ever uſed before that of *Edward* the Firſt, and not very conſtantly then neither: For, both in his and in his Son's, we meet with ſeveral which have the Day of the Month, but not the Year. They generally concluded with *Hiis Teſtibus*, &c. till (in the Reign of [b] *Henry* the Eighth) the faſhion was brought in of naming the Witneſſes under the Deed, and ſometimes endorſing their Names. In the peruſal of thoſe of elder Date the Reader will find it neceſſary for him to be well skill'd in the antient Modes of contracting words and Syllables; and, to this purpoſe, a Work of Sir *Hen. Spelman's* (giving a Scheme of theſe Abbreviations) may be very uſeful to him. 'Tis true, this is not yet Printed: But there are ſo many [c] Copies of it in Manuſcript, that there can be no great difficulty in procuring one of 'em. Nor will it be amiſs to obſerve to him that, ſo careful have our Lawgivers been to ſecure us againſt being cheated in theſe matters, the [d] Forgers of any Deed, Will, or other ſeal'd Writing, whereby another's Right may be moleſted, are (for the firſt Offence) to be Pillory'd, their Ears cut off, Noſes ſlit and ſear'd with a hot Iron, forfeit their Lands and be impriſon'd during Life; and the Second Offence of this kind is Felony. All fraudulent [e] Conveyances, Deeds of Gift and Alienation, feign'd Bonds and Judgments, *&c.* whereby a Creditor may be defeated of a juſt Debt, are void; and the Party offending fofeits one Year's value of the Lands ſpecify'd, and the ſeveral Summs mention'd.

Indentures. THOSE atteſted Inſtruments that recorded any mutual Contract or Agreement betwixt two ſeveral Bargainers, did always (as at this Day) conſiſt of a Part and Counterpart, or *Script* and *Reſcript*; wherein our Anceſtors ſeem to have been more cautious and exact than we are, how far ſoever they fell ſhort of us in the Wording and Contrivance of their ſingle Deeds. They wrote both Parts of their Articles on the ſame Sheet of Paper, Parchment or Vellum; and, betwixt the two Copies, they drew the Capital Letters of the Alphabet or the word *SYNGRAPHUS*, through which they cut the Sheet aſunder Indenture-wiſe, and ſo were able to prove both Parts by Matching them on any future occaſion. *After this Prudent Cuſtom*, ſays Dr. [f] *Kennet*, had

[a] *W. Kennet*, in Præfat. ad Antiq. Paroch. p. 7. [b] Inſtit. Par. 2. pag. 78. [c] Vid. Vit. *D. Hen. Spelm.* per *E. Gibſon.* pag. 15. [d] St. 5 Eliz. cap. 14. [e] 13 Eliz. cap. 5. & 29 Eliz. cap. 5. [f] Gloſs. ad Antiq. Paroch. voce *Chyrographum.* Vid. etiam. *T. Madox*, Diſſert. de Cartis, p. 28, 29. *D. H. Spelm.* Gloſs. voc. *Indentura.*

PART III.

had prevail'd for some time, then the word Chyrographum *was appropriated to such bipartite Writings*; which he proves out of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, and some antient Evidences alledg'd in his own Book. And indeed, tho' *Ingulphus* (in the fore-recited Passage) affirms peremptorily that the *Normans* did change *Chirographa* into *Chartæ*, we do find that the former Word was continued long after his Time: For, in the [a] Second Statute of *Westminster*, we read *de Chirographariis, pro Chirographo faciendo Statutum est quòd de quatuor solidis sint contenti*; and this, in [b] another Act of Parliament, is explain'd so as to be meant of the Chirographer of the Common-Pleas, who is to to have no greater Fee than the said Summ for any Fine levy'd in that Court.

Boundaries.

THE committing of Boundaries to Writing was undoubtedly in Practice in the *Saxon* Times: Since (in King [c] *Edgar*'s Days, above a hundred Years before the Conquest) we find a Grant of Lands with such a Particular Survey, which is there call'd **the Land-gemark**, and the like was made by several of his Successors. Under our first *Norman* Kings, Disputes about these Limits were very Common; so that, in some of the Laws of *Henry* the First, we have this Rule for the Tryal of such frequent Pleas: [d] *Si exurgat Placitum de divisione Terrarum, si interest Barones meos Dominicos, tractetur in Curia mea; & si inter Vavassores duorum Dominorum, tractetur in Comitatu.* *Fortescue* reckons these exact Divisions and Limits as peculiar to the *English* Nation; and amongst the many Advantages she has over her Neighbours. Take the Description he gives of her Usage in his own Words: [e] *Villarum metæ, non muris, ædificiis aut stratis, terminantur, sed agrorum ambitibus, territoriis magnis, Hamiletis quibusdam, & multis aliis; sicut Aquarum, Boscorum & Vastorum terminis.—Vix in* Anglia *est locus aliquis qui non infra Villarum ambitus contineatur, licet Privilegiati loci quidam infra villas de iisdem Villis pars esse non censentur.* With these we may join the antient *Terriers* of every particular Acre of Ground, Houses and other Edifices, Demesne-Lands, Parks, Pawnage, *&c.* which (if of any considerable Age) are usually drawn according to the fulness of that Method which is laid down in the Statute of [f] *Extenta Manerii.*

Pedigrees.

HAD Pedigrees been carefully preserv'd in all the great Families of *England*, I can hardly think of any better old Stores of History than they might probably have afforded us; since the most notable Circumstances of the Life of any eminent Person in the Progeny, are usually recorded there with accuracy and niceness: But many of this kind we shall not meet with. Sir *H. Spelman* [g] found one of 'em in his Native County of *Norfolk*, that of the antient Family of the *Sharnburns*; which seems to have been perus'd by [h] *Camden*. Yet this was look'd upon, by its Discoverer, as such a Rarity, that he has left us this Motto upon it:

Non Vulgare vides Monumentum; fortè videbis
Haud duo præterea talia, si qua vides.

Accounts.

OLD Accounts of Expences and Disbursements, in the Families of Noblemen and Persons of Quality, will be of most singular use to our Historian; who will soon perceive what necessary Articles the Prices of Food, Cloaths,

[a] St. 13. Ed. 1. cap. 44. [b] 2 Hen. 4. cap. 8. [c] Vid. Reliq. Spelm. p. 19. [d] Cart. Hen. 1. citat. in Reliq. Spelm. p. 58. [e] De Laud. Leg. Angl. cap. 24. [f] 4. Ed. 1. [g] Reliq. Spelm. pag. 188. [h] *Brit.* Edit. Novis. p. 391.

PART III. Cloaths and other Conveniencies of Human Life, the Wages of Servants and Day-Labourers, *&c.* will make in his Enquiries. We may eaſily believe that, among the *Norman* Nobles, moſt of their Stewards made up theſe in the *French* Language; and there's a better Reaſon aſſign'd for this Practice than for obliging the whole Nation to have her Laws in the ſame Tongue. 'Twas [a] *ne ipſi inde Deciperentur.* But to obſerve, as the ſame Author does, that the generality of our Arithmetical Terms are borrow'd from that People, would tempt one to believe that Book-Keepers were mighty Rarities in the Times of the *Saxons*; and that there was hardly ſo much of the Myſtery here, before their Arrival, as would ſerve to ſettle the Affairs of a Private Family, much leſs to adjuſt the concerns of the Kingdom. In theſe *Expenſa Domûs* we may (with great Pleaſure and Advantage) ſee how different the Rates of Corn, Cattle, Wool, Leather, *&c.* were in ſeveral Ages: And this will not only furniſh us with a tolerable Conjecture at the Humours of the Men of thoſe times, but alſo pretty well enable us to calculate the gradual Improvements that have been made in our Trade and Manufactures, or what we call the *State of the Nation.* The Wages of Servants and other Labourers is what is moſt eſpecially to be noted; ſince the Prices of all other things have been rightly [b] obſerv'd to bear a due Proportion to theſe. Their Hire has been always at dearer Rates, as the Plenty of our Money grew upon us; and is well known to be extremely enhanc'd ſince the Diſcoveries of the *Weſt Indies*, and the vaſt Importation of Gold and Silver from thence. *Edward* the Third was the firſt of our Princes that took care to regulate [c] Wages, by the Prices of Edibles and other Houſhold-Proviſions; and, ſince his Time, ſeveral [d] Statutes have been Enacted about the ſame Subject. The Rents of Farms, by the yearly Improvements of the Lands, are ſo changeable and uncertain, that hardly any proper Judgment can be made of the Value or Scarcity of Coin in the Nation, by any Eſtimate taken thence: But Houſe-Rents will afford a more certain Bottom for Calculation; eſpecially in ſuch Places where the Concourſe and Throng of the Inhabitants has continu'd almoſt the ſame for ſeveral Ages. Thus, for Example, when we find a large Houſe within the very Precincts of the Court, in Channon-Row in *Weſtminſter*, letten to no leſs a Perſon than the Comptroller of the King's Houſhold for Thirty Shillings, we muſt conclude that (in King *Edward* the Sixth's Time, when [e] this was done) Money was not ſo plentiful as 'tis now; and that one of his Shillings, when 'twas firſt coin'd, would have done a Man far more Service than it will at this Day.

Letters. THE grand Advantage and Light that accrues to Hiſtory from the Epiſtolary Remarks of Men of Senſe and Buſineſs, is ſo very obvious and apparent, that I ſhall need only juſt to touch upon it. I will not trouble the Reader with more than one Inſtance of the Uſefulneſs of ſuch Papers; and I can only point to a ſmall handful of theſe, the greateſt part of the Store being ſtill in private hands. 'Tis the Collection of thoſe *Latin* Letters that were compos'd by *R. Aſcham*; and, chiefly upon the Account of their Elegancy, have had ſeveral [f] Editions. The Author was ſometime an Inſtructor in the *Latin* Tongue, and afterwards *Latin* Secretary to King *Edward* the Sixth, Queen [g] *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*; and, in this latter Station, was frequently employ'd to tranſlate ſeveral Letters of the then *Engliſh* Miniſters of State to Foreign Princes, Ambaſſadors, and other great Men. In theſe we have all

[a] *Forteſc.* de Laud. Leg. Angl. cap. 48.
[b] See *R. Vaughan* of Coinage, p. 105.
[c] St. 25. Ed. 3.
[d] 12 & 13 Ric. 2. 13 Hen. 4. 6. & 23 Hen. 6.
[e] J. S. Life of Sir *Tho. Smith*, p. 226.
[f] 8° Lond. 1577, 78, &c. & 12°. Col. Allobr. 1611.
[g] J. S. Life of Sir *Tho. Smith*, p. 69.

all the fine Variety of Language that's proper for the rendring of either a Petition or Complaint the moſt agreeable; and (withal) a deal of very choice Hiſtorical Matter that is hardly preſerv'd any where elſe. Together with the Author's own Letters, we have a good many that are directed to him, both from the moſt eminent Foreigners of his Time (ſuch as *Sturmius*, *Sleidan*, &c.) and the beſt Scholars, as well as wiſeſt Stateſmen, of his own Country: And the [a] Publiſher of theſe aſſures us, that he had the Peruſal of a vaſt Number of others in the *Engliſh* Tongue, which were highly valuable. His Attendance on Sir *Richard Moryſon*, in his *German* Embaſſy, gave him an intimate Acquaintance with the Affairs of that Country; and the extraordinary Freedom and Familiarity, wherewith the Two Siſter-Queens treated him here at Home, afforded him a perfect Knowledge of the moſt Secret Myſteries of State in this Kingdom: So that, were the reſt of his Papers to be retriev'd, we could not perhaps have a more pleaſing View of the main *Arcana* in thoſe Reigns, than his Writings would have given us. I know not whence a late [b] Writer was inform'd that he ſpent too much of his latter Days in Diceing and Cock-fighting. *A. Nowel*, the learned Dean of St. *Paul's*, who preach'd his Funeral Sermon, and was his Confeſſor during his laſt Sickneſs, affirms that he never knew any Man live more honeſtly, nor dye more Chriſtianly; and all that we have of his Compoſure, ſhews him to have been a Maſter of ſuch Accompliſhments as are rarely attainable by any of ſuch looſe Diſpoſitions. PART III.

OUT of Letters of Correſpondence, and private Journals, have been compos'd ſeveral Lives of eminent Stateſmen and Warriors; and many more might ſtill be had from the like Materials, wherein are always ſome ſcatter'd Paſſages of Note, which either illuſtrate or improve the more general Hiſtories of the Times. Of this kind are thoſe of [c] *Fulk Fitzwarren* and [d] *R. Fitzwalter*; Two Perſons of great Figure and Renown in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third. In after Ages, as the Remains of Men of Buſineſs grew more conſiderable, their Lives were drawn at greater Length, and in fuller Proportions. Sir *Thomas Moor's* was written by a great many [e] Hands; and Sir *Fulk Grevil* has given us the [f] Story of his intimate Friend Sir *Philip Sidney*, but not ſo accurately as we could wiſh, nor as the Memory of that extraordinary Perſon deſerves. Sir *Thomas Smith's* is [g] lately publiſh'd by Mr. *John Strype*; who recounts the many great Figures which that extraordinary Perſon made in the ſeveral Stations to which his Natural and Acquir'd Parts advanced him; how eminently Famous he was in his *Greek* Lectures, and the Diſcharge of his Reputable Offices, as publick Orator and Profeſſor of Law in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*; his Grandeur in the Courts of King *Edward* the Sixth and Queen *Elizabeth*, and his quiet Privacy in the Days of Queen *Mary*; his exact Conduct as an Ambaſſador, Secretary of State, Chancellor of the Garter, *&c.* To qualify him for the Deanry of *Carlile*, our Author will needs have him to have been (at leaſt) in Prieſt's Orders: But no ſuch thing was then neceſſarily required. Mr *Strype* has alſo given us the [h] Life of (Sir *Thomas's* Contemporary, Friend and Companion) Sir *John Cheke*; who, after having riſen to great Honours under (his Pupil) King *Edward* the Sixth, endur'd as great Hardſhips in his Exile in Queen *Mary's* Reign; and yet afterwards made a daſtardly Compliance, which broke his Heart. There's a good Collection of Letters to, and from, this unhappy great Man. *Lives.*

[a] E. *Grant.* in vit. Authoris. [b] Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 695. [c] MS. Gall. apud *Cambd.* in Brit. N. E. p. 549. [d] See *Plot's* Staffordſh. p. 444. [e] Vid. *J. Pit's*, p. 764. & Ath. Oxon. vol. 1. p. 35, 36, & 115. *Fuller's* Worthies, in *Lincolnſh.* p. 208, 209. [f] 8° Lond. 1652. [g] 8° Lond. 1698. [h] 8° Lond. 1705.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Engliſh *Medals and Coins, from the Conqueſt to the End of* Queen Elizabeth's *Reign.*

SINCE a Collection of Medals and Coins is eſteem'd [a] *not only an Ornament, but an uſeful and neceſſary Appendage to a Library*, this Hiſtorical one ought not to want a concluding Chapter on that Subject. And, I truſt, the Reader will pardon me, if here my Method be a *little* alter'd, and I am forced to treat of the matter it ſelf, inſtead of the Authors that have handled it. Few or none are our *Engliſh* Writers that have hitherto attempted a full Hiſtory of our Coins. Mr. *Speed* gave us the Cuts of ſeveral of 'em, curiouſly enough deſign'd, in his general Chronicle: But, as we ſhall have occaſion to obſerve anon, he took them upon the Credit of Sir *R. Cotton*'s and Mr. *Selden*'s Conjectures; and therefore has not always appropriated them to their right Owners. Sir *H. Spelman*'s Dialogue (newly [b] printed) reaches little farther than briefly to ſhew the variety in value of our antient Groats, *&c.* as alſo of all ſorts of Commodities, from thoſe of modern Times: And [c] Mr. *Vaughan*'s Treatiſe of Money is only a Political Diſcourſe on the Advantages and Diſadvantages in Trade, by the Riſe and Fall of the current *Species*. Sir *John Davis*, in one of his Reports, gives the moſt ſatisfactory Account of the mixture of Metals in the Royal *Mints*, and *John Stow*, in his Survey of the Tower of *London*, has pick'd up a deal of uſeful Remarks relating to the Hiſtory of Coinage. Others have lately conſider'd the ſame Affair with much Skill and Exactneſs: But their Speculations, being of an Univerſal Extent, and applicable to almoſt all Nations and Climates, are not to our Purpoſe. Only Mr. *Lowndes* has written in ſo peculiar and inſtructive a manner, that our Hiſtorian may learn better, by his [d] little Book, how to diſtinguiſh and value the Coins of our ſeveral Kings, than from all the Volumes of our *Engliſh* Antiquaries. From the Eighteenth Year of *Edward* the Third (downwards) he gives Abſtracts of ſuch Indentures of the reſpective Maſters of the Mint as are now to be had in the Exchequer; ſhewing what Pieces of Gold and Silver were Coin'd, and of what Weight, Fineneſs or Allay. We might juſtly have expected whatever could have been deſir'd on this Subject from the Excellently learned Pen of Mr. *Evelyn*; and he bent his Thoughts, as was believ'd, towards the conſideration of our *Britiſh* Coins as well as Medals. It now appears that his [e] *Numiſmata* carry'd him no farther than thoſe larger and more choice Pieces that are uſually call'd by this latter Name; whereon he has indeed treated with that accuracy and fineneſs which became a Gentleman and a Scholar. Our common ordinary Coins are ſtill *neglected*, and untouch'd; and therefore it's but a lame Account that's to be look'd for in this firſt Eſſay. Some few *MS.* Tracts are to be had in the *Cottonian* Library, which ſeem to look this way; and the Founder's eminent knowledge in [f] theſe Matters, as well as all other Parts of good and Polite Learning, would put an Enquirer upon a better Stock of Hopes than will be anſwer'd on a ſearch into *them*.

One

[a] *Evelyn*'s Numiſm. p. 1. [b] Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 203, of the Silver Coins, 8°. Lond. 1695. [c] Fol. Lond. 8vo. [d] 8°. Lond. 1675. [e] Eſſay for the Amendment of the Silver Coins, 8°. Lond. 1695. [f] Vid. *Cotton* Poſthuma, pag. 285.

PART III.

One of theſe has had the good fortune to be highly applauded by the learned Publiſher of the Catalogue, who beſtows this inviting Character upon it: *Si liber iſte ſuis Numeris abſolutus fuiſſet, pretii foret inæſtimabilis, & vel ditiſſimis Theſauris æquandus; Utcunque erit in re Antiquariâ & Hiſtoricâ maximi uſûs.* It bear the Title of [a] *Livre de Monnoyes*; being written in the *French* Tongue, and preſenting the Reader with pretty fair Draughts of a great many Coins of ſeveral Nations. But this Author, or Deſigner, furniſhes us only with Twenty ſeven of thoſe which he calls *Engliſh*; tho' he reckons others among the *French*, which are truly of our Growth. None of theſe are of any great Age; the eldeſt being Two Golden Pieces of *Richard* the Second, and the reſt of a much later Date. The other Fragments are very inconſiderable, and hardly worth conſulting; being moſtly Abſtracts of our Laws and other Ordinances about Coinage, &c. eaſily to be had elſewhere. Such are thoſe, 1. [b] *De monetarum pondere*, &c. 2. [c] *De Danelaye, ſive Lege* Danorum *& Denariis beati Petri.* It gives the Statutes whereby this Tribute was enacted; tells how much was collected in each Dioceſe; brings a Teſtimony of King *Æthelwolph*'s making the Offering to the Pope, about the Year 948, *&c.* 3. Of the [d] Orders about Money, *&c.* in the Time of *Henry* the Eighth, by Sir *Tho. Greſham.* Moſt of this, which is not tranſcrib'd from the Statute-Book, relates to the diſpoſal of the many Extravagant Sums that were expended in that Reign. 4. [e] Two Letters to King *Edward* the Sixth, touching the Reformation of the Coin; ſhort and Political. 5. [f] *Capitula de tonſurâ Monetæ*; which are only Heads of ſome intended Diſcourſe. 6. [g] *De Compoſitione Monetæ tempore* R. Edwardi *filii Regis* Henrici; in *French:* Which, having repeated *Henry* the Third's Statute of *Aſſiſa Panis*, goes on with other Collections of a like Nature. In the ſame Volume there are two other ſmall Tracts inſcrib'd *Varia genera & valores auri & argenti*, and *Aſſaium auri factum apud* Weſtminſter A°. 23. R. Edw. 3. where you have a regular Scheme of what his Majeſty and the Mint-Maſter are to gain by the Coinage of ſuch and ſuch Quantities of Gold; theſe being the two general Titles of the Calculation, *Pondus Auri* and *Pars Regis & Magiſtri.* There is alſo a fair *French* MS. in the well furniſh'd Library of the preſent worthy Biſhop of *Norwich*, written by *Nic. Tyery*, one of *Henry* the Eighth's Mint-Maſters. The Deſign of the Book is to ſuggeſt ſome Reaſons for the new Coining of the Money of this Kingdom, and raiſing its Value: To which end he gives his Majeſty an Account of the Weight, Metal, Form, *&c.* of all the then current Money in *Europe*; with Draughts of every Piece, in Black and White. The Heads and Reverſes ſeem to be exactly taken: But the Legends are very faulty, and not to be rely'd on. The Author is moſt particular about the *Iriſh* Money; becauſe (as appears from his Preface) he was concern'd in the Reformation that was made, by this King, in the Mint at *Dublin.*

BEFORE the Reign of King *Charles* the Firſt, we have very few Pieces, [m] (as Mr. *Evelyn* obſerves) that can pretend to the Name of Medal. The moſt of thoſe few, he has given us; and I ſhall not repeat them, but remit the Reader to his Book. One or two there are, within my Limits, which ſeem not to have fallen in the way of that moſt curious Gentleman. If *Edward* the Third's Roſe-Noble (or *Golden Royal*, as he calls it) be in-

[a] *Tiberius.* D. II. 1. [b] *Julius*, D. II. 15. [c] *Nero*, C. II. 11. [d] *Otho*, E. X. 3. [e] *Veſpaſ.* D. XVIII. 4. [f] *Cleop.* C. VII. 6. [g] *Cleop.* A. XVI. 3, 6, 7.

PART III. deed to be reckon'd amongſt our Medals, yet it muſt not pretend to be the firſt of that Name; if all be true which a modern [a] Author has recorded about the Coronation-Pieces of that great King. He is extremely Particular in his Deſcription of theſe: Telling us that *on the Pile was the young Prince crown'd, laying a Scepter on a Heap of Hearts, with this Motto* POPULO DAT JURA VOLENTI. *On the Reverſe a hand held forth, as it were ſaving a Crown falling from on high, with theſe words,* NON RAPIT SED RECIPIT. I do not doubt but his Friend at *Greys-Inn* had ſuch a Medal: But he muſt give me leave to ſuſpect that they were very widely miſtaken that firſt aſcrib'd it to this Prince. For (to omit other Reaſons) there's nothing in the Legend that looks that way; and the inſcrib'd fancies are too brisk for thoſe Times, ſavouring of a much more Polite Age. One of Queen *Elizabeth*'s is omitted, whereon we have the Queen's Head crown'd with the Legend *QUID NOS SINE TE*; and on the Reverſe, a Caſtle mounted on a Globe inſcrib'd, *QUID HOC SINE ARMIS.* Another of the ſame Queen is alſo wanting, which bears four Figures (a Man, Woman, and two Children) in a Praying Poſture, and ſubſcrib'd 1588. The Legend being *HOMO PROPONIT, DEUS DISPONIT.* On the Reverſe is a great Ship toſs'd on the Waves, and *HISPANI FUGIUNT ET PEREUNT NEMINE SEQUENTE.* Theſe are all that (as far as I know) were ſtruck before the Union of the Kingdoms in King *James* the Firſt, which have eſcaped the Notice of this worthy Perſon. I ſhall only beg leave to add this ſingle Remark, that perhaps the Reverſe of his firſt Medalion of *Henry* the Eighth is rather to be reckon'd a Family-Badge than regardant of any particular Action of that King; ſince his Father has the Portcluſe, with the ſame Motto, on his Tomb at *Weſtminſter*; which there ſeems to refer to his other Titles to the Crown being ſtrengthen'd by his Mother's being a *Beaufort*, of which Family the Portcluſe was the Badge. And, what if this very Medalion be indeed one of *Henry* the Seventh's; and unduely (by ſome Error of the Engraver or Copyer) beſtow'd on his Son? The Figure of the Face would tempt a Man to ſuſpect ſome ſuch matter.

William I. AT the Conqueſt, the little Coin'd Silver they had, bore the ſame Countenance with what had paſs'd in the Days of our *Saxon* Kings: For the Conqueror's Penny (in *Speed*) is of the ſame Size with theirs, giving his Head full-faced, a Croſs in the Right-hand and a Scepter in the Left, inſcrib'd *WILLEM. REX. ANGLO:* On the Reverſe a Croſs *Fleuree*, with four Scepters quarterly, the Inſcription *IESTHN. ON. HEREFOR+.* Some [b] others, that are juſtly believ'd to be his, have two Scepters on the Crown ſide; and ſome have none. *Stow* ſays the Conqueror (as he appear'd on his Coins) wanted a Beard; and he quotes *William* of *Malmesbury* to prove that the *Normans* never wore any. As alſo mentions ſome Pieces of his that had *Le Rey Wilam* inſcrib'd on them; tho' all thoſe that we now attribute to him, have either the Simple Style of *Rex*, or with the Addition of *An* or *Anglo*. I ſuppoſe the Coinage of their Money in this Faſhion, was one of thoſe Improvements which the *Norman* Court had from our *Edward* the Confeſſor; who, by their own Writers, is allow'd to have taught them a great many of our *Engliſh* Cuſtoms. That all great Summs were yet paid by [c] Weight and Touch is generally agreed; and thus

[a] See *J. Barnes*'s Hiſt. of *Ed.* 3. pag. 4. [b] Penes RR. D. *Joh.* Archiep. *Ebor.* [c] Vid. Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 203.

thus the Monks [a] of *Ely* paid the King their Seven Hundred Marks, and *Edgar* [b] *Etheling*'s Allowance was a Pound of Silver (by weight) daily. Yet Purveyances were, even in this King's Reign, [c] changed into Money; and the Sheriff collected them in the following Proportions. Inſtead of, PART III.

Bread for a Hundred Men, one Shilling;
One Paſture-fed Ox, one Shilling;
A Ram or a Sheep, Fourpence;
Provender for Twenty Horſes, Four Pence.

But when theſe little Contributions were thus gather'd, the Collectors paid their groſs Summs into the Exchequer by Weight: *Solutionis autem modus* (ſays [d] Mr. *Selden*) *Ponderis & Metalli operâ Chymicâ examen, Fuſor & Miles Argentarius, fuſiùs apud metipſum enarrantur.* Where he has done this I could never yet learn: For, in his Treatiſe [e] *de Nummis*, there's no mention of any ſuch matter. But Mr. *Lowndes* gives the Diſcourſe at large, out of the *Black-Book* in the Exchequer, *De Officio Militis Argentarii & Fuſoris.*

W. Rufus's Penny is of the ſame bigneſs with his Father's; bearing his own Image, full-faced and inſcrib'd *WILLEM. REX.* (ſome have *WILLEM. II. REX.*) and on the Reverſe, *CODRIOONO+ƆWI+.* which perhaps ſhould be read *GODRIC. ON. NORIHWIC.* Both this King and his Father appear, on their Coins, in a pearl'd Diadem, with Labels at each Ear, and a ſort of an Arch croſs the Head; ſuch as is frequent on thoſe of the Eaſtern [f] Emperors. *William* II.

Henry the Firſt's is of the ſame ſhape and ſize with the former; inſcrib'd *HENRIC. REX.* and *LEFPARD. ON. SV+.* So *Speed* has given it: But [g] ſometimes he bears a Crown of Three *Flowers de Lis*, without any Rays intermix'd, and without any Pearls at his Ears. *Roger de* [h] *Hoveden* gives this Notable Account of the State of the Mint in his time: *Monetam corruptam & falſam ſub tanta animadverſione corrigi ſtatuit, ut quicunque falſos denarios facere deprehenſus fuiſſet, oculos & inferiores corporis partes, ſine ulla redemptione, amitteret; &, quoniam ſæpiſſimè dum denarii eligebantur, flectebantur, rumpebantur, reſpuebantur, ſtatuit ut nullus denarius vel obolus, quos & rotundos eſſe juſſit, aut etiam quadrans, ſi integer eſſet, reſpueretur. Ex quo facto magnum bonum toti regno proviſum eſt*, &c. Some of theſe ſmall Pieces are ſtill to be ſeen in ſeveral of the *Muſea* of our learned Men, with the King's Head Crown'd (as on his Penny) with a pearl'd Diadem; but without any manner of Inſcription. There's another memorable Paſſage, in one of his own Ordinances, relating to this Subject: [i] *Monetagium Commune quod capiebatur per Civitates vel Comitatus, quod non fuit tempore* Edwardi *Regis, hoc ne à modo fiat omnino defendo.* *R. Weſtcot* (or rather [k] *Ad. Littleton*) tranſlates *Monetagium Commune* by theſe words, the *Common Duty of Money or Coinage*; And, in his Notes, gueſſes that the Country-Mints paid ſome ſuch *Duty* to the King's Chief Mint. He proves, from Domeſday-Book, that *Wincheſter* paid Twenty Shillings for each Minter; *Pro Cuneis Monetæ accipiendis*, that is, for their Dies or Stamps. Some of theſe do not ſeem *Henry* I.

[a] *Speed* ad An. 1073. [b] Id. ad An. 1074. [c] *Gerv. Tilbur.* in Dialogue de uſu Scacc. [d] Jan. Angl. lib. 2. p. 75. [e] Ad finem *Ph. Labbei*, Bibl. Bibliothecc. 8°. Rothom. 1679. [f] *Selden*'s Tit. of Hon. p. 134. [g] Penes RR. Archiep. *Ebor.* [h] Edit. *Francof.* p. 471. Vide & LL. Hen. 1. cap. 1. [i] Vid. Cart. Hen. 1. citat. (è *Matt. Paris*,) à *Joh. Seld.* Jan. Angl. lib. 2. p. 80. [k] Ath. Oxon. Vol. 2. p. 180.

PART III. to have made that honeſt Uſe of the Privileges ſo granted them, as they ought to have done; ſince it appears the Land was ſo oppreſs'd with falſe counterfeit Money, that the King was forced to put his foremention'd Law in Execution: [a] *Omnes Angliæ Monetarios, eò quòd Monetam furtivè corruperant, fecit turpiter ementulari, & manus dextras præcidi.* We ſhall have occaſion to ſay ſomething more of this Matter hereafter. At preſent, let it only be obſerv'd that many of our chief Antiquaries (and ſuch have been curious in their Enquiries about our antient Coins) have complain'd that 'tis extremely difficult, if not utterly impoſſible, to diſtinguiſh thoſe of our elder Kings of the ſame Name; eſpecially our *Henries* and *Edwards*. Indeed *Henry* the Firſt and Second are, in their Coins, crown'd alike; with *Florree* [b] *de Lis* and the two Labels of Pearl (or ſome ſuch thing) at each Ear: But ſeveral of the reſt differ conſiderably in this Particular, as will be noted of each in their Order. And, where no Aſſiſtance can be had from the Variety of their Crowns, we may be pretty well enabled to Tribe them right by the Change of their Style and Title; whereof enough has been already ſaid, upon the Subject of their Charters. Where this Expedient likewiſe fails us, we are ſcrupulouſly to examine the different Allays of the Metal itſelf: And (laſtly) the difference of the Size is ſometimes carefully to be heeded. For Example, amongſt the Three firſt *Henries* we meet with nothing but thin Pieces of about the Weight, Breadth, and Intrinſick Value, of a Queen *Elizabeth*'s Threepence; which was their Penny, and from which we ſtill retain the Name of our *Penny-weight*. In ſucceeding Reigns larger Pieces, of four times the Bulk and Weight of theſe, were minted; they, from ſuch increaſe of their Size beyond that of former Times, were call'd *Groats*, and weigh'd as much as our preſent Shillings.

Stephen. IN King *Stephen*'s Time there ſeems to have been a deal of Money coin'd: For thus write ſome of our Hiſtorians, [c] *Erant in* Anglia *quodammodo tot Reges, vel potiùs Tyranni, quot Domini Caſtellorum, habentes ſinguli percuſſuram proprii numiſmatis, & poteſtatem Subditis Regio more dicendi Jus.* And yet we have very few Remains of their Treaſure. His Penny, in *Speed*, is no bigger than thoſe of his Predeceſſors. 'Tis the firſt, after the Conqueſt, that's half-faced; with this Inſcription, *STIEFN. E'.* and, on the Reverſe, *+SPTIDETS DN V.* which may poſſibly be the blunder'd Name of ſome of his foremention'd Royal Lords. Different from this is [d] that which gives us both his Eyes; tho', even here, the Face is ſomewhat Side-wayes. The Crown is much the ſame with that of *Henry* the Firſt; only the Flowers are rais'd higher. Mr *Tanner* lately met with another; which, inſtead of the King's Head, bore two Angels with *STIEFEN RE.* and had a Reverſe like that of *William* the Conqueror. Amongſt the Foreign Coins that were current in *England* at this Time, the moſt remarkable were the Silver and Gold *Beſantines*, ſo call'd from *Bizantium* or *Conſtantinople*, where they were coin'd; whereof the former was worth about two [e] Shillings *Engliſh*, and the other about the [f] Weight of a *Ducate*. A Manuſcript in [g] Sir *John Cotton's* Library ſets it at a Florence and a half.

Henry II. 'TIS a ſtrong Diſpute amongſt our Antiquaries, whether the Name of *Sterling*-Money be any elder than the Reign of *Henry* the Second. Nay, ſome will needs bring it as low as that of his Son [h] *Richard* the Firſt. Mr. *Kennet*

[a] *M. Paris*, ad An. 1125. [b] See *Selden*'s Tit. of Hon. p. 1. cap. 8. p. 134. [c] *G. Neubrigenſ.* apud *J. Seld.* Jan. Angl. lib. 2. p. 88. [d] Penes RR. D. Archiep. *Ebor.* [e] See *Kennet*'s Paroch. Antiq. p. 109. [f] Id. in Gloſs. voce *Beſant.* [g] *Nero*, C. II. 11. [h] *Chamberl.* Not. Angl. Edit. 16. Par. 1. p. 49.

Kennet, obſerves the Uſe of the Word *Sterilenſis*, for the later *Sterlingi*, to be as early as the Days of *Ordericus Vitalis*, who particularly uſes it in his Hiſtory of the Tranſactions of the Year 1082. from whence he concludes (according to Mr *Somner*'s Opinion) that the Word ſhould be deriv'd from the *Saxon* ꝑceop *Regula*, and ꝑceopan (to Steer) *Regulare*; becauſe this Money was of that juſt Temper and Fineneſs which was the proper *Standard* of the Mint. But Sir *Hen. Spelman* thinks otherwiſe; and ſo does the Author of a *MS.* [b] Fragment on this Enquiry. They (and others) affirm that it muſt be deriv'd either from *Eſterling*, a Standard us'd by the Merchants trading hither from the Eaſtern Parts; or from thoſe *Eaſterlings* themſelves, who were the firſt Workmen of it. For my own part, I cannot prevail with myſelf (notwithſtanding the powerful Authority of Sir *Henry Spelman*) to believe ſuch a Story; and am ſtrongly inclin'd to fancy that this Conjecture (from the Jingle of the two Words) has been too raſhly vented by ſome, and as careleſsly embrac'd by others. 'Tis certain the *Pruſſians* and other next neighbouring Nations to the *Baltic* Sea, who are the *Eaſterlings* aim'd at by theſe Writers, had no Silver Money among them, till 'twas brought into that Country, by the Knights of the *Teutonic* [c] Order, about the middle of the Thirteenth Century: And King *Winceſlaus*, about Fifty Years after that, gave a Currency to (*die Bohmiſche Groſchen*) the [d] *Bohemian* Groats, which was the firſt Silver Coin that was known in the Kingdom of *Poland*. How then is it poſſible to imagine that we had our firſt Refiners of Silver from a Country that either was wholly unacquainted with the Metal, or (at leaſt) did not, at that Time, uſe it in Commerce? Nor was there any ſuch Purity in the beſt Foreign Money, as in that which we now coin'd at home; and therefore this King had alſo, amongſt other Officers of the Exchequer, his *Miles Argentarius* or Aſſay-Maſter, whoſe Buſineſs it was [e] *examinare pecunias Regi Solutas, propterea quòd in multis locis & diverſè admodùm cudebatur. Sterlingus*, in all the Records of this Age, is the very ſame thing with *Denarius*; and both Words are indifferently uſed to ſignify that ſmall Piece of Silver Money which our Kings then coin'd, with little Anulets or *Stars* in every Quarter of their Reverſe. This King's is no larger than thoſe already mention'd; giving him full-faced, with a Scepter in his right hand, and this Inſcription *HENRICUS. REX.* on the Reverſe---*ORIM.*--*ON. S*-- Inſtead of his Crown in *Speed*, [f] ſeveral of his Coins have only a Row of Points (commonly Five in Number) with a Croſs rais'd upon the middlemoſt of 'em; and, on the Reverſe, a double-lin'd Croſs, with four *Globuli* or Bullets in each Quarter. Mr. *Thoresby* of *Leedes* has three ſeveral ſorts of Pennies, which he ſuppoſes to have been coin'd at *York* in this Reign; one of 'em bearing *NICOLE ON EVE*; another *RENAVD ON EV.* and the Third *TOMAS ON EVR.*

AN Eminent [g] Antiquary obſerves that he had two Prodigal Sons, *Henry* and *John*, Kings at the ſame Time with himſelf; and that 'twas a vaſt Treaſure which they waſted in their coſtly Expeditions into *France*, *Flanders*, *Sicily*, &c. His Son *Henry* (who dy'd before him) was indeed [h] Crown'd in his Life-time; and brought a Charge on the Nation, by graſping at a greater Share of Soveraignty than was deſign'd him: But *John* was not ſo much as a Vice-Roy till the Throne was in the Poſſeſſion of his Brother *Richard*, who made him *Dominus Hyberniæ*, but no *Rex*. Whether *Henricus Junior*

[a] Gloſs. ad Antiq. Paroch. Vid. & *G. Somner*, Gloſs. ad X Scripp. [b] Bibl. Cott. *Fauſtina*, E. V. 10. [c] *Chr. Hartnoch.* Differt. de Reb. Pruſs. p. 282. [d] Vid. *Alex. Guagnini* Hiſt. Sarmat. Edit. *Spir.* fol. 10. a. [e] *Dr. H. Spelm.* Gloſs. in voce *Arſura*. *Hales*'s Sheriffs Accompts, p. 6. [f] Penes RR. Archiep. *Ebor.* [g] Vid. Relig. *Spelm.* p. 206. [h] *M. Paris*, ad An. 1170.

PART III. *Junior* (as our Historians call him, in Distinction from his Father) coin'd any Money, I know not: But 'tis certain he had a great [a] Seal.

Richard I. *Richard* the First is represented as a Corrupter, rather than a Refiner, of our *English* Coin: And truly his Parade in the Holy Land, with his Ransom upon his Return, was so very chargeable, that 'tis no Wonder to find him put to all imaginable Shifts for the multiplying of his Money at home. His Penny, in *Speed*, looks a little oddly, having two Faces inscrib'd *RICVS. R: : : S. REX.* and, on the Reverse, *A: V: : ON. N: : NICO.* His Money is rare.

John. KING *John* gives his Face full, in a Triangle, with a Scepter in his Right hand, inscrib'd *JOHANNES. REX.* on the Reverse, another Triangle, with a half Moon and a Star, and this Inscription; *ROBERD. ON. DIVE.* Which last Words, I presume, shew that the Money was coin'd at *Dublin* or *Divelin*; he being the first (as has been already hinted) that had the Title of *Dominus Hyberniæ*, and that in his Brother's Life-time. Some Pennies of the following Kings have also the Head in a Triangle; and 'tis observable that all such are *Irish* Coins.

Henry III. *Henry* the Third's is inscrib'd *HENRICVS REX.* III. and, on the Reverse, *ROBERT. OICANT.* i. *Rob. on Cant.* or *Canterbury*; tho' I can hardly think 'tis any way related to *Robert Kilwardby*, who came only to the Archiepiscopal See in the very last Year of that King's Reign. The Crown here differs much from that on his great Seal; which (as 'tis drawn by *Speed*, and described by [b] *Selden*) gives it *Fleuree*, pointed or rayed, the Points or Rays being rais'd, but not high, between the Flowers: Whereas here there seems to be somewhat of a Tuft or Button in the middle of the Crown. In all the Coins that belong to this King there's always his Number (III.) added to his Title; which is enough to distinguish them from those of other Kings of the same Name. About the Thirtieth Year of his Reign, the Clippers had made that Havock with the Money, that there was hardly a Penny to be seen, which had not lost the Letters on both sides: So that the King was oblig'd to issue out a Proclamation, requiring all Traders to receive and pay by Weight. Strict Enquiry was also made after those Trayterous Persons themselves who had been the Authors of this Mischief; and they were found to be chiefly the [c] *Caursini*, a Knot of *Italian* Bankers, who (under Pretence of coming hither to traffick by the Pope's Encouragement) carry'd on their villainous Practices of impoverishing the Kingdom by Usury and other oppressive Exactions. There were also a great many *Jews* and *Flemish* Merchants engaged in the Confederacy; and such of 'em as could be apprehended, were immediately executed (as they were likewise in *France*) according to their Demerits.

Edward I. *Edward* the First finish'd many of his Father's well design'd Projects; and among these, is suppos'd to have been the first of our Kings that perfectly fix'd the [d] Standard of our Coin. This he very quickly effected. In the Third Year of his Reign, as we are told out of an old [e] Leiger-Book of the Abbey of St. *Edmund's-Bury*, the Matter was thus order'd by *Gregory Rockley*, then Mayor of *London*, and Mint-Master: That, in a Pound of Money there should be Eleven Ounces Two-pence farthing pure Leaf-Silver, and only Seven-

[a] Tit. of Hon. p. 134. & *J. Speed*, in *Hen.* 2. §. 79. p. 233. *Lownds*, p. 94. [e] *Camd.* Remains, Chap. of *Money.*
[b] Tit. of Hon. p. 134. [c] Vid. *M. Paris*, ad Ann. 1248. *Annal. Waverl.* ad Ann. 1247. [d] *Evelyn's* Numism.

Seventeen Pence Half-Penny Farthing Allay; and this Pound was to weigh Twenty Shillings and Three Pence in Account, each Ounce Twenty Pence, and every Penny Twenty Four Grains and a half. But the Size of his Coin was not ſo preſently alter'd, if ever it was ſo in his Reign: For, at the making of the Statute of [a] *Articuli ſuper Chartas*, the Penny is [b] ſuppos'd to have been the only current Money of *England*. At the ſame time there were diverſe kinds of Foreign [c] and Counterfeit Money (as *Pollards*, *Crocards*, *Staldings*, *Eagles*, *Leonines*, and *Steepings*) cry'd down by Proclamation; becauſe, ſays the Record, two Pieces of 'em were only of the value of one *Sterling*; their Compoſition being an Artificial mixture of Silver, Copper and Sulphur. Others [d] obſerve that the *French* Crocards, Pollards, *&c.* were firſt forbidden in the Seventh Year of this King; and that this Prohibition was not repeated in his Twenty-Eighth, but (inſtead of that) *Roſaries*, *Steepings* and *Staldings*, were only decry'd utterly, and *Crocards* and *Pollards* order'd to paſs at half. Afterwards, he is [e] reported (but, I think, falſly) to have order'd the minting of *Groats*; which were ſo called, becauſe they were the *Greateſt*, or largeſt, Money then uſed. So the *Germans* had already named their *Groſche*; which, tho' *Schottelius* makes it a Primitive, is a Word of the like ſignification, and undoubtedly the Parent of our Groat. Theſe were of the Weight and Value of four Pennies. *J. Speed* pretends to give us a Cut of one of 'em, inſcrib'd *EDWARDVS. DI. GRA. ANGL.* on the Reverſe, in a larger Circle, *DNS. HYBNE. DVX. AQVIT.* and, in a leſſer, *CIVITAS. LONDON.* I fancy he is miſtaken. None of thoſe Pieces of Silver which we find on the Borders of *Scotland* (where this King parted with a great ſhare of his Treaſure, and afterwards his Life) carry this Inſcription; and therefore I ſometimes thought that this was Coin'd by his Grandſon, before he took upon him the Title of *France*. I have now learn'd that the Figure of the *N* (as will be obſerv'd hereafter) determines it rather to *Edward* the Fourth: But, the truth is, 'tis ſo very ſingular (and ſo different from any that I have, or have ſeen) that I know not well what to ſay to it. 'Tis alſo reported, out of the [f] *Red-Book* in the Exchequer, that this King's Foreign Mint-Maſters (from *Marſeilles* and *Florence*) had Thirty Furnaces at *London*, Eight at *Canterbury*, beſides three which the Arch-Biſhop had there, Twelve at *Briſtol*, and Twelve at *York*; and that they Coin'd Gold as well as Silver: But, the main of that Book having been written before this Reign commenced, the Authority of a Quotation out of its additional Fragments (of a latter Date) is not of any great Weight.

PART III.

WE cannot aſſuredly affirm that *Edward* the Second did ever Coin any Money; he and his Favourites minding more the Methods of exhauſting, than increaſing, the Treaſure of the Kingdom. Some Pennies indeed there are which uſually go by the Name of this King: Bearing *EDW. R. ANGL. DMS. HYB.* (as in *Speed*) and, on the Reverſe, the Names of ſeveral Cities in *England* and *Ireland*; as *CIVITAS. LONDON. LINCOL. DUBLIN. WATERFORD*, &c. But, whether all or any of theſe are juſtly aſcrib'd to him, I cannot tell; neither our Hiſtories nor Laws affording us any Light in this matter. My [g] beſt Guide has obſerv'd that *Edward* the Firſt ſet up Four Mints at *Dublin*, and Coin'd a great deal of Money in that Kingdom; and that Old *Edward*-Pennies, that are *Iriſh*, have

Edward II.

[a] 28 Ed. I. [b] *Coke's* Inſtit. par. 2. p. 575. [c] Id. Ibid. p. 577. [d] *Camden's* Remains.
[e] See *J. Stow's* Survey of *Lond.* Chap. *Tower* and *Chamberlain's* Not. Angl. Edit. 16. p. 11, 12.
[f] *Lowndes's* Eſſay, p. 94, 95. [g] RR. D. Archiep. *Ebor.* in Notis MSS.

PART III. have only the three first Letters of the Name. He likewise takes notice that most of the *English* have the like: And therefore (considering that this King Coin'd far more Money than his Son) he thinks it reasonable to conclude, that all such Pennies as have *EDW.* belong to the First of that Name; whereas those with *EDWA.* (*EDWAR.* or *EDWARD.*) are the Second's, and those with *EDWARDUS* (at length) were Coin'd either by the Third or Fourth.

Edward III. *Edward* the Third (the greatest Prince in *Europe*, of his Time, and the Glory of our *English* Throne) improv'd the Regulation of Coin, begun by his Grandfather; providing [a] largely against the Importation of false or *black* Money, and Counterfeit Sterling. This, the Preface to the Law tells us, was then commonly Practis'd by Foreigners: And 'twas a mischief so difficult to redress, that another [b] Statute awards an *Exigent* against those that bring in such Money *in deceit of the People*. In the Thirteenth Year of his Reign he took upon him the Title of *France*; and, after that, we have his Groats very plentifully, bearing his Head full-faced, Crown'd and Inscrib'd *Edward. D. Gra. Rex. Angl. & Franc. D. Hyb.* On the Reverse, in a large Circle, *Posui Deum Adjutorem Meum* (a Motto continued by all his Successors, down to the Uniting of the Kingdoms) and, in a lesser *Civitas London.* Some have *Civitas Eboraci.* These are they which Bishop [c] *Tunstal* (too hastily) observ'd to be Equivalent, in Weight and Fineness, to the Old Roman *Denarius*; as his half Groat was said to be to their *Quinarius*, and his Penny to their *Sestertius*: And such Numbers of 'em are still daily discover'd, especially on the Confines of the two Kingdoms, as sufficiently shew the mistake of that Observation that [d] *His Victories and Designs, in* France *and elsewhere, exhausted so much Treasure, that little or none almost remain'd in the Land.* In his Seventeenth Year, by a [e] Statute never Printed, Provision is made against the Exportation of Sterling-Money, and Allowance given for the Currency of such *Flemish* Coins (*grosses ou autres*) as shall be of the like Allay; and the Year following, as if all the Charter-Mints in the Kingdom were too few to answer the Publick occasions, 'tis [f] ordain'd that Money shall be made where-ever the King pleases. It may not perhaps be ungrateful to the Reader to present him with the Form of a Writ upon one of his Grants for the Coinage of Money, made before the Enacting of that Statute. It runs thus: [g] *Rex dilecto sibi* Johanni *de* Flete *Custodi Cambii nostri* London. *Salutem. Cum per Cartam nostram concesserimus dilectis nobis in Christo---Abbati & Monachis de* Radyng, *quòd ipsi & successores in perpetuum habeant unum Monetarium & unum Cuneum apud dictum locum de* Radyng *ad Monetam ibidem*, viz. *tam ad obolos & ferlingos, quàm ad Sterlingos, prout moris est, fabricandam & faciendam, prout in Cartâ nostrâ prædictâ plenius continetur: Vobis mandamus quòd tres Cuneos de duro & competenti Metallo, unum*, viz. *pro Sterlingis, alium pro obolis, & tertium pro ferlingis, pro Monetâ apud dictum locum de* Radyng *faciendâ, de Impressione & circumscripturâ quas dictus---Abbas vobis declarabit, sumptibus ipsius Abbatis, fieri & fabricari faciatis indilatè, & eos ad Scaccarium Nostrum apud* Westm. *quamprimum poteritis mittatis, ita quòd sint ibidem à die* S. Martini *prox. futuro in* xv. *dies, ad ultimum, præfato Abbati ex causâ prædictâ liberand.* T. J. *de* Shardiche *apud* Westm. xvii. *die* Nov. *Anno Regni nostri* xii°. Whence it should seem that

[a] Statute of *York*, 9 Ed. 3. [b] St. 18 Ed. 3. [c] In Addit. ad Lib. *de Arte Supputandi*. [d] Reliq. *Spelm.* p. 207. [e] *Coke*'s Inflit. Par. 2. cap. 21. p. 82. [f] St. 18 Ed. 3. cap. 6. [g] In Regist. MS. Monast. de *Reading* penes virum doctiss. nobilisq; amicissi. *T. Tanner*.

that either the Abbots and other great Men were only permitted to Coin smaller Pieces, uſeful in common Exchange, in like manner as our Kings to this Day are wont to give Patents for the making of Copper Half-Pence and Farthings, whereas the Soveraign ſtill reſerv'd the ſole Power of Minting the larger Money to himſelf, in his own immediate Officers: Or elſe, that (in truth) there was not any greater Piece Coin'd here, till after the Twelfth Year of this King, than a Penny. But, to return. By another of his Laws 'tis made High Treaſon, [a] *Si home apport en ceſt Roialme——la money appellè* Luſhburg: Which is [b] explain'd to be meant of baſe Money Coin'd at *Luxemburg*, but reſembling the true *Engliſh* Sterling. In the ſame Year, the [c] Statute of Purveyors takes notice of the Golden Coin of this Kingdom; and provides that it ſhall not be impair'd in Weight nor Allay. 'Tis moſt certain that even in the *Saxon* Times, this Metal was ſometime given in diſcharge of groſs Summs; as, not to mention other Authorities, is ſufficiently evident from that Paſſage in the Old Book of *Abingdon:* [d] Ulfricus Spot, *Miniſter* Ethelredi *Regis* (A. D. 1004.) *Dedit dicto Regi, pro Confirmatione Donationis & Conſtructionis Abbatiæ de* Burton, ccc. *Mancas Auri, & unicuiq; Epiſcopo V. Mancas:* But we could never learn that this was paid any otherwiſe than by Weight and in Bullion. The Author of the *Mirror des Juſtices*, giving an [e] Account of ſeveral Conſtitutions made by ſome of our Antient Kings (before *Edward* the Firſt) ſays, 'that they ordain'd *Que nul Roy de ceſt Realm ne poet changer ſa money, ne impairer, ne amender, ne auter money faire, que de ore ou d' argent ſans l'aſſent de touts les Counties:* Which words manifeſtly imply that, in thoſe Days of Yore, our Fore-fathers had Coin'd Monies in Gold as well as Silver. But let the Reader obſerve that, in the *Engliſh* Edition, 'tis ſaid *that no King*, &c. *Shall make any other Money but of Silver*; and indeed the Words *de ore ou* ſeem to be a Marginal Note of ſome Novice in our Hiſtory, and (tho' Sir *Edward Coke*, [f] finds no fault in them) very unfairly crept into the Text. Wherefore, for any thing that has yet appear'd to the contrary, *Edward* the Third is juſtly reckon'd the firſt of our Monarchs, that Coin'd Gold: And this he caus'd to be done in ſo Beautiful a manner that his Roſe-Noble has merited the eſteem of a Medal. Mr. *Evelyn* [g] has amply deſcrib'd this, and given a full Account of the Inſcription (*Jeſus autem tranſiens*, &c.) on the Reverſe. But (with ſubmiſſion) 'tis *Edward* the Fourth's that he gives inſtead of *Edward* the Third's, whoſe Pieces never ſtinted the *French* Flowers *de Lis*, to the preciſe Number of three (for that was not done before *Henry* the Fifth's Reign) nor had they a Sun, but a Croſs only, on the Reverſe. About the ſame [h] time that theſe were firſt Coin'd, there were alſo Coin'd Pieces of Six Shillings of the ſame fine Gold; which had the Name of *Florences*, from the *Florentines*, who (in the Year 1252.) had firſt minted ſuch Pieces: So that *Florenus* was then a Name which was generally uſed, all *Europe* over, for the chief Golden Coin, as 'tis now for the beſt in Silver. Our *Engliſh* Florens did not differ much from ſome of the ſame King's Roſe-Nobles in Weight (there being Fifty of the former, and Forty Five of the latter, Coin'd out of a Pound of Gold) and whether they differ'd at all in the Impreſſion and Legend I cannot tell: But I am ſure that the Golden *Florene* was alſo, at this time, as current and common beyond the Seas as here, and indeed a Foreign Coin.

[a] St. 25 Ed. 3. cap. 3. [b] *Coke*'s Inſtit. Par. 2. pag. 577. See alſo *Chaucer*'s Pref. to his *Monk*'s *Tale*. [c] 25 Ed. 3. cap. 13. [d] Apud *J. Seld.* Jan. Angl. lib. 2. p. 91, 92. [e] Cap. 1. §. 3. [f] Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 76. [g] Numiſm. p. 85, 86. [h] *Camden*'s Remains, Ch. of Money. St. 18 Ed. 3. Mr. *Lowndes*'s Eſſay, p. 35. *Evelyn*'s Numiſm. p. 4. Gloſſ. D. *Du Freſne*, in voce *Florenus*.

PART III. Amongſt other Articles agreed on (in the Year 1366.) between *Peter* the Firſt, King of *Caſtile*, and our Valiant Prince *Edward*, it was provided that the *Engliſh* Army ſhould be paid by the ſaid King; and that, to this purpoſe, he ſhould advance Five Hundred and Fifty Thouſand *Florens*. The Words are [a] *Cugni de Florentiâ boni auri & legitimi ponderis*: And we may as well affirm that the *French* Muttons (*Multones* [b] *auri*) which were alſo current here at the ſame time, were of *Edward* the Third's own Coining, as that King *Peter*'s Florens were ſo. The *Roſe-Noble* had the former part of its Denomination from the Roſe encircling the King's Arms, &c. and the latter from the Purity and Excellence of its Metal; and 'twas from this famous Coin that every imaginary half-mark was afterwards call'd a *Noble*, the moſt early uſe of the word in that Senſe being in the [c] *French* King's Parole of Ranſom in the Thirty Fourth Year of this Reign.

Richard II. *Richard* the Second's Roſe-Nobles (if that in *Speed* may be call'd by that Name, for it wants both the Roſe and the conſtant Legend of *Jeſus autem*, &c.) gives his Pourtraicture in a Sedentary Poſture, with a Sword in his Right Hand, and *Ricard. d. gra. Anglie. Francie. Rex. D. Aquit.* On the Reverſe, *Auxilium meum à Domino.* His Crown here is *Fleuree*, as on the Coins of his Predeceſſors, but has no Rays betwixt the Flowers. We ought perhaps to read *Hyb.* inſtead of *Aquit.* Since it's hard to imagine why *Aquitaine* ſhould be ſo much as mention'd after *France*: And AGLIÆ inſtead of ANGLIÆ, makes it probable that this was rather coin'd by the Third *Richard* (in whoſe Reign that way of Writing was grown faſhionable) than by the Second. In the reſt of his Coins (both of Gold and Silver) he exactly apes his Grandfather; and it had been well if he had as exactly traced him in his other ways and Methods of Government. We have, in our [d] Printed Books, the Title of one of his Statute-Laws, wherein are given the Values of all the then Current Coins of *Scotland*, as they were to paſs in this Realm; which, tho' omitted (as obſolete) by the Men of Law, ought nevertheleſs to be retriev'd and preſerv'd by our *Engliſh* Hiſtorian. It may be had in *Raſtal*'s Edition; and it provides that the *Scotch* Groat ſhall go for no more than Two-Pence *Engliſh*, their Half-Groat for our Penny, and their Penny for our Half-Penny, &c. Another [e] Act of Parliament in his Reign forbids the melting down of Groats, or Half-Groats, for common uſes; and then, it ſeems, the *Scotch* Money was found to be of ſo baſe a Compoſition, that the farther Currency of it in this Kingdom was wholly prohibited.

Henry IV. *Henry* the Fourth's Laws concerning Coinage reſpect only the Silver-Money; requiring that [f] all Foreign Money be ſent out of the Kingdom, or Re-coin'd; that [g] a Third of the Bullion be Coin'd in Half-Pence and Farthings; and that [h] *Galley-half* Pence be not payable, as formerly, *in great deceit of the People.* By the Indenture of his third Year, we find that he alſo contracted for the Coinage of *Roſe*-Nobles in Gold, of the ſame Weight and Fineneſs with thoſe of *Edward* the Third; and his Groats, Half-Groats, Sterlings and Half-Sterlings (or *Mailes*, as they were now call'd) were likewiſe of that King's Standard. That which *Speed* gives for his Half-Groat belongs rather to his Son and Succeſſor; as we ſhall ſee anon.

Henry

[a] Tit. of Hon. p. 219. [b] Gloſs. *H. Spelm.* & *W. Kennet*, in voc. *Multo.* [c] Gloſs. D. *H. Spelm.* in voce *Nobilis.* [d] 14 Ric. 2. cap. 12. [e] St. 17 Ric. 2. cap. 1. [f] 4 Hen. 4. cap. 6. [g] 4 Hen. 4. cap. 10. [h] 11 Hen. 4. cap. 5. & 13. cap. 6.

Henry the Fifth was a Prince of a more than ordinary Greatneſs of Spirit; and it became ſuch an one to aſſume, what was his undoubted Right, an [a] Imperial Crown. Yet neither he nor his Son appear in that Dreſs on their great Seals; nor do this King's Coins (as 'tis thought) carry ſo great a ſhare of Majeſty. His Gold Coins were the Roſe-Noble, [b] Half-Noble and Farthing; and, it ſeems, they were ſo debas'd that 'twas neceſſary to order that they ſhould be [c] Recoin'd at the Tower *Gratis*. The Deſcription which [d] Mr. *Evelyn* gives of his *Roſe-Noble* muſt certainly belong to his Son's *Noble-Angel*: But what he ſays of his *Salus* is true, and agreeable to what we have from [e] other Hands. This *Salus*, as likewiſe his Son's, had the Angel Saluting the Bleſſed Virgin (the one holding the Arms of *England*, the other of *France*) with the King's Title; and, on the Reverſe, *Chriſtus vincit, Chriſtus regnat. Chriſtus imperat.* which we find, very little alter'd, upon ſome of the earlieſt Piſtols of the preſent *Lewis le Grand*. The Legend indeed belongs to *France*; and *Du Freſne* reckons the *Salut* amongſt the proper Coins of that Country. His Silver-Money was moſtly (as the [f] Statute directed) Coin'd at *Calais*; tho' ſome of his Pieces have *Civitas London*, in the inner Circle of the Reverſe. The abuſes relating to the Mints are taken care of by ſuch Laws of his as make it [g] Felony to make, coin, buy, bring in or put in Payment any *Galley-Half-Pence, Suskin.* or *Dotkyn*; and Treaſon [h] to clip, waſh or file, the right Sterling Money. The reaſon for prohibiting thoſe in the former of theſe Conſtitutions was, becauſe they were [i] baſe, and not of the fineneſs of Sterling: His right Silver Coins were Groats (Ninety in a Pound *Troy*) Half Groats, Pence, Half-Pence or *Mails*, and Farthings. Theſe are ſuppos'd to be [k] diſtinguiſh'd (chiefly) from thoſe of *Henry* the Fourth by *two little Circles*, or Eylet-Holes, which are pretty deeply impreſs'd, a *little below* the Face, on each ſide of the Neck; which are alſo anſwer'd by two more, amongſt the *Globuli* on the Reverſe. There's alſo a difference in their Weight, *Henry* the Fifth's Groat weighing only two Penny-Weight and Sixteen Grains; and they vary ſomewhat in the Stops betwixt the words in the Legend: Otherwiſe they are exactly alike. *Henry V.*

Henry the Sixth's large Ryal (as we have it in *Speed*) gives him crown'd with a Crown Imperial; ſeated on the Throne, with a Scepter in the Right Hand and Globe in the left, inſcrib'd *Henricus Dei gra. Rex Angl. & Fran. Dns. Hib.* On the Reverſe, the Arms of *France* and *England* Quarterly, and *Jeſus autem tranſiens*, &c. In the firſt Year of this Reign the Roſe-Nobles, Half-Nobles and Quarter-Nobles, changed their Name and Value; being now call'd *Rials*, Half-Rials, *&c.* and went at Ten Shillings, Five Shillings, and Two and Six-Pence. Inſtead of the two former were coin'd *Noble-Angels* (with *Michael* and the Dragon) and *Angellets*, at Six and Eight-Pence and Three and Four-Pence; there being 134 of the latter in a Pound of fine Gold. His *Salut* was a *French* Coin, and very much reſembled the Silver Groat which he likewiſe Coin'd in that Kingdom; ſaving that the Groat wanted the Angel and Virgin over the Shields, and inſtead of *Chriſtus vincit.* &c. had *Sit nomen Domini benedictum.* The Mint was a while continu'd at *Calais*; where the 1 Maſter was obliged to Coin Half-Nobles and Far- *Henry VI.*

[a] Tit. of Hon. Par. 1. cap. 8. p. 134. [b] 9 Hen. 5. St. 3. cap. 7. & *Lowndes*, p. 37. [c] 9 Hen. 5. St. 2. cap. 11. [d] Numiſm. pag. 86. [e] *Coke*'s Inſtit. lib. 3. cap. 30. p. 92. [f] 9 Hen. 5. St. 2. cap. 6. [g] 3 Hen. 5. cap. 6. [h] 3 Hen. 5. cap. 6. [i] Inſtit. par. 3. cap. 30. p. 92. [k] Ita RR. D. Archiep. *Ebor.* [l] 2 Hen. 6. cap. 6. & 12.

PART III. things of Gold; with Groats, Half-Groats, Pence, Half-Pence and Farthings; that the *Common People might have ſmall Gold, and white Money, as they reaſonably ſhould need*: And yet, the very Year before, 'twas enacted that the King's Council might order the Coining of Money at *York* and *Briſtol*, or what other Places they thought fit. Hereupon ſeveral Mints were accordingly erected in diverſe Places; and particularly one at *Dunwich*, as ſome [b] Pieces there Coin'd (having *Civitas Donwic* on the Reverſe) do ſtill teſtify. Care being thus taken to furniſh every Body with Plenty of good Money, it was made Felony to [c] receive or pay *Blanks*: Which were a ſort of white Money, coin'd by *Henry* the Fifth in *France*, after his Victory at *Agincourt*, his Style being then *Rex Angliæ, Regens & Hæres Franciæ*. Sir *Edward Coke* [d] ſays theſe Pieces were call'd *Blanks* or *Whites*, from their Colour; becauſe at the ſame time that King Coin'd alſo his *Salus* of Pure Gold: But the *Blanks*, ſays he, were but valu'd at Eight Pence; and, becauſe of their baſeneſs, were decry'd. By *Eight-Pence*, I ſuppoſe, he means two Thirds of this King's Groat; which was his higheſt Coin in Silver, and for which they ſeem to have been firſt deſign'd. But we are otherwiſe to underſtand Chancellour [e] *Forteſcue*; who affirms that, about the latter end of *Henry* the Sixth's Reign, four *French Sols* were valu'd at about Eight-Pence *Engliſh*. I know not upon what Grounds Mr. *Evelyn* [f] aſſerts that this King endeavour'd to ſupply his Extravagancies by the beggarly Shift of Alchimy, and other Sophiſtications in his Coin. It's agreed that his Money [g] firſt carry'd the Arch'd, or Imperial Crown; and 'tis obſervable that they are generally ſaid to be minted at *London*, whereas his Father's and Grandfather's are (as generally) own'd, in the Legends of their Reverſe, to be Coin'd at *Calais*.

Edward IV. THE firſt of *Edward* the Fourth's Ordinances that we meet with, relateing to Money, commands that all [h] Bullion of Gold and Silver, paid for Merchandiſe at the Staple, be Coin'd at the Mint of *Calais*; and the Hiſtorian [i] pretends to inform us how that Act was put in Execution. *The King*, he ſays, *caus'd a new Coin to be made, whereby he gain'd much; for he made of an old* Noble *a* Royal, *which he commanded to go for Ten Shillings. Nevertheleſs, to the ſame* Royal *was put Eight Pence of Allay; and ſo it weigh'd the more by Eight Pence, being ſmitten with a new Stamp. He likewiſe made* Half-Angels *of five Shillings; and Farthings of Two and Six-Pence; Angelets of Six and Eight Pence; and half Angelets of three and four Pence. He made Silver Money, of Three Pence a Groat; and ſo of other Coins after that rate, to the great harm of the Commons.* This Story, tho' very formally told, is not true: For *Edward* the Fourth was not the Man that introduced this great Alteration; ſince, as far as it appears by the [k] Indentures, he only kept matters juſt as they were left by his Predeceſſor. Nor was *Calice* the only Mint in this King's Reign; ſince it appears that he had Groats coin'd (not only at *London*, but alſo) at *York* and *Briſtol*. Some of theſe are in Mr. *Thoresby's* Cabinet; and they have the *Initial* Letters *E* and *B* on the King's Breaſt, as well as the Names of thoſe reſpective Cities more at large on their Reverſes. The ſame Author produces a Record, whereby the unfortunate Lord *Haſtings* is appointed Maſter of the King's Mints in *England*, *Ireland* and *France*; and he ſeems yet farther to have enhanc'd the value of all the Pieces both of Gold and Silver. Out of a Pound Weight of Gold he

[a] 1 Hen. 6. cap. 1. [b] *Camd.* Brit. in *Suffolc.* & *J. Weever.* Fun. Mon. p. 718. 720. [c] 2 Hen. 6. cap. 9. [d] Inſtit. Par. 3 cap. 30. p. 92. [e] De laud. Leg. Angl. cap. 53. Fol. 127. a. [f] Numiſm. p. 228. [g] Tit. of Hon. p. 135. [h] St. 3 Ed. 4. cap. 1. [i] *Stow's* Chron. p. 418, 419. [k] See an Account of Six of 'em in Mr. *Lowndes's* Eſſay, p. 40, 41.

he coin'd Fifty Nobles of Eight Shillings and Four Pence; the Gold being (as at this day) Twenty Three Carats, Three Grains and half, fine: And of a Pound of Silver (as *Henry* the Sixth had done before) he made a hundred and twelve Groats and a half. So that now the Groat Weigh'd about Six-Pence of our preſent Money; which is hardly half of what it did in the days of *Edward* the Third. This, well conſider'd, may perhaps convince us that *Edward* the Fourth's Groats are no ſuch Rarities as ſome have imagin'd: And 'twere indeed ſtrange if they ſhould be ſo, ſince we are ſure this King coin'd a very great deal of Money. We have plenty of two Sorts of old *Edward*-*Groats*; which differ much in their Weight, Bulk and Inſcription. Some that are pretty large and thick, above three Penny Weight, have the Letter *N.* (in the word *Angl. Franc.* and *London*) form'd not much unlike to a *Roman H*; and theſe were undoubtedly coin'd by *Edward* the Third, who alſo Styles himſelf (what the other omits) *Dominus Hyberniæ.* Others are leſs and thinner, of the foremention'd Weight of a Modern Six-Pence, and giving the Letter *N* in this Faſhion ℵ; and theſe are as certainly *Edward* the Fourth's, tho' *J. Speed* has unduly beſtow'd one of them upon *Edward* the Third. For a farther Confirmation of this, there's one Groat of the [a] leſſer ſort (of the ſame Face and Reverſe with the reſt) ſtamp'd at *Waterford* in *Ireland*; which, tho' it be a very fair one, wants Eighteen Grains of what even an *Edward* the Fourth's Groat ought to weigh. Now, 'tis impoſſible this ſhould belong to *Edward* the Third, in whoſe time (as Sir [b] *John Davis* aſſures us) there was no Mint in that City. *Edward* the Fourth, he ſays, had one there; as he had likewiſe another at *Trim*, a Third at *Galway*, &c. And 'twas he, who (as the ſame learned Judge obſerves) firſt rais'd the value of the *Iriſh* Money a fourth Part: So that, whereas 'twas formerly equal in Weight and Value to the *Engliſh*, now an *Engliſh* Three-Pence went at Four-Pence, and Nine-Pence for a Shilling, in *Ireland.* The Cuſtom was continu'd by his Succeſſors; inſomuch that we have Nine-Pences (as low as King *James* the Firſt) that were coin'd for *Iriſh* Shillings, and Four-Pence-Half-Pennies their Half-Shillings. That ſmall Coin which we have in *Speed* cannot be above the value of one of his Half-Groats, if it do indeed at all belong to him: For I very much doubt it, tho' the great [c] *Selden* looks upon the thing as certain and unqueſtionable. The Croſſes, inſtead of Rays, betwixt every two of the Flowers on its three Crowns, will indeed ſufficiently diſtinguiſh it from thoſe of any of the three former *Edwards*; and ſo will the Quartering of the *French* and *Engliſh* Arms on the Reverſe. 'Tis probable this is an *Iriſh* Coin; and 'tis no great matter whether we bring it within the Statute [d] of this Reign, which prohibits all ſuch to run in Payments either in *England* or *Wales*: But I think, 'twill not be hard to find it (tho' a great Rarity at this day) among thoſe *Groats* which *F. Moryſon* [e] tells us were common in the Kingdom of *Ireland* about the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign. Thoſe were, 1. *Broadfaced* Groats; minted for four Pence, but worth Eight Pence. 2. *Croſs Keel* Groats; Stamp'd (mark it) with the Pope's Triple Crown. 3. *Dominus* Groats; coin'd by ſuch of our Kings as wrote themſelves *Domini Hiberniæ*, 4. *Rex* Groats; by *Henry* the Eighth and *Edward* the Sixth, who only (before that time) had ſtiled themſelves *Reges Hiberniæ.* 5. *White* Groats; of ſo baſe an Allay that an *Engliſh* Shilling was worth Nine of them.

Mr.

[a] Penes RR. D. Archiep. *Ebor.* [b] *Reports*, Caſe of mix'd Money. [c] Tit. of Hon. Par. 1. cap. 8. p. 135. [d] 17 Ed. 4. cap. 1. [e] Itin. Par. 2. Lib. 3. cap. 6.

PART III.

Edward V. Mr *Evelyn* [a] tells us, that he had ſeen a complete *Series* of our antient Money, down from the Time of the Confeſſor; excepting only that of *Richard* the Third, which (he ſays) it has not been his hap to light upon. Surely he ſhould alſo have excepted that of *Edward* the Fifth: Unleſs we may ſay that this unhappy Prince ſurviv'd his Father too few Weeks to be ſo much as reckon'd amongſt our *Engliſh* Kings. In the *Cottonian* Manuſcript *Livre de Monnoyes*, we have indeed both the Groats and Pennies *de Edouard Cinquieme de ce nom Roy d' Angleterre Seigneur d' Irlande &c.* But, by the very Deſcriptions he gives of 'em, 'tis plain that Author was miſtaken. The Groats muſt be thoſe of *Edward* the Third; and the Pennies appear to be the ſame with thoſe already mention'd under *Edward* the Second.

Richard III. There are ſome Indentures, mention'd by Mr *Lowndes*, that prove *Richard* the Third's contracting for the Coinage of Money (both in Gold and Silver) of the Value and Denomination with thoſe of the firſt Year of *Henry* the Sixth: And 'tis not improbable but Mr *Evelyn* may have met with ſeveral of his Groats, much lighter than thoſe of *Richard* the Second, and inſcrib'd with Characters of the like ſhape with thoſe of *Henry* the Sixth and *Edward* the Fourth. One of theſe I am Maſter of, which (with a moderate Abatement, in Proportion to its Age) carries nearly Two Penny-Weight and Three Grains, which was the exact Standard of *Richard* the Third's Groat; and there are ſeveral more of 'em in [b] other Hands. In all theſe, as well as thoſe of *Edward* the Fourth, the Face-ſide wants the outer Circle; the Letters of the Inſcription, reaching to the very Extremity of the Coin, being generally imperfect: So that there was Reaſon for the Proviſion made by Act of Parliament (in the next Reign) that the New Money ſhould have a *Circle about the outermoſt Parts*, &c.

Henry VII. *Henry* the Seventh's [c] current Coins of Gold, were his Soveraign, Half-Soveraign, Royal, Half-Royal and Quarter-Royal, Angel and Half-Angel; and of Silver, Groats, Half-Groats, Pennies, Half-pence and Farthings. The Portion of *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* was 30000 *Angels Nobles*; *Unoquoque Nobile valente viginti Groſſos, bonæ & legalis monetæ* Angliæ *nunc curſum habentis in* Anglia. *Rymer*, Tom. xiii. p. 118. Thoſe old Pennies that bore diverſe Spurs, or the Mullet betwixt the Bars of the Croſs, were to go only for Half-pennies; and, to avoid clipping for the future, the King (by Advice of his Council) caus'd new Groats and Two-pences to be coin'd with outer Circles, and order'd that the whole Scripture ſhould be about every Piece of Gold. The Standard for [d] Silver continu'd the ſame as in ſome former Reigns; and the Counterfeiting of foreign Money, current in this Kingdom, was made [e] High Treaſon. This laſt *Statute* was fit to paſs into a Law in the Reign of this Wiſe and Provident *King*; who is ſaid to have left behind him no leſs than [f] five Millions *and* Three Hundred Thouſand Pounds in ready Money, and moſt of it *in* foreign Coin. In the Twentieth Year of his Reign there were *ſome few* [g] Shillings coin'd; and thoſe (being only forty in a Pound of *Silver*) were fair and large Pieces, a full Third heavier than ours at this Day. They are now choice Rarities in our beſt furniſh'd Cabinets. Both his Groats and Two-pences bear his half-faced Head, crown'd and inſcrib'd *Henricus VII. D. Gra. Rex. Angl. & Fran.* and, on the Reverſe,

[a] Bibl. *Cott.* Tiberius II, 1. [b] Penes RR. D. Archiep. Ebor. D. R. *Thoresby*, &c. [c] St. 19. *Hen.* 7. cap. 5. [d] 12. *Hen.* 7. cap. 5. [e] 4. *Hen.* 7. [f] *Coke's* Inſtit. Par. 2. p. 576. [g] *J. Stow's* Survey of *Lond. Ch. Tower.* and *Camd.* Rem.

Reverſe, his Arms with *Poſui Deum*, &c. He is likewiſe ſaid to have [a] coin'd ſmall Pieces call'd *Dandy-Prats:* But of what Metal, Value, or Faſhion, we are not inform'd. PART III.

THE State of *Henry* the Eighth's Money was, like his Mind and Humour, very changeable and uncertain. In the beginning of his Reign, his Silver Coins were as like his Father's as was poſſible: the Inſcription (excepting the change of VII. into VIII.) the ſame; his Image half-faced; the Money good ſterling, &c. And, ſome Years after, good Proviſion was made for the Regulation of the Mints; particular [b] care being taken that all Farthings (not heretofore diſtinguiſhable from Half-pence) ſhould have the Portcluſe on one ſide, and the Roſe with a Croſs on the other: Nor are any other Coins of Silver there mention'd (as being then of known and common Uſe) ſave only Groats, Half-Groats, Pence and Half-pence. But, tho' the Indentures that are left, are as ſilent in this Matter as the Act of Parliament, we are ſure there were ſome *Teſtons* coin'd (in his early and beſt Days) of fine Silver and half-faced; whereof one [c] has *Civitas Eboraci* on the Reverſe, inſtead of the more ordinary *Poſui Deum*, &c. And here, by the way, let it be obſerv'd, that even his leſſer Pieces (not minted at *London*) generally omit that Inſcription, and have only the Name of the Place (as *Civitas Cantor.* [d] *Turnaci*, &c.) where they were coin'd. His Pence and Half-pence give him ſeated in a Throne, crown'd and holding a Scepter in his Right Hand; on the Reverſe, the Arms of *France* and *England* Quaterly. Theſe, repreſenting his Majeſty much after the ſame manner as *Speed*'s Golden Coin had ſhewn us *Henry* the Sixth, tempted ſome to believe that they were alſo that King's Money, and that (therefore) *Henry* the Seventh was not the firſt of our Kings who ſet the Arms on Silver: But that Conjecture is overthrown by ſome of 'em, having Cardinal *Wolſey*'s Hat and the Initial Letters of his Name (*T. W.*) on their Reverſe. In the Twenty Second Year of his Reign, a Commiſſion was granted to this Cardinal for the Alteration of his Coin; whereby great Confuſion [e] happen'd in the Value of our Money. Whether this Grant was not deſignedly obtain'd by the Cardinal's Enemies, who ſought his Deſtruction, I ſhall not pretend to determine: But 'tis obſervable that he dy'd under an Arreſt in *November*, that very Year; and one of the [f] Articles wherewith he ſtood charg'd was, his placing the Hat under the King's Arms on the Groats he coin'd at *York*. 'Tis certain that, a good while before this, he had coin'd ſeveral Groats both at *York* and *Durham*; as did likewiſe Archbiſhop *Cranmer* afterwards at *Canterbury*, Archbiſhop *Lee* at *York*, and Biſhop *Tunſtal* at *Durham*. And the Practice was ſo far from being thought illegal, that when an Act of Parliament [g] preſcrib'd to the Royal Mint in the Tower, ſpecial Proviſion is made that thereby no Prejudice ſhould accrue to the Coiners of *York*, *Dureſme* and *Canterbury*. The Archbiſhops of *York* always claim'd it as their Right, from Time immemorial; and it has been accordingly allow'd them, as appears by many repeated Charters to that purpoſe. In the Eighth Year of *Edward* the Firſt, there was a *Quo Warranto* brought againſt *William Wickwain* Archbiſhop of *York*, for coining of Money there without the King's Licenſe; to which he put in his Anſwer, by his Atturney, as follows: "That he and "his Predeceſſors had, from Time immemorial, been ſiez'd *de duobus Cuneis* "*Monetalibus* at *York*. And, for greater Evidence, he ſays that in the Time "of *Henry* the Firſt, *Odo* Sheriff of *Yorkſhire* hinder'd *Gerard* then Arch-"biſhop from holding Pleas in his own Court *de Monetariis ſuis*, and paſſing "Judg- *Henry* VIII.

[a] *Camd.* ibid. [b] Vid. St. 14. & 15. *Hen.* 8. cap. 12. [c] *Vaughan*, of Coinage, p. 112. [d] Ibid. [e] Penes RR. Archiep. *Ebor.* [f] Inſtit. Lib. 4. cap. 8. [g] St. 14. & 15. *Hen.* 8. cap. 12.

PART III. " Judgment upon them: And that, upon *Gerard's* Complaint to the King, " a Writ was directed to the Sheriff in theſe Words, *Volo & præcipio ut* Ge- " rardus *Archiepiſcopus* Ebor. *in Terris Eccleſiarum ſuarum, & in omnibus* " *Terris Archiepiſcopatûs* Ebor. *Placita ſua in Curiâ ſuâ habeat de Monetariis* " *ſuis & de Latronibus & omnibus aliis, & omnes Leges & Conſuetudines ſuas* " *de omnibus habeat, ſicut &* Thomas *Archiepiſcopus melius habuit tempore Pa-* " *tris vel Fratris mei*, &c. And he ſays farther, that he and his Predeceſſors " uſed to have a certain third Mint [*Cuneum*] which the King now has in the " City of *York*, and he prays that his Right herein may be ſaved to him, &c. Which Plea was allow'd. Mr. *Evelyn's* [a] account of the Alterations, made by the Cardinal and other Prelates, is a little darkly expreſs'd. He ſeems *to* ſay that their own Faces were impreſs'd upon the Money they coin'd: Which certainly is a Miſtake. In this they all agreed, that their Metal was much coarſer than had formerly been minted: But yet the grand Debaſement of all was the King's own, after he had taken upon him the Style of *Rex Hyberniæ*, and a little before his Expenſive and inſignificant Conqueſt of *Bologne*. This was the Thirty-ſixth Year of his Reign; when, having waſted the moſt immenſe Treaſure that ever any Monarch of *England* was Maſter of, he was at laſt reduced to thoſe miſerable Straits as to ſuffer Parſon *Brock* to make him a [b] Copper Noſe. 'Twas now that his [c] broad-faced Shillings were coin'd; being large Pieces of thrice the Weight of ſuch Groats as were then made of the ſame Metal. On theſe was the King's Head (whence they had alſo the Name of *Teſtons*) full-faced and crown'd, with *Henricus* 8. *Dei Gra. Angl. Franc. & Hib. Rex.* and the Reverſe had a Roſe and Crown, betwixt *H* and *R* Crown'd, with the common Inſcription *Poſui Deum Adjutorium* (inſtead of the more uſual *Adjutorem*) *meum.* Upon the firſt coining of theſe Shillings (in the Thirty-fourth Year of his Reign) his Money had only a fifth Part Allay; but, Two Years after, 'twas half Copper; and, in his Thirty-ſeventh Year, it had only a Third of Silver. The Scheme of his Gold Coins, as the Indenture gives it, runs thus:

A°. 1. Hen. 8. A Pound of *fine* Gold made---

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
——Soveraigns, 24. at	01.	02.	06.
——Rials, 48.	00.	11.	03.
——Angels, 72.	00.	07.	06.
——George-Nobles, 81.	00.	06.	08.
——Half-Angels, 144.	00.	03.	09.
——40 Penny-pieces, 162.	00.	03.	04.

A Pound of Crown-Gold made——

——Crowns, 100 ½ at	00.	05.	00.
——Half-Crowns, 201	00.	02.	06.

THESE continu'd the *Species* in that *Metal*; tho' afterwards they were ſomewhat debas'd and lower'd in their *Value.*

Edward VI. *Edward* the Sixth preſently ſet himſelf to the remedying this unhappy [d] State of the Coin; and that with an Application wonderfully beyond what could have been expected from a Prince of his tender Years. Yet, ſuch Reformation as was neceſſary was not to be wrought on a ſudden; and therefore we

[a] Numiſm. p. 12. [b] *Camden's* Remains. [c] *Stow's* Chron. p. 587. [d] See his Journal amongſt Biſhop *Burnet's* Collection of Records for the 2*d Vol.* of his Hiſt. of the Reform.

we may obſerve that the Diſtemper was ſtruggled with ſome Years before 'twas perfectly ſubdu'd. There were two ſeveral ſorts of *Teſtons*, no better than his Father's in the Intrinſic Value of the Metal, and much inferior in Bulk, which were coin'd in his Third and Fifth Years. Both theſe gave him half-faced, with his Titles as on the purer Money below: But they differ'd in the Legends on the Reverſe; the one bearing *Timor Domini eſt fons vitæ*; MDXLVIII. and the other *Inimicos ejus induam confuſione.* 'Twas on the former of theſe that honeſt Biſhop *Latimer* made his merry Remark, that it was ſuch a [a] *pretty little Shilling* that he had like to have put it away for an old Groat; and yet (whatever were the Silver) the inſcrib'd ſentence he reckons to be Golden, and hopes it would be always *Printed in the Heart of the King*, &c. In the latter end of his Fifth Year, both theſe and thoſe of King *Henry* were cry'd down, firſt from Twelvepence to Ninepence, and (about a Month after) to Sixpence: And, at the ſame time, the following new Coins were given in good ancient Sterling-Standard. PART III.

Fine Gold,		Crown Gold,		Silver,
	s.		s.	
Soveraign,	30	*Soveraign*,	20	*Crown*,
Angel,	10	*Half-Soveraign*,	10	*Half-Crown*,
Angelet,	5	*Crown*,	5	*Shilling*,
		Half-Crown.		*Six-pence.*

THE Four laſt differ'd moſtly in Size and Weight; all of 'em having the King's Titles thus, *Edwardus VI. D. G. Angliæ Franc. & Hib. Rex.* and, on the Reverſe, the King's Arms with *Poſui Deum*, &c. Only, the Crown and Half-Crown gave him on Horſeback, ſubſcrib'd 1551. whereas the Shilling and Sixpence (as in *Speed*) have no more than his Head full-faced, &c. The finer Soveraign had on its Reverſe, *Scutum fidei proteget eum*; and the coarſer *Jeſus autem tranſiens*, &c. At the ſame [b] time were coin'd ſmall Pieces of baſe and mix'd Metal; a Penny with a double Roſe, Half-penny with a ſingle Roſe, and Farthing with a Portcluſe: But the Indenture makes theſe of the ſame fineneſs with the Crown, &c.

IN the Firſt Year of Queen *Mary*'s Reign, Proclamation was made for the Currency of theſe New Coins: the Soveraign (at 30 *s.*) and Half-Soveraign, Angel (at 10 *s.*) and Half-Angel, in Gold; and the Groat, Half-Groat and Penny, in Silver. All baſe Coins were order'd to go at the ſame Rates that were ſet by K. *Edward*. Of the Gold Coins I have only the laſt; whereon we have *Michael* and the Dragon, with *Maria D. G. A. Fr. & Hib. Reg.* On the Reverſe, the Queen's Arms in a Ship, creſted with a Croſs, a Star and the Letter *M*, and inſcrib'd *A. Dno factum eſt iſtud.* Her Soveraign, I ſuppoſe, is the ſame with what Mr. *Evelyn* [d] calls a Ryal; which he ſays was ſcatter'd at her Coronation: Whereon was the Queen, veſted in her *Regalia* and in-thron'd, with *Maria D. G. Ang. Fra. & Hib. Regina.* MDLIII. About the Arms on the Reverſe (placed in the Center of a Roſe full blown) *A. Dno factum eſt iſtud & eſt mirabile in ocul. nris.* However, the Engraver ſeems to have committed a Miſtake, in placing the Scepter in her Left Hand, and the Globe or Croſs in her Right. Her Groat gives her Head Crown'd and *Maria D. G. Ang. Fra. & Hib. Reg.* On the Reverſe, her Arms with *Veritas temporis filia.* After her Marriage the Style was alter'd on her Coin, as well as elſewhere. *Speed* gives us the Draught of a very beautiful Shilling, bearing Q. *Mary.*

[a] *Latimer*'s Sermons, fol. 30. a. and 44. b. [b] *Stow*'s Chron. p. 606. [c] Id. p. 616. [d] Numiſm. p. 91.

PART III. the King and Queen's Heads, Face to Face, with a Crown above, and the Year of our Lord 1554. their Titles *Philip. & Maria D. G. R. Ang. Fr. Neap. Pr. Hisp.* On the Reverse the Arms of *Spain* and *England*, in different Shields, crown'd and inscrib'd *Posuimus Deum Adjutorem nostrum.* Others were coin'd the Year after, whereon the Arms were Quarter'd; and the Style ran only *Philip. & Maria D. G. Rex & Regina Angl.* The Reason of which Change was because *Charles* the Fifth had then resign'd the Kingdom of *Spain* to his Son *Philip*; and therefore he was no longer *Princeps*, but *Rex Hispaniarum.* Their Groats had only the Queen's Head Crown'd; but the Legend named them both, as in the Shilling last mention'd. *Cambden* [a] mentions their Crown of Gold, whereon was *Mundi salus unica:* But whether the Pieces struck in Remembrance of *Wyat's* [b] Rebellion, were Gold or Silver, I know not.

Q. Eliza. THE last Years of *Henry* the Eighth brought greater Corruptions in the Money than could be remov'd in the Two following Reigns. Q. *Mary*, we see, went no farther in the redressing of this Grievance than her Brother had gone before her: But Q. *Elizabeth* happily finish'd the Work; insomuch that *Moneta ad suum valorem reducta* is very deservedly amongst the *Encomia* on her Tomb at *Westminster*, and an [c] Act of Parliament very early witness'd for her, that *by her great Goodness new Monies or Coins were reduced to as much Fineness as ever had been in any Time of her Noble Progenitors.* Her first Business was to [d] mark all the base Pieces with either a *Greyhound*, *Portcluse*, *Lion*, *Harp*, *Rose* or *Flower de Lis*; and soon after follow'd her [e] crying down the finest *Testons* from Six-pence to Four-pence Half-penny, those of a second Rate to Two-pence, and the rest to nothing. This was done in the latter End of her Second Year: But (so unconstant are the best directed humane Politicks) the very [f] next Year following the Majority of her Council affected and advised a fresh Abasement of the Coin. This was vehemently oppos'd by the wise and honest Treasurer *Burleigh*, then Secretary of State; who would never give way to any such Resolution in his Time. Hereupon, a Proclamation [g] introduced the Currency of new Six-pences, Groats, Three-pences, Two-pences, Pence, Penny-half-pennies, and Half-penny-farthings, all of pure Silver; the first of these being of that beautiful Coin which was continu'd for several Years after, and whereof we have a fair Draught in *Speed's* History. Afterwards we have [h] Shillings (and other larger Pieces) of the same Fineness; among which the Portcluse-Shilling is perhaps the most rare and remarkable. It bears the Queen's Arms crown'd, as likewise the two Initial Letters of her Name and Title (*E. R.*) with *Elizabeth. D. G. An. Fr. & Hib. Regina:* And, on the Reverse, a crown'd Portcluse inscrib'd *Posui Deum*, &c. Before the Queen's Titles we have here an Annulet or O; whereas on others there's an A, and on some a Dove, &c. The last of these has been thought to resemble a Duck or Drake; and the *current* Tradition is, that these Shillings were struck (Medal-wise) in Memory of the famous Expedition of Sir *Francis Drake*, which was *finish'd in* her Twenty-second Year. In this flourishing Condition was our *English* Silver-Money, during her long and prosperous Reign; the *Inscriptions* on every Piece (from a Crown, in her Two last Years, to Three-pence) being the same. Some of her lesser Coins had *Civitas London* on the Reverse; instead of the common

Posui

[a] Remains, Chap. of *Money*. [b] See Mr *Evelyn's* Numism, pag. 92. [c] St. 5. *Eliz.* cap. 11. [d] *Camb.* Remains. [e] *Stow's* Chron. p. 646. [f] Sir *Rob. Cotton's* Posthuma, p. 179. [g] *Stow*, p. 647. [h] Ann. 25. & 43. See the Indentures in Mr *Lowndes's* Essay.

Poſui Deum, &c. on the larger. She caus'd indeed ſome *Iriſh* Shillings (call'd *Harpers*, from the Arms of that Kingdom ſtamp'd upon them) to be made of a baſer kind than the *Engliſh*, ſo that they uſually paſs'd for Nine-pence here: And towards the latter End of her Reign, ſhe paid her Army there with yet much baſer Coin; having three Parts Copper, and a fourth only Silver. This our Goldſmiths valu'd at no more than Two-pence Half-penny, tho' 'twas commanded by Proclamation to paſs at Twelve-pence in that Kingdom; deſign'd for the ſpeedy Impoveriſhment and Reduction of the Rebels there. In the Year 1600. [b] ſhe contracted for the coining of Angels, Half-Angels, Pieces of an Angel and half, and three Angels, of the fineſt Angel-Gold; and (of a coarſer Crown-Gold) Pieces of Twenty, Ten and Five Shillings. The former ſort had *A Domino factum eſt iſtud & eſt Mirabile* on their Reverſe; and the latter *Scutum fidei protegit eam.* The Indentures of that Year (thoſe, at leaſt, that Mr *Lowndes* met with) do not mention the Pieces of Angels and a half, nor three Angels; but they reckon alſo, what my Author omits, her Quarter-Angels at Two Shillings and Six-pence. They ſpeak likewiſe of Crown-Gold coin'd (the ſame Year) into Soveraigns of Twenty Shillings, Half-Soveraigns, Crowns and Half-Crowns. Others of 'em ſay that, in her Twenty-ſixth Year, ſhe caus'd Double Nobles (the ſame, I ſuppoſe, with *Edward* the Sixth's finer Soveraigns) and Nobles to be coin'd of fine Gold; whereof the former went at Thirty Shillings, and the latter at Fifteen. The more antient Coins in Gold, as well Foreign as Domeſtic, which went here in Payments about the beginning and middle of her Reign, are accounted for by [c] Sir *Thomas Smith*; who has left us a Table for the ready diſtinguiſhing of 'em by their ſeveral Weights: But (as now Printed) 'tis far from being ſo exact as we could wiſh it. Before the Union, there never was any Braſs or Copper-Money coin'd by any of the Kings or Queens of this Nation; tho' moſt of the Neighbouring Princes and States had their Half-pence and Farthings (ſome Time before the Death of Q. *Elizabeth*) in one or both of thoſe Metals. PART III.

[a] F. *Moryſon*'s Itin. Par. 1. lib. 3. cap. 6. [b] Id. Ibid. [c] Append. to his Life, by *J. S.* p. 137.

The End of the Third and Laſt Part.

A N
INDEX
OF
The Authors, Books, &c.
In the Three Parts.

A

ABBO Floriacenſis 104
Abingdon 27, 135
Accounts 245
Acton 109
Adalard 104
Adam 112
Adams 7, 207
Adeodatus 126
Admiralty 219
Ælfred, King 34, 41, 47, 100, 230
——of Beverley 57, 105, 106
Ælfric 43, 102, 104
Agard 9, 208, 213
Albanus 68
Albert Pruſs. 111
Alcuinus 135
Aldhelm 41, 103
Aleyn 84
Alford 111
Anderſon 237
Andreas 84
Anglicus 95
Angleſey 9
Annius of Viterbo 40
Anonymi 13, 20, 66, 75, 77, 78, 81, 82, 139, 140, 145, 158, 220
Antiquaries College 200
Antoninus 2
Aquæpontanus 115
Aras 53
Archdeacons 166
Arches ibid.
Aſamal 51
Aſaph 96
Aſcham 246
Aſh 237
Aſketel 105
Aſſaium auri 249
Aſſerius 47, 48
Aſſizes 215, 236
Aſhmole 9, 10, 132
Atkins 13, 196
Atterbury 160
Attwood 196
Atwood 193
Aubrey 7, 26, 39
Audience 166
Avesbury 80
Augmentation 211
Auguſtine 103
Auguſtines 147
Ayſcue 73

B

Babington 215
Bacon 7, 84, 87, 111, 187
Bacon, Nat. 193
Bacon, Fran. 235
Baker 73, 147
Baker, Walt. 80
Baldoc 64
John Bale 47, 155
Rob. Bale 18, 80, 148
Barcham 73, 78, 79
Barden 140
Bards 30
Barnes 80, 147
Bartholin 36, 55
Baſire 94
Baſſet 82
Baſton 79
Battely 16, 23, 127
Baxter 30
Beaulanius 31, 33
Beaumont 8, 22
Bede 2, 47, 99, 103
Bedenham 16
Benedictus 77
Benedictines 146
Bendloes 237
Benlanius 31
Bettes 14
Biondi 81
Birchington 126
Black Book 151, 214, 251
Blackman 83
Blacket 44
Blaneford 79
Blegored 34
Bleſenſis 77, 106
Blome 6, 9
Blount 73
Bodenham 21
Bohun 87
Bolton 78
Bond 216
Borough 220
Boſeham 112
Boſton 143, 155
Bourchier 67, 86
Boun 21
Boundaries 245
Bowyer 192
Boyle 7
Bracland 112
Bracton 205, 224
Bradſhaw 11
Brady 74, 193
Bramhal 138
Bramis 60
Bravonius 106, 107
Breton 230
Bridel 200
Bridferth 104
Bridgwater 115
Britannus 31
Britiſh Grammars 29
——Dictionaries ibid.
——Charters 35
——Coins, Laws ibid.
Britton 230
Brome 60
Brompton 48, 64
Brook 4, 233, 237
Brown 19, 227
Broughton 144
Buck 18, 84
Budden 138, 140
Buræus 55
Burchardus 104
Burgenſis 63
Burgeſs 169
Burhil 150
Burienſis 63
Burlace 17
Burnet 85, 119
Burton 17, 73, 143
Burtonenſes Annales 108
Butcher 18
Butler 14
Buttoner 3, 143, 151
Byſhe 23

C

Cædmon 43
Cæſar 39
Caius 8, 22, 35, 151, 153

Calenius 37
Cambrenſis 2, 23, 49, 77, 78, 97, 104, 112, 139
Cambridge 138
Camden 4, 5, 19, 40, 87
Campian 85
Canonicus 78
Canon Law 108
Cantabr. Hiſtoriola 149, 152
Cantelupus 68, 153
Cantuarienſis 112
Capgrave 97, 98, 140, 148
Caradocus 32, 37
Cardiff 35
Carew 11, 73, 82
Carey 80
Carlton 141
Carmelites 148
Carnotenſis 111, 113
Cary 166
Caſtorius 63
Catheral 21
Cavendiſh 139
Caxton 3, 47, 65, 69, 98
Ceſtrenſis 64
Chamberlain 9, 216
Chancery 201
Chancey V. Chauncey
Chandler 125
Chapman 22
Charlton 26
Charters, Britiſh 35
——— Saxon 44
Chartham 138
Chaucer 189
Chauncey 14
Chaundler 140
Cheke 86, 247
du Cheſne 76
Chefterton 132
Chettel 105
Chetwind 22
Chicheſter 65
Childrey 7
Chivalry 181
Chronica Juridicialia 199
Churchill 74
Cimbert 47
Ciſtercians 147
Clapham 73
Clara 148
Clarentius 102
Clark 166, 221
Claverin 20
Clerk 87
Coggeſhall 61
Coins, Britiſh 35
———Saxon 44
———Roman 35
———Engliſh 248
Coke 188, 192, 199, 200, 231, 234, 237
Coldingham 128
Collier 117
Colman 2, 49
Comber
Commons Houſe 193
Common-pleas 206
Conſer 166
Conſtantienſis 78
Conſiſtories 166
Convocations 158, 194
Corbet 13
Cornubienſis 37
Cory 206
Coryate 4
Cofin 116, 158
Cotton, Sir Robert 9, 14, 73, 85, 143, 191
———Mr. 12
———Barthol. 133
Coventrienſis 61, 148
County-Court 218
Counties-Palatine 216
Couper 71
Courts 157, 198
Court-Baron, &c. 218
Cowel 235
Creſſey 111
Croke 238
Crompton 216
Croylandenſis, Will. 105
——Fælix 105
——Roger 113
Crump 143
Currar 20
Cuſtimier de Norm. 222

D

Dalton 216, 218
Daniel 47, 72, 103
Daniſh Hiſtories 50
——Monuments 52
Davies 29, 37, 129
Davis 248
Dean 27
Deeds 244
Degge 158
De Lawn 18
Delegates 164
Denelaga 45, 249
Dent 10
Denton 12
Derham 26
Deviſienſis 58
Deus dedit 129
Dewes 86, 195
Diceto 2, 60, 77, 123, 126
Digges 87
Dinoth 128
Diviſienſis 78
Doderidge 9, 11, 29, 158
Dodeſworth 27, 135, 144
Dodwel 40
Domeſday 210, 211
Dorobernenſis 126
Drayton 5
Duck 138
Dudley 234
Dugdale 9, 10, 17, 25, 43, 109 116, 132, 133, 134, 144, 194 196, 199, 236
Dunelmenſis, Laur. 128, 135
———Simeon 58, 188
———Reginald 104
———Nicolas 112
Dunſtable 95
Dunwallo 34
Durham-Courts 217
Dyer 238

E

Eadmerus 57, 103, 106
Ealred 49, 58, 97
Echard 74
Eccleſton 148
Ecton 208
Edda 52
Eden 79
Eddius 106
Edwards 138
Egerton 201
Egwine 102
Elbodus 35
Elerius 97
Elienſis 105
Eliot 3
Elmham 82
Elſing 9
Elvodugus 35
Elwanus 90
Embaſſies 181
Enderby 39
Enquerrant
Erdeſwick 11, 22
Ernulph 134
Eſſebienſis 61
Ethelwerd 48
Ethelwold 49
Etheridge 85
Etrick 12
Evelyn 248, 260, 262
Everſden 123
Eveſham 63, 112
Eulogium 67
Examiners Office 202
Exchequer 207
Exeter 26

F

Fabian 45, 69
Felix 105
Fenn 114
Ferrers 6
Fet Aſſavoir 227
Filmer 183
Finch 222
Fitzherbert 151, 215, 231, 235
Fitzſtephens 18, 77, 113
Fitzwarren 247
Fitzwalter 247
Fleetwood 83, 216, 238
Fleming 26
Fleta 225
Florilegus 66
Fly 59
Folcard 195, 106
Folioth 77
Fordham 78
Foreſt-Courts 219
Forteſcue, 231, 245
Fountaine 44
Fox 47, 113
French 27
du Freſne 43, 244
Fridegod 106
Froiſſard 67, 80
Frokelow 79
Fuller 6, 116, 154
Fulman 152

G

Gale 2, 33, 48, 60, 61, 65, 103, 106, 135.
Gardiner 20
Gemericenſis 76
Gentilis 151
German Writers 50
Gibbon 114
Gibbons 26

Gibſon 46, 124, 158, 160
Gervaſe, Cant. 59
Gildas 28, 32
Gillingham 16, 146
Glanvil 223
Gloceſter 62
Godolphin 158, 168, 221
Godwin 85, 101, 123, 131, 140
Goldaſtus 50
Goldesborough 238
Good 95
Goodwin 82
Gotſeline 103, 126
Gourmeline 96
Gower 81
St Graal 91
Grafton 71
le Grand 119
Grandiſon 113, 130
Grant 19
Gratian 187
Green 148
Green Cloth 182
Greenwood 218
Gregory 157
Greſham 2
Grevil 24
Grey 20, 38
Greyſtanes 128
Grotius 220
Guidot 22
Guillim 9
Gunton 133
Gurguntius 35

H

Habbington 83
Hadenham 134
Hadorphius 55
Hakewel 9
Hale 200
Hales 13, 78, 113
Hall 71, 141, 155
Hardib 147
Harding 68
Hare 150, 153
Harmer 120
Harpsfield 85, 110, 114
Harrington 11, 124
Harriſon 4, 71
Haſilwood 64
Hatcher 154
Hatton 192
Hawkes 235
Hayward 76, 82, 86, 87
Hearne 48
Hegge 104
Hemming 107, 134
Hemmingford 65, 79
Henfield 68
Hengham 228
Henham 61
Henry II. 223
Henry VIII. 85
Herald's Office 9
Herbert 85, 195
Herman 104
Hexham, R. of 79, 135
Heylin 105, 116, 118
Heywood 87
Hickes, Fab. 238
Hickes, George 42, 100, 134
Higden 64, 65, 188
High Commiſſion Court 165
Hildyard 27
Hill 159
Hobert 86
Hobbs 12
Hody 161
Hoel 74
—Dha 33
Holingſhead 71
Holland 5, 87, 132
Hollingworth 17
Hollis 195
Hooker 12, 71, 130
Hopkins 135
Horman 58
Horminger 3
Horn 13, 229
Hoſcham 113
Hoveden 59, 191
Houghton 12
Howard 81
Howel 18
Howes 72
Hughes 158, 238
Huitfield 54
Humphrey 141
Hunt 9
Huntingdon 47, 58, 102, 123, 191
Hunton 183
Hutton, Leon. 152
Hutton, Matt. 125, 135

I

James 14
—Richard 113
Ickham 63
Jenkins 218
Indentures 244
Inett 102, 109
Ingulfus 56
Inſcriptions 40
Inſpeximus 198
Joceline 122
Johnſon 18, 22, 27, 140
Johnſton 27
Jonas 51, 54
Jones 12, 26, 147
Jorden 22
Joſceline 97
Joſeph of Arimathea 90, 91
Joſſeline 42, 43, 46, 126, 140
Journals 192
Ira Letur 51
Iſcanus 78, 112
Iſlandic Hiſtories 53
Iſlip 231
Junius 42, 43, 45, 100, 102
Izaac 12

K

Keble 190, 216
Keep 19, 27
Kelton 23, 38
Kelway 238
Kennet 10, 21, 47, 160
Keurden 16
Key 151
Kilburn 15
King 11
Kings Coins 250, &c.
King's Bench 200
Kirkſtal 147
Kirkſtade ibid.
Kitchin 218
Knollis 14
Knyghton 12, 67, 81
Kynder 12

L

Laire 10
Lambard 15, 45, 198, 216
Lambecius 50
Lambert 39
Landavenſis 97
Lanfranc 76
Langaurid 34
Langbain 86
Langden 68
Langhorn
Langtoft 79
Langton 50, 78, 113
Lanquet 35, 71
Lantfred 106
Lavingham 100
de Laun 18
Law Tracts 228
Laws 186
Lawrence 103
Layer 216
Lazimon 37
Legatine Conſtitutions 108
Leigh, Edward 6
—Charles 17
Leland 3, 15, 30, 38, 149, 155
Leiceſter 11
Letters 246
Lex Mercatoria 221
Lhuyd, Humph. 3, 23, 37
—Edward 7, 24, 29, 30
Lichfeldenſe Chron. 132
Lilie 3, 71, 141
Lindenbrogius 50
Lingius 67
Linna 155
Linwood 108
Liſter 27
Littleton 233, 187
Lives 247
Livius 82
Livre de Tenures 234
Livre de Monnoyes 249
Lloyd 93
Londinenſis 64, 153
London 216
Lords Houſe 195
Lowndes 2 251, 262
Lowth ardu 119
Lucian 11
Lucius 90
Lydgate 104
Lyſcander 54
Lyte 38, 151

M

Mabillon 103, 104, 105
Macrel 26
Mackenzie 93
Madan 16
Madox 209, 240
Magna Charta 187
Maidſtone 81, 139
Maihew 146
Mailros 62
Malmesbury 48, 57, 103, 107, 191

Malory 38
Manby 190
Manlow 12
Manoir 30
Manwaring 11
Manwood 219
Mapes 77
Marcellinus 105
Marianus 48, 59
Markant 153
Marſhall 42
Marſham 6, 149
Martia 34
Martyn 72, 140
Maſcal 81
Maſon 124
Maurice 34
Mawornus 35
May 77, 80
Maynard 236
Mayow 22
Medals 248, 249
Medwinus 90
Meichſner 50
Mela 2
Mendicants 148
Mercius 49
Mercurius Centralis 19
Meriton 158, 168, 216
Merimuth 66
Meſlyn 31, 36
Merret 7
Meſchines 223
Metingham 229
Meurſius 54
Mickleton 13
Middleton 31
Miroir 47, 223, 229
Mocket 157
Modus ten. Park. 192
Molley 30, 221
Molmutius 34
Monmouth 36, 37, 81
Monſon 86
Montacute 68, 123
Moor 83, 84
Morden 6
More 79
Morgan 23, 30
Morton 20
Moryſon 87, 261
Mountague 168
Mulcaſter 232
Muſheus 115

Narborough 224
Naſh 20
Natura Brevium 231
Naunton 87
Needham 220
Nelſon 214
Nennius 30, 37
Neles 168
Neot 48
Neubrigenſis 59
Nevil 19
Niger 61
Noel 43, 45, 134
Nomina Villarum 214
Novæ Narr. 231
Norden 12, 13, 14, 15, 18
Northcot 12
Norvicenſis Schola 19
Norwegian Hiſtories 54
Nothelmus 103
Notitiarum Liber 2
Nowel 247
Noy 235, 238

O

Ocland 87
Odo 106
Ogilby 6
Oliver 22
Ordericus Vitalis 108
Ordinances 192
Ordnance 221
Oſbern 104, 126
Oſmund 103
Otho 108
Ottetburn 20, 67
Ouſley 13
Owen 238
Oxenedes 63
Oxfordius 60, 77
Oxonienſis Hiſtoriola 150

P

Packington 66, 80
Palatinates 216
Paper-Office 179
Paris 61, 191
Pariſh-Regiſters
Parker 47, 126, 154
Parliament Rolls 190
Parſons 13, 110, 114, 130
Patrick 133, 238
Paul 138
Pedigrees 245
Peregrinus 78
Perkins 235
Perry 30
Perſon 169
Petit 193
Petroburgenſis 113
Pettus 36, 226
Petty 19
Philip 105
Philips 73, 201, 235
Philoſophers Stone 189
Philpot 6, 15
Pictavienſis 76
Pike 49
Pipe-Office 204, 207, 209
Piſtorius 56
Pits 47, 48, 150, 156
Placita 231
Platt 7
Pliny 2
Plott 7, 21, 36, 135
Pluto 108
Plowden 238
Pollini 115
Pontanus 50, 54
Popham 239
Porter 103
Powel 23, 37, 48, 59, 198
Powel, Rob. 218
Prerogative 165
Priſe 23, 37, 38
Pritchard 29
Proclamations 177
Proctor 86
Prynne 79, 117, 124, 165, 191, 193, 196, 199.
Ptolemy 1
Pulton 189, 190, 200

Q

Quadrilogus 113
Quillivere 29

R

Radburn 68
Rageman 229
Raleigh 9
Ramſey 105, 106
Randolf 181
Raſtal 189, 231, 235
Raſtal, John 71
Rawlinſon 26
Ray 7, 10
Reading 169
Readings 239
Records 197
Red Book 210, 213, 255
Regiſters in Churches 169
Regiſtrum Feodorum 27
Regina literata 154
Reginald 103
Regiſtrum de Cancel. 205
Remembrancers 210
Reports 237
Rex Platonicus 154
Reyner 147
Rheſe 29
Ricemarchus 95, 96
Rich 111
Ridley 157
Rievallenſis 97
Ripponenſis 106
Riſdon 12
Riſhanger 62, 64, 79
Riſhton 115
Robinſon 38
Rocking 112
Roll 233
Rolls 198, 202
Rolls of Parl. 190
Roman Hiſtorians 40
——Inſcriptions 40
——Coins 40
Rool d'Oleron 219
Roſſe 25, 69, 135, 149, 150
Rowland 24
Rowzee 16
Rudburn 128, 134
Runic Monuments 52
——Tongue 51
Ryley 193
Rymer 82, 208

S

Sachſen Spiegel 50
Sæmund 53
Saintemer 19
Saints, Britiſh 95
——Saxon 102
——Engliſh 111
Saliphilax 35
Salesbury 29, 30
Salisbury 111, 112, 134, 587
Salopienſis 97, 213
Sammes 26, 39
Sancta Clara 148
Sanders 115
Sandford 74
Sansbury 151
Savage 152
Savil 40, 48, 143, 239

Saxo

Saxo 51, 54
Saxon Grammars 41
——Charters 44
——Chronicle 46
——Dictionaries 42
——Coins 44
——Laws 45
Scaldri 51
Schelstraet 94
Sclater 168
Scobel 9
Schaffhausen 97
Schottelius 50
Seals 241
Searl 133
Seintgerman 234
Selden 9, 168, 186, 192, 195, 220, 227, 232
Seller 6
Serlo 58, 147
Sessions 215
Shaftoe 20
Shepeshed 62
Sheppard 158, 216, 218, 233
Sherburn 68
Sheringham 34, 37, 39, 60, 165
Simpson 27
Skelton 19
Skuish 69
Slatyer 73
Sleidan 63
Smith 8, 11, 73, 110, 247, 267
Snorro 53, 57
Solinus 2
Salme 33
Somner 15, 16, 43, 49, 109, 187, 194
Speculum Regis 231
Speed 5, 6, 73, 143, 248
Spelman 6, 43, 48, 100, 109, 116, 167, 169, 186, 188, 195, 248
Spot 16, 126
Stafford 66
Stamford 200
Stanhop 27
Stanyhurst 97
Staple 221
Stapleton 100, 113
Starchamber 180
Statham 233
Statutes 189
Stephens 77, 101, 112, 167, 195
Stillingfleet 9, 38, 169, 195
Stokys 154
Stonestreet 10
Storer 193
Stow 18, 35, 72, 150, 248
Stradling 29
Strangman 13
Strabo 2
Strype 121, 127
Stubbs 135
Sueno 54
Sulemannus 3
Surius 79
Swainmote 219
Swapham 133
Swereford 213
Swinburn, Ro. 158, 168

T

Talbot 27
Tanner 26, 104, 125, 133, 145, 157
Tate 9, 20
Taxton 63
Taylor 13, 14, 16, 31, 76
Teilo 131
Temple 41, 56, 76
Testa Nevilli 210, 214
Tewkesbury 113
Textus Roffensis 134
Thaliessin 32
Theloal 206
Theodorick 54
Thesaurus Juridicus 34
Thoresby 27
Thorn 3, 126
Thornton 227
Thoroton 21
Thwaites 47
Thyn 71
Tilburiensis 58, 61, 186, 212, 214
Tildesley 168
Tinmuthensis 65, 97, 98
Tithes 168
Todd 12, 127
Tonstal 27
Torr 135
Tower 202
Towneshend 86
Trevisa 3, 65
Triades 35
Trickingham 63
Triver 64
Trussel 14, 72, 134
Tuke 70
Turgot 128
Turner 22, 86
Turpin 71
Twine 4, 151
Twisden 43, 116, 186
Tyrrel 74
Tyery 249

V

Vade 13
Varillas 119
Vallance 14
Valor Benef. 207
Vaughan 38, 248
Verelius 55
Vergil 38, 70, 123, 186
Verstegan 49
Vincent 20
Vinesauf 78
Virunnius 37
Vitalis 108
Vitellius 5
Vitus 72
Universities 149, 169
Unton 86
Unwon 95
Vowel 71
Urmston 127
Usher 39, 91

W

Wade 113
Walsingham 68, 83, 87
Wall 82
Wallingford 61
Wanley 37, 64, 107
Wantner 13
Wards 210
Ware 84
Waterhouse 19, 232
Wats 37, 43, 45, 61
Watson 158
Webb 11, 26
Webster 7
Weever 15, 18, 19
Welwood
Wendover 61, 62, 66
Wentworth 168
Wessington 128
Westcot 12, 251
Westminster 46, 66, 191
Wethamstede 68
Wharton 103, 124, 125, 129, 132
Whelock 46
White 72, 146
Whitlock 74
Widdrington 27
Wigorniensis *See* Worcester
Wikes 63
Wilkinson 218
Williams 30
Willoughby 7
Wills 167
Wilson 13, 102, 138
Winch 231
Winchedon 236
Wintoniensis 123
Wingate 231, 235
Wittie 27
Wolf 72
Wolstan 49, 106
Wood 33, 152, 156
Woodhop 146
Woodward 7
Worcester 46, 48, 56, 151
Worgresius 35
Wormius 54
Worthington 115
Wren 183
Wrigh[illegible] 21
Writ[illegible] 196
Wul[illegible] 165
Wy[illegible] 139
Wyn 37

Y

Year-Books 236
Yelverton 239

Z

Zouch 158, 206, 221

FINIS.

00036937

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016